SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

WHO WE ARE?

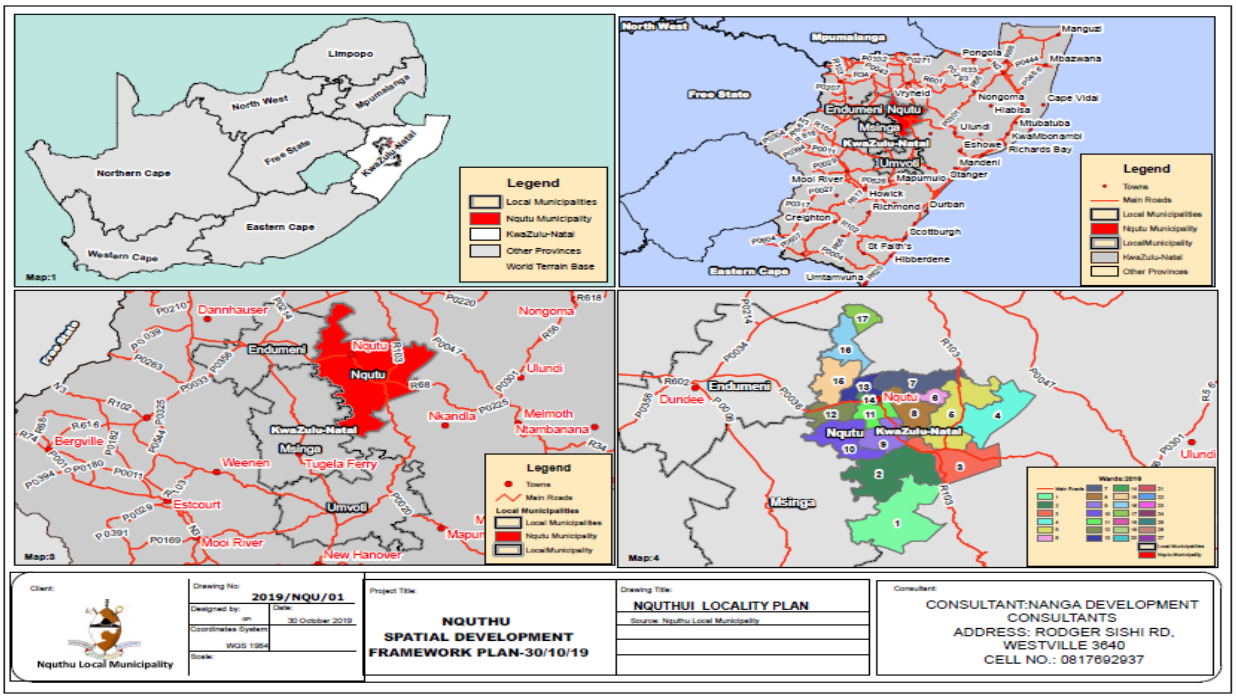
This section provides a summary provides an adequate summary of who the Municipality is; what the Key Challenges are that it is facing; it's long-term Vision linked to the spatial development vision in the SDF; its Goals and Objectives; and the expected Key Performance Areas and deals with the part of how these will be measured to constantly monitor and evaluate municipal performance.

A.1 Geographical location

Nquthu LM was established in terms of Section 155 (1) (b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is one of the four Category B Municipalities that falls within uMzinyathi District Municipality (UDM) located within central KwaZulu-Natal. The Municipality covers an area of approximately 1 962 km² and is predominantly rural in nature with expansive low-density rural settlements being one of its major features. Nquthu LM is in the north-east of the province of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) and sits at the north-eastern boundary of uMzinyathi DM and share borders with the following local municipalities:

- Emadlangeni LM and Abaqulusi LM on the North (Emadlangeni LM is located within Amajuba DM and Abaqulusi LM is located within Zululand DM);
- Ulundi LM on the East (Ulundi LM is located within Zululand DM;
- Nkandla LM on the South (Nkandla LM is located within King Cetshwayo DM); and
- Msinga LM and Endumeni LM to the West both of which are located within uMzinyathi DM and are sister municipalities of Nquthu LM.

The map below shows Nquthu LM in relation to other local municipalities within uMzinyathi DM.



Map 1: Nquthu geographical location

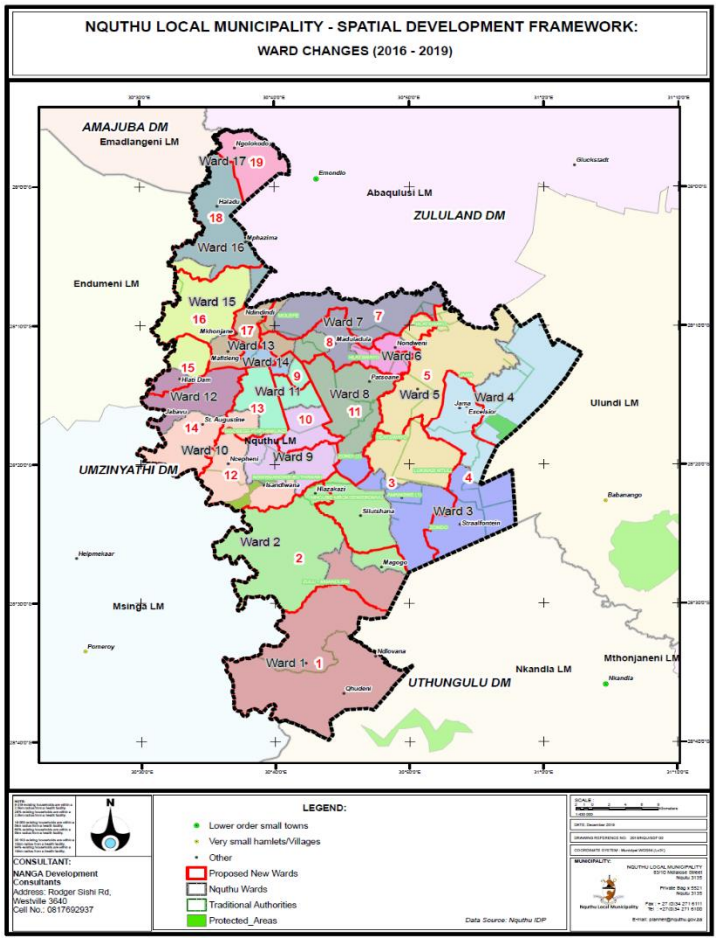
A.2 Municipal powers and functions

Section 152 of the Constitution sets out the objects of municipalities and Section 153 determines the developmental duties of municipalities. In light of this constitutional mandate, the Municipal Structures Act assigns specific powers and functions to district and local municipalities in a matter that allows an effective system of local government. The Umzinyathi DM is responsible for water and sanitation while Nquthu LM has the following powers:

- Access roads and storm water construction and maintenance;
- Billboards and outdoor advertising regulation;
- Street cleaning;
- Local amenities;
- Local tourism;
- Public facilities and spaces;
- Municipal planning and building regulations, and
- Local economic development.

A.3 Municipal wards

The municipality was demarcated into 17 wards after the Demarcation Board increased them from 15 wards in May 2011 before local government elections. From 01 November 2021 the municipality transitioned to 19 wards after the new demarcation processes. Ward delimitation is the responsibility of the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) which is identified by the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 as an independent authority which performs its functions impartially, and without fear, favour or prejudice. The aim of ward delimitation is to ensure that all wards in the municipality have approximately the same number of voters. The process of ward delimitation occurs just before local government elections and involves rigorous consultation between the role players. The intention of the consultative process is to allow municipalities to show the people in their areas what the MDB is proposing with respect to wards in their Municipalities, these processes resulted in new wards.



Map 2: Nquthu wards

A.4 Demographics in brief

Nquthu is has a growing population that is largely dominated by the youth and women. Population in discussed in more details in the situational analysis of this IDP, including more recent estimates.

POPULATION

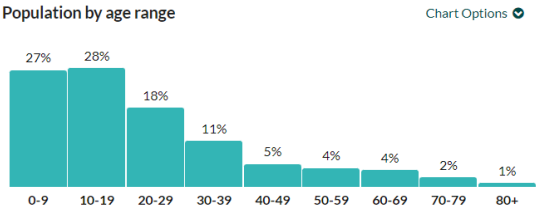
Age

18

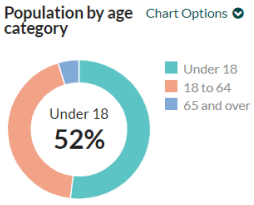
Median age

a little less than the figure in Umzinyathi: 19

about 80 percent of the figure in KwaZulu-Natal: 22



Source: Community Survey 2016



Source: Community Survey 2016

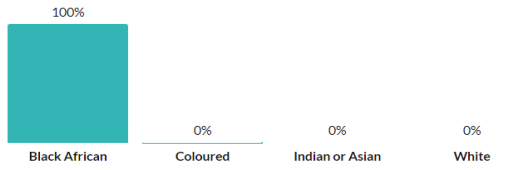
Population

171 325

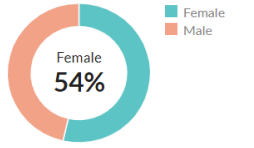
People

about one-third of the figure in Umzinyathi: 554,883L

less than 10 percent of the figure in KwaZulu-Natal: 11,065,240L



Source: Community Survey 2016



Source: Community Survey 2016

HOUSEHOLDS

Households

32 621

Households

about one-quarter of the figure in Umzinyathi: 126,790L

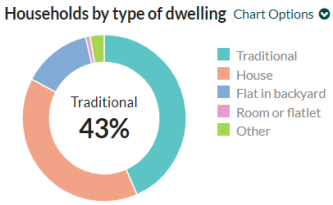
less than 10 percent of the figure in KwaZulu-Natal: 2,875,843L

0.9%

Households that are informal dwellings (shacks)

about one-quarter of the rate in Umzinyathi: 3.49%

about 10 percent of the rate in KwaZulu-Natal: 8.53%



Source: Community Survey 2016

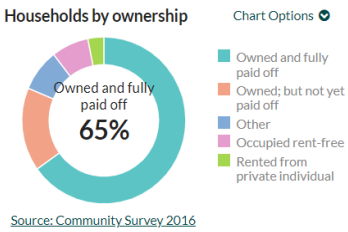
Household ownership

81.3%

Households fully owned or being paid off

about 10 percent higher than the rate in Umzinyathi: 73.94%

about 10 percent higher than the rate in KwaZulu-Natal: 73.02%



Source: Community Survey 2016

A.5 History and heritage

Two of the most significant battles that were waged against imperialist forces were fought in Nquthu which makes it very rich in heritage. These battles are the Isandlwana battle whereby the British Imperialist Army was confronted and defeated by the Zulu Army. The other is the Battle of Blood River which was fought between the Zulu Army and the Voortrekker Boers.

"The Battle of Isandlwana on 22 January 1879 was the first major encounter in the Anglo-Zulu War between the British Empire and the Zulu Kingdom"



Picture 1: Isandlwana Battle Fields



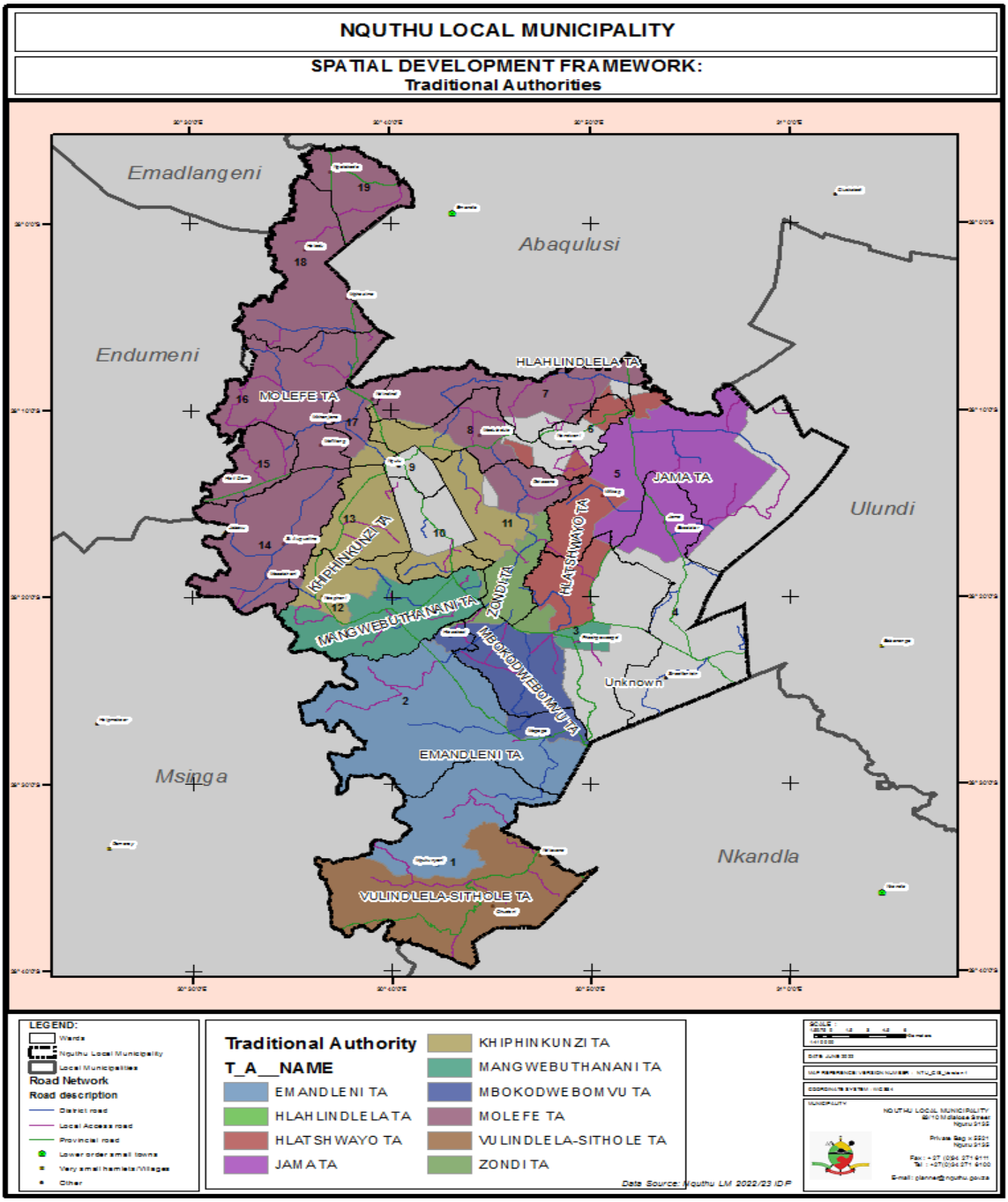
"The Battle of Blood River was fought on the bank of the Ncome River, in what is today KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa"

Picture 2: Blood River Museum

A.6 Traditional leadership

Nquthu LM has a good working relationship with traditional leadership and the vast majority of Nquthu falls under the control of traditional leaders. Nquthu has nine (9) Traditional Council areas, namely:

SIZAMILE | JAMA | KHIPHINKUNZI | EMANDLENI | MBOKODEBOMVU | VULINDLELA | MANGWE-BUTHANANI | MOLEFE | KWAZONDI



A.7 Political leadership

The municipality's highest decision-making structure is Council which is presided over by the Speaker. The structure which looks into the day-to-day business of the municipality is the Executive Committee which is presided over by the Mayor and has subcommittees which are generally referred to as 'portfolio committees'. All chairpersons of portfolio committees are EXCO members and report and/or make recommendations to EXCO which subsequently reports to Council through the Mayor. Portfolio committees are made up by all members of Council and cover all aspects of municipal functions by considering reports and making specific recommendations about specific matters. MPAC is the primary oversight arm of Council and play an oversight role over EXCO and also produce an oversight report on behalf of Council. MPAC reports directly to Council.

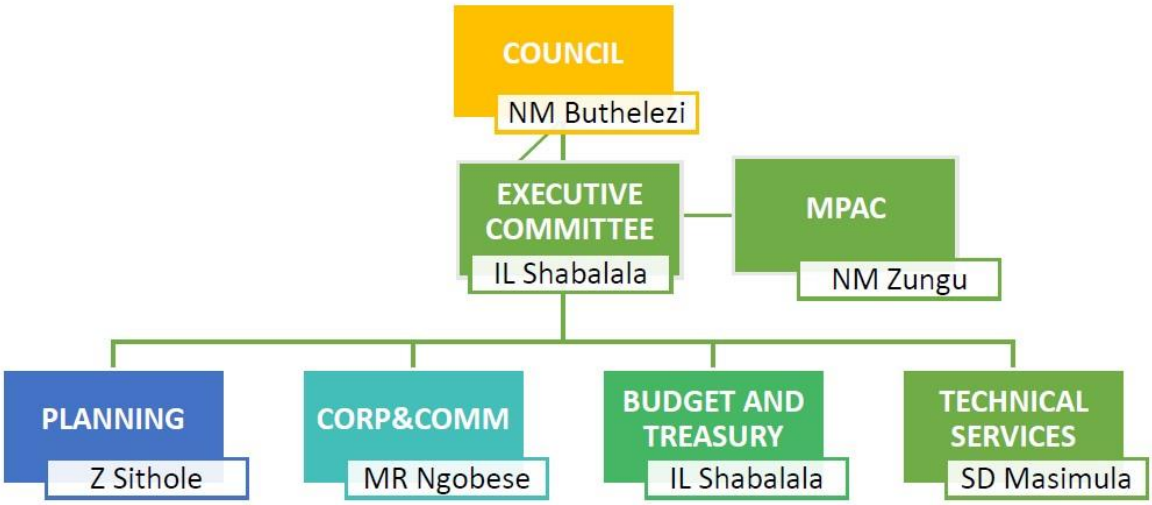




Figure 2: *Relationship between council and its structures*

A.8 Key challenges



The municipality is grappling with a number of challenges that if not addressed may hamper operational effectiveness and efficiency of the municipality and result in poor service delivery. Key challenges that have been identified and discussed below and per each key performance area so that the municipality can respond to them.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	***Insufficient internal capacity to perform some of the local government functions to the desired levels.***	• Unnecessary reliance on consultants which divert financial resources which should be ideally invested in service delivery. • Inability to reach the municipality's true potential.
Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	***Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources.***	• Limited access to public facilities and/or services. • Poor telecommunications infrastructure and therefore poor network receptions/signal. • Poor road network drives up transportation costs and limits economic activity. • Huge capital investment negatively affects other development areas and limit resources available for maintaining existing infrastructure.
Local Economic Development and Social Development	❖ ***High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth.*** ❖ ***High levels of social inequality.***	• High dependency ratio and indigence rate resulting in low revenue base for the municipality. • Youth unemployment may result in high levels of crime, drug abuse and unplanned pregnancy. • Inequality results in high social vulnerability for particular sections of society who are the bottom of the social ladder.
Good Governance and Public Participation	***Inability to reach real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation.***	• Failure to attain a clean audit outcome as a result of irregular expenditure and performance related issues. • Inadequate public participation may result in an unnecessary community unrest which may disrupt service delivery or vandalism.
Financial Management and Viability	***Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency.***	• Limited financial resources available to invest in service delivery and infrastructure development. • Grant dependency. • Depleting financial reserves.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Cross Cutting	• ***Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impact on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.*** • ***Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality.***	• Unplanned development undermines the economic viability of the municipality since such development does not align to economic opportunities and potential. • Service delivery also becomes unplanned and become intervention orientated. • Nquthu is disaster prone and the some out-flung areas cannot be reached on time in cases of disaster incidents.

A.9 Opportunities



Despite being a rural grant-dependent municipality, Nquthu has a lot of potential that can be unleashed if prevalent opportunities are taken advantage of, it is not all doo and gloom. A lot of investment needs to be made to ensure that every available opportunity is utilized to the fullest. Some of these opportunities are discussed in detail below.

OPPORTUNITY	DESCRIPTION
Rich heritage and tourism potential	Nquthu is very rich in heritage. As such, there is a lot of untapped into potential in the tourism sector despite the good work that the municipality has done in promoting tourism in Nquthu which is hampered by limited resources. Tourism is one of the economic sectors with the potential of becoming the economic drivers of Nquthu.
Underdeveloped agriculture	While Nquthu has a challenge of soil erosion and water shortage, it has some arable tracts of land that has an agricultural potential and can be utilized for food production for commercial purposes, especially in maize production and livestock farming. In most cases, communal land is freely available for use.
Controlled development	The municipality's proper spatial planning, implementation and enforcement of laws can result in a more equitable development of all nodes which can results in more economic opportunities.
Positive entrepreneurial spirit	Nquthu has no local industries; most economic activity is centered on retail, services, taxis industry, informal sector and government procurement. The informal sector is a very important component of the local economy of Nquthu because of the positive entrepreneurial spirit of the locals. There are many people who thrive on participating in this sector of the economy to make living. The survival and self-reliance mindset of the people of Nquthu represents an opportunity for local economic growth if the informal sector is properly developed through training of informal traders and exposing them to variety of business capacity so that they can branch out other forms of trading other than buying and selling.
Labour supply	Due to high unemployment rate especially among the youth, there is a huge supply of low skill and semi-skilled labour suitable to work in the agriculture, services and manufacturing sectors.

OPPORTUNITY	DESCRIPTION
Investor friendly environment and potential	Nquthu LM is open to investors and ready to work with them to establish a mutually beneficial relationship to unlock the economic potential of Nquthu. Densely populated areas like Nondweni have immense investment potential especially in the retail and services sector.
Suitable geographical position and accessibility	Nquthu is strategically located between Dundee and Vryheid with a road infrastructure which enhances its ability to supply neighboring areas like should it improve its production/manufacturing capacity. There is also sufficient road network to facilitate transportation of goods to and from Nquthu.

A.10 Municipal vision, mission, core values and spatial vision

Vision

"To govern with integrity through servant leadership, accountability and responsive governance in order to meet the developmental needs of the people of Nquthu"

Mission

To fight underdevelopment by promoting a culture of self-help and self-reliance in our communities through skills development, infrastructure development, protecting the vulnerable groups, fighting drug abuse, promoting safer communities, building the local economy and working hand-in-hand with AmaKhosi and all other stakeholders.

Core values

We subscribe to the value system inspired by and premised on the principles of Batho Pele and Ubuntu, which are:

- Solidarity
- Freedom
- Unity in diversity
- Accountability
- Responsiveness
- Customer focus
- Innovation
- Efficiency
- Transparency
- Self-help and self-reliance
- Integrity

Spatial vision

"By 2040 the Nquthu Municipality will have changed its spatial and socio-economic landscape through innovative spatial planning principles of justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience and good administration that will position the municipality as a destination of choice for tourism and investment".

Spatial development principles

The development principles for Nquthu Municipality are informed by the SPLUMA principles as set out in the Act and apply to all stakeholders (government and private sector) responsible for the implementation of legislation regulating the use and development of land. The following table illustrates. These principles are detailed in the following page.

SPLUMA PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION TO THE MUNICIPALITY
Spatial justice	Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centers and new economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads and redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure and new economic opportunities.
Spatial sustainability	Protecting environmentally sensitive areas, coherent and reinforcing infrastructure, protecting agriculture potential areas and upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure.
Efficiency	Intensity of development on the periphery of CBD, adjacent major nodes, limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points, new and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas of Nqutu, Nondweni and Ngolokodo
Spatial resilience	Planning of human settlements in such a manner that they are more resilient to climate change impacts.
Good administration	Alignment of programmes with sector departments, facilitating processes which deal with Development Applications from lodgment to decision making by MPTs and Authorized Officers and Appeal process within the legislated timeframes.

A.11 Development goals, objectives, and strategies

South Africa has set out its long-term plan in the form of the National Development Plan (NDP) which all sectors were involved in developing, including business, faith fraternity, non-governmental sector, political parties, any other sectors, and the general public were afforded an opportunity to make inputs to this plan. To ensure that this plan is given effect to, KZN Province developed a Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) that seeks to ensure the streamlining and realization of NDP goals by giving them a strategic focus. There are also Back to Basics (B2B) programme that have five (5) pillars for local government aimed at getting local government to, in a nutshell, improve governance, financial standing and service delivery. Municipalities are the local sphere of government in direct contact with the people, therefore; they have an obligation to ensure that they play an meaningful role in giving effect to and the attainment of the overall vision of government. In this regard, the goals, objectives and strategies that the municipalities develop must be aligned to national and provincial provisions so that government can speak with one voice. Further to that, government introduced the District Development Model (DDM) that seeks to further bridge the planning and implementation gap between the three spheres of government, DDM is discussed in detail in Section B and C of this IDP. In the following tables outlining the goals, objectives and strategies of the municipality per each national key performance area, an effort has been made to ensure alignment to with NDP, PGDS, B2B and MTSF.

National KPA 01: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation

KEY CHALLENGES	MUNICPAL GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Insufficient internal capacity to performance of some of the local government functions to desired levels.	1. Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity.	1.1 To improve municipal capability	1.1.1 Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP
			1.1.2 Ensure that appointment for advertised posts are finalized on time.
			1.1.3 Ensuring that critical posts and all budgeted vacant posts are filled
			1.1.4 Implement EAP Policy and plans
			1.1.5 Create and maintain sound labour relations between employer and employees
			1.1.6 Strive to attain demographic equity in municipal workforce.
		1.2 To ensure an effective municipal ICT system	1.2.1 Monitor the ICT systems
		1.3 To ensure effective management of municipal performance	1.3.1 Table performance reports to enable Council to monitor performance
		1.4 To ensure effective fleet management system	1.4.1 Review and Implement Fleet management Plan

National KPA 02: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

KEY CHALEENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources	2. Improved access to Basic services	2.1 Ensure quality of municipal road network and expansion of access road network	2.1.1 To ensure improved quality of municipal road network
			2.1.2 To ensure the expansion of access road network
		2.2 Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection, and energy sustainability	2.2.1 Improved affordability of electricity
			2.2.2 To ensure improved access to electricity
			2.2.3 Improved energy sustainability
		2.3 Improve access to public facilities including community halls, Sport fields, residential developments and ECDs and Taxi Rank	2.3.1 Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls
			2.3.2 Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities
			2.3.3 Expanding access to Sport field facilities
			2.3.4 Improvement of residential development
			2.3.5 Improvement of Nquthu Taxi Rank

NATIONAL KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 1: INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth	3. Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty	3.1 Ensure growing the local economy	3.1.1 Development and Implementation of Local Economic Development Agricultural Strategy
			3.1.2 Promote the formalization of SMMEs
			3.1.3Reduce regulatory redtape to promotre suitable environment for businesses thrive and attract investment
			3.1.4 Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable
			3.1.5Implementation of the emerging contractor development programme
			3.1.6 Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation
		3.2 To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality	3.2.1 Development and implementation of Tourism Strategy
		3.3 Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture development programmes	3.3.1Implementation of Arts, Cultural Affairs and Heritage Programmes
		3.4 To ensure more effective poverty alleviation	3.4.1 Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implementing local, economic development initiatives including capital projects [EPWP, Waste Ambasadors

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			3.4.2 Implementation of LED Mayoral Project Policy
High levels of social inequality	4. Ensure accelerated social development of the people of Nquthu	11.1 Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality	11.1.1Ensure the implementation of all sports development and plans
		11.2 To ensure the welfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality	12.2.1Establish and ensure the functionality of representative forums for the targeted social groups
		11.3 Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu	11.3.1 Providing support to ECD centres
		11.4 Ensuring youth development in Nquthu	11.4.1 Initiating and implementing youth development initiatives

NATIONAL KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
GOAL 3: HUMAN & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Alignment with government departments	4.To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people	4.1 Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP	4.1.1Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines
		4.2 Improved municipal responsiveness	4.2.1 Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time
			4.2.2 Ensure that all ward committees are functional
		4.3 Improved council functionality	4.3.1 Ensure sitting of Council Meetings as per schedule
		4.4 To ensure the the municipality abide with Circular No. 88 of the MFMA	4.4.1 Reporting to Provincial Cogta on Indicators prescribed in Circular No.88
		4.5 To ensure improved communication with communities	4.5.1 Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects
		4.6 To ensure effective risk management	4.6.1 Implement the municipality's risk management policy and strategy
		4.7 Strive to attain a clean audit	4.7.1 Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit Committee sits and reports to Council
		4.8 To ensure effective records management system	4.8.1 Implementation of Records Procedure Manual

NATIONAL KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILILTY
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency	5. Improved and sound Financial management and viability	5.1 To ensure effective expenditure management	5.1.1 Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan
		5.2 Ensure municipal financial sustainability	5.2.1Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability
		5.3 To ensure improved municipal liquidity position	5.3.1 Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio
			5.3.2Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.
			5.3.3 Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability
		5.4 To ensure improved debt management	5.4.1 Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors
			5.4.2 Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			5.4.3 Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure
		5.5 To ensure improved financial management	5.5.1 Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incurred in acceptable standards
			5.5.2 Ensure effective procurement management by adherering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids
			5.5.3 Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%
			5.5.4 Ensure effective and consistent reporting

NATIONAL KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING
GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY
GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.	6. Improve strategic Planning and municipal spatial planning	6.1 To ensure effective land use management and development planning	6.1.1 Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town
		6.2 To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analysing spatially related data through GIS	6.2.1 Implementation of GIS Strategy
		6.3 Ensure compliance with National building Regulations Act and Building Standards and Bylaws	6.3.1 Creating awareness to local community National Building Regulations Act and building standards
Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality Inadequate safety environment	7. Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	7.1 Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters	7.1.1 Improve disaster response time and Alertness to the community
			7.1.2 Implementation of disaster risk reduction
Inadequate waste management	8. Safe municipal environment	8.1 Ensure a secure and safe municipal environment	*8.1.*1 Implementation of municipal safety plan
		8.1 Provision of efficient and effective law enforcement	8.1.1 Maximum enforcement of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws
	9. Sustainable development and environmental management	9.1 Efficient an effective waste management services	9.1.1 Review and Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan
		9.2 Effective environmental management.	9.2.1 Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects.

A.12 How was this IDP developed?

MEC comments

Municipal Systems Act requires that the IDP be sent to the Provincial MEC for assessment after whichthe MEC compile comments to assist the municipality to improve the credibility of its IDP. These comments were complemented by a detailed assessment outcomes which provided guidance on the gaps that the municipality had to address on the IDP.

Public consultations

The municipality has adopted a continuous consultation approach whereby WBPs are identified as strategic tool for a more effective public consultation process whereby Councillors use their meetings to gather the views of the public about their needs and priorities. WBPs then becomes the basis for the IDP review as it specifically identifies community needs, backlog and priorities at a ward level and then align and consolidate that information into the IDP. There were also specific engagements with AmaKhosi and the Nquthu Rate Payers Association and there were an unusual number of walk in to the municipality with a specific complain of poor network signal and lobbied the municipality to highlight the issue in the IDP and also engage mobile network operators..

Input by Councillors

Councillors are the main representatives of the people and they understand the needs of the people better. Inputs are continuously received from Councilors during the process. However, councilors will have to ensure that their inputs do not deviate from approved WBPs unless those plans have been amended.

Strategic planning resolutions

The strategic planning made recommendations which eventually adopted by Council. Such recommendations provide a strategic direction and define the development trajectory for the municipality upon which the IDP is based. The Strategic Planning Session was conducted in 20 to 24 February 2023 and KZN COGTA, MISA, Provincial Treasury and CIBD made presentations to the session.

IDP and Budget Steering Committee

The municipality, as set out in the IDP and Budget Process Plan, did merge the IDP Steering Committee and the Budget Steering Committee into one committee to ensure proper coordination and alignment since there were challenges when these committees were constituted separately. The IDP and Budget Steering Committee sits frequently on scheduled dates and hold special meetings when the need arises. In most cases, scheduled dates are not entirely followed but all planned meetings are held and timelines are met even although dates may differ. The IDP and Budget Steering Committee is fully functional and the 2023/24 IDP and Budget Steering Committee will further tighten the provisions relating to the functions of this committee to further improve its functionality going forward.

Approval by Council

The IDP was duly approved by Council on 31 May 2023 together with the budget and a resolution to approve the IDP is incorporated as part of this IDP. Council deliberated for a day before approving the IDP. The IDP was further advertised for public comments, sent to COGTA for assessment by the MEC and put on the municipal website

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			5.4.3 Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure.
		5.5 To ensure improved financial management.	5.5.1 Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incurred in acceptable standards.
			5.5.2 Ensure effective procurement management by adhering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids.
			5.5.3 Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%.
			5.5.4 Ensure effective and consistent reporting.

National KPA 06: Cross Cutting

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services. Insufficient capacity to manage disasters	**National Development Plan:** Goal 4 - Transforming urban and rural spaces. **Provincial Growth and Development Strategy:** Goal 7 – Spatial equity. **Municipal Goal:** Improved strategic planning and municipal spatial planning.	6.1 To ensure effective land use management and development planning.	6.1.1 Reviewing of Urban Design Framework (UDF) and SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town.
		6.2 To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analysing spatially related data through GIS.	6.2.1 Implementation of GIS Policy.
		6.3 Ensure compliance with National building Regulations Act and Building Standards and Bylaws.	6.3.1 Creating awareness to local community National Building Regulations Act and building standards.

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
within the municipality			
	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy: Goal 5 – Environmental sustainability. **Municipal Goal:** Achieve improved response to disaster.	7.1 Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters.	7.1.1 Improve disaster response time and Alertness to the community.
	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy: Goal 3 – Human and community development. **Municipal Goal:** Safe municipal environment.	8.1 Ensure a secure and safe internal municipal environment.	8.1.1 Implementation of municipal safety plan.
		8.1 To ensure safer local roads.	8.1.1 Maximum enforcement of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws.
	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy: Goal 5 – Environmental sustainability. **Municipal Goal:** Sustainable development and environmental management.	10.1 To ensure effective environmental protection.	10.1.2 Initiating and implementation of all municipal environmental management programmes.

A.8 HOW WAS THIS IDP DEVELOPED?

(a) Public consultations

The municipality has adopted a continuous consultation approach whereby WBPs are identified as strategic tool for a more effective public consultation process whereby Councillors use their meetings to gather the views of the public about their needs and priorities. WBPs then becomes the basis for the IDP review as it specifically identifies community needs, backlog and priorities at a ward level and then align and consolidate that information into the IDP. However, after the municipality approved its draft IDP, it was put on the municipal website and notices

were published in newspaper and also communicated on the municipality's social page. All direct public engagements were cancelled due to lockdown.

(b) Input by Councillors

Councillors are the main representatives of the people and they understand the needs of the people better. Inputs are continuously received from Councilors during the process.

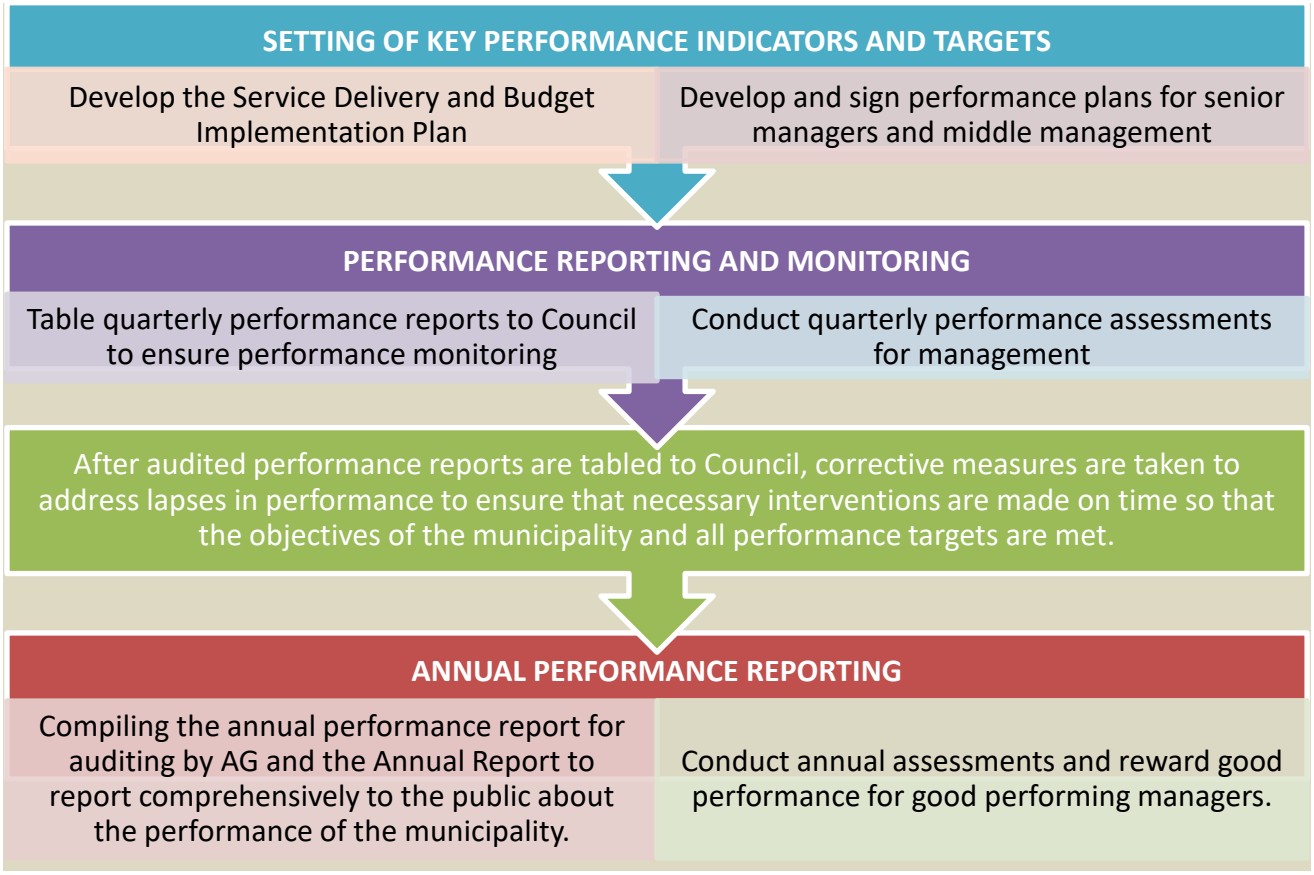
(c) Strategic planning resolutions

The strategic planning made recommendations which eventually adopted by Council. Such recommendations provide a strategic direction and define the development trajectory for the municipality upon which the IDP is based.

(e) Approval by Council

The IDP was duly approved by Council and a resolution to approve the IDP is herein attached as an annexure to this IDP.

A.9 HOW WILL MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE BE MEASURED?



SECTION B: LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND STRATEGIES

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa establishes three (3) spheres of government; the national, provincial and local sphere of government. The Constitution requires all these spheres to work in a cooperative and complementary manner. The local sphere of government is the most closest to the people and is at a coalface of service delivery. As such, the local sphere of government has to take into accountnational and provincial policy imperatives and programmes in the planning and implementation of all its projects and programmes while at the same time paying attention in pursuing the global and continental development agenda. This section outlines the principles that informed and guided Nquthu LM in compiling this IDP, the manner in which it determines its development priorities as well as the manner in which it conducts its business as it endeavors to develop Nquthu.

For purposes of compiling a well informed and aligned IDP, the municipality will is informed and guided by the following:

- Legislative provisions;
- Sustainable Development Goals;
- The African Union 2063Agenda;
- The National Development Plan;
- The Medium Term Strategic Framework;
- The Provincial Growth Development Plan;
- The District Growth Development Plan;
- The State of the Nation Address;
- The State of the Province Address;
- The Integrated Urban Development Framework;
- The Back to Basics programme;
- The municipality's Spatial Development Framework;
- The Local Economic Development Strategy and,
- The municipality's Vision, Mission and Development Priorities.

Moreover, it is very important to keep a constant eye on all plans and/or programmes of government, private sector and non-profit sector that are aimed to support the development aspirations of municipalities and communities in general in a variety of ways. These plans or programmes should then be taken into account in municipal plans to identify areas of cooperation between the municipality and all stakeholders and also to prevent duplication.

B.1 LEGISLATIVE PROVISIONS

Our mandate and our processes are governed by different pieces of legislation that give effect to Section 152 of the Constitution which establish the objects of local government and Section 153 which defines the exact functions of local government. Such legislative is listed and briefly explained in the table below, especially as it relates to integrated development planning:

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No. 108 of 1996)
The Constitution requires municipalities to undertake developmental orientated planning to ensure that it: • *Strives to achieve the objectives of local government as indicated in Section 152;* • *Gives effect to its developmental duties as required by Section 153, and* • *Together with other organs of state it contributes to the progressive realization of fundamental rights contained in Section 24, 25, 26, 27 and 29.*
Municipal Structure Act (Act No. 117 of 1998)
The Municipal Structures Act No 117 of 1998 makes provision for the powers and functions between the Metro, Districts and Local Municipalities. It mandates district wide functions to the district municipalities and critical day to day functions to the local municipalities.
Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 0f 2000)
According to Chapter 5, Section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000, all municipalities (i.e. Metros, District Municipalities and Local Municipalities) are required to undertake an integrated development planning process to produce integrated development plans (IDPs). A credible IDP is a single, inclusive strategic plan for the municipality. That: • *Is based on up to date and accurate statistics and empirical data that can inform strategic decision making;* • *Integrates, co-ordinates and facilitates service delivery, local economic development and wise land use management within the municipal area of jurisdiction;* • *Forms the general basis on which annual budgets are developed;* • *Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;* • *Assists a municipality in fulfilling its constitutional mandate as developmental local government; and* • *Facilitates the processes of democratization and sustainability through vigorous public participation.*
Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003)
The annual Budget and the IDP have to be linked to one another and that has been formalised through the promulgation of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2004). Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act indicates that at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for: • *The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual Budget;* • *The annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of Section 34 of the*

Municipal Systems Act, and the Budget related policies

- *The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget related policies, and*
- *The consultative processes forming part of the processes referred above.*

Disaster Management Act (Act No. 53 of 2002)

The Disaster Management Act No 53 of 2002, Section 25 requires each municipality must, within the applicable municipal disaster management framework, to:

- *Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area;*
- *Co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players;*
- *Regularly review and update its plan: and*
- *Through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), consult the local community on the preparation or amendment of its plan.*

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001

In 2001, the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations were issued to further provide guidelines and clarity on the issues of IDP and PMS. The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations provide details on the requirements of the IDP and Performance Management System.

Intergovernmental Relations Act

The Intergovernmental Relations Act is a very important piece of legislation because it establishes a legal obligation on all spheres and organs of government to work in a manner that is cooperative and complimentary.

Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA)

Section 32 of the Constitution provides for a right of everyone to have access to information that concerns him/her and/or he/she requires to exercise his/her rights. PAIA gives effect to this constitutional right and outline all procedures that should be put in place by government organs in giving effect to this right and also determine the extent or limits to which this right can be exercised.

Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (PAJA)

PAJA is a piece of legislation that ensures that the actions of all government organs are just and establishes a principle of consultation with affected parties. This is very important and relevant to a local municipality because laws, decisions and processes of the municipality should be open to the public and be subjected to a consultation process. The public is entitled to a just and fair administration.

Division of Revenue Act

This Act is a legal instrument to distribute and/or allocate revenue collected nationally to all spheres of government to fund different government programmes and outline the following:

- *Explain the formula used to allocate funds to different spheres of government, especially*

local government;

- *Prescribe conditions upon which these funds shall be utilised and how they shall be accounted for;*
- *Determine intergovernmental principles and/or obligations applicable between different levels and organs of government in planning and spending of funds allocated;*
- *Determine the role of transferring and receiving officers especially national departments and municipalities, and*
- *Provide for any related matters.*

B.2 POLICY DIRECTIVES

(a) Sustainable Development Goals

On the 25th of September 2015, hundred and ninety three (193) countries under the United Nations banner adopted Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) with a shared goal of ending poverty, protect the planet and ensure prosperity for all.

While these goals are quite ambitious and a mammoth task to achieve, Nquthu LM believes that they can be achieved and are achievable if everyone put maximum effort in realizing them. These goals are:

1. End extreme poverty in all forms by 2030.
2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture.
3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages.
4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.
5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.
6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.
7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all.
8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation.
10. Reduce inequality within and among countries.
11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.
12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.
13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development.
15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.
16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.
17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

(a) The African Union 2063 Agenda

This agenda is essentially an instrument to achieve the vision of the African Union which says "An integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the global arena". In pursuit of this noble vision, the AU set seven (7) aspirations that seek to define the kind of Africa we want, these are:

1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development.
2. An integrated continent, politically united and based on the ideals of Pan-Africanism and the vision of African Renaissance.
3. An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law.
4. A peaceful and secure Africa.
5. An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics.
6. An Africa where development is people-driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth.
7. Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.

(b) The National Development Plan (Vision 2030)

This is the blueprint for South Africa's long term development vision. The NDP identifies and focuses on solutions and strategies to attain the following goals:

1. Creating jobs and livelihoods;
2. Expanding infrastructure;
3. Transitioning to a low carbon economy;
4. Transforming urban and rural spaces;
5. Improving education and training;
6. Providing quality health care;
7. Building a capable state;
8. Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability, and
9. Transforming society and uniting the nation.

(c) The Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF)

This MTSF is a national strategic plan for the 2014-2019 national government electoral term that is inspired by and/or based on the vision of the NDP. The MTSF focuses on fourteen (14) priority outcomes, which are:

1. Quality basic education;
2. A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
3. All people in South Africa are and feel safe;
4. Decent employment through inclusive growth;
5. A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
6. An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network;
7. Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all;
8. Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
9. Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government (**Outcome 09**);
10. Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources;
11. Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and a better world;
12. An effective, efficient and development-orientated public service;
13. A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system, and

14. A diverse, socially cohesive society with a common national identity.

(d) The Provincial Growth Development Plan (PGDP)

The KZN PGDP is inspired by the vision of the NDP and encapsulates all the principles and aspirations of the people of KwaZulu-Natal of which Nquthu is part.

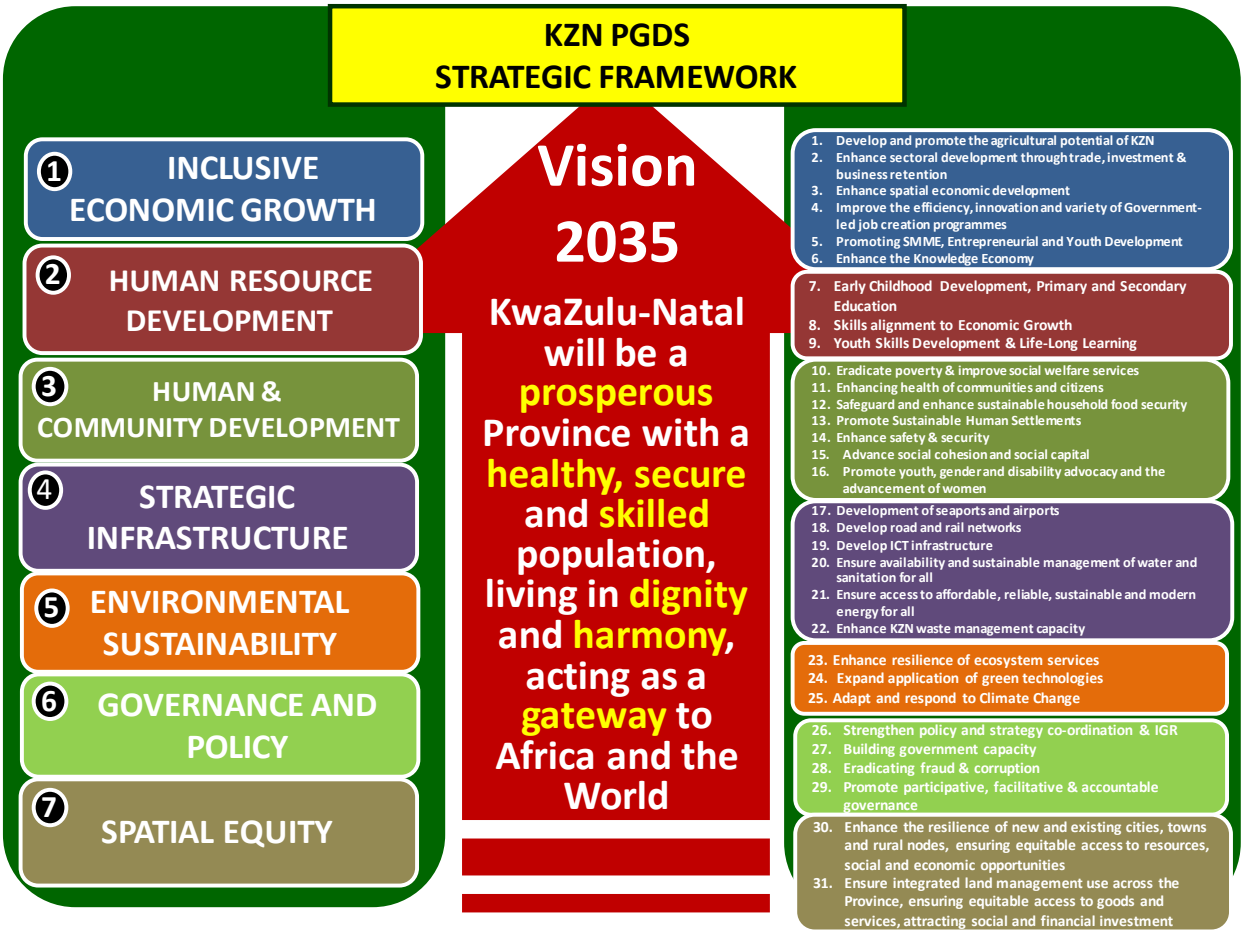


Figure 03: KZN PGDS Strategic Framework

(e) The District Growth Development Plan (DGDP)

The Umzinyathi DM is in the process of developing its plan together with local municipalities under it. When the plan has been developed and adopted it will be incorporated into this IDP.



Figure 03: UDM Strategic Goals

(f) The State of the Nation Address (SONA)

In his State of the Nation Address delivered to the Nation on 07 February 2019, the President of the Republic of South Africa, His Excellency President CR Ramaphosa, cajoled the nation to work together around the following ideals:

- Accelerating economic growth and job creation;
- Improving education and skills development to endow our nation, especially the youth, with the skills that are required by a modern economy that will inevitable have to grapple with the demands of the fourth industrial revolution;
- Improving the living condition of all South Africans, especially the poor and the vulnerable groups in our society;
- Stepping up the fight against corruption in all its forms and also working to prevent the abuse of state resources and fighting state capture, and
- Strengthening the capacity of the state to best serve its people.

(g) The State of the Province Address (SOPA)

On 27 February 2019, the Premier of KwaZulu-Natal, Hounorable TW Mchunu, delivered the State of the Province Address in which he reflected on the progress that has been made thus far and also outlined the plans of the provincial government going forward. The key message of

SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

C.1 Demographic characteristics

The demographic characteristics of a municipality refer to the various factors that define the population of a particular area, including:

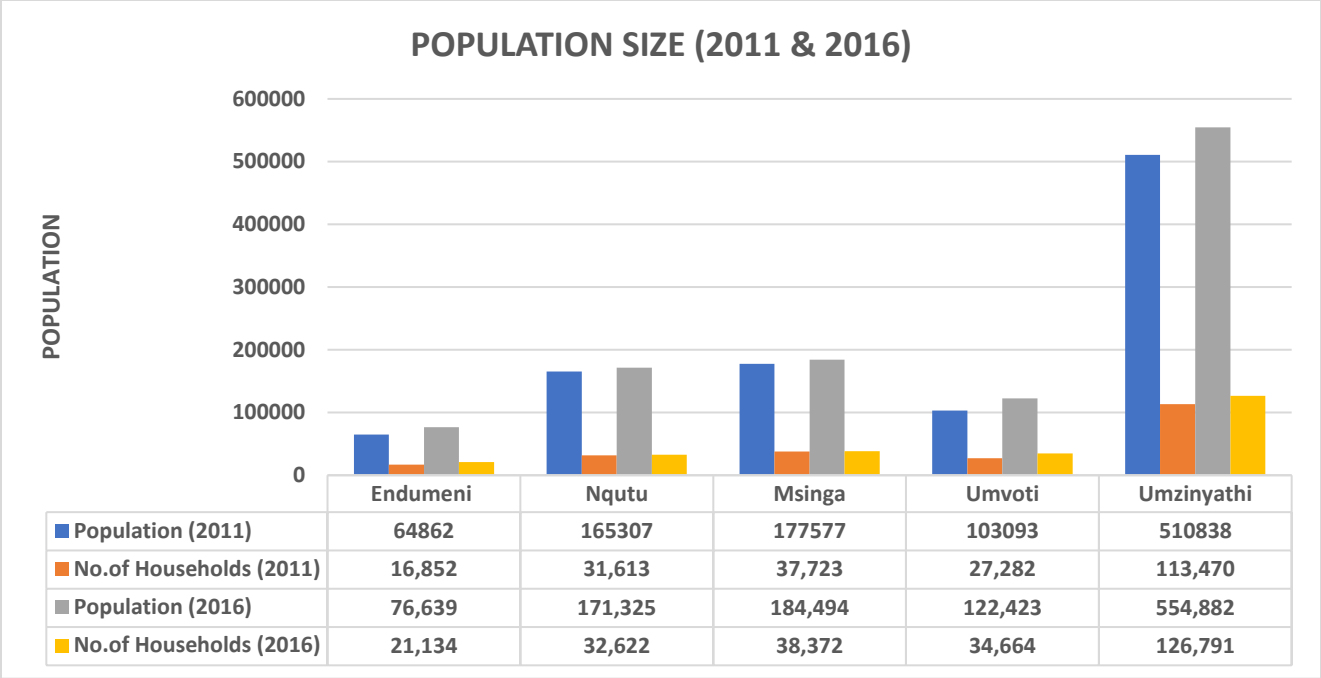
- **Age:** The age distribution of the population is an important demographic characteristic. It can impact the demand for services and infrastructure, such as schools, healthcare facilities, and recreational areas. It can also affect the local economy, as different age groups may have different spending habits and employment needs.
- **Gender:** The gender distribution of a population is another important demographic characteristic. This can impact issues related to health, education, and employment opportunities.
- **Race and ethnicity:** The racial and ethnic composition of a population can have significant impacts on a range of issues, such as community cohesion, political representation, and access to services.
- **Education level:** The educational attainment of the population is a key factor that can impact economic growth and social mobility. Higher levels of education can lead to higher-paying jobs and better quality of life.
- **Income:** The income distribution of the population is another important demographic characteristic. It can impact local tax revenue, demand for services, and the availability of affordable housing.
- **Family size and structure:** The size and structure of families within a population can impact the demand for housing, social services, and education.
- **Immigration status:** The proportion of foreign-born residents and their immigration status can impact cultural diversity, labor market dynamics, and demand for social services.

Understanding the demographic characteristics of a municipality is important for local governments and community organizations to plan and provide services and infrastructure that meet the needs of their population. It can also help to identify areas where disparities exist and guide efforts to address them. Furthermore, it is very important to analyze the population structure and trends to the demographic dividend implications for the municipality so that the municipality and all stakeholders can prepare for the future. A demographic dividend analysis is explored in this section and the municipality need to take into account this aspect when planning its projects and programmes. E.g., coloured population is 0.08% and white population is 0.01% in Nquthu which means the municipality is overwhelmingly African and must gear its programmes towards that category.

C.1.1 Population

Population size

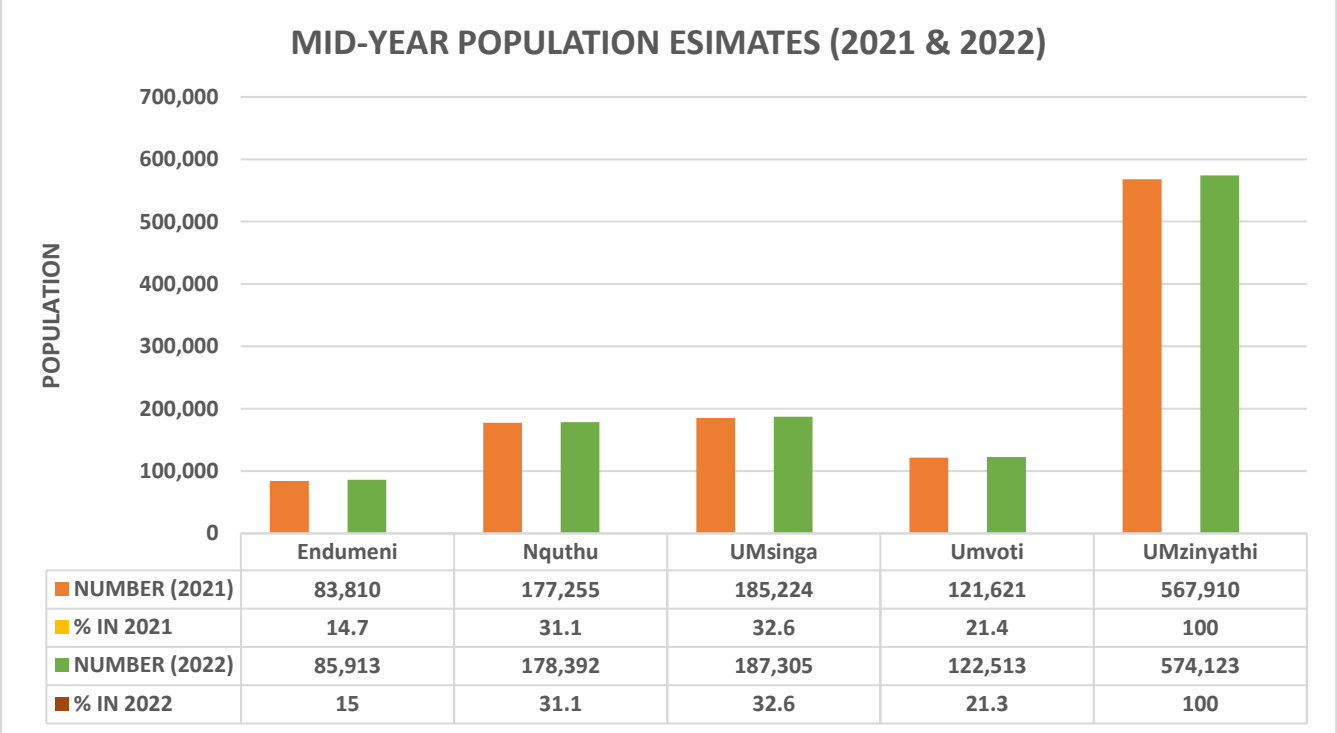
Population size refers to the total number of individuals or households residing in a particular place, such as a city, town, or rural area. For people, population size can be calculated by counting the total number of individuals living in a specific geographic area. For households, population size refers to the total number of occupied households in a given area. It is an important statistic for understanding the demographics and needs of a community, as well as for planning and implementing policies and services. We will focus more on the population estimates for purposes of analysis because they represent updated or recent numbers for planning purposes, 2011 and 2016 figures are used only to show population trends.



	Endumeni	Nqutu	Msinga	Umvoti	Umzinyathi
Population (2011)	64862	165307	177577	103093	510838
No.of Households (2011)	16,852	31,613	37,723	27,282	113,470
Population (2016)	76,639	171,325	184,494	122,423	554,882
No.of Households (2016)	21,134	32,622	38,372	34,664	126,791

Stats SA: Population size (2011 Census & 2016 CS)

Key observations: The population of Nquthu increased from 165,307 in 2011 to 171,325 in 2016, which represents a growth rate of approximately 3.6%. While the population did increase, the growth rate is relatively low compared to the other municipalities in the Umzinyathi District Municipality. The growth rate of Nquthu was relatively low compared to the other municipalities in the district.



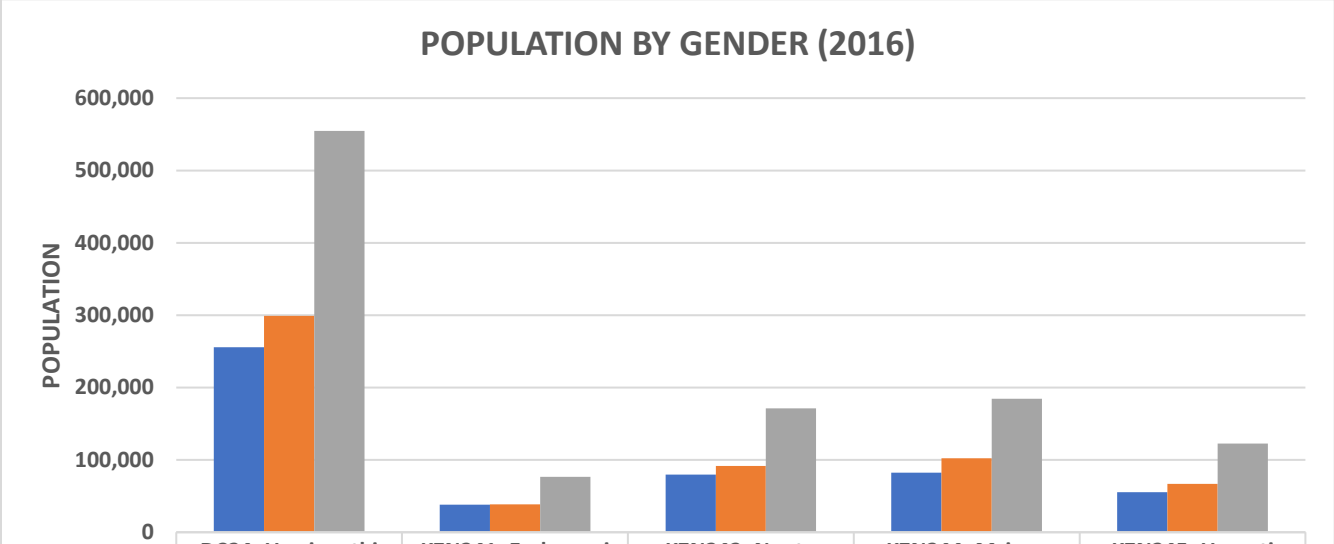
	Endumeni	Nquthu	UMsinga	Umvoti	UMzinyathi
NUMBER (2021)	83,810	177,255	185,224	121,621	567,910
% IN 2021	14.7	31.1	32.6	21.4	100
NUMBER (2022)	85,913	178,392	187,305	122,513	574,123
% IN 2022	15	31.1	32.6	21.3	100

Key observations: In 2021, the estimated population for Nquthu Local Municipality was 177,255, which accounted for 31.1% of the total population in Umzinyathi District Municipality. In 2022, the estimated population further increased to 178,392, maintaining the same percentage share of 31.1%. Nquthu remains the second largest municipality within the district in terms of population size.

Population by gender

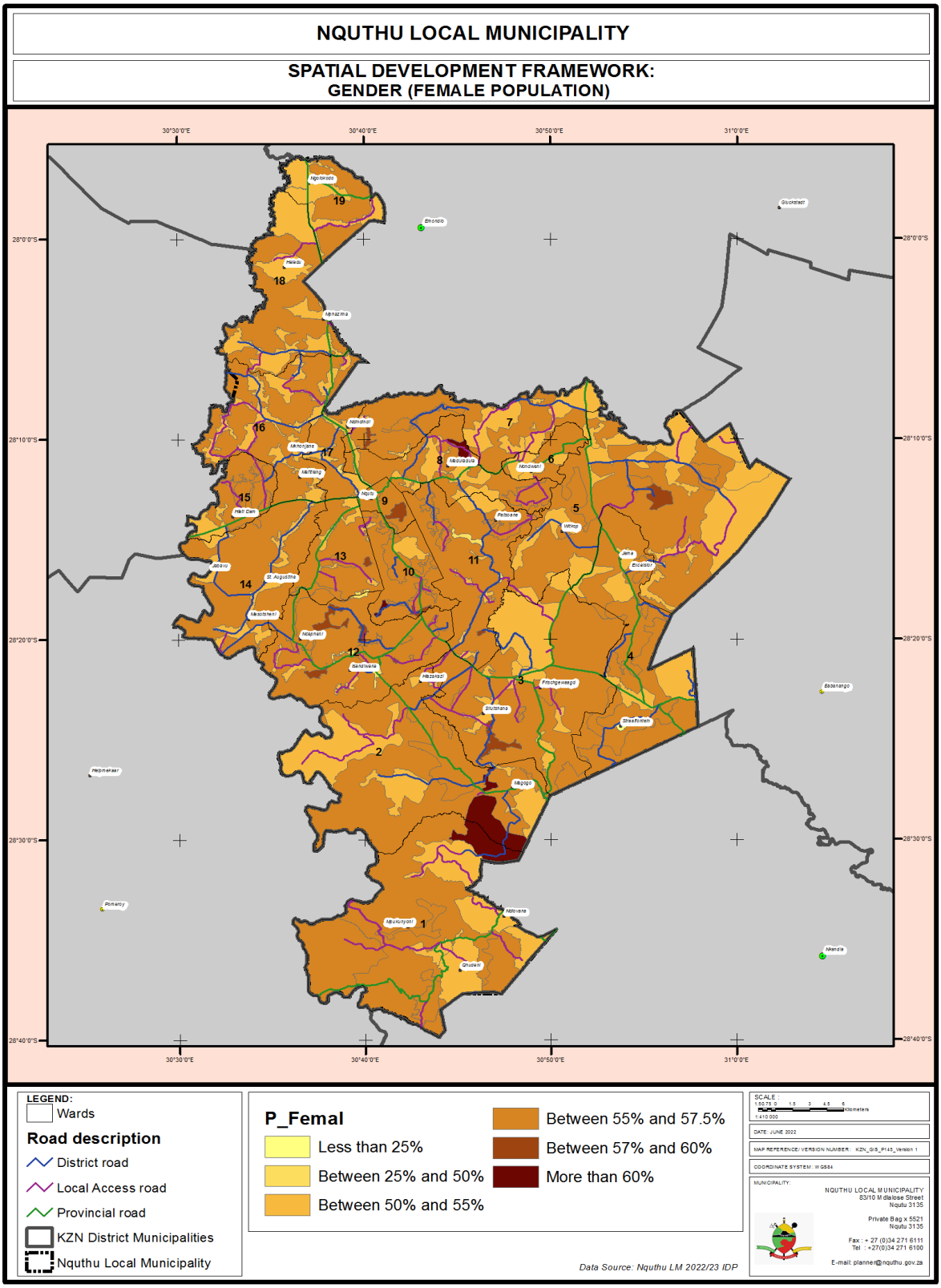
Considering the population ratio between males and females is important in municipalities, for several reasons:

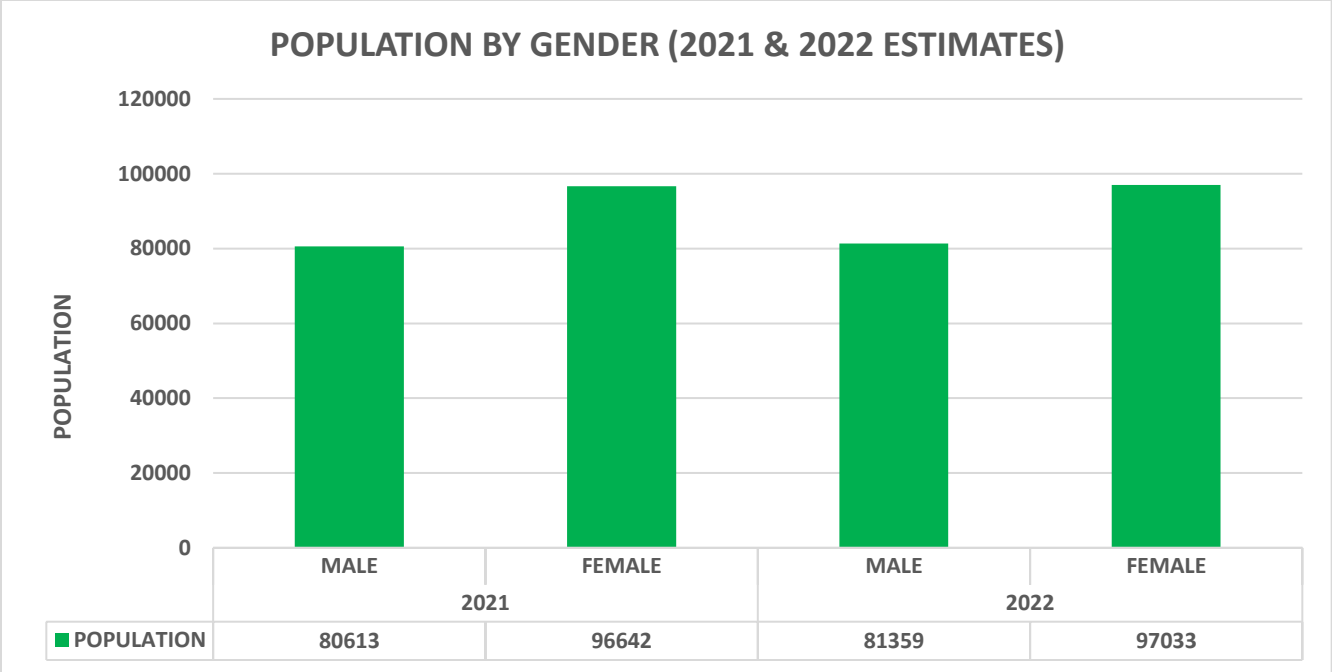
- **Demographic Analysis:** The population ratio provides valuable information for demographic analysis, allowing policymakers and planners to understand the age and gender composition of a population. This information is crucial for developing appropriate policies, services, and infrastructure planning.
- **Gender Equality and Social Justice:** Examining the population ratio helps to identify potential gender imbalances and disparities in different regions or communities. It enables policymakers to address issues related to gender equality and social justice, such as ensuring equal access to education, healthcare, employment opportunities, and political representation.
- **Social and Economic Implications:** Population ratios can have significant social and economic implications. For instance, a significant gender imbalance can impact family structures, marriage patterns, and labor markets. Understanding the population ratio helps in predicting potential social dynamics and addressing societal issues that may arise from imbalances.



	DC24: Umzinyathi	KZN241: Endumeni	KZN242: Nqutu	KZN244: Msinga	KZN245: Umvoti
MALE	255,669	38,278	79,524	82,399	55,468
FEMALE	299,213	38,361	91,801	102,095	66,955
TOTAL	554,882	76,639	171,325	184,494	122,423

Key observations: The total population in 2016 was 171,325. Among the population, 79,524 were male, and 91,801 were female. In all municipalities within the district females have always had the larger population than females, except for Endumeni where the gap was too narrow and below the district average.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
GENDER (FEMALE POPULATION)
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
Emondlo
Glückstadt
Helpmekaar
Pomeroy
Nkandla
Babanango
LEGEND:
Wards
Road description
District road
Local Access road
Provincial road
KZN District Municipalities
Nquthu Local Municipality
P_Femal
Less than 25%
Between 25% and 50%
Between 50% and 55%
Between 55% and 57.5%
Between 57% and 60%
More than 60%
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2022/23 IDP
SCALE :
1:410 000
DATE: JUNE 2022
MAP REFERENCE/ VERSION NUMBER: KZN_GIS_P145_Version 1
COORDINATE SYSTEM: WGS84
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Malaise Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

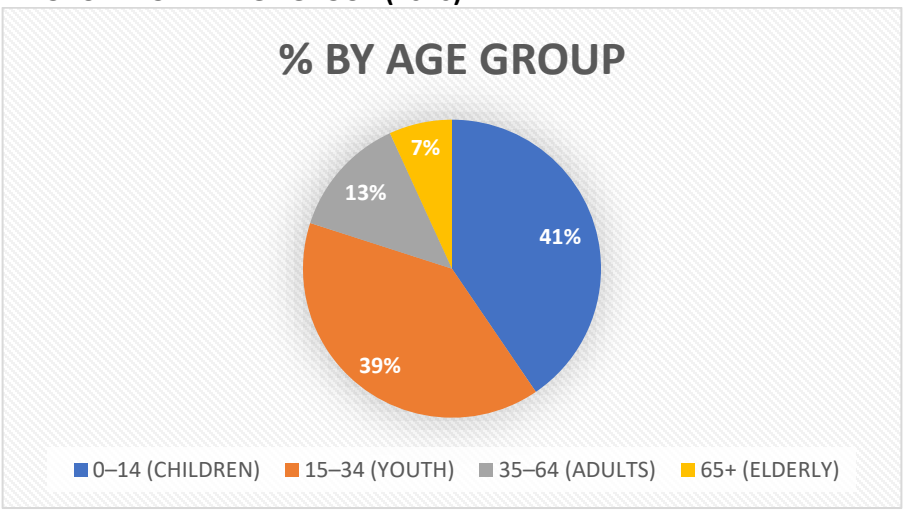


Key observations: In 2021, the estimated male population in Nquthu was 80,613 and the estimated female population in Nquthu was 96,642. The male-to-female ratio was approximately 1:1.2, indicating a slightly higher number of females compared to males. In 2022, the estimated male population increased to 81,359 and the estimated female population increased to 97,033. The male-to-female ratio remained relatively stable at approximately 1:1.2, similar to the previous year. The data shows that in both 2021 and 2022, Nquthu Local Municipality had a slightly higher number of females compared to males, with a male-to-female ratio of approximately 1:1.2 so the ratio remain the same.

Population by age group

Age Group	Population
0–14 (CHILDREN)	*69 358*
15–34 (YOUTH)	*67 636*
35–64 (ADULTS)	*22 616*
65+ (ELDERLY)	*11 715*
TOTAL	**171 325**

POPULATION BY AGE GROUP (2016)



Key observations: The highest population is found in the children and youth age groups, with a total of 136,994 individuals (69,358 children and 67,636 youth). The adult population (35-64 years) is the smallest, with 22,616 individuals. The elderly population (65 years and above) is 11,715 individuals. This breakdown of the population by age groups provides insights into the demographic structure of Nquthu and is useful for understanding the specific needs and characteristics of different age cohorts within the municipality. What is very clear in the fact that Nquthu is a youthful municipality.

C.1.1.1 Demographic dividend and gender analysis

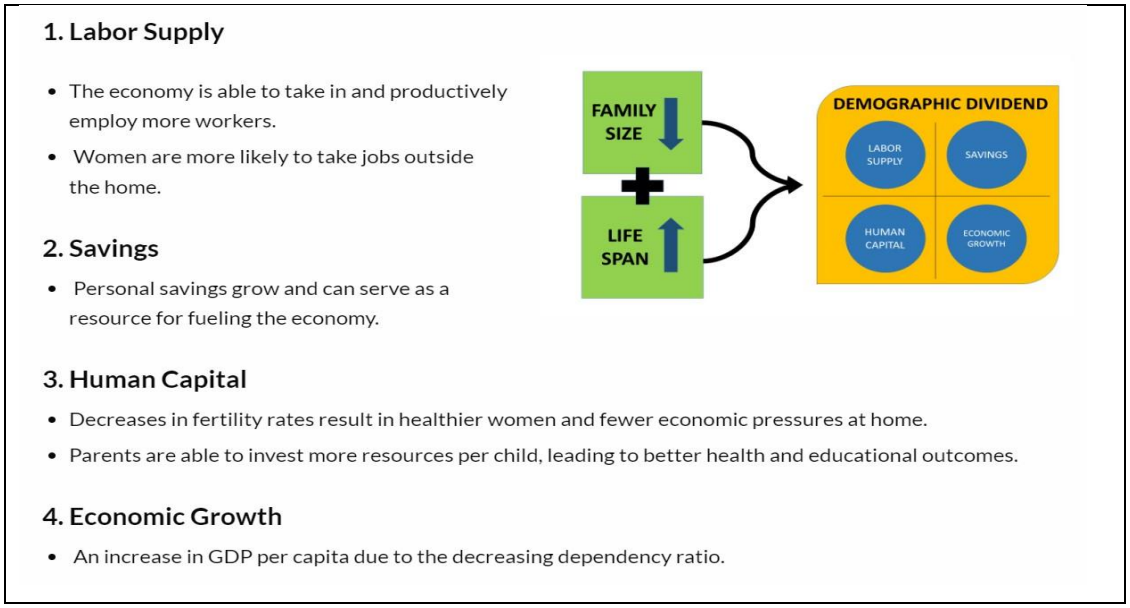
For purposes of demographic dividend analysis, we will use the 2022 Mid-year Population Estimates since they contain updated figures that are closer to reality. This will also cover the "population by age by gender" aspect of using updated figures. The municipality has engaged on an intensive work, including using artificial intelligent platforms, to better understand this concept so that it can inform its planning.

C.1.1.1.1 What does demographic dividend entails?

The demographic dividend refers to the economic growth potential that arises from changes in the age structure of a population. It occurs when the proportion of working-age population increases relative to the dependents, such as children and elderly people. As the working-age population increases, there is a potential for increased productivity and economic growth because there are more people available to work and generate income. This increased productivity can lead to higher wages, more savings, and more investment in the economy.

The demographic dividend is often seen in developing countries where there is a shift from high fertility and mortality rates to low fertility and mortality rates. This demographic transition leads to a period where there is a large working-age population relative to dependents, which can lead to increased economic growth and development. However, to fully realize the benefits of the demographic dividend, countries must also invest in education, health, and infrastructure to create an enabling environment for sustained economic growth.

Demographic dividend is also illustrated in the worded visual in the following page:

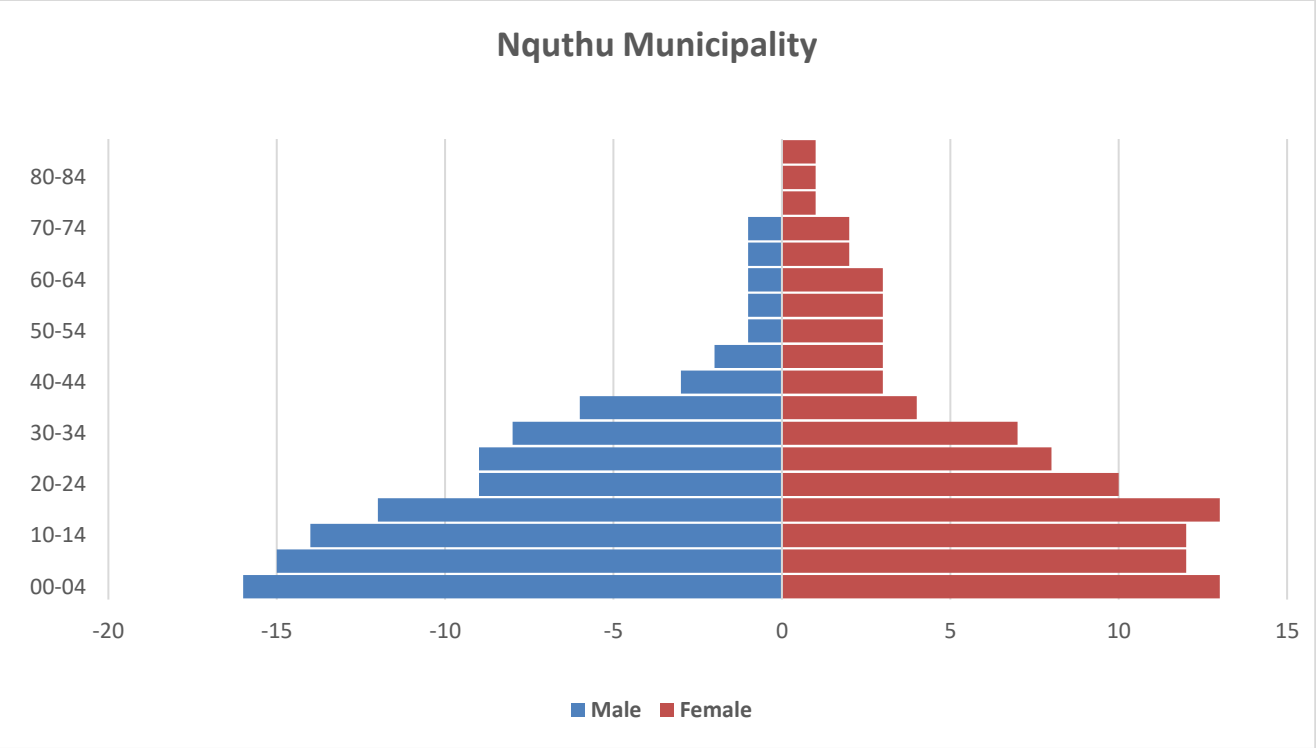


C.1.1.1.2 Demographic dividend status quo analysis

To calculate the potential demographic dividend from a population pyramid, you need to look at the age distribution of the population and the proportion of working-age individuals. Here are the steps to calculate the demographic dividend from a population pyramid:

- Look at the population pyramid to determine the proportion of the population that falls within the working-age range, typically defined as 15-64 years.
- Calculate the dependency ratio, which is the ratio of the dependent population (children and elderly people) to the working-age population. This can be calculated by adding up the number of individuals in the age ranges below and above the working-age range and dividing it by the number of individuals in the working-age range.
- A lower dependency ratio indicates a greater potential for a demographic dividend because there are fewer dependents to support per working-age individual.
- To estimate the potential demographic dividend, multiply the proportion of the population in the working-age range by the expected increase in productivity per worker. This can be based on historical data, estimates of future economic growth, or other factors.

AGE	MALE POPULATION	MALE (%)	FEMALE POPULATION	FEMALE (%)
00-04	12 761	15.68	12 173	12.55
05-09	12 375	15.21	11 771	12.16
10-14	11 587	14.22	11 224	11.54
15-19	9 767	11.99	9 362	9.66
20-24	7 089	8.71	8 420	8.67
25-29	7 008	8.61	8 305	8.56
30-34	6 556	8.07	7 870	8.1
35-39	4 870	5.99	5 553	5.72
40-44	2 707	3.33	4 018	4.14
45-49	1 676	2.06	3 293	3.4
50-54	1 155	1.42	3 143	3.24
55-59	1 108	1.36	3 066	3.16
60-64	878	1.08	2 255	2.32
65-69	689	0.85	2 094	2.15
70-74	525	0.65	2 110	2.17
75-79	314	0.39	1 403	1.44
80+	292	0.36	973	1
TOTAL	**81359**	**100**	**97033**	**100**



By analyzing the population structure of Nquthu Local Municipality, we are able to observe some key implications for the demographic dividend:

Population structure

The population structure indicates a relatively high proportion of young people, particularly in the age groups of 0-24. This presents both opportunities and challenges for Nquthu. On the positive side, a youthful population can be a valuable asset for economic development, as young people often possess energy, creativity, and innovation. However, without adequate investments in education, skills training, and employment opportunities, a large youth population can also result in high unemployment rates, social unrest, and limited economic gains.

The population of Nquthu Municipality in 2022 is 178,392 (81,359 males and 97,033 females). Looking at the age distribution, there is a significant population of young people aged 0-24 years, with a total of 63,671 individuals (35.7% of the population). This indicates that Nquthu is in the early stages of the demographic dividend, as the youth population represents a potentially productive labor force that can drive economic growth and development. Moreover, the working-age population (ages 15-64) in Nquthu Municipality is 123,529, which is around 69.3% of the total population. This implies that the municipality has a relatively large workforce that could contribute to economic growth and development if provided with the necessary education, training, and employment opportunities. However, the elderly population (ages 65 and over) in Nquthu is relatively small, with only 6,192 individuals, which is around 3.5% of the total population. While this may alleviate the burden on social services such as healthcare and pensions, it also highlights the need for adequate support systems for the elderly population.

Gender imbalance

The data shows a higher percentage of females in most age groups, indicating a gender imbalance. It is crucial for Nquthu Municipality to address gender disparities and empower women to participate fully in the labor force, decision-making processes, and community development. Ensuring gender equality and women's empowerment can contribute to a more inclusive and sustainable demographic dividend.

Dependency ratio

The figures below reveal that dependency ration in Nquthu is very high which is not a favorable condition for reaping the benefits of demographic dividend.

- Population under 15 = 71,891
- Population over 64 = 11,533
- Working-age population = 94,968
- **Dependency ratio = (71,891 + 11,533) / 94,968 Dependency ratio = 83,424 / 94,968 Dependency ratio = 0.877 or 87.7%**

The dependency ratio for Nquthu Local Municipality in 2022 is approximately 87.7%. This means that for every 100 working-age individuals, there are approximately 88 dependents who are either under 15 years old or over 64 years old. This high dependency ratio suggests a significant burden on the working-age population to support and provide for the dependents.

C.1.1.1.4 Implications for not taking demographic dividend into account in municipal planning?

Failing to take the demographic dividend into account in municipal planning, especially in a rural, grant-dependent, and underdeveloped municipality with a high dependency ratio and unemployment levels, can have several implications:

- **Economic stagnation:** The demographic dividend offers an opportunity for economic growth through a productive workforce. Failing to tap into this potential can result in economic stagnation as the municipality misses out on the benefits of a large working-age population.
- **Persistent unemployment:** Without adequate planning and investment in employment-generating industries, the municipality may struggle to create job opportunities for its growing working-age population. This can lead to high levels of unemployment, exacerbating poverty and social issues.
- **Increased dependency on grants and social services:** A high dependency ratio means a larger number of dependents relative to the working-age population. Failing to harness the demographic dividend can place a strain on social services and government grants as more people rely on these support systems.
- **Brain drain and migration:** In the absence of employment opportunities, skilled individuals may be compelled to seek better prospects elsewhere, leading to brain drain and a loss of human capital. This can further perpetuate the cycle of underdevelopment and hinder the municipality's progress.
- **Poverty and inequality:** Without the demographic dividend, the municipality may struggle to uplift its residents out of poverty. High unemployment levels, limited economic opportunities, and a reliance on grants can contribute to persistent poverty and widening income inequalities.
- **Limited resources for development:** Grant-dependent municipalities often rely heavily on external funding. Failing to tap into the demographic dividend can limit the resources available for development

initiatives, hindering the municipality's ability to invest in infrastructure, education, healthcare, and other essential services.

To address these implications, it is crucial for the municipality to prioritize strategies that promote economic diversification, attract investment, and create employment opportunities. This may involve developing sectors such as agriculture, tourism, or small-scale industries, as well as investing in education and skill development programs to enhance the employability of the local workforce. Additionally, targeted social programs and support systems can help alleviate the immediate challenges faced by the high dependency ratio and unemployment levels, while efforts should be made to retain and attract skilled individuals to contribute to the municipality's development.

C.1.1.1.5 What should be done?

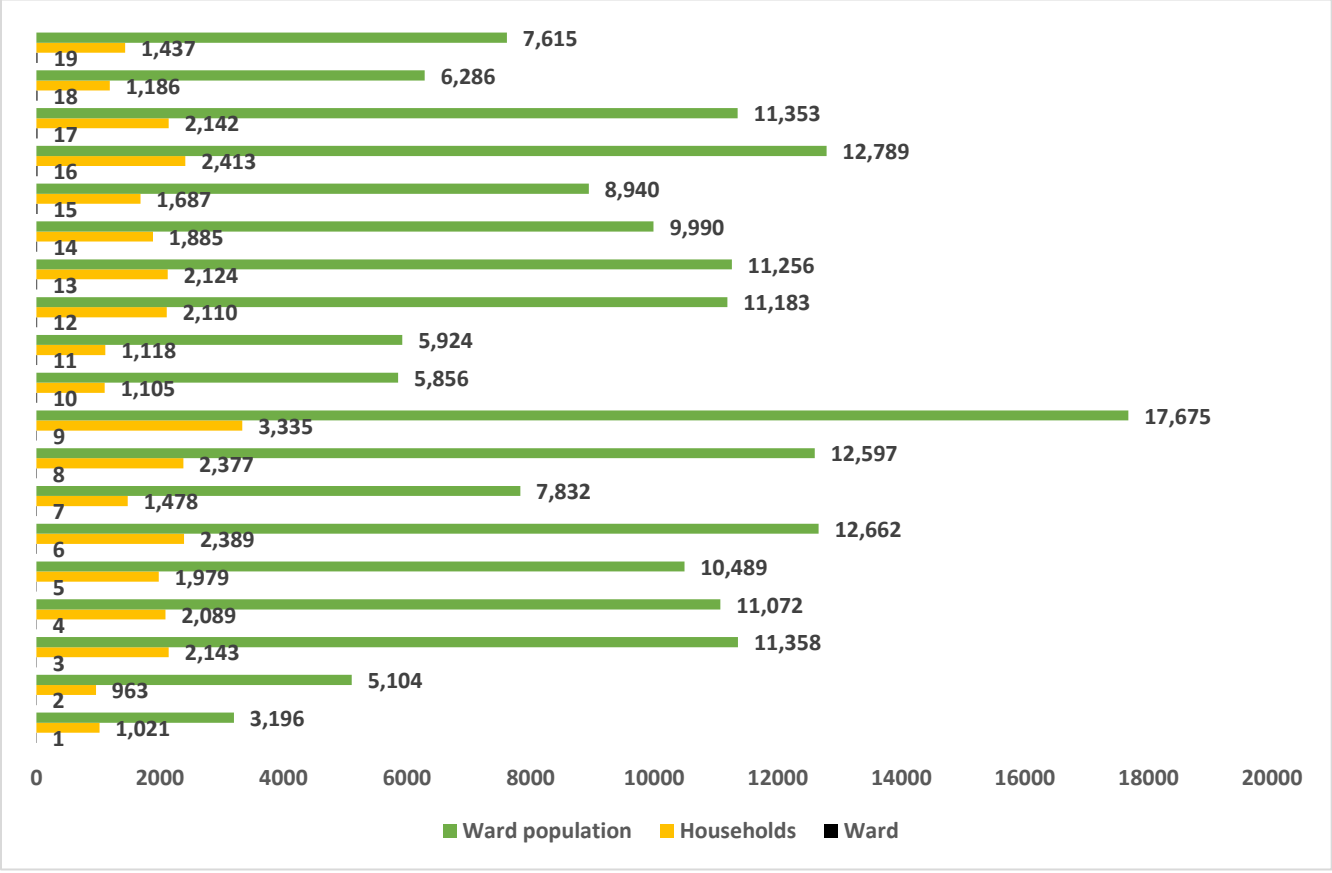
To take advantage of the demographic dividend, policymakers and governments need to implement policies and invest in programs that focus on the following areas:

- **Education:** Investing in quality education and skill development programs for the younger population is critical. This helps prepare them for the workforce and ensures that they have the necessary skills and knowledge to contribute to the economy. What can the municipality do? (1) Strengthen its skills development programmes for SMEs, women and the youth, (2) Engage SETAs and local TVET institution to provide special skills programmes that are required by the local economy like agriculture, welding, carpentry, ICT, agroprocessing, ect.
- **Health and Nutrition:** Improving health and nutrition outcomes for the younger population can also help maximize the potential of the demographic dividend. This reduces illness and malnutrition rates, leading to a healthier and more productive population. What can the municipality do? (1) Invest more in subsistence agricultural programmes like one-home-gardens (2) Partner with Department of Health to use municipal platforms like meetings and events to provide awareness's on health related issues.
- **Employment:** Creating jobs and ensuring that there is an adequate supply of employment opportunities is essential. Policies that encourage entrepreneurship and business development can help create more jobs, while also providing opportunities for innovation and growth. What can the municipality do? (1) Expand EPWP programme into other disciplines beside street cleaning (2) Strengthen the municipality's investment attraction efforts (3) Expand informal economy infrastructure like expanding market stalls and erecting trading shelters (4) Invest more in local farmers to develop local farmers to transition to commercial farming (5) Set local procurement targets (6) Introduce local light manufacturing programmes to develop sectors like craft making, textile, furniture making, corrugated iron making, fencing materials, detergents making, etc. (7) Assist the youth in the technology and creative sector like mobile phone repair, graphic design, music production, film making, application development/data engineering, ect.
- **Infrastructure:** Investing in infrastructure development, such as transportation, communication, and energy, can help support economic growth and development. This can help attract investment and make it easier for businesses to operate. What can the municipality do? (1) Concentrate infrastructure at nodes where there are existing Precinct Plans to like Hlathi Dam, Ngolokodo and Sandlwana to unleash the potential of those areas (2) Take into account all municipal planning documents when like the SDF when prioritizing infrastructure projects (3) Focus more on economic infrastructure like roads, market stalls and trading shelters, fresh produce market.

- **Family Planning:** Encouraging family planning and reproductive health services can help reduce fertility rates, which can lead to a lower dependency ratio and a more significant demographic dividend. What can the municipality do? (1) Partner with the Department of Health to promote family planning and combat teenage pregnancy.
- **Social Protection:** Providing social protection programs, such as social security, health insurance, and unemployment benefits, can help support vulnerable populations and reduce poverty rates. What can the municipality do? (1) Strengthen its social programmes for the vulnerable groups like the elderly, orphans, women, disabled, etc.

By focusing on these areas, policymakers can help unlock the full potential of the demographic dividend and create a path towards sustained economic growth and development. Nquthu Municipality has the potential to benefit from the demographic dividend if it can provide its young population with education, training, and employment opportunities that will enable them to contribute to the economy. Additionally, it should ensure that it has adequate support systems for its elderly population as they are likely to form a larger proportion of the population in the future. Unfortunately, demographic dividend analysis is currently not taken into account in the municipality's planning processes and that need to be addressed as a matter of urgency. Currently, community pressure for infrastructure prevails and unfortunately that infrastructure is not economic development orientated.

C1.2 Population estimates per ward



Stats SA Census project was not finalised by the time the municipality was compiling its 5-year IDP and this reality presented a serious challenge because of the following reasons:

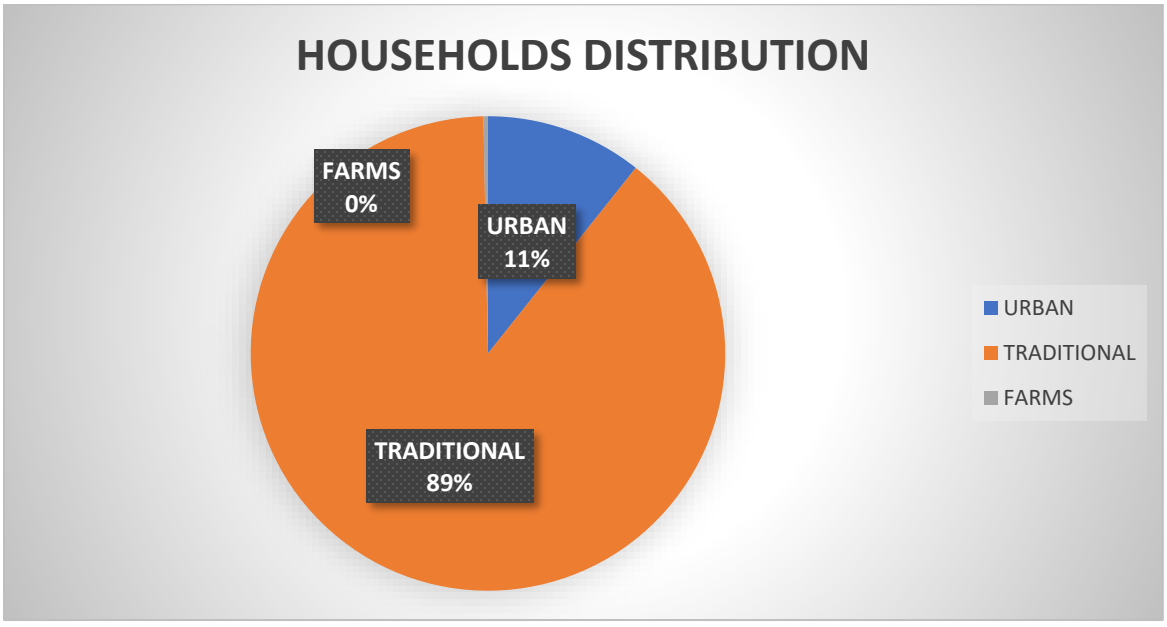
- The existing figures with ward figures are over 11-years old and are therefore very outdated. Moreover, the number of wards increased from 17 to 19 wards which changed the boundaries for the almost all the wards which these figures are no longer applicable.
- Developing a 5-year IDP without at least ward estimates would mean there is no reasonable basis and/or guidance for such planning.

To address the challenges mentioned above, the municipality's IDP and GIS units utilised Eskom electricity connection data as well as municipal meter list data to estimate the number of households and population per ward. The only ward that had an electricity backlog was Ward 01 and the number of planned connections by both the municipality and Eskom in that ward was also taken into account. Obviously these are just estimates and therefore not accurate, but they provide reasonably basis to plan on. When Stats SA releases Census report the municipality will then use those official figures.

C.1.3 Households

Every municipality has to contend with a growing population numbers and correspondingly, household numbers which have to be catered for with services, especially roads, water, sanitation, housing as well as amenities. In terms of 2016 CS Nquthu has just over 32 000 households but recent estimate suggest that households are approaching or beyond 35 000 households. The urban-rural households ration is based on 2016 CS figures, assuming that not much movement have happened on the rario.

C.1.3.1 Household distribution

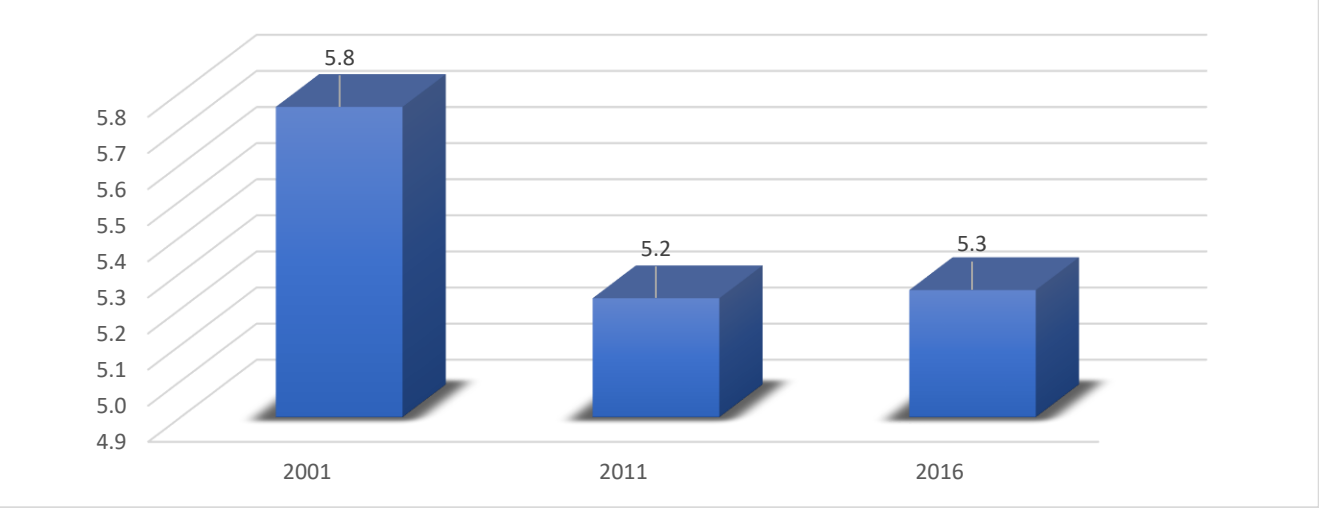


Key observations: In the context of municipal planning, the municipality need toke the following factors into account to take informed developmental decisions:

- **Rural Households:** The number of rural households is 20,030. These households are located in rural areas and may have distinct needs related to infrastructure, access to services, and economic opportunities. Municipal planning should focus on improving rural infrastructure, such as roads, electricity, and water supply, to enhance the quality of life for rural residents. It is also important to consider initiatives that promote agricultural development, job creation, and access to education and healthcare services in rural areas.
- **Urban Households:** The number of urban households is 3,493. Urban households are typically located in urban centers or towns and may have different needs compared to rural households. Urban planning should prioritize the development of urban infrastructure, including housing, transportation, utilities, and recreational facilities. Attention should also be given to addressing issues such as housing affordability, urban sprawl, and the provision of quality services like healthcare, education, and employment opportunities in urban areas.
- **Farm Households:** The number of farm households is 100. These households are engaged in agricultural activities and reside on farms. Municipal planning should consider the specific needs of farm households, such as access to farmland, irrigation systems, agricultural support services, and market opportunities. Supporting sustainable and productive farming practices can contribute to local economic development, food security, and rural livelihoods.

Understanding the distribution of households across rural, urban, and farm areas is crucial for municipal planning. It helps identify the unique requirements of each region and guides the allocation of resources and services accordingly. By tailoring planning strategies to address the specific needs of each household category, the municipality can work towards balanced development, improve living conditions, and enhance the overall well-being of its residents.

C.1.3.2 Average household size



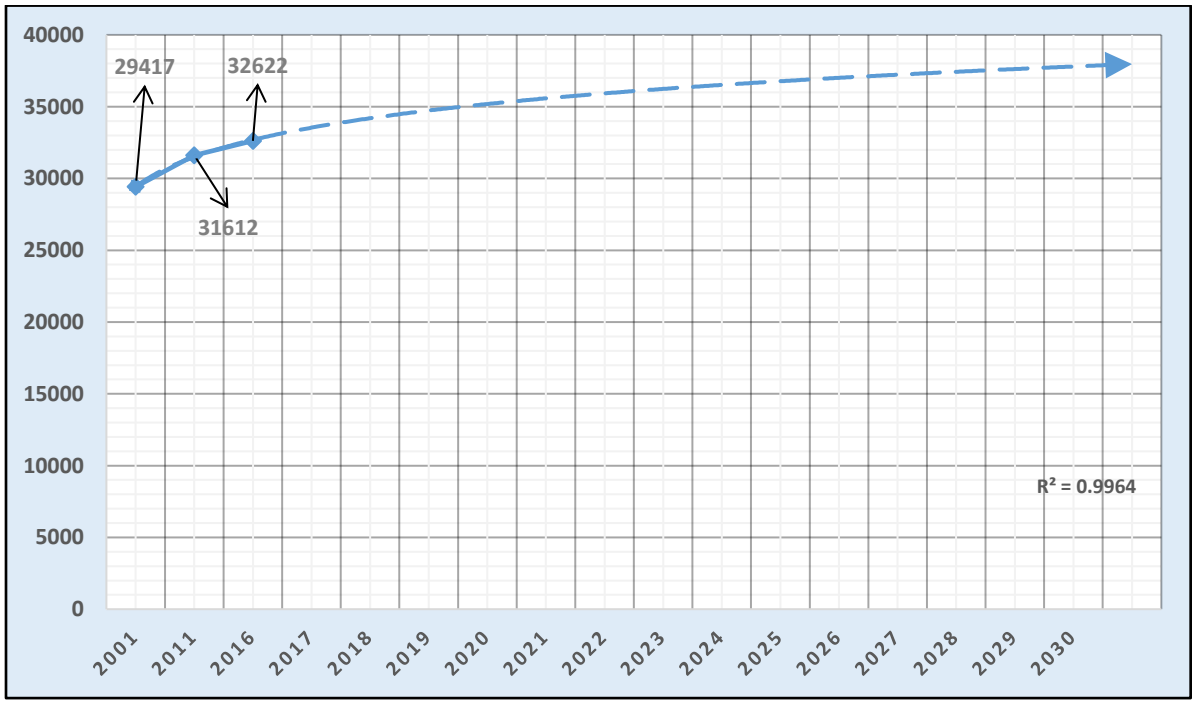
Key observations: In analyzing the average household size in Nquthu over the years 2001, 2011, and 2016, we observe the following trends:

- In 2001, the average household size in Nquthu was 5.8. This indicates that, on average, there were approximately 5.8 individuals living in each household within the municipality during that year.
- By 2011, the average household size had decreased to 5.2. This suggests a slight reduction in the number of individuals per household, indicating a potential shift towards smaller households or changes in family structures.
- In 2016, the average household size remained relatively stable at 5.3. Although there was a slight increase compared to 2011, it is not a significant change and suggests that the average number of individuals per household remained relatively consistent during this period.

It is important to note that the average household size can be influenced by various factors, including cultural norms, socio-economic conditions, urbanization, and changes in family dynamics. A decreasing household size over time may indicate a transition towards smaller families or a greater prevalence of nuclear families. Understanding the average household size is crucial for municipal planning, as it provides insights into housing needs, infrastructure requirements, and the demand for services such as water, sanitation, and electricity. A higher average household size may necessitate larger housing units and increased resources, while a lower average household size may require different housing configurations and service provisions.

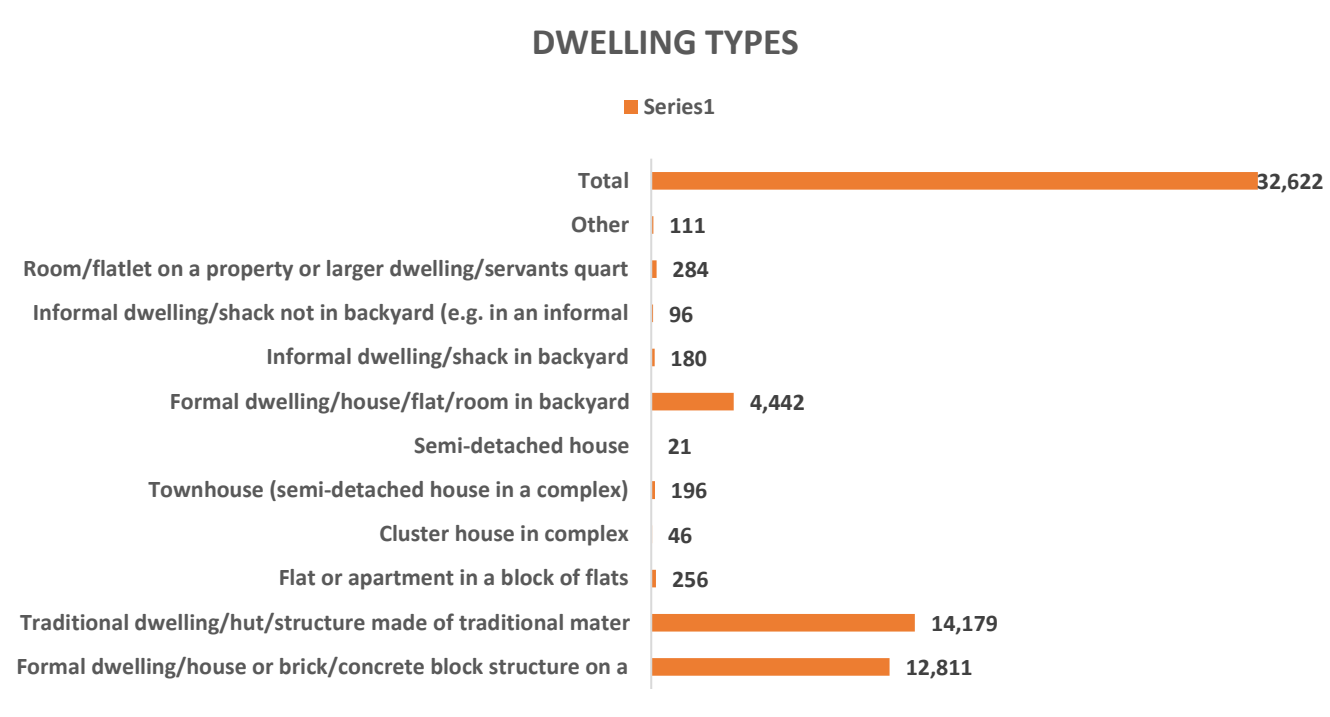
When planning for infrastructure, social services, and housing development, it is important for Nquthu Municipality to consider the average household size alongside other demographic factors. By monitoring and understanding household size trends, the municipality can tailor its planning strategies to meet the evolving needs of its residents and ensure efficient allocation of resources.

C.1.3.3 Household growth projections



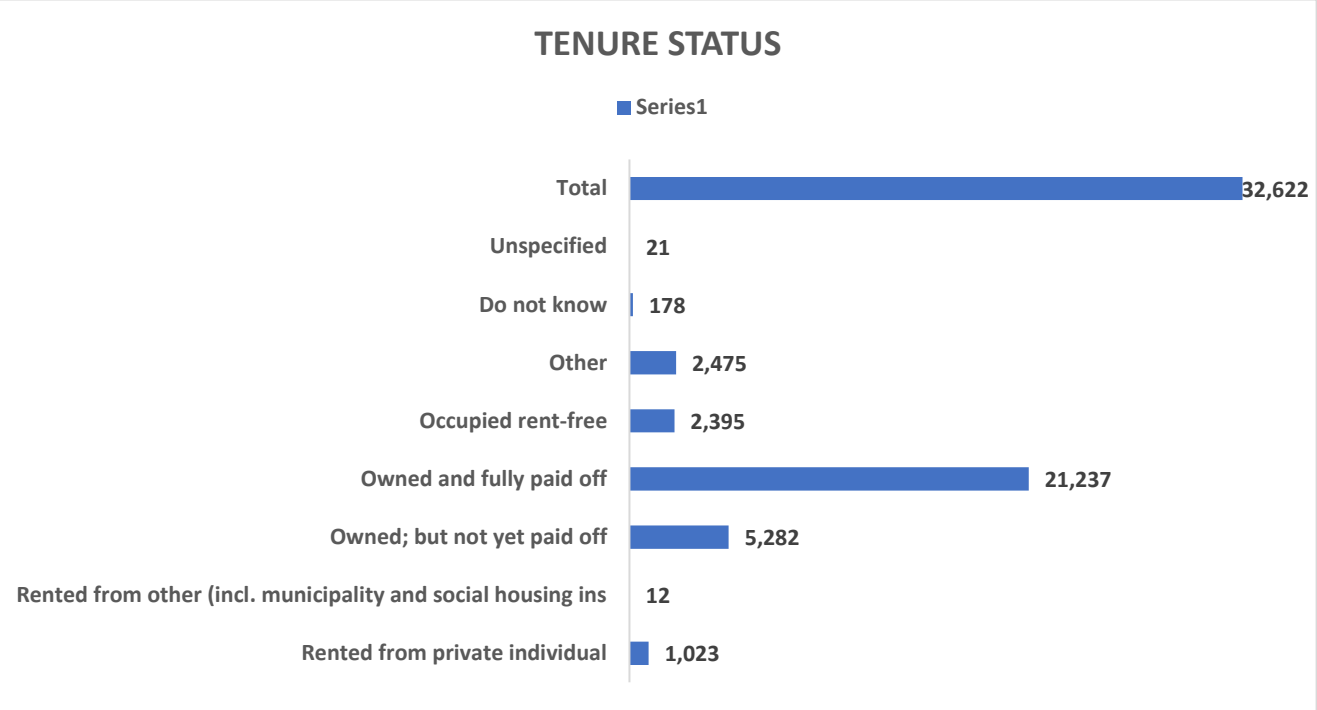
Key observations: Number of households are expected to grow closer to 40 000 and may even exceed that number by 2030. This means that the municipality needs to prepare for that eventuality and try to analyze household growth trends so that resources can be directed to expanding settlements. Equitable share grant is always linked to households growth estimates, among other things, so it is important for the municipality to identify other revenue sources so that delivery of services is not affected by households growth.

C.1.3.4 Main dwelling



Key observations: While dwelling type figures reflect the fact that Nquthu is a mostly rural municipality, the number of formal dwellings (i.e., brick houses) indicate that most households prefer or prioritize having strong or decent houses, although some are RDP houses. Nquthu does not have a problem of informal settlements except for shacks erected for trading purposes in Nquthu Town. It is necessary that planned housing projects be directed to areas with more housing needs where most houses are built mud. Rentals are most confined to Nquthu Town where most migrant labours are located and also around public schools where educators for are from far become tenants of rental houses or households around the schools they work in.

C.1.3.5 Tenure status



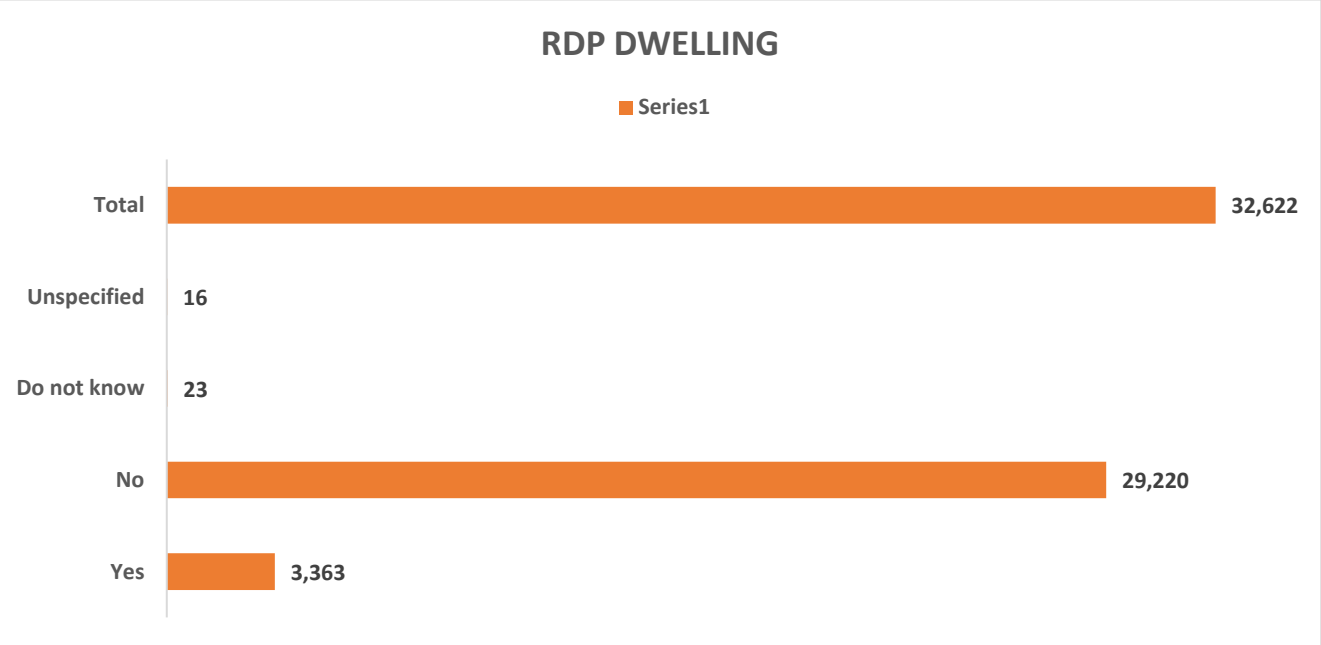
Key observations: In analyzing the figures above, the following observations are made:

- **Rented from Private Individual:** Advantages include flexibility, but disadvantages may include unstable housing conditions and potential rent increases or eviction risks.
- **Rented from Other (including municipality and social housing institutions):** Limited availability, but advantages may include access to affordable housing options.
- **Owned; but not yet paid off:** Advantages include potential long-term stability and building equity, but disadvantages may include ongoing financial obligations and vulnerability to interest rate fluctuations.
- **Owned and Fully Paid Off:** Advantages include long-term housing stability and the ability to pass down property, but disadvantages may include the initial financial burden of purchasing a property and responsibility for maintenance. However, most such households are located in rural/communal areas on the Ingonyama Trust land and were owner built or inherited and do not hold high evaluation value due to their location and land ownership factor.
- **Occupied Rent-Free:** Advantages include no housing costs, but availability may be limited, and underlying reasons for the arrangement may exist.
- **Other, Do Not Know, Unspecified:** Lack of clarity makes it difficult to assess advantages and disadvantages.

Advantages of the status quo include a high percentage of outright homeownership, contributing to stability and personal wealth accumulation. Disadvantages include limited availability of affordable rental options and the need for improved rental regulations and tenant protection. To address these challenges and leverage advantages, municipal planning could focus on developing affordable rental housing, promoting homeownership initiatives,

enhancing tenant rights, collecting accurate data, collaborating with stakeholders, and investing in infrastructure and services. Overall, the municipality should strive to provide a range of housing options that cater to diverse needs, promote stability, and ensure equitable access to housing for all residents. The Housing Sector Plan does cover these aspects but there is room for improvement in implementation.

C.1.3.6 RDP dwelling



Key observations: Low number of RDP dwellings show a serious housing backlog in Nquthu, considering the high dependency ratio and high unemployment, as the figures below indicate:

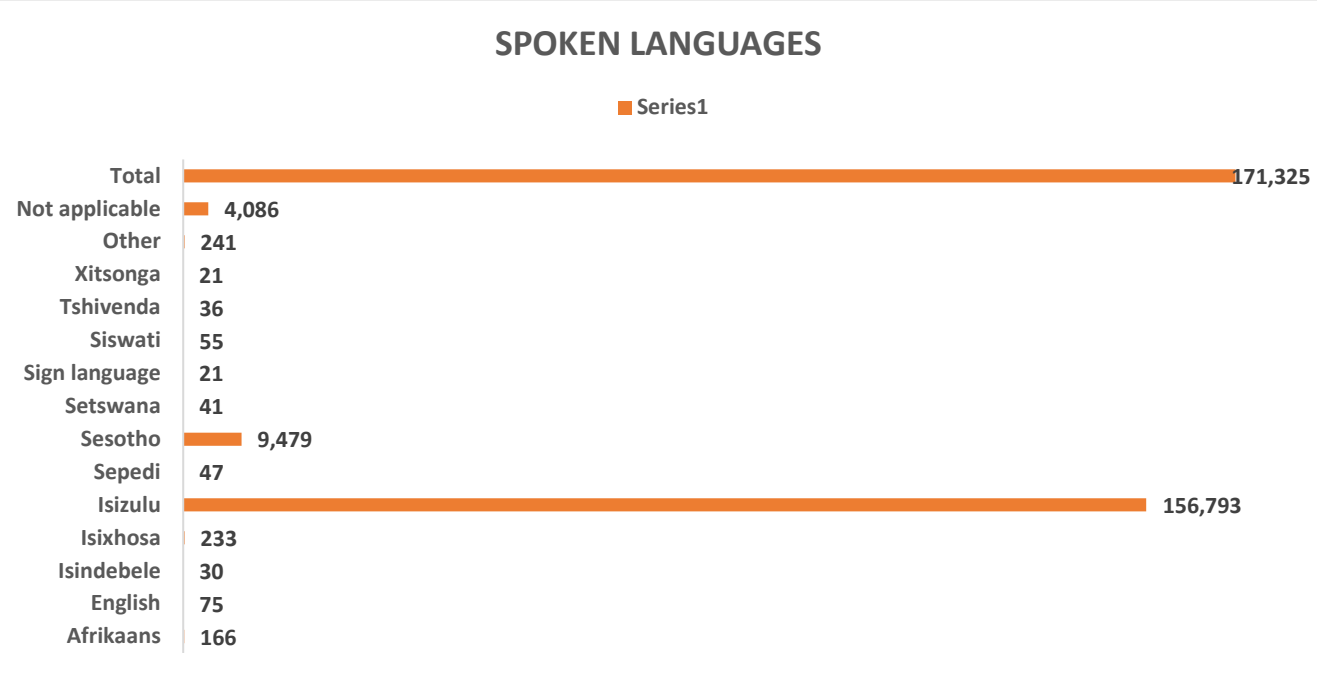
- **Yes (3,363 households):** This represents the number of households with RDP houses, providing affordable housing and housing security for eligible residents.
- **No (29,220 households):** The majority of households do not have RDP houses, indicating a significant housing need and insufficient supply of subsidized housing options.
- **Challenges:** Limited availability of RDP houses contributes to informal settlements and substandard housing conditions.

Recommendations for municipal planning:

- **Increase RDP Housing Supply:** Secure funding and resources to construct more RDP houses.
- **Diversify Housing Options:** Explore rental, cooperative housing, and self-help housing programs.

By addressing housing needs and providing a range of housing options, the municipality can mitigate challenges and leverage the advantages of RDP housing, considering the high dependency ratio and unemployment levels in Nquthu.

C.1.4 Languages



Key observations: In analyzing the languages spoken in Nquthu and relating it to the multicultural nature of the municipality and the need to promote social cohesion and use of spoken languages in municipal documents for public consumption, we can observe the following based on the provided figures:

- **Isizulu:** The predominant language spoken in Nquthu is Isizulu, with 156,793 speakers, accounting for 92% of the population. Isizulu plays a vital role in the cultural fabric and communication within the community.
- **SeSotho:** SeSotho is the second most spoken language (6%) in Nquthu since we are a multicultural municipality which is rare in KZN and a very important feature that is the pride of Nquthu.
- **Other Languages:** While Isizulu is the primary language, there is also linguistic diversity present in Nquthu. Other languages spoken include Siswati, Isixhosa, Sepedi, Xitsonga, Tshivenda, and Setswana, each with a smaller percentage of speakers.
- **English:** Although English has a relatively low number of speakers (75), it serves as an important language for communication in various contexts, such as education, administration, and commerce.

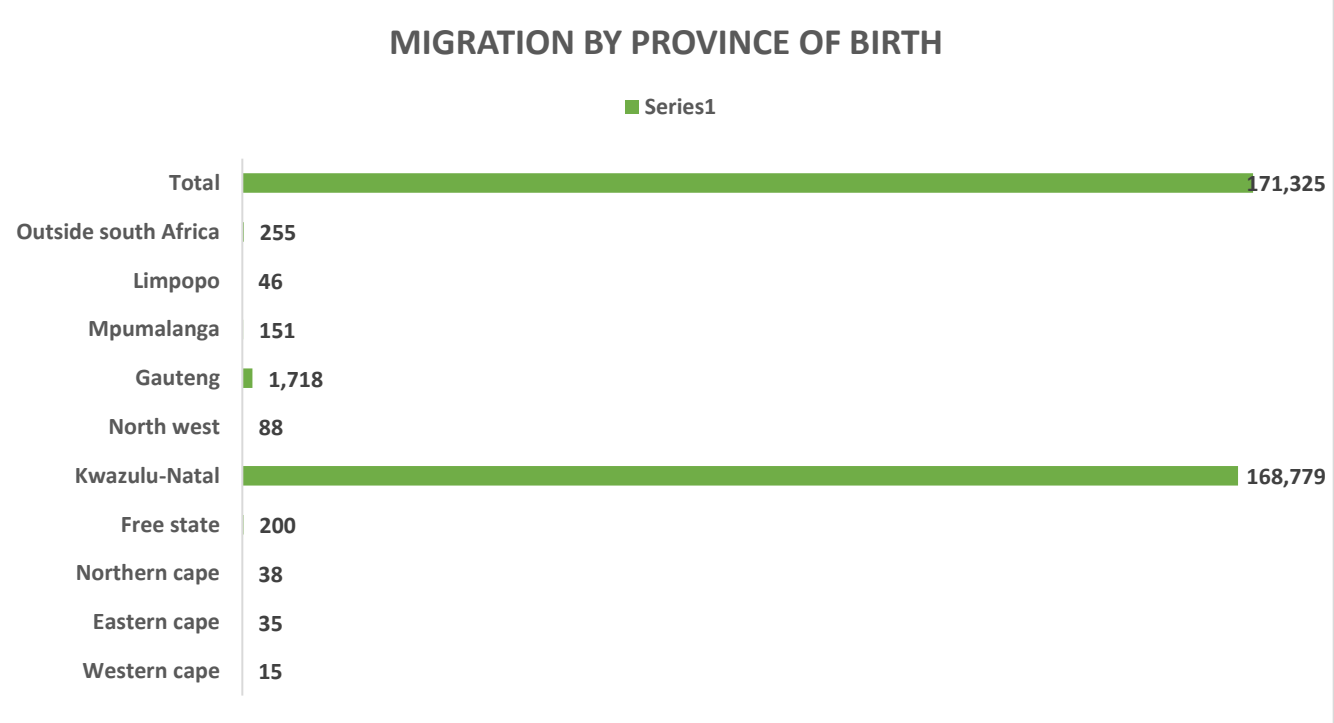
Considering the multicultural nature of Nquthu and the need to promote social cohesion, it is essential for the municipality to:

- **Recognize Linguistic Diversity:** Acknowledge and appreciate the diverse languages spoken within the community, understanding that language is an integral part of cultural identity.
- **Inclusive Communication:** Ensure that municipal documents and public information are accessible and available in multiple languages, particularly in Isizulu and English, to reach a wider audience and facilitate understanding.

- **Language Preservation:** Support and promote the preservation of indigenous languages through cultural initiatives, educational programs, and language resources.
- **Multilingual Services:** Provide multilingual services in areas such as healthcare, education, and public administration to ensure equal access and effective communication for all residents.
- **Language Awareness and Education:** Foster language awareness and understanding among residents by promoting language-learning opportunities, language exchange programs, and cultural events that celebrate linguistic diversity.

By embracing and celebrating the multicultural and multilingual nature of Nquthu, the municipality can foster social cohesion, promote inclusivity, and ensure effective communication with the diverse population it serves.

C.1.5 Migration by birth by province



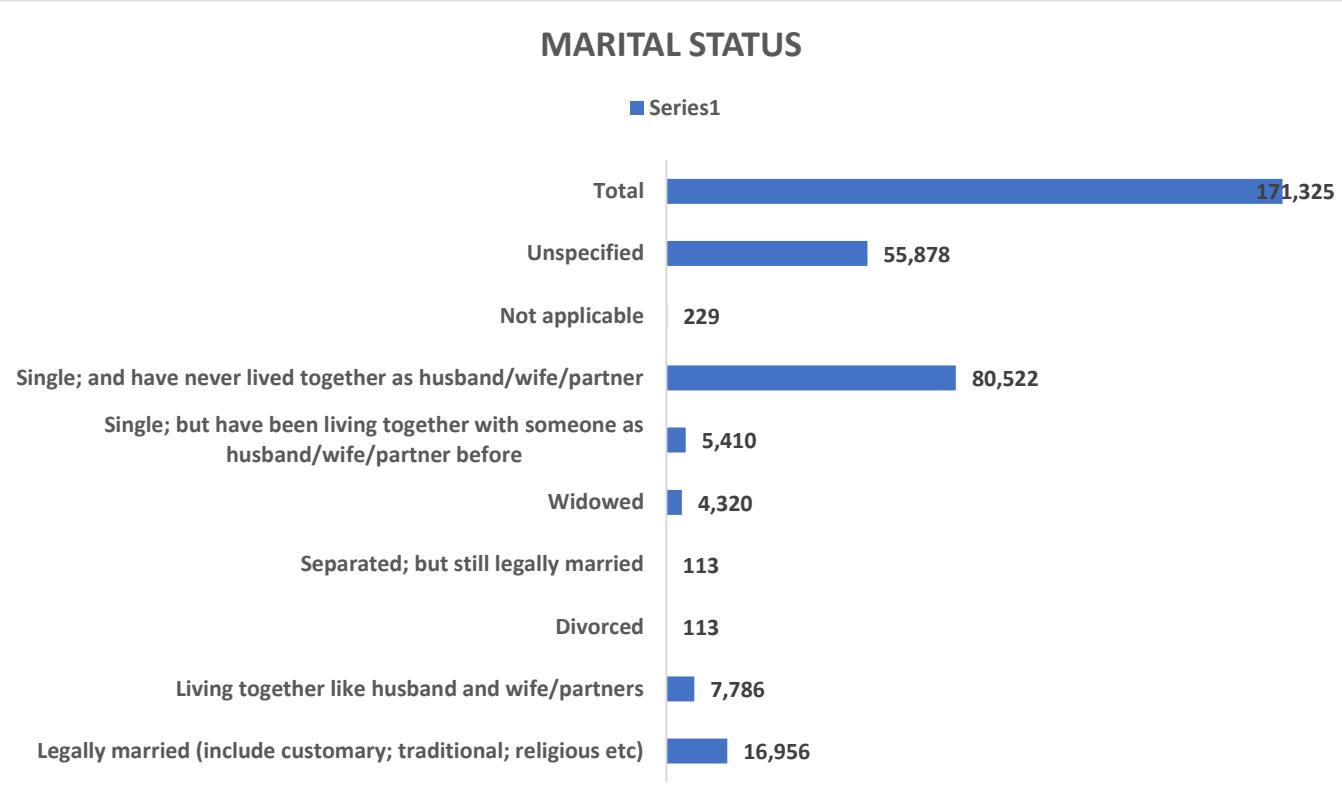
Key observations: In analyzing the migration trends of individuals born in other provinces and residing in Nquthu, the following summary can be observed based on the provided figures:

- **Kwazulu-Natal:** The majority of individuals residing in Nquthu were born within the province itself, with 168,779 individuals (98.4% of the total). This indicates that a significant portion of the population is native to KwaZulu-Natal and has chosen to reside in Nquthu.
- **Gauteng:** A notable number of individuals (1,718) who were born in Gauteng now reside in Nquthu. This suggests that there is migration from Gauteng to Nquthu, possibly due to factors such as job opportunities, family connections, or lifestyle choices.
- **Other Provinces:** Relatively smaller numbers of individuals born in other provinces, such as Free State, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, Western Cape, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, North West, and even outside South

Africa, currently reside in Nquthu. These individuals may have chosen to relocate to Nquthu for various reasons, including personal circumstances, work opportunities, or family ties.

The presence of individuals born in different provinces reflects the multicultural nature of Nquthu and highlights the diverse backgrounds of its residents. Municipal planning can consider this diversity and work towards promoting social integration, cultural understanding, and inclusive development that caters to the needs and aspirations of individuals from different provinces.

C.1.6 Marital status



Key observations: In analyzing the marital status figures of Nquthu, the following observations can be made:

- **Legally Married:** A significant number of individuals (16,956) are legally married, including customary, traditional, and religious marriages. This indicates a considerable portion of the population has formalized their relationships through marriage.
- **Living Together:** A notable number of individuals (7,786) are living together as husband and wife or partners, without being legally married. This suggests the presence of cohabiting relationships in the community, also known as “ukukipita”.
- **Divorced and Separated:** There are relatively smaller numbers of individuals who are divorced or separated but still legally married (113 each). These figures indicate that there are individuals who have experienced the breakdown of their marriages or relationships.

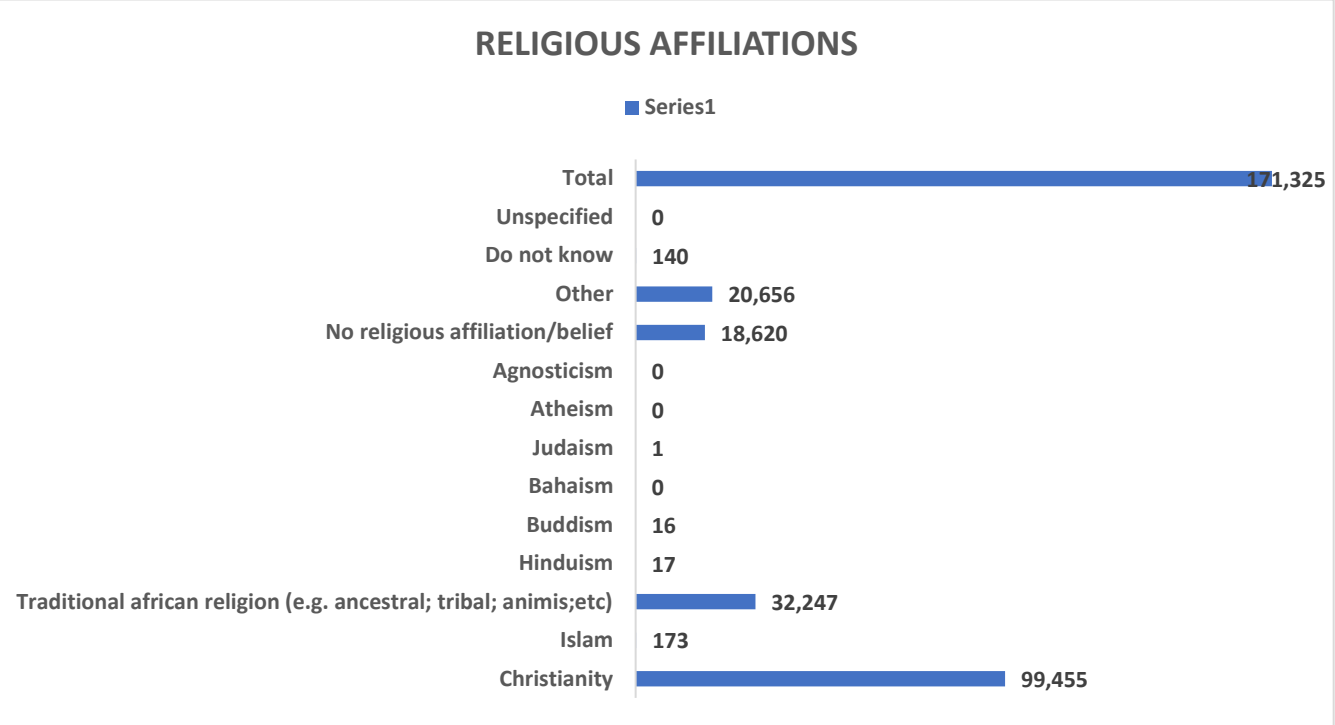
- **Widowed:** Approximately 4,320 individuals are widowed, which implies that they have lost their spouses. This marital status reflects the presence of individuals who have experienced the loss of a partner.
- **Single:** A considerable number of individuals (86,932) are single, either having lived together with someone as a partner before (5,410) or never having lived together as a partner (80,522). This suggests a significant portion of the population is unmarried and not currently in a formalized relationship.
- **Not Applicable and Unspecified:** A small number of individuals indicated their marital status as "not applicable" (229), and a significant number left their marital status unspecified (55,878). This may be due to various reasons, such as personal preferences or lack of funding to start families due to high unemployment rate in Nquthu.

The social and economic implications of these marital status figures can be diverse. For example:

- **Family Structure and Support:** The presence of legally married individuals and those living together as partners can indicate the existence of stable family units, which may provide social and economic support to their members.
- **Single-Parent Households:** The figures do not provide a specific breakdown of single-parent households, but it can be inferred that there may be a significant number of individuals raising children as single parents, given the substantial proportion of single individuals.
- **Economic Independence:** Single individuals may have higher levels of economic independence, as they are not financially responsible for supporting a spouse or family. This may impact their ability to engage in certain types of economic activities or contribute to household income.
- **Widowhood:** The presence of widowed individuals highlights the potential vulnerability of this group, as they may face economic and social challenges following the loss of their partners.
- **Cultural and Social Considerations:** The figures indicate a diverse range of marital statuses, including customary, traditional, and religious unions. Municipal planning should consider the cultural and social implications of these different marital statuses to promote social cohesion and cater to the specific needs and dynamics of various family structures.

While marital status matter is essentially a personal, cultural or religious matter, it is important for municipal planning to consider the different marital statuses and their associated implications to ensure inclusive policies, social support systems, and economic opportunities that address the diverse needs and circumstances of the population in Nquthu. The municipality must also consider partnering with relevant public and private institutions to roll-out intensive and a wide ranging financial literacy programs especially for widows who often inherit funds from their partners but are vulnerable to scammers who may loot their inheritance or may make wrong financial decisions lose everything.

C.1.7 Religious affiliation



Key observations: Based on the available data, here is an analysis of the religious affiliation in the Nquthu population:

- **Christianity:** The largest religious group in Nquthu is Christianity, with a reported population of 99,455. This indicates a significant Christian presence in the region.
- **Islam:** Islam has a relatively small presence in Nquthu, with a reported population of 173 adherents.
- **Traditional African Religion:** Traditional African religions, which include ancestral, tribal, and animist beliefs, are followed by a significant portion of the population in Nquthu. The data shows a population of 32,247 adherents to these traditional practices.
- **Hinduism:** Hinduism has a minimal presence in Nquthu, with only 17 reported adherents.
- **Buddhism:** Similarly, Buddhism has a small following in Nquthu, with 16 reported adherents.
- **Bahaism, Judaism, Atheism, and Agnosticism:** These categories have negligible or no reported presence in the Nquthu population, with only one reported adherent of Judaism.
- **No Religious Affiliation/Belief:** A significant portion of the population, 18,620 individuals, has no religious affiliation or belief. This category may include individuals who identify as atheist, agnostic, or have no specific religious affiliation.
- **Other:** There are 20,656 individuals who fall under the "Other" category, which is unspecified in terms of religious affiliation. This could include individuals with alternative or non-mainstream religious beliefs.
- **Do Not Know/Unspecified:** There are 140 individuals who do not know or have not specified their religious affiliation.

This is another area which is essentially a personal choice which the municipality has no meaningful role in. The municipality's role is mainly limited to regulating land usage in terms of land use schemes, issuing occupational certificates, and offering necessary rebates to churches since they are non-profit organizations in nature. However, the municipality must recognize churches as they are important stakeholders in nation building. Most importantly, the municipality must strive to treat all churches or religions equally.

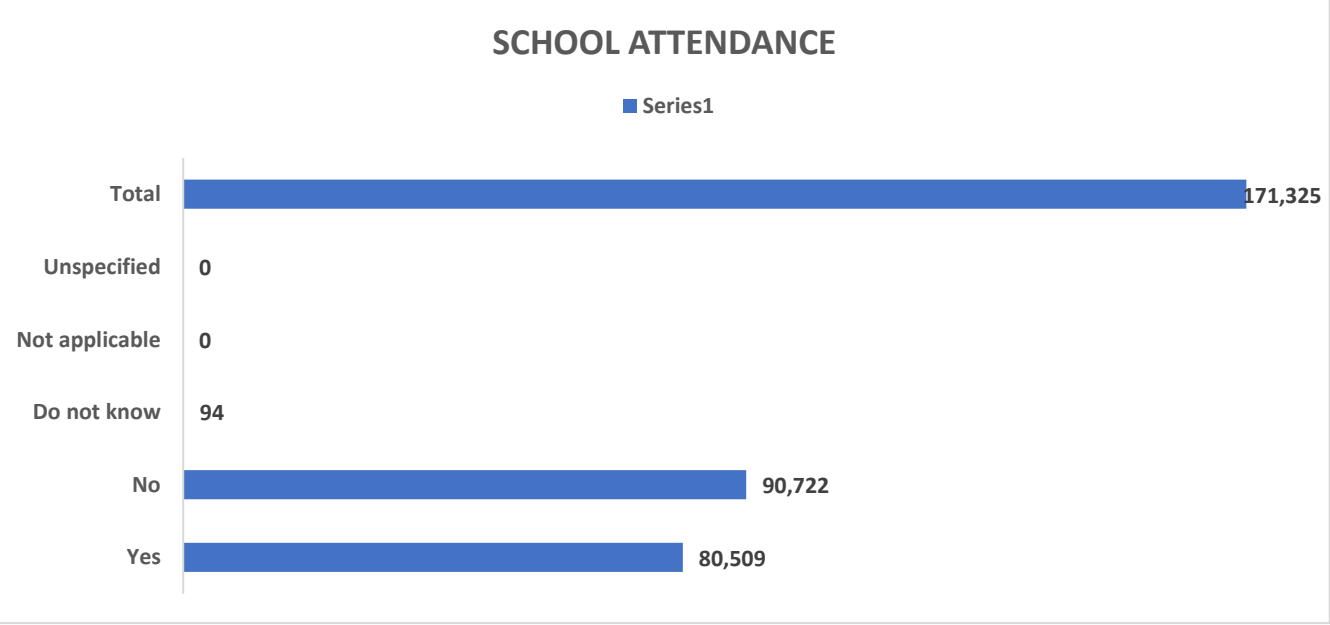
C.1.8 Socio-economic conditions

Nquthu is a rural municipality that is hugely underdeveloped and not just in terms of infrastructure, but also in terms of other important economic and social aspects of development. Education levels are low, unemployment is high especially among the youth, dependency on social grants is high. The figures outlined below clearly indicate that the socio-economic conditions of Nquthu are far from ideal and a collective effort is required to work to turn this situation around.

C.1.8.1 Education

Education is a key driver of individual and community development in rural municipalities like Nquthu. It empowers individuals, enhances economic opportunities, improves health outcomes, promotes social cohesion, and contributes to sustainable development. By investing in education and ensuring access to quality education, communities can unlock their full potential and pave the way for a brighter future.

C.1.8.1.1 Attendance

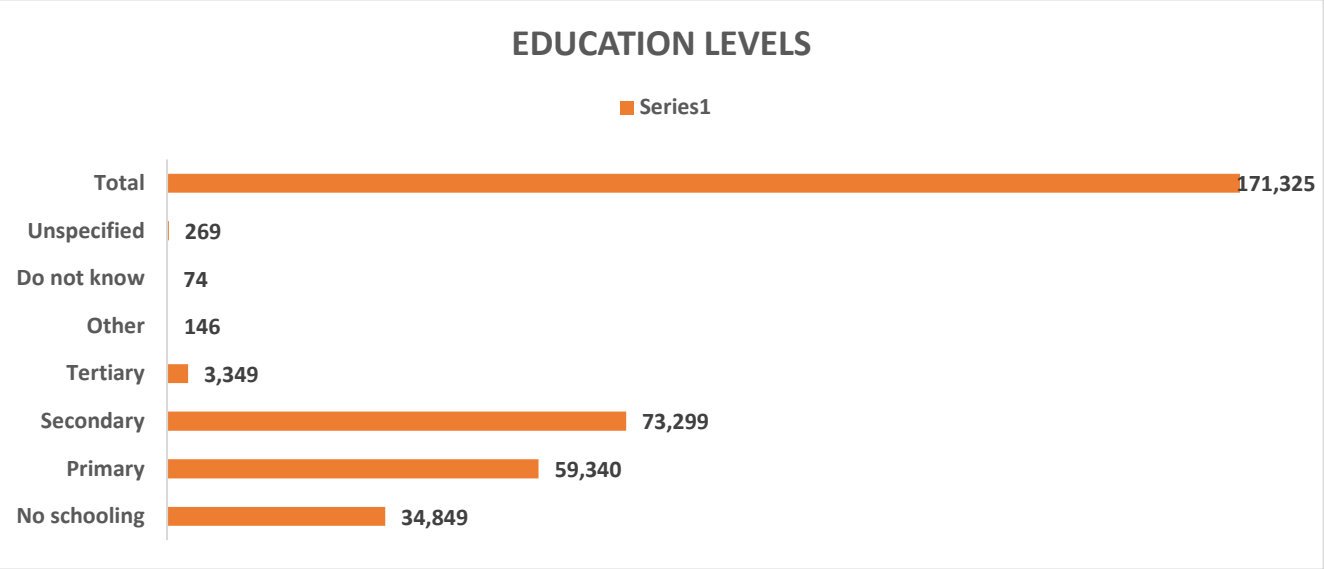


Key observations: The figures above shows that most people of school going age do attend school, although some drop out before matric or not pass matric. Education is largely the competence of the Department of Basic Education and the scope of the municipality in the actual education processes is limited. However, the municipality can play a meaningful in creating a conducive environment in the following ways:

- **Enhance Early Childhood Development:** Early childhood education is essential for setting a strong foundation for future learning. The municipality can promote and support early childhood development programs, including preschools and early learning centers, that provide stimulating and age-appropriate educational activities. By investing in early childhood education, the municipality can improve school readiness and academic success later on. The municipality has built and continues to build ECDs and also support them with operational materials.
- **Promote Technological Literacy:** In today's digital age, it is crucial to equip students with digital literacy skills. The municipality can support the integration of technology in classrooms, provide access to computers and the internet, and train teachers in digital teaching methods. This will prepare students for the future job market, where digital skills are increasingly in demand.
- **Foster Career Guidance and Vocational Training:** The municipality can collaborate with educational institutions, businesses, and community organizations to provide career guidance and vocational training opportunities. This can help students explore different career paths, develop skills aligned with local job market needs, and make informed decisions about their future education and career choices. The municipality does conduct Career Guidance Expo on an annual basis but there is still ample room for improvement in this regard.
- **Strengthen Entrepreneurship and Business Skills:** Encouraging entrepreneurship and business skills among students can contribute to economic growth and self-sustainability. The municipality can support entrepreneurship programs, mentorship initiatives, and partnerships with local businesses to provide students with opportunities to develop entrepreneurial mindsets and skills.
- **Establish Partnerships and Community Engagement:** Collaboration between the municipality, schools, parents, and community organizations is essential. The municipality can foster partnerships with stakeholders to support educational initiatives, organize career fairs, provide scholarships or financial aid, and engage the community in promoting education and lifelong learning.
- **Support Lifelong Learning:** Education is not limited to formal schooling. The municipality can promote a culture of lifelong learning by offering adult education programs, vocational training for adults, and opportunities for skill upgrading and continuing education. This will ensure that individuals of all ages can adapt to the changing demands of the future.
- **Infrastructure development:** The municipality need to invest more in infrastructure especially roads and bridges since there are still learners who cannot go to schools during heavy rains. The municipality also need to expand its WIFI hotspot programme so that learners can be able to access the internet for research and other learning needs.

By implementing these strategies, the municipality can help prepare the schooling population in Nquthu for the future by equipping them with the necessary skills, knowledge, and opportunities to thrive in a rapidly changing world where technological prowess is becoming a very critical skill set to survive.

C.1.8.1.2 Education levels



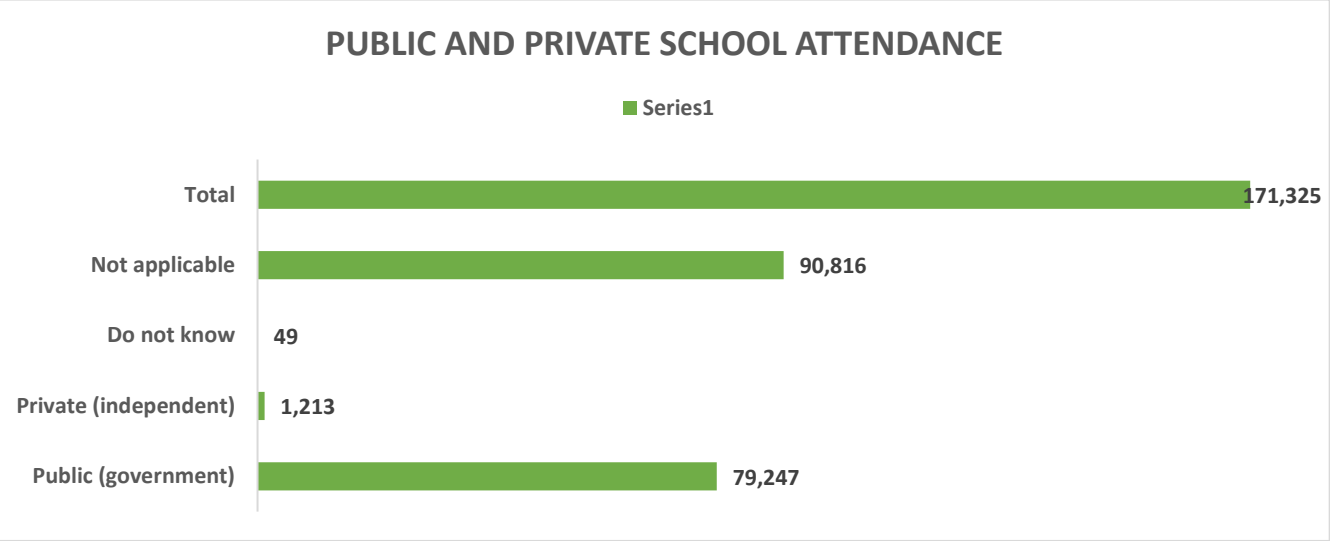
Key observations: Based on the figures above, the literacy and skills levels in Nquthu can be analyzed as follows:

- **No schooling:** The figure of 34,849 individuals indicates the number of people in Nquthu who have not received any formal education. This group may have limited literacy and skills levels, which can impact their ability to engage in various aspects of life, including employment opportunities.
- **Primary:** The data shows that 59,340 individuals in Nquthu have received primary education. Primary education provides foundational literacy and numeracy skills, enabling individuals to read, write, and perform basic mathematical calculations. However, it may not equip them with advanced skills needed for higher-level occupations.
- **Secondary:** The figure of 73,299 individuals indicates the number of people in Nquthu who have completed secondary education. Secondary education builds upon the foundation of primary education and provides a broader range of knowledge and skills. It equips individuals with more advanced literacy, critical thinking, and problem-solving abilities, enhancing their prospects for employment and further education.
- **Tertiary:** The data shows that 3,349 individuals in Nquthu have received tertiary education. Tertiary education refers to higher education, such as universities, colleges, or vocational training institutions. Individuals who have completed tertiary education generally possess specialized knowledge and skills in specific fields, enabling them to pursue professional careers.
- **Other:** The figure of 146 individuals falls under the "Other" category, which is unspecified in terms of literacy and skills levels. It is unclear whether these individuals have received any formal education or possess specific skills.
- **Do not know:** There are 74 individuals who have not specified their literacy and skills levels, indicating uncertainty or lack of information in this regard.

- **Unspecified:** The figure of 269 individuals falls under the "unspecified" category in terms of literacy and skills levels. This category may include individuals whose educational background or skills are unknown or not reported.

It's important to note that while the data provides an overview of the educational attainment levels in Nquthu, it does not provide a comprehensive analysis of the quality of education, the proficiency of literacy and skills, or the relevance of education to employment opportunities. Additional factors, such as access to educational resources, educational infrastructure, and the effectiveness of teaching methods, can also influence the literacy and skills levels in the community. However, there is a solid base upon which skills development can be implemented.

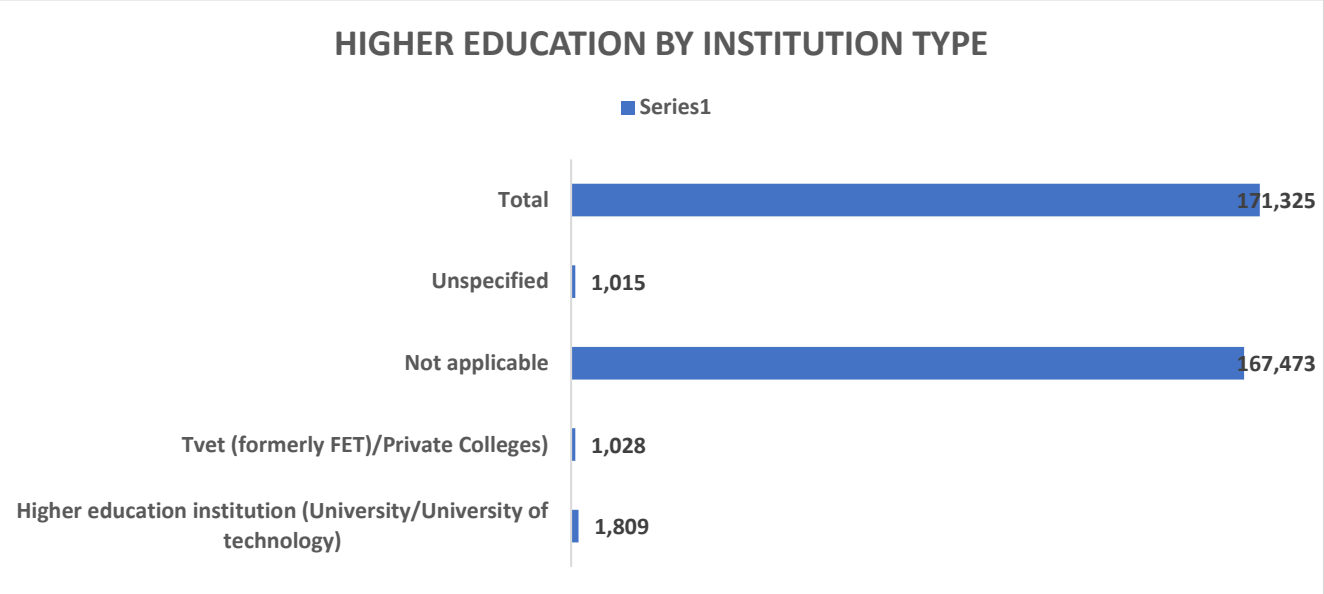
C.1.8.1.3 Public and private school attendance



Key observations: Based on the figures above, school attendance in Nquthu, focusing on the ratio between public and private schools can be discussed as follows:

- **Public (government) schools:** The data shows that there are 79,247 individuals attending public schools in Nquthu. Public schools are typically funded and operated by the government, aiming to provide education to all students, regardless of their socioeconomic background. Public schools are often more accessible and affordable, making them the primary choice for the majority of students.
- **Private (independent) schools:** The figure of 1,213 individuals represents the attendance in private schools in Nquthu. Private schools are independently funded and managed, often requiring tuition fees or other forms of financial contributions from students or their families. Private schools may provide different educational approaches, specialized programs, smaller class sizes, or a particular religious or cultural focus that attracts some families.
- **Affordability:** The cost of attending private schools, including tuition fees and other expenses, may make private schools less accessible for many families in Nquthu. Limited financial resources can lead to a higher preference for public schools, which are often more affordable or even free of charge.

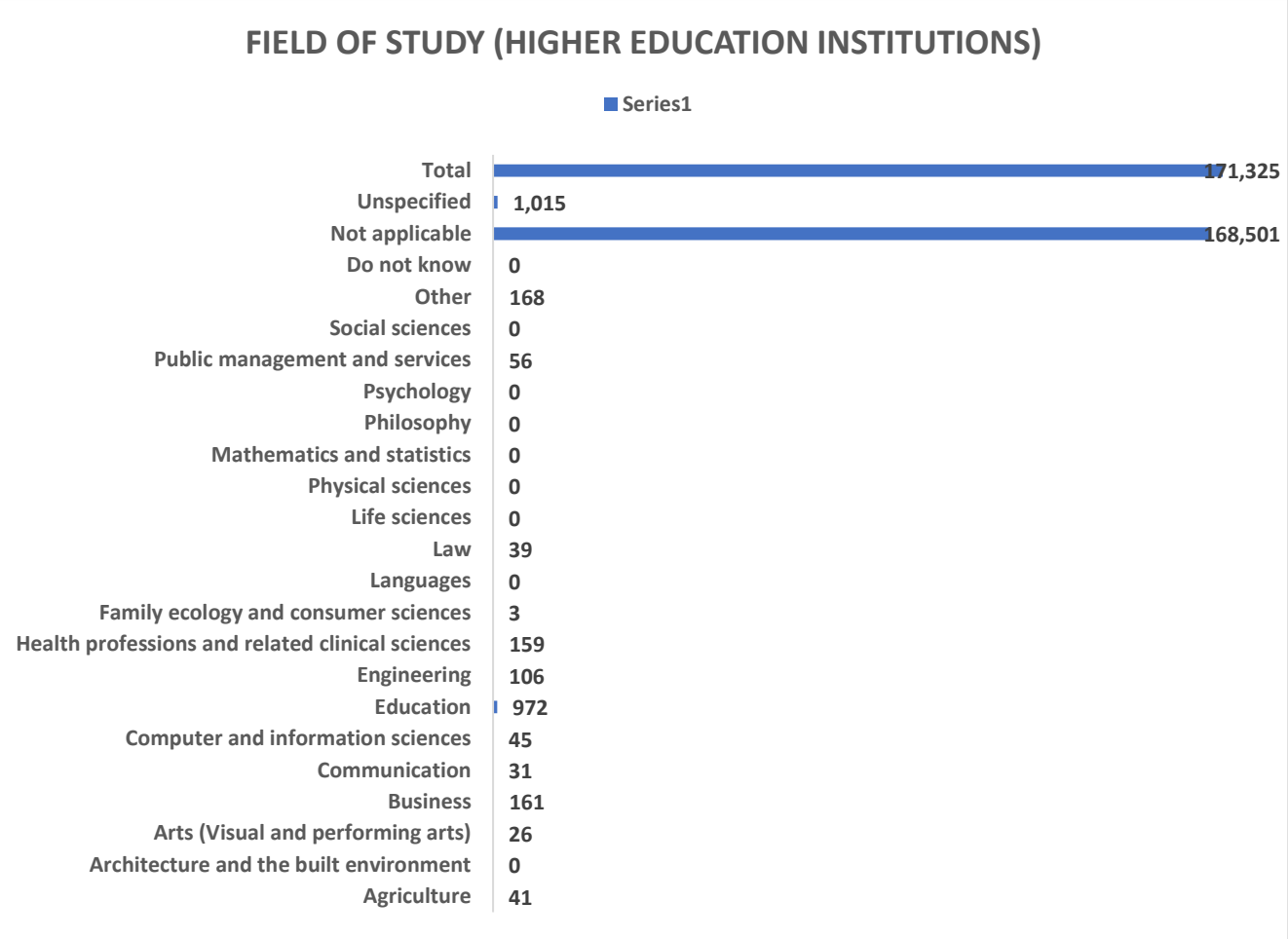
C.1.8.1.4 Higher education by institution type



Based on the figures above, the trends regarding the type of higher learning institution preferred by students in Nquthu, suggest the following:

- **Higher education institution (University/University of technology):** The data shows that 1,809 (63%) individuals in Nquthu prefer to attend higher education institutions such as universities or universities of technology. This preference may be influenced by various factors, including societal perceptions, the prestige associated with attending a university, and the belief that universities offer a broader range of academic programs and opportunities for career advancement.
- **TVET (formerly FET)/Private Colleges:** The figure of 1,028 (36%) individuals represents those who prefer to attend TVET colleges or private colleges. TVET colleges, also known as technical and vocational education and training institutions, offer practical and skills-focused programs that are more directly aligned with specific industries or vocations. However, the data suggests that the preference for TVET colleges is relatively lower compared to higher education institutions like universities.
- **Promotion and alignment of TVET colleges:** There is a need to promote the use of TVET colleges by the youth. It seems that TEVET colleges mostly provide skills that may not necessarily aligned to the labour market. In this regard, the municipality must conduct studies to identify the skills set that are required by the labour market and those skills that can allow students to establish businesses and create employment opportunities for others and the basis of credible information lobby TVET colleges or the department of education restructure their skills programmes.

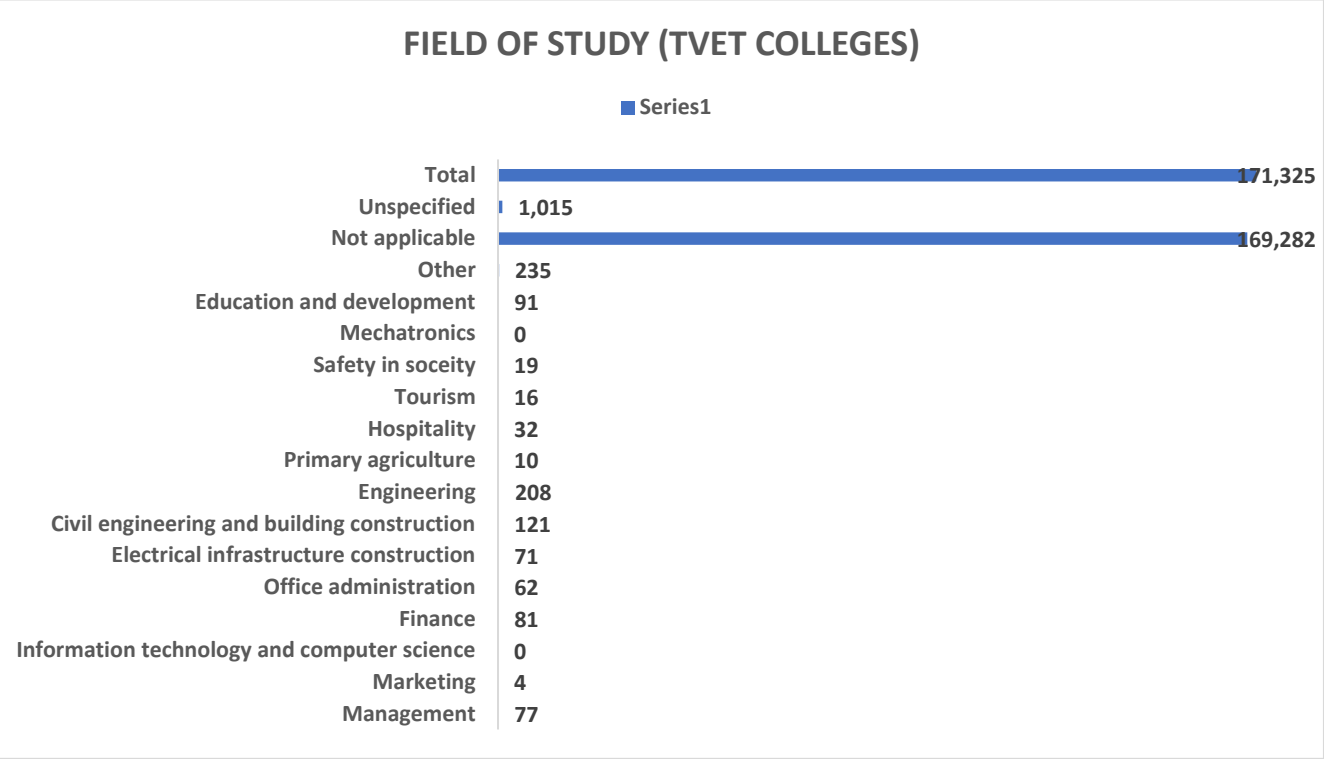
C.1.8.1.5 Field of study (Higher education institutions)



Key observations: The fields with relatively higher percentages include education (34.17%), business (5.67%), health professions and related clinical sciences (5.59%), and engineering (3.73%). These fields align with the demand for skilled professionals in sectors such as teaching, business management, healthcare, and technology-driven industries. It's important to note that the lack of representation in certain fields, such as architecture, arts, physical sciences, and social sciences, may be due to various factors, including limited availability of programs or individual preferences. Encouraging diverse fields of study can help meet the changing needs of the modern economy and provide students with a range of career opportunities. This may also reflect a schooling system that is failing to produce learners that qualify for these fields and also poor career exposure and guidance.

Further analysis and consideration of individual aspirations, market demand, and educational resources would be needed to develop a comprehensive strategy to align the field of study choices with the skills required by the modern technology-driven economy in Nquthu.

C.1.8.1.6 Field of study (TVET Colleges)



Key observations: The picture painted by the figures above is very concerning. First and foremost, the number of students attending TVET colleges is helplessly low. Secondly, the field of study of most students indicate that learners are still shying away from information technology and computer science which are demanded by the modern economy.

Information technology (IT) and computer sciences have become increasingly important in the modern world due to the rapid advancement of technology and the growing reliance on digital systems in almost every aspect of our lives. Here are some key reasons why IT and computer sciences are crucial:

- **Digital Transformation:** IT and computer sciences are at the core of the ongoing digital transformation that is reshaping industries, organizations, and societies. They enable the automation, optimization, and integration of processes, leading to increased efficiency, productivity, and innovation.
- **Connectivity and Communication:** IT facilitates global connectivity and seamless communication across borders and time zones. It enables real-time collaboration, information sharing, and the exchange of ideas, fostering global partnerships and knowledge dissemination.
- **Job Market Demands:** As mentioned before, the field of artificial intelligence (AI) is growing rapidly, and emerging technologies are reshaping industries. IT and computer sciences provide the skills needed to work with AI, machine learning, data analytics, and other cutting-edge technologies. These skills are increasingly in demand, and professionals in these fields are well-positioned for job opportunities in the future.

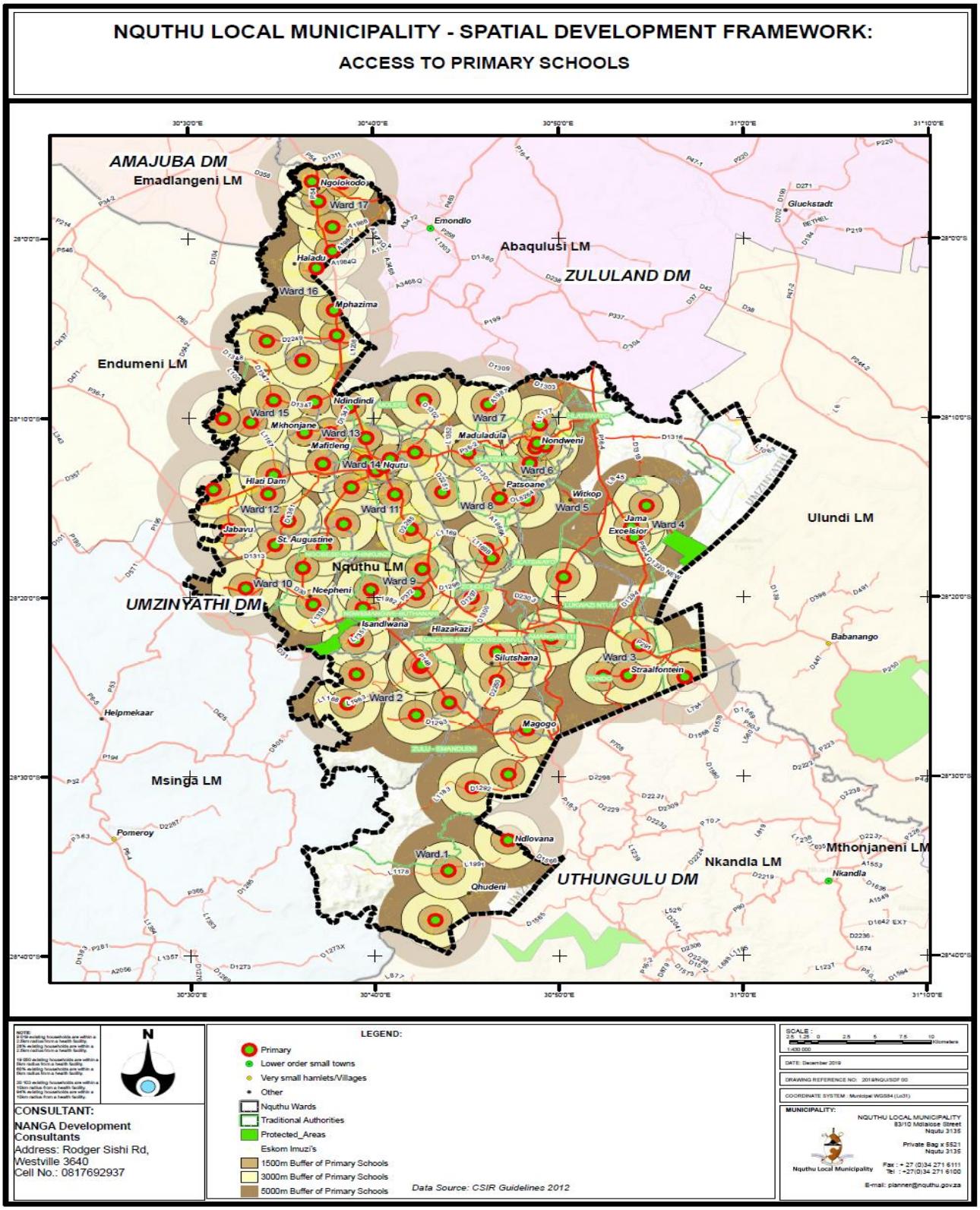
- **Automation and Efficiency:** IT plays a pivotal role in automating repetitive tasks, streamlining processes, and improving overall efficiency. With advancements in AI and robotics, certain jobs may become automated, but this also creates opportunities for individuals to upskill and transition into higher-value roles that require creativity, problem-solving, and critical thinking.
- **Innovation and Entrepreneurship:** IT and computer sciences foster innovation by providing a platform for developing and implementing new ideas, products, and services. They empower individuals to become entrepreneurs and start their own businesses, leveraging technology to disrupt industries and address unmet needs.
- **Data-Driven Decision Making:** In the era of big data, IT and computer sciences enable the collection, analysis, and interpretation of vast amounts of data. This allows organizations to make data-driven decisions, gain insights, and identify trends, leading to better strategic planning and operational efficiency.
- **Cybersecurity:** With the increasing connectivity and digitization, the importance of cybersecurity cannot be overstated. IT and computer sciences are instrumental in developing robust security measures, protecting sensitive information, and mitigating cyber threats.
- **Education and Research:** IT and computer sciences have transformed the field of education, enabling e-learning, virtual classrooms, and personalized learning experiences. They also drive scientific research, computational modeling, simulations, and data analysis in various domains.

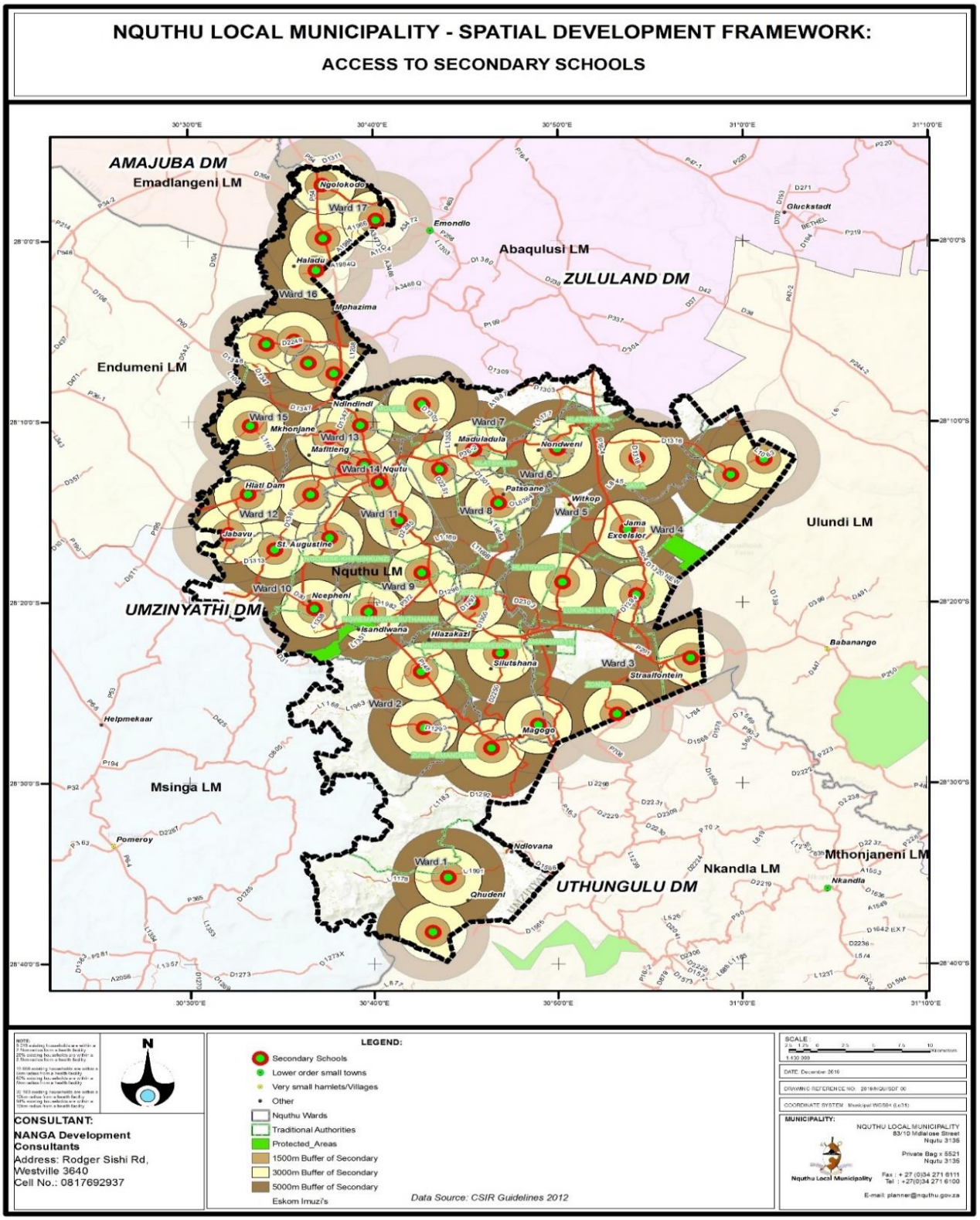
IT and computer sciences are crucial in the modern world due to their role in digital transformation, job market demands, automation, innovation, data analysis, cybersecurity, and education. As technology continues to advance, these fields will remain at the forefront, adapting to emerging trends and shaping the future of our interconnected world. So the municipality needs to do everything possible to expose our youth to these realities.

C.1.8.1.7 Access to educational facilities

Primary and secondary schools

PRIMARY SCHOOLS		
Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	Percentage of Household Structures within Buffer
1.5 KM	16 847	53%
3KM	27 058	85%
5KM	30 147	94%
SECONDARY SCHOOLS		
Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	Percentage of Household Structures within Buffer
1.5 KM	11 010	34%
3KM	22 929	72%
5KM	29 493	92%


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
ACCESS TO PRIMARY SCHOOLS
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
ZULULAND DM
Endumeni LM
Ulundi LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Nkandla LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Mthonjaneni LM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Ngolokodo
Haladu
Emondlo
Mphazima
Ndimdindi
Mkhonjane
Mafitleng
Nquthu
Hlati Dam
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Ncepheni
Isandlwana
Hlazakazi
Maduladula
Nondweni
Patsoane
Witkop
Jama
Excelsior
Silutshana
Straalfontein
Magogo
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Gluckstadt
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Pomeroy
Nkandla
LEGEND:
Primary
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Protected_Areas
Eskom Imuzi's
1500m Buffer of Primary Schools
3000m Buffer of Primary Schools
5000m Buffer of Primary Schools
Data Source: CSIR Guidelines 2012
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Molaise Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
ACCESS TO SECONDARY SCHOOLS
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
ZULULAND DM
Endumeni LM
Ulundi LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Nkandla LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Mthonjaneni LM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndlindlindi
Mkhonjane
Mafitleng
Nqutu
Maduladula
Nondweni
Hlati Dam
Jabavu
St Augustine
Patsoane
Witkop
Jama
Excelsior
Nsepheni
Isandlwana
Hlazakazi
Silutshana
Straalfontein
Magogo
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Pomeroy
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Glückstadt
Nkandla
LEGEND:
Secondary Schools
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Protected_Areas
1500m Buffer of Secondary
3000m Buffer of Secondary
5000m Buffer of Secondary
Eskom Imuzi's
Data Source: CSIR Guidelines 2012
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Midlelose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 8111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za
Nquthu Local Municipality

Key observations: The analysis of CSIR access or coverage standards as outlined in the tables above and looking at the two maps illustrating the coverage of both primary and secondary schools, the following observation can be made:

- Educational facilities are categorized as Primary and Secondary Schools. In terms of Primary schools, the CSIR guidelines estimate a 5km radius for the access distance that applies to primary schools. Approximately 94% of existing households have access to a primary school within a 5km radius. Unfortunately, a larger number of households in Wards 1, 4 and 5 do not have access to primary schools within a 5km radius.
- It should be noted that the access distance of a secondary school is 5km. As indicated in the table below, approximately 92% of existing households have access to a secondary school within a 5km radius.
- There are a number of households that do not have access to a secondary school within a 5km radius.

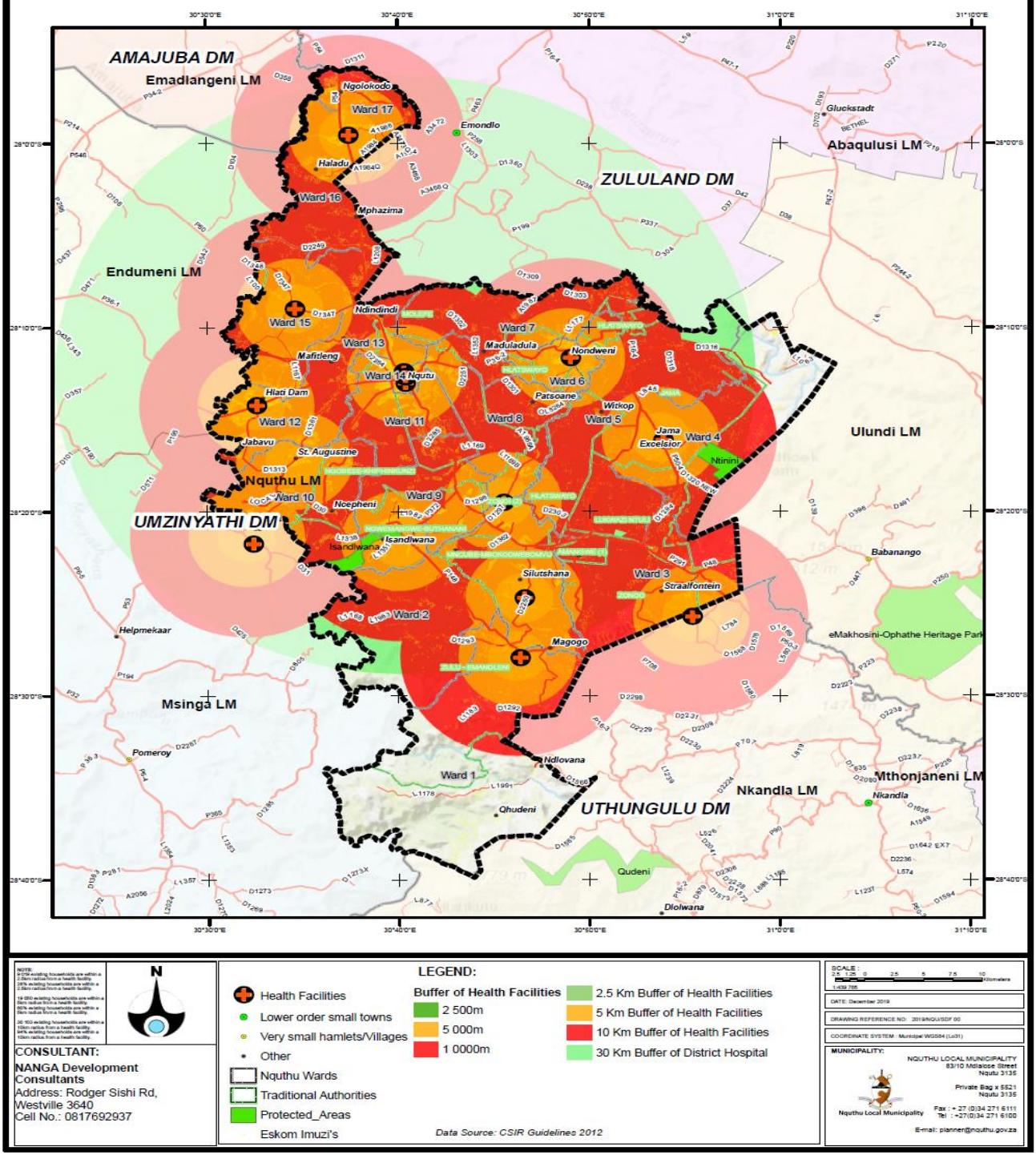
C.1.8.2 Access to health facilities and health related information

While the provision of health services or care is not the function of the municipality, the municipality has interest in the health of its residents. In this regard, the municipality's IIDP must assess the accessibility of health facilities and shed light on essential health indicators. By examining factors such as mortality rates, HIV/AIDS prevalence, and other relevant health data, the municipality aims to foster a healthier community. Understanding the diverse health-related challenges faced by the residents of Nquthu is crucial for implementing effective interventions and initiatives that promote well-being. By prioritizing health-related concerns, the municipality demonstrates its commitment to improving the overall quality of life for its residents. It has also come to the attention of the municipality that certain health institutions are struggling with water shortages, which is the function of local government, specifically the district municipality, and this is clear indication that all government departments and agencies must cooperate and work together because no side can achieve its goals alone.

C.1.8.2.1 Access to health facilities

Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	Percentage of Household Structures within Buffer
2.5 KM	9 019	28%
5KM	19 050	60%
10KM	30 103	94%

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
ACCESS TO HEALTH FACILITIES

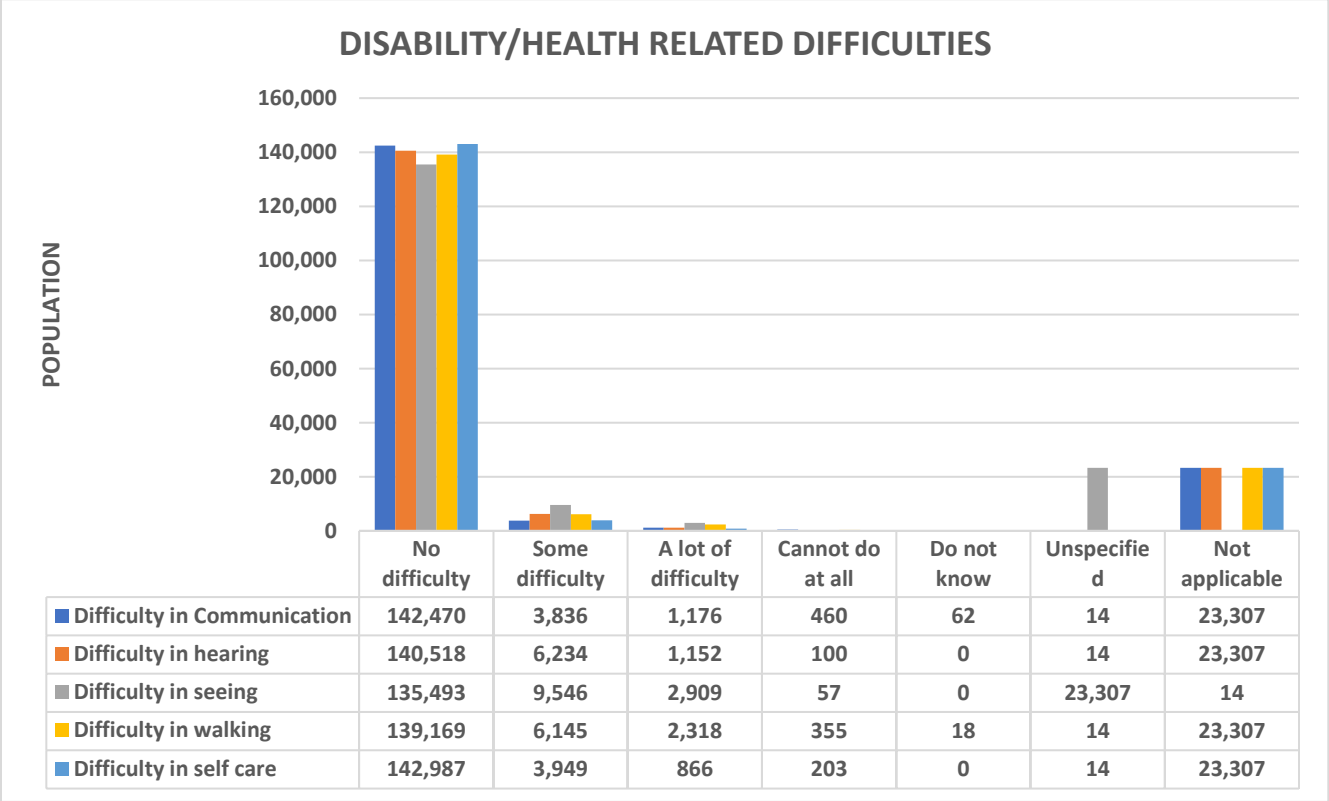


Key observations: The accessibility levels to health facilities in Nquthu, which is mostly rural, can be analyzed using the CSIR (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research) standards. According to the table and map above measuring accessibility levels, the following points are made:

- Within a 2.5 km radius, there are 9,019 household structures, accounting for approximately 28% of the total households in the municipality.
- Expanding the radius to 5 km increases the number of household structures within the buffer to 19,050, representing approximately 60% of the households.
- Further extending the radius to 10 km encompasses a larger area, with 30,103 household structures, which covers around 94% of the households in the municipality.

This analysis highlights the progressive improvement in accessibility as the radius expands. However, it is important to note that even within the 10 km radius, approximately 6% of households still reside beyond the buffer zone and may face relatively limited accessibility to health facilities. These findings suggest that while the majority of households in Nquthu Local Municipality have relatively good access to health facilities within a 10 km radius, targeted efforts may be required to ensure equitable accessibility for those residing in more remote or underserved areas, especially by engaging the transport sector to take into account routes between remote communities and clinics. There are areas where members of the public must take two taxis to reach a clinic that is supposed to be the closest clinic.

C.1.8.2.2 Disability/health related difficulties

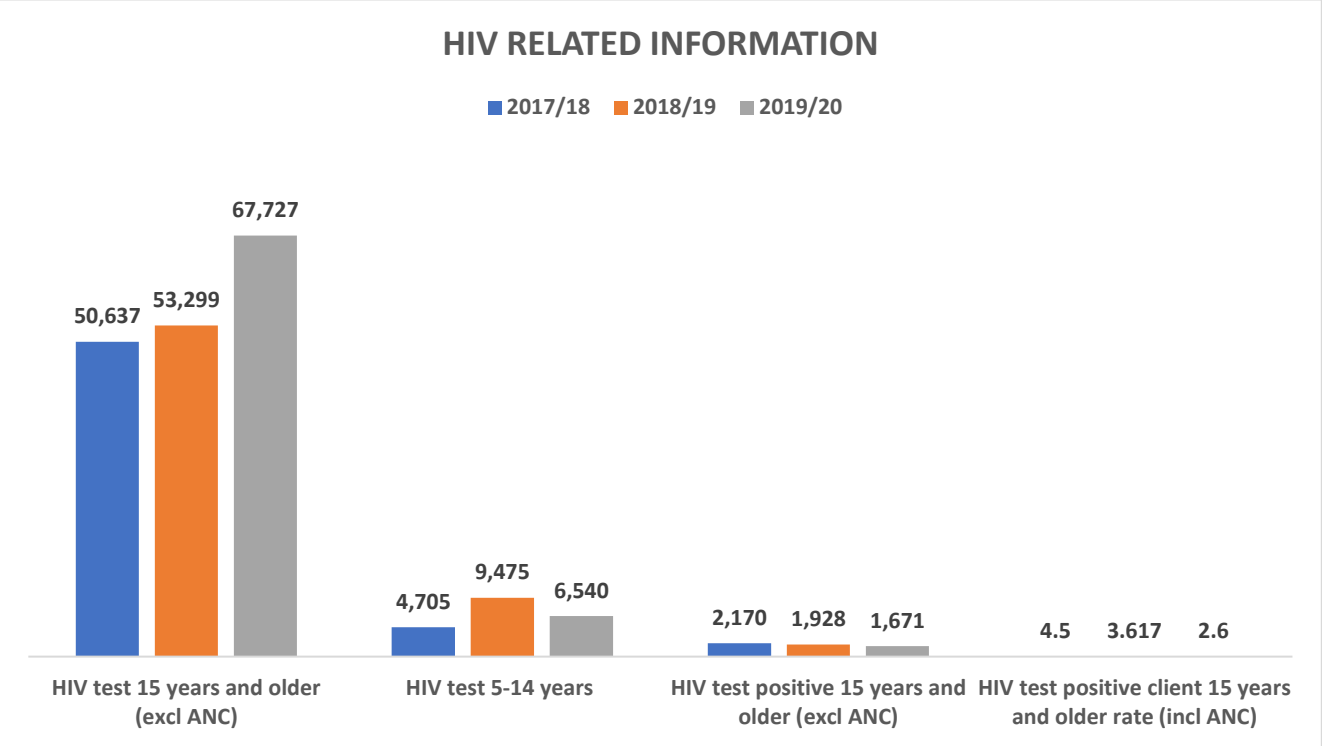


	No difficulty	Some difficulty	A lot of difficulty	Cannot do at all	Do not know	Unspecified	Not applicable
Difficulty in Communication	142,470	3,836	1,176	460	62	14	23,307
Difficulty in hearing	140,518	6,234	1,152	100	0	14	23,307
Difficulty in seeing	135,493	9,546	2,909	57	0	23,307	14
Difficulty in walking	139,169	6,145	2,318	355	18	14	23,307
Difficulty in self care	142,987	3,949	866	203	0	14	23,307

Key observations: The figures above have important implications for municipal planning and the delivery of services to ensure inclusivity and accommodate individuals with disabilities. Here are some key considerations:

- **Accessibility of Infrastructure:** The municipality needs to prioritize the accessibility of infrastructure, including public buildings and public spaces. This involves implementing measures such as ramps, elevators, tactile paving, and accessible signage to enable people with different disabilities to navigate and utilize these facilities independently. The municipality already takes into account the accessibility and suitability of its facilities from a design stage, but there is still room for improvement.
- **Health and Social Services:** The municipality should assess the availability and accessibility of health and social services for individuals with disabilities. This includes ensuring that healthcare facilities, clinics, and social service centers are equipped to cater to the specific needs of individuals with communication difficulties, hearing impairments, visual impairments, mobility challenges, and self-care limitations. This can be achieved through engagement at LTT level where an agreement for all government departments to engage each other on a peer-to-peer basis with the Department of Social Development and the Department of Health providing guidance and necessary expertise.
- **Communication and Information:** Efforts should be made to enhance communication and information accessibility. This may involve providing sign language interpreters, captioning, braille materials, and accessible formats (such as large print or audio) in public facilities, government offices, and during community events. Additionally, the municipality should ensure that its official communication channels, websites, and documents are accessible to people with disabilities. The municipality must investigate cost effective ways of providing its documents in audio, video and braille considering that there is technology with such capabilities and must be fully utilized.
- **Transportation and Mobility:** Transportation in Nquthu is fully in the hands of taxi operators who are organized into associations. There is a Transport Forum where all transport stakeholders are represented, and this forum must fully utilize to find ways to ensure that people with health difficulties and disability are taken care of. If necessary, the municipality must not shy away from developing and enforcing by-laws.
- **Education and Employment Opportunities:** The municipality should promote inclusive education and employment opportunities for individuals with disabilities. This involves collaborating with educational institutions to provide inclusive learning environments and working with employers to eliminate barriers and create accessible workplaces. In terms of Employment Equity laws and regulations, people with disabilities must be given preference. The municipality must in this regard strengthen the implementation of its employment equity targets that it sets for itself.
- **Community Engagement and Participation:** The municipality should actively engage individuals with disabilities in decision-making processes and encourage their participation in community activities and events. This can be achieved by creating platforms for feedback and ensuring that community programs, recreational facilities, and cultural events are accessible and inclusive. Fortunately, the municipality has different sector forums which include a forum under the Department of Community Services dealing specifically with disabled persons which makes consulting them more easier, consistent and meaningful.

C.1.8.2.3 HIV related information



Key observations: In analyzing the HIV/AIDS-related information provided, we can paint a picture of the levels of this pandemic in Nquthu and identify areas where successful interventions have been implemented. Here are the key insights:

HIV Testing for Individuals 15 years and older (excluding ANC):

- In 2017/18, 50,637 individuals aged 15 years and older were tested for HIV.
- The number of individuals tested increased to 53,299 in 2018/19 and further to 67,727 in 2019/20.

HIV Testing for Individuals 5-14 years:

- HIV testing among individuals aged 5-14 years was 4,705 in 2017/18, increased to 9,475 in 2018/19, and then decreased to 6,540 in 2019/20.

HIV-positive Tests for Individuals 15 years and older (excluding ANC):

- In 2017/18, there were 2,170 individuals aged 15 years and older who tested positive for HIV.
- The number of positive tests decreased slightly to 1,928 in 2018/19 and further to 1,671 in 2019/20.

HIV-positive Test Rate for Individuals 15 years and older (including ANC):

- The HIV-positive test rate among individuals aged 15 years and older (including ANC) was 4.5 in 2017/18, indicating that approximately 4.5% of those tested were HIV positive.
- The rate decreased to 3.617 in 2018/19 and further to 2.6 in 2019/20.

Based on these numbers, the municipality has made progress in terms of increasing HIV testing among the population, especially among individuals aged 15 years and older. However, there has been a slight decrease in testing among the 5-14 age group.

The decreasing number of HIV-positive tests among individuals aged 15 years and older (excluding ANC) suggests some success in HIV prevention and management efforts in the municipality. The declining HIV-positive test rate also indicates a reduction in the proportion of individuals testing positive for HIV.

To gain a comprehensive understanding of the HIV/AIDS situation in Nquthu, additional information such as HIV prevalence rates, antiretroviral treatment coverage, and HIV-related mortality rates would be valuable. Nonetheless, the data suggests that efforts to expand HIV testing and reduce the HIV-positive rate have shown some positive outcomes in the municipality, indicating progress in addressing the HIV/AIDS pandemic. The municipality is currently having difficulty getting updated figures as consistently as is desired.

C.1.8.2.4 Mortality

THE TEN LEADING UNDERLYING NATURAL CAUSES OF DEATH		
uMzinyathi	**No**	**%**
Other forms of heart disease	559	12,5
Tuberculosis	317	7,1
Cerebrovascular diseases	303	6,8
Diabetes mellitus	298	6,7
Hypertensive diseases	236	5,3
Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease	203	4,5
Other viral diseases	175	3,9
Influenza and pneumonia	135	3,0
Intestinal infectious diseases	92	2,1
Other acute lower respiratory infections	85	1,9
Other Natural	1511	33,7
Non-natural	566	12,6
All causes	4480	100

Key observations: While this data is for the whole district, it can be applied to Nquthu as communities live under mostly similar conditions:

- **Other Natural causes (33.7%):** This category includes various causes of death not specified in the given data. It would be important to further investigate the specific causes within this category to identify any preventable or treatable conditions contributing to the high mortality.
- **Non-natural causes (12.6%):** This category includes deaths resulting from accidents, suicides, homicides, or other external causes. Interventions to address non-natural causes of death may involve improving safety measures, implementing educational programs, and promoting mental health support services.
- **Other forms of heart disease (12.5%):** This category indicates a significant number of deaths related to heart diseases other than the specified causes. Interventions to reduce mortality from heart disease may

include promoting healthy lifestyles, improving access to cardiovascular healthcare services, and raising awareness about risk factors and preventive measures.

- **Tuberculosis (7.1%):** Tuberculosis remains a significant cause of death in the district. Interventions could involve enhancing tuberculosis screening, diagnosis, and treatment services, as well as promoting public awareness about tuberculosis symptoms, transmission, and prevention.
- **Cerebrovascular diseases (6.8%):** This category includes conditions such as strokes. Interventions may involve promoting awareness of stroke symptoms and the importance of early medical intervention, improving access to stroke treatment facilities, and implementing stroke prevention programs targeting risk factors like hypertension and smoking.
- **Diabetes mellitus (6.7%):** Interventions for reducing diabetes-related deaths could focus on promoting healthy diets, physical activity, and regular medical check-ups. Access to diabetes management and treatment services should also be improved.
- **Hypertensive diseases (5.3%):** Interventions for reducing deaths related to hypertensive diseases should involve better management of hypertension through regular blood pressure monitoring, lifestyle modifications, and appropriate medical treatment.
- **Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (4.5%):** To address deaths related to HIV, interventions should focus on improving access to HIV testing, counseling, antiretroviral therapy (ART), and adherence support programs. HIV prevention measures, such as education on safe sexual practices and needle exchange programs, are also crucial.
- **Other viral diseases (3.9%):** It would be necessary to identify specific viral diseases included in this category to determine the appropriate interventions. Targeted efforts could involve vaccination campaigns, improved hygiene practices, and effective management of viral infections.
- **Influenza and pneumonia (3.0%):** Interventions to reduce deaths from influenza and pneumonia may include promoting influenza vaccination, improving respiratory hygiene practices, and ensuring prompt and appropriate treatment.

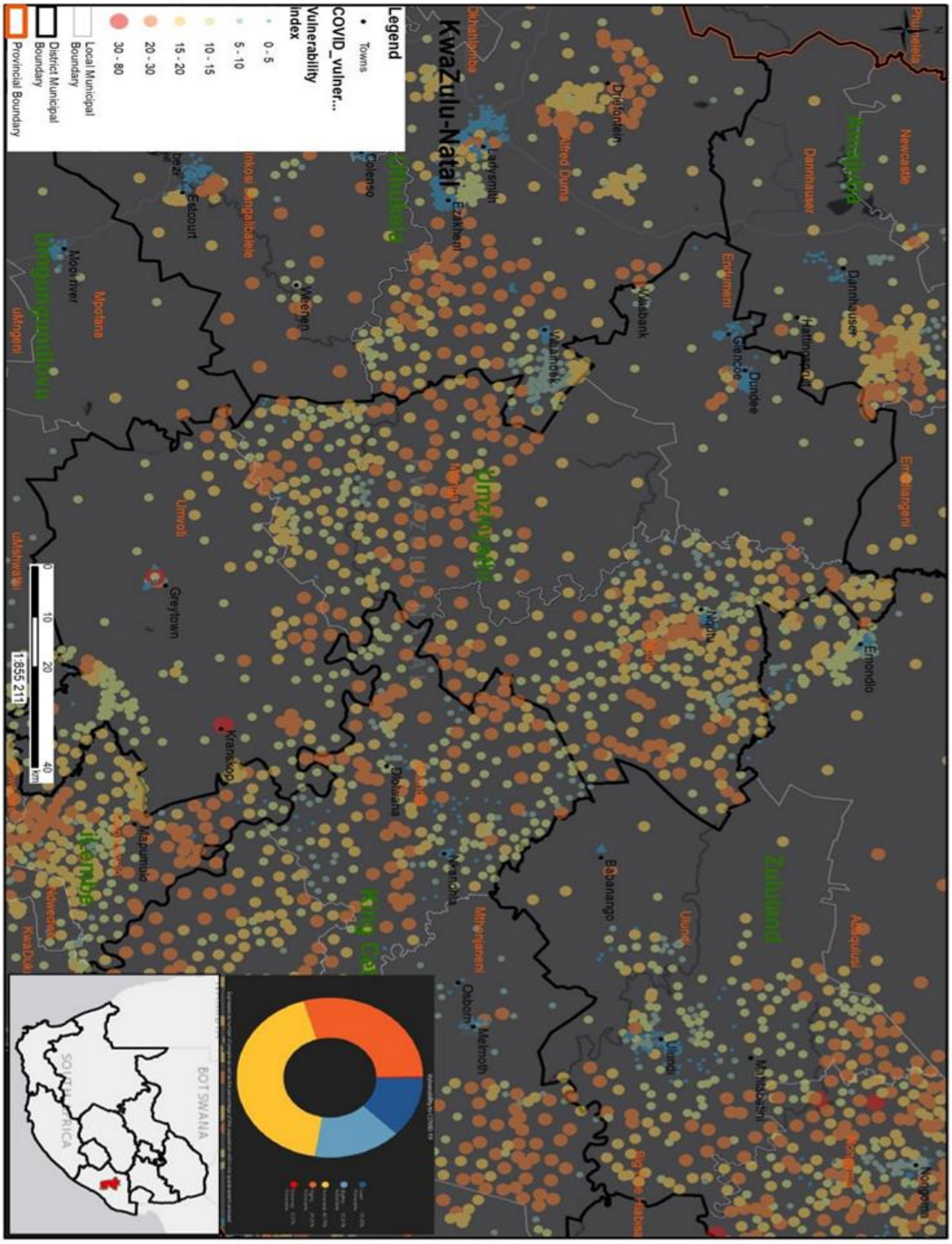
C.1.8.2.5 COVID pandemic

Nquthu being an inland municipality with no frequent or many people travelling from abroad or other parts of the country, it took some time before COVID had an impact but once it gained traction it hit hard, although to a lesser extent to areas like Durban. The Nquthu COVID situation is analysed within as part of Umzinyathi District figures while it is noted that Nquthu was one of the local municipalities viewed as most vulnerable in terms of the KZN Department of Health vulnerability map. As at 22 May 2022, the Umzinyathi District Municipality had the following COVID figures:

- **CONFIRMED CASES:** 17 612
- **DEATHS:** 862
- **RECOVERIES:** 16 668

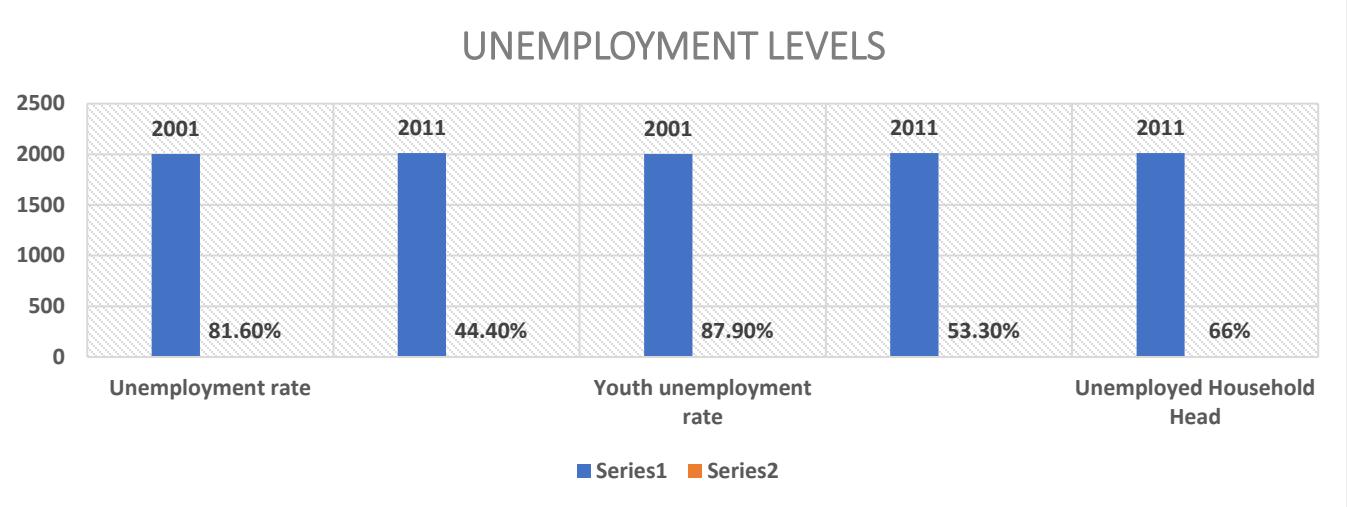
The Department of Health put in place Nquthu had 36 temporary vaccination sites and 19 permanent vaccination sites which was sufficient enough for all people to get vaccinations. The municipality also did receive funding injection in the past to deal with the COVID pandemic. Many interventions were conducted by the municipality,

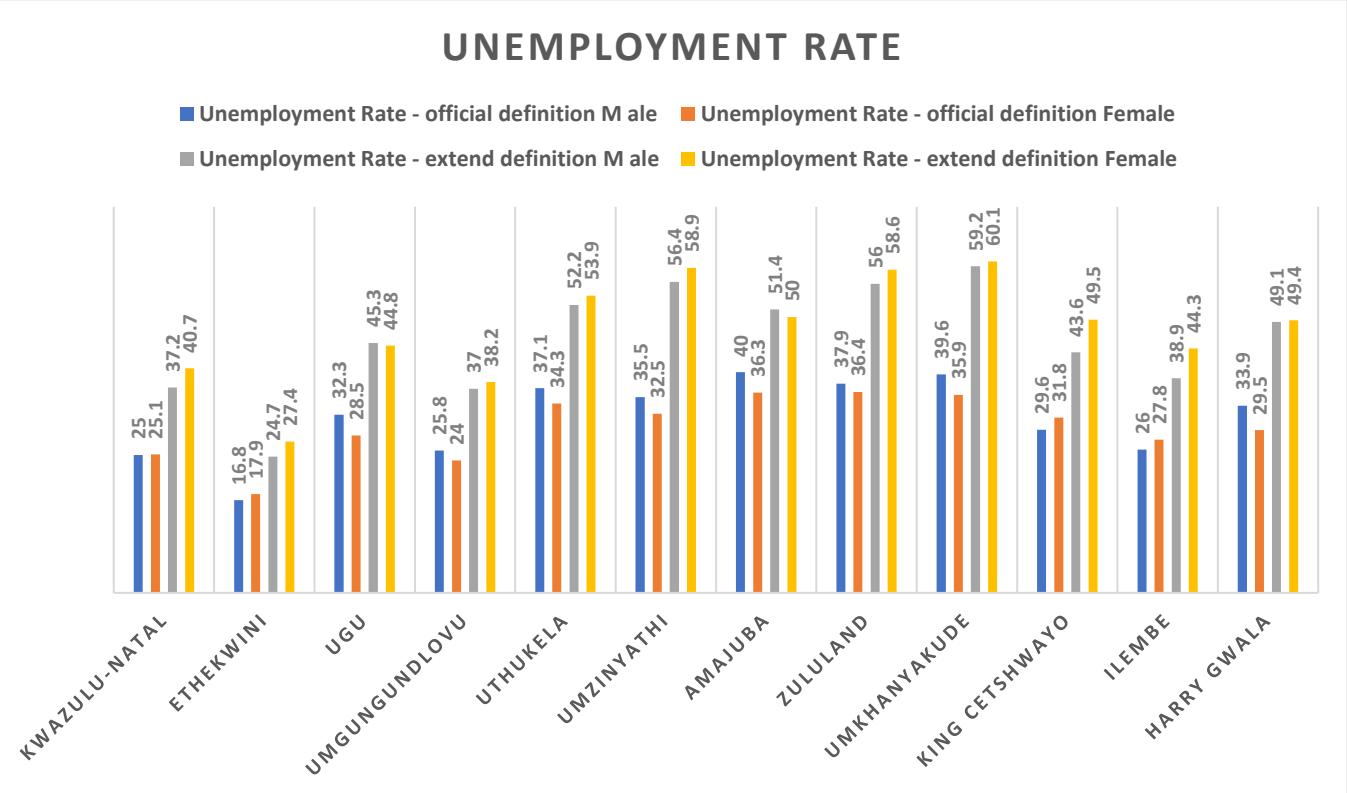
including sanitizing of all municipal offices and facilities, taxi ranks and other programmes like awareness campaigns and distribution of sanitizers.

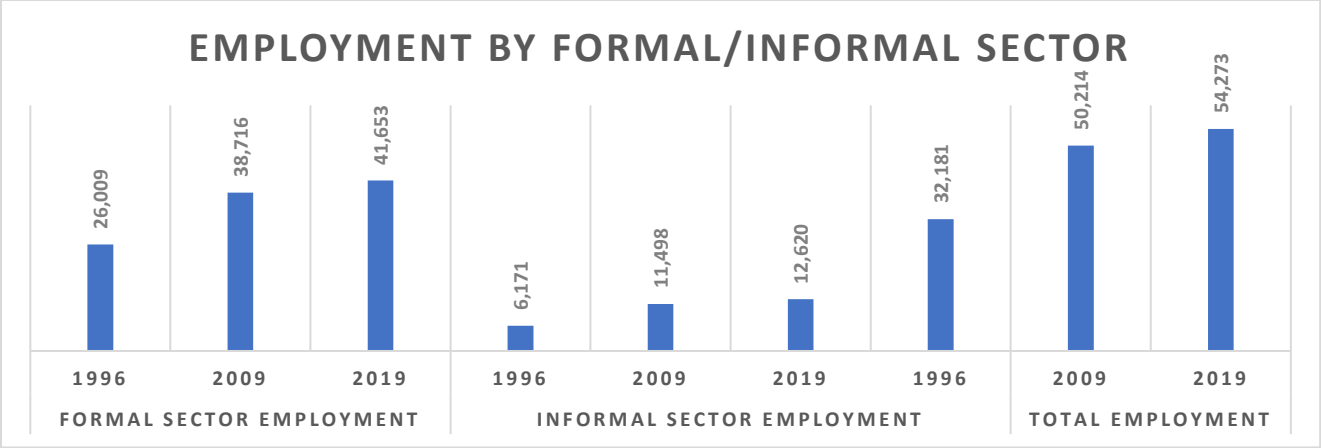


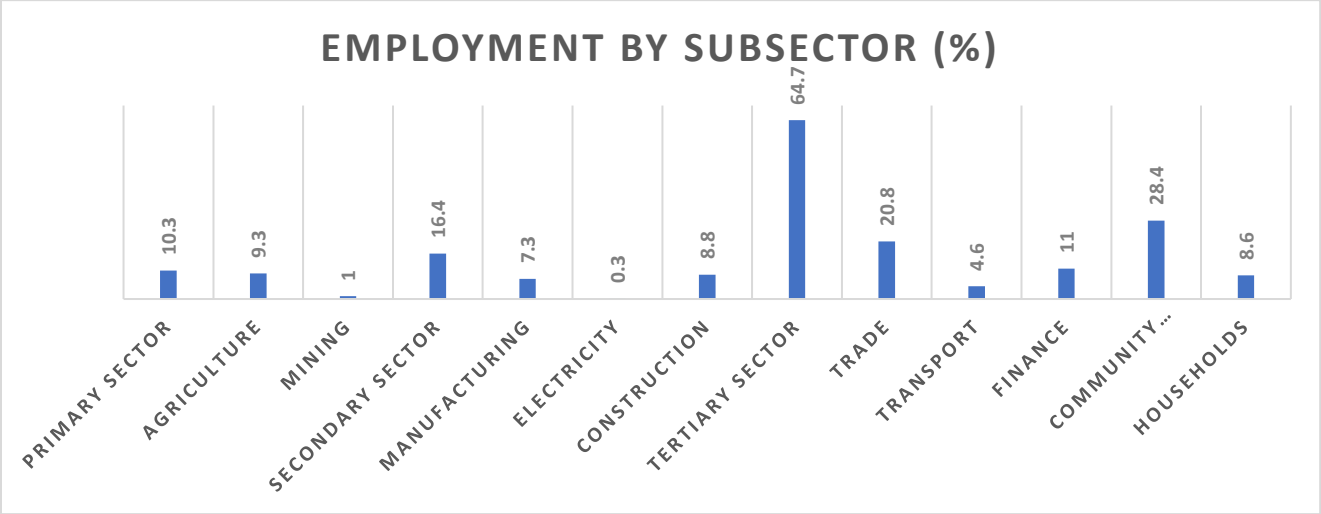
C.1.8.3 Unemployment levels and trends

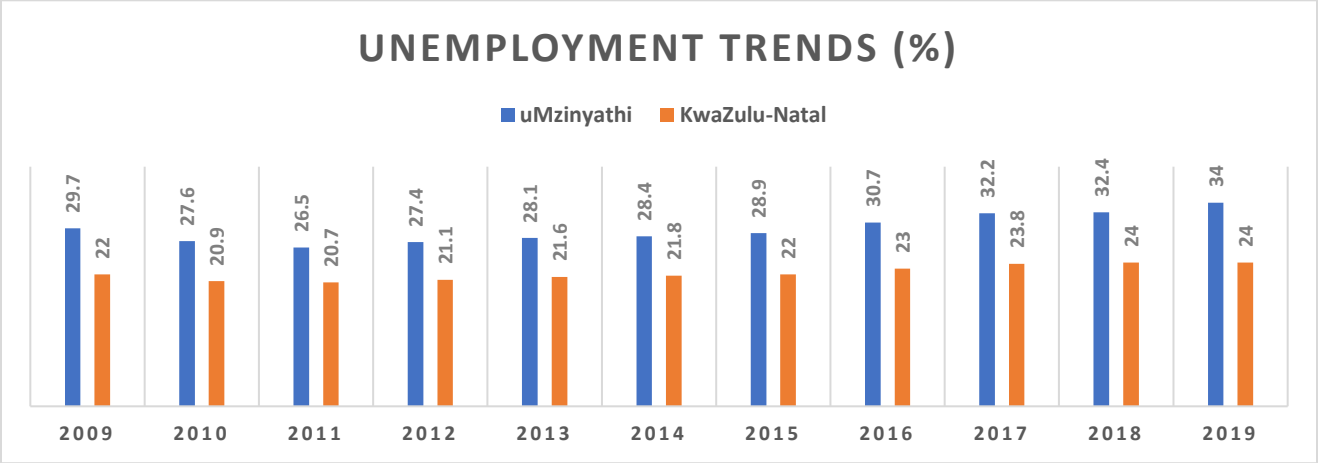
The unemployment is dire in Nquthu since it is an unindustrialized rural town. The current available unemployment figures for Nquthu are outdated and for this reason, the figures for Umzinyathi district which Nquthu falls under are used.

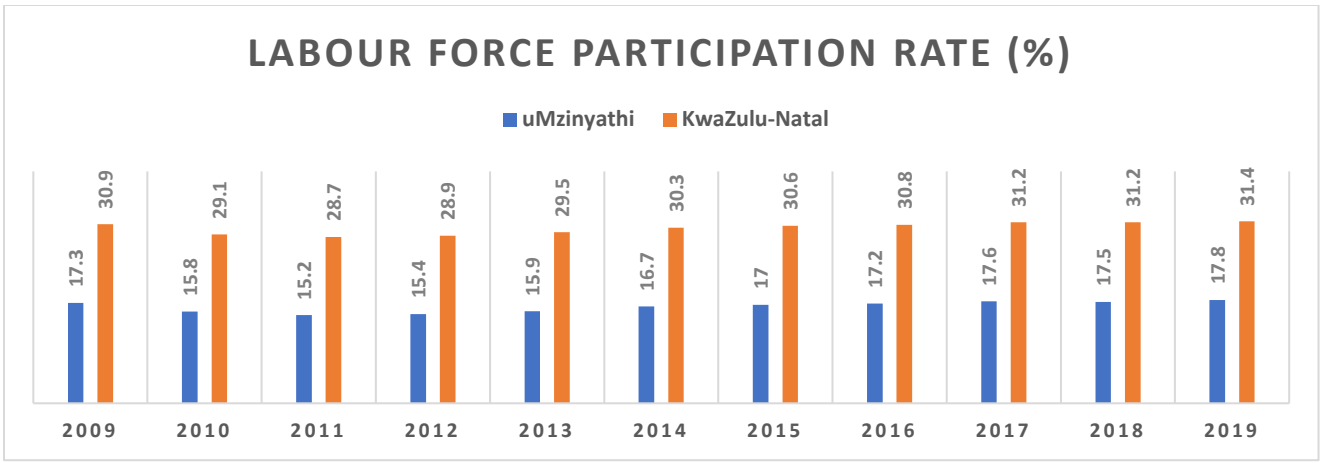


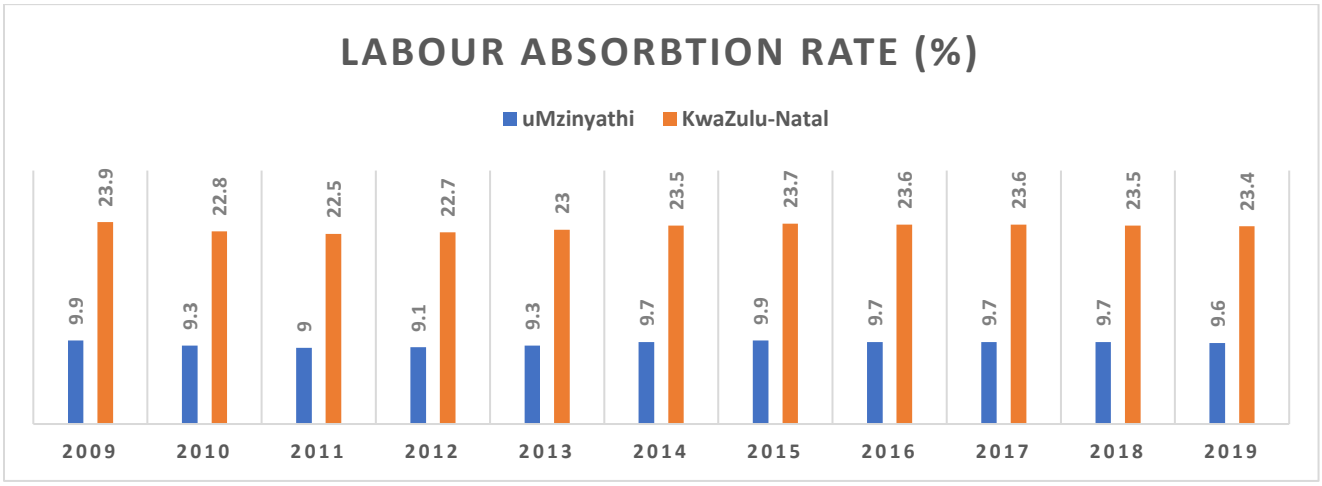


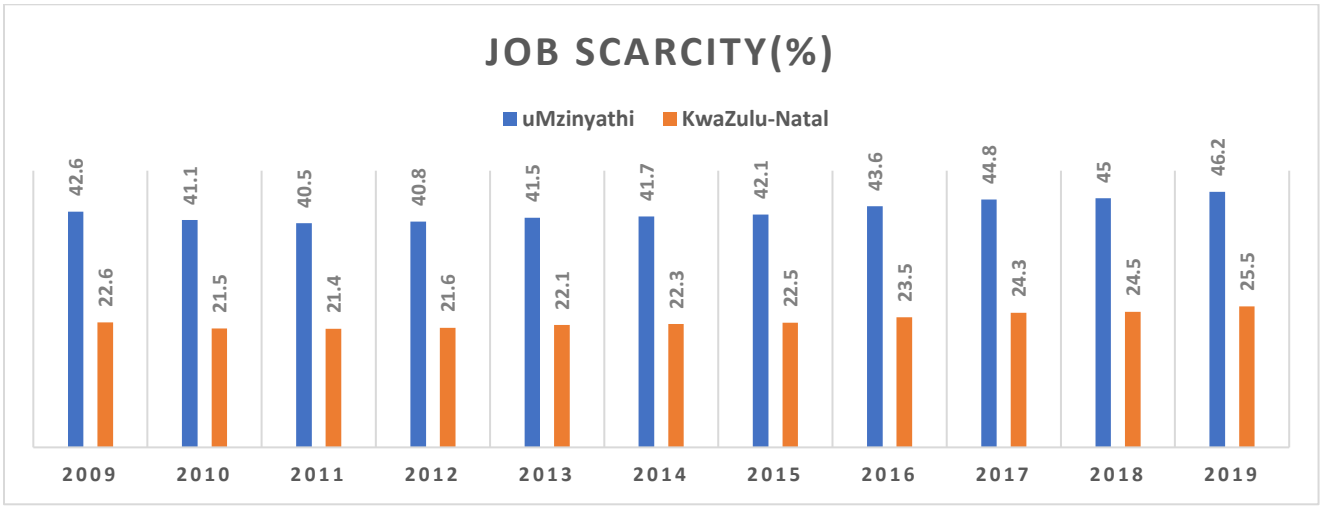

EMPLOYMENT BY FORMAL/INFORMAL SECTOR
26,009
38,716
41,653
6,171
11,498
12,620
32,181
50,214
54,273
1996
2009
2019
1996
2009
2019
1996
2009
2019
FORMAL SECTOR EMPLOYMENT
INFORMAL SECTOR EMPLOYMENT
TOTAL EMPLOYMENT


EMPLOYMENT BY SUBSECTOR (%)
10.3
9.3
1
16.4
7.3
0.3
8.8
64.7
20.8
4.6
11
28.4
8.6
PRIMARY SECTOR
AGRICULTURE
MINING
SECONDARY SECTOR
MANUFACTURING
ELECTRICITY
CONSTRUCTION
TERTIARY SECTOR
TRADE
TRANSPORT
FINANCE
COMMUNITY...
HOUSEHOLDS


UNEMPLOYMENT TRENDS (%)
uMzinyathi
KwaZulu-Natal
29.7
22
27.6
20.9
26.5
20.7
27.4
21.1
28.1
21.6
28.4
21.8
28.9
22
30.7
23
32.2
23.8
32.4
24
34
24
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019


LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION RATE (%)
uMzinyathi
KwaZulu-Natal
17.3
30.9
15.8
29.1
15.2
28.7
15.4
28.9
15.9
29.5
16.7
30.3
17
30.6
17.2
30.8
17.6
31.2
17.5
31.2
17.8
31.4
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019


LABOUR ABSORBTION RATE (%)
uMzinyathi
KwaZulu-Natal
9.9
23.9
9.3
22.8
9
22.5
9.1
22.7
9.3
23
9.7
23.5
9.9
23.7
9.7
23.6
9.7
23.6
9.7
23.5
9.6
23.4
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019


JOB SCARCITY(%)
uMzinyathi
KwaZulu-Natal
42.6
22.6
41.1
21.5
40.5
21.4
40.8
21.6
41.5
22.1
41.7
22.3
42.1
22.5
43.6
23.5
44.8
24.3
45
24.5
46.2
25.5
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019

Unemployment is the biggest challenge that faces the people of Nquthu. Unemployment figures above paint a gloomy picture for people since all needs of people require money. Unemployment is even higher among the youth and women, which make matters even worse.

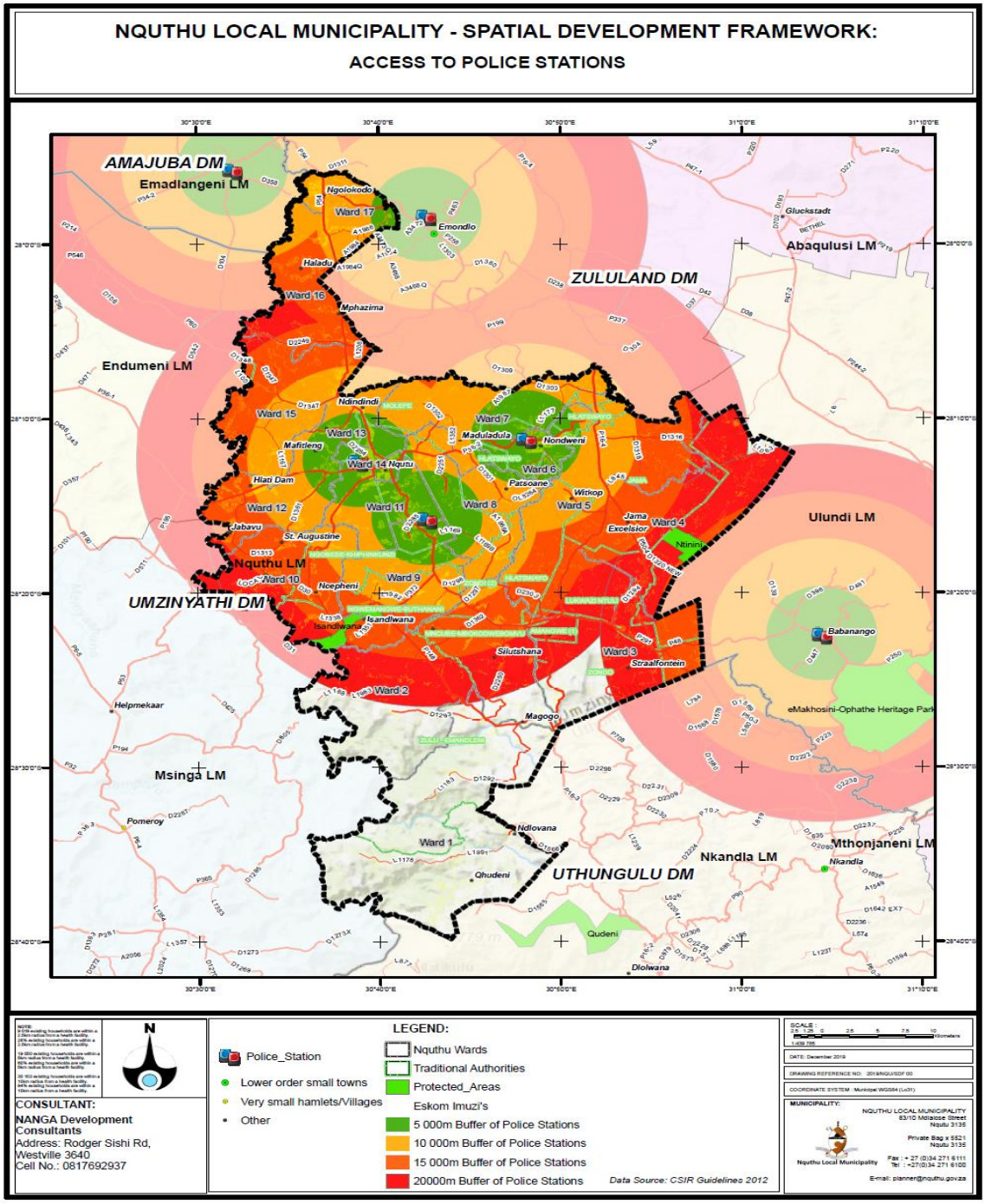
Key findings and developmental implications:

- There is a high economic dependency rate which results in a high number of indigent households which negatively affects the municipality's revenue raising capacity since most people can't pay for municipal services.
- Decreased buying power of the people hampers economic development because businesses rely on selling products and services.
- Low income resulting in poor nutrition and lack of choice to education and private health services.
- Poor living conditions and increased criminality.
- There is a great need to invest more in employment-creating programmes and also invest in enterprise development, especially in the agricultural sector and tourism which have better potential in Nquthu.
- There is also a need to utilize municipal procurement of services and products to benefit most local people as revised PPPFA regulations allow ring-fencing.
- The formal sector is the main employer in the district and the employment numbers are slowly increasing but at a lowest pace to meet the job demand which is why unemployment levels continue to increase within the district because the labour absorption rate is stagnant.
- Job scarcity continues to increase, which means job seekers cannot find work due to extremely low job opportunities.

C.1.8.4 Access to police stations

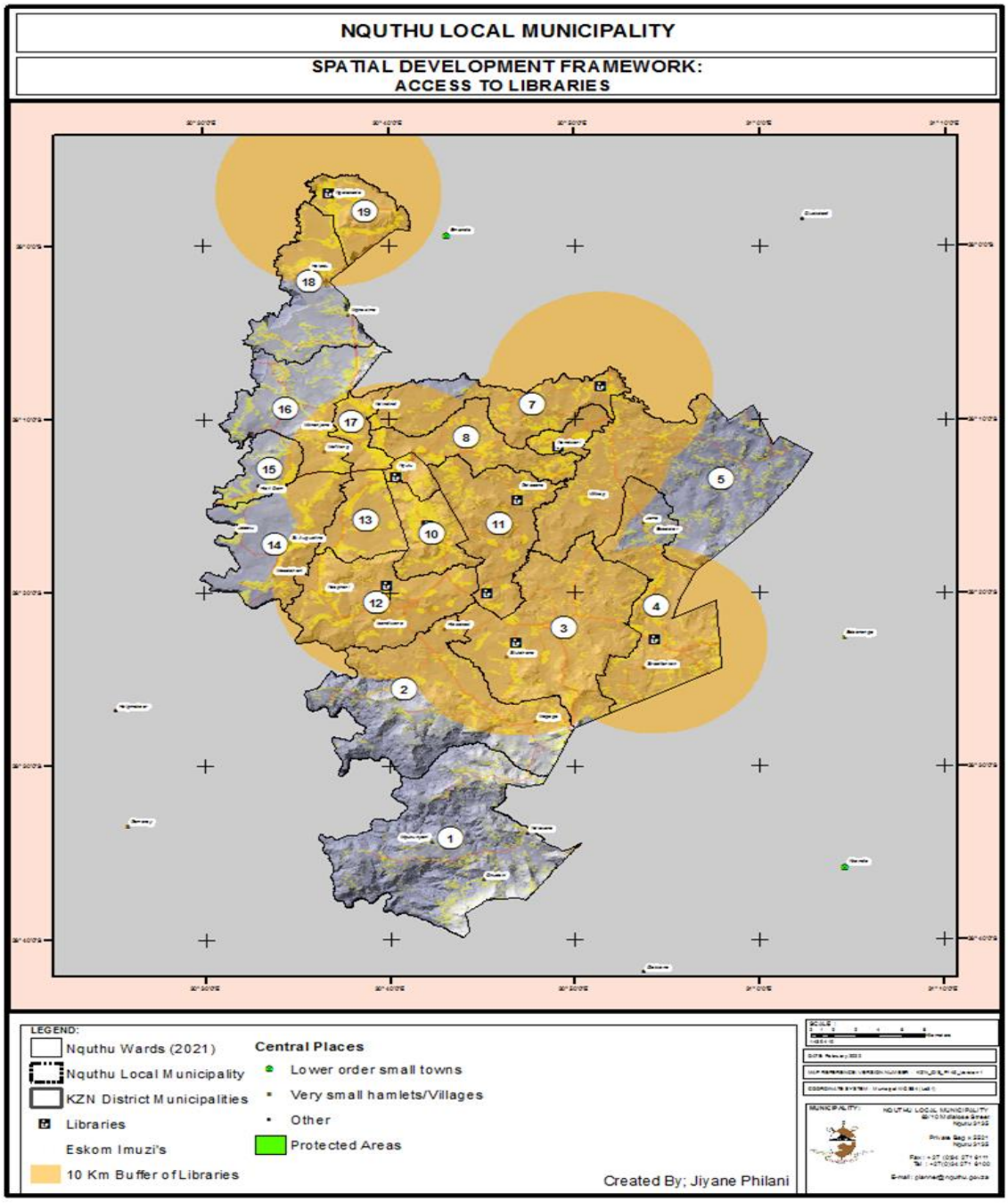
Nquthu LM is serviced by three police stations, namely the Ekombe Police Station, Nondweni Police Station and the Nqutu Police Station. It should also be noted that the municipal area also falls within the service range of three other police stations. As per the CSIR guidelines, the access distance police stations are 8km for urban areas, 15km for peri-urban areas and 24km for rural areas. As indicated in the table below, 79%of households are within a 15km radius from the police stations.

Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	Percentage of Household Structures within Buffer
5 KM	10 161	32%
10KM	18 776	59%
15KM	25 205	79%
20KM	29 134	91%


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
ACCESS TO POLICE STATIONS
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
ZULULAND DM
Abaqulusi LM
Endumeni LM
Ulundi LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Nkandla LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Mthonjaneni LM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14 Nqutu
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Emondlo
Ngolokodo
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndindindi
Maduladula
Nondweni
Mafitleng
Hlati Dam
Patsoane
Wirkop
Jama
Excelsior
Ntinini
Babanango
Straalfontein
Silutshana
Isandlwana
Ncepheni
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Magogo
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Qudeni
Dlolwana
Nkandla
Glückstadt
Helpmekaar
Pomeroy
eMakhosini-Ophathe Heritage Park
LEGEND:
Police_Station
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Protected_Areas
Eskom Imuzi's
5 000m Buffer of Police Stations
10 000m Buffer of Police Stations
15 000m Buffer of Police Stations
20000m Buffer of Police Stations
Data Source: CSIR Guidelines 2012
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Melrose Street
Nqutu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nqutu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.1.8.5 Access to public libraries

With the support of the KZN Department of Arts and Culture, a lot of Libraries have been constructed in Nquthu and this has dramatically improved access. The departments also provide a grant to the municipality to meets some of the operational needs of these libraries. There are also remote mini libraries hosted by selected schools to further improve access.



C.1.8.6 Poverty indicators

Due to the extremely high unemployment rate and dependency ration out communities cannot escape poverty that can even take the form of hunger and/or food insecurity.

C.1.8.6.1 Households who ran out of money to buy food on the past 12 months

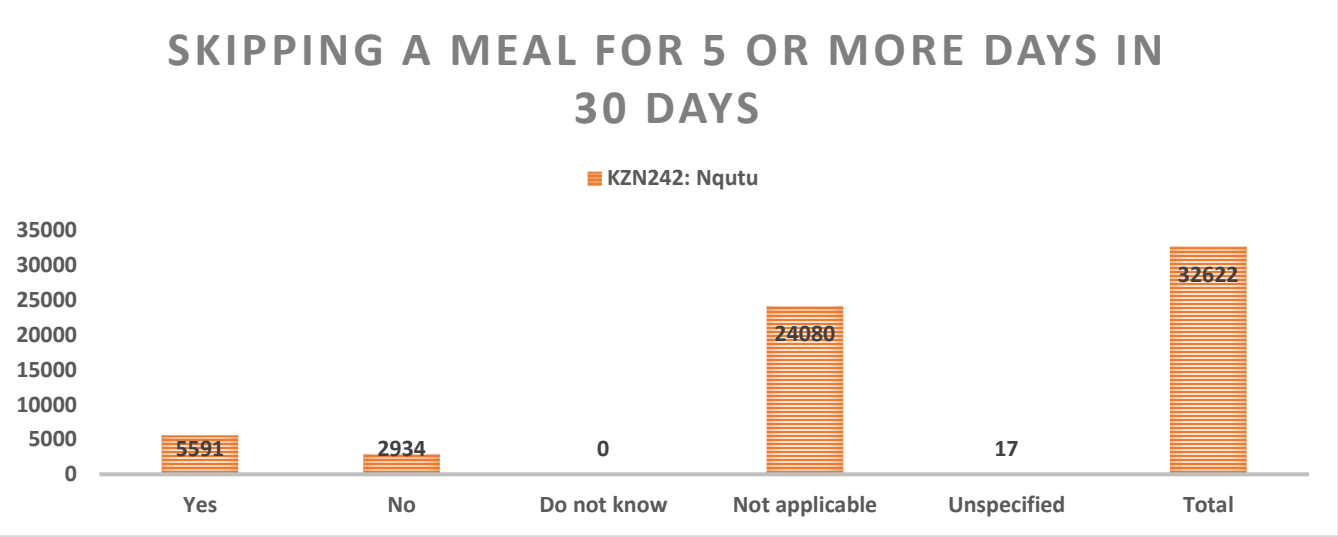


Based on the 2016 CS figures above, money to buy food is a serious issue in Nquthu that cannot be ignores and can be analyzed as follows:

- **Food insecurity:** The number of households (12,032) that ran out of money to buy food indicates a significant level of food insecurity in the Nqutu area. These households likely faced difficulties in accessing adequate and nutritious food for themselves and their families.
- **Economic challenges:** The fact that a large number of households faced financial constraints to purchase food suggests economic challenges in the region. This could be attributed to various factors such as unemployment, low wages, or high living costs.
- **Vulnerable population:** The households that ran out of money for food are particularly vulnerable, as they may have been forced to skip meals, reduce food intake, or rely on inadequate and unhealthy food options. This situation can have adverse effects on their health, nutrition, and overall well-being, especially for children, pregnant women, and the elderly.
- **Limited resources and support:** The data does not provide information about the availability of social safety nets or assistance programs that could help households facing food insecurity. It may be necessary to assess the effectiveness and reach of existing programs or consider implementing additional measures to support those in need.
- **Importance of intervention:** The numbers highlight the urgency of addressing food insecurity in the Nqutu area. It requires a comprehensive approach involving government agencies, NGOs, community organizations, and other stakeholders to provide immediate relief, develop sustainable solutions, and address the root causes of poverty and food insecurity.

It's important to note that this analysis is based solely on the provided numbers, and a more comprehensive understanding of the situation would require additional information, such as demographic data, socio-economic factors, and local context.

C.1.8.6.2 Skipping meal for 5 or more days in the 30 days



These figures paint a picture of a serious food security situation that needs serious attention:

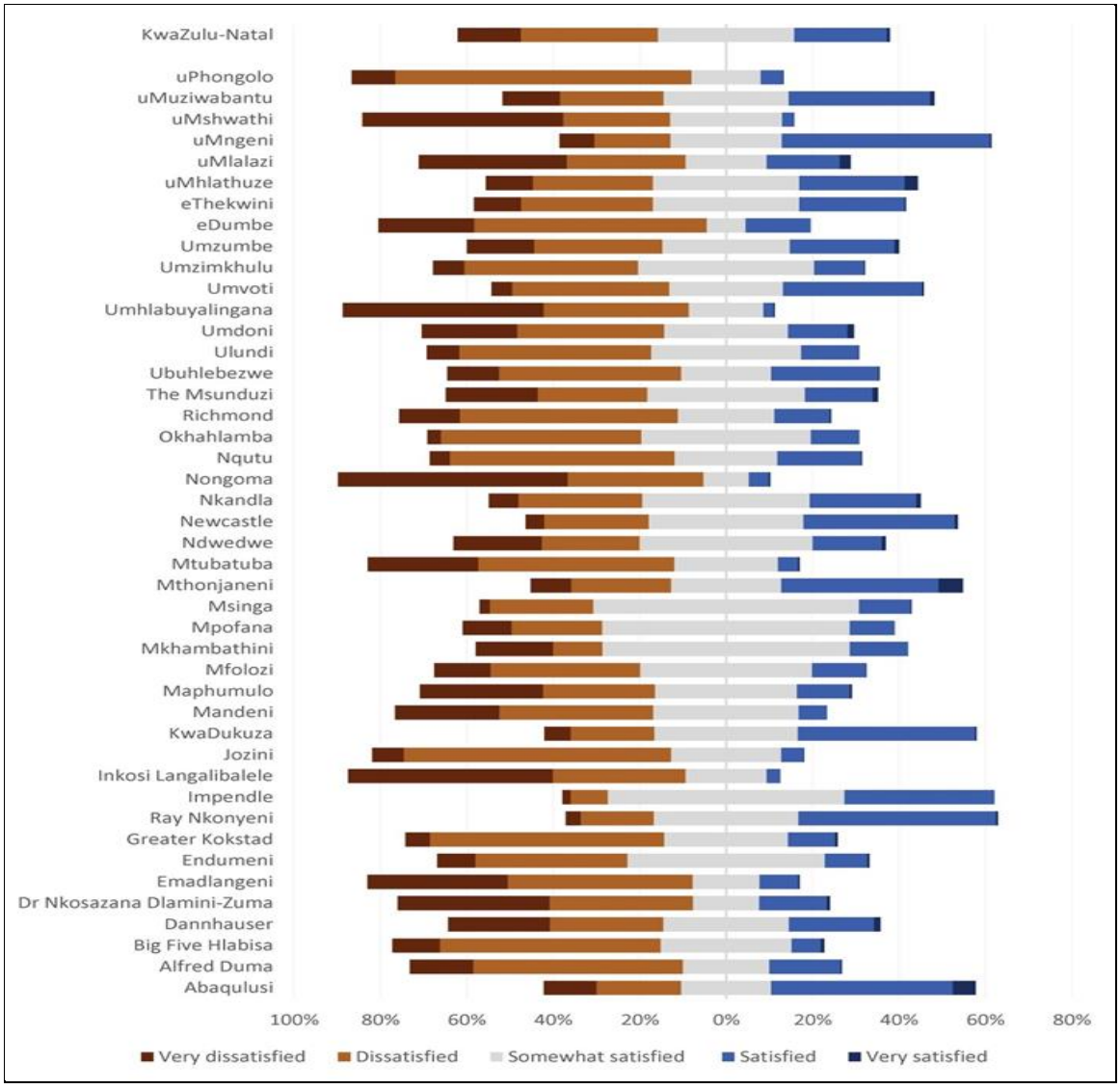
- **Severe food insecurity:** The number of households (5,591) that reported skipping meals for 5 or more days in the past 30 days indicates a significant level of severe food insecurity in the Nqutu area. These households experienced prolonged periods without sufficient food, which can have serious health and well-being consequences.
- **Limited access to food:** The households that skipped meals for an extended period likely faced challenges in accessing and affording an adequate and nutritious diet. This could be attributed to financial constraints, unemployment, poverty, or other factors that limit their ability to obtain enough food.
- **Malnutrition risks:** Prolonged periods of food deprivation increase the risk of malnutrition, especially among vulnerable populations such as children, pregnant women, and the elderly. Skipping meals for 5 or more days can lead to deficiencies in essential nutrients, compromise immune systems, and hinder proper growth and development.
- **Urgency for assistance:** The data underscores the urgent need for assistance and interventions to address food insecurity in the Nqutu area. It is crucial to implement immediate relief measures such as food aid, while also addressing the underlying causes of food insecurity, including poverty, unemployment, and inadequate social support systems.
- **Importance of subsistence farming programmes:** Programmes like “one-home-one-garden” programmes are often taken lightly or sloganized without realizing the real significance of these programmes and directing them to areas and households where they are needed most. The municipality must partner with relevant sector departments and NGOs to initiate and monitor food security related programmes.

Again, it's important to note that this analysis is based solely on the provided numbers, and a more comprehensive understanding of the situation would require additional information, such as demographic data, socio-economic factors, and local context.

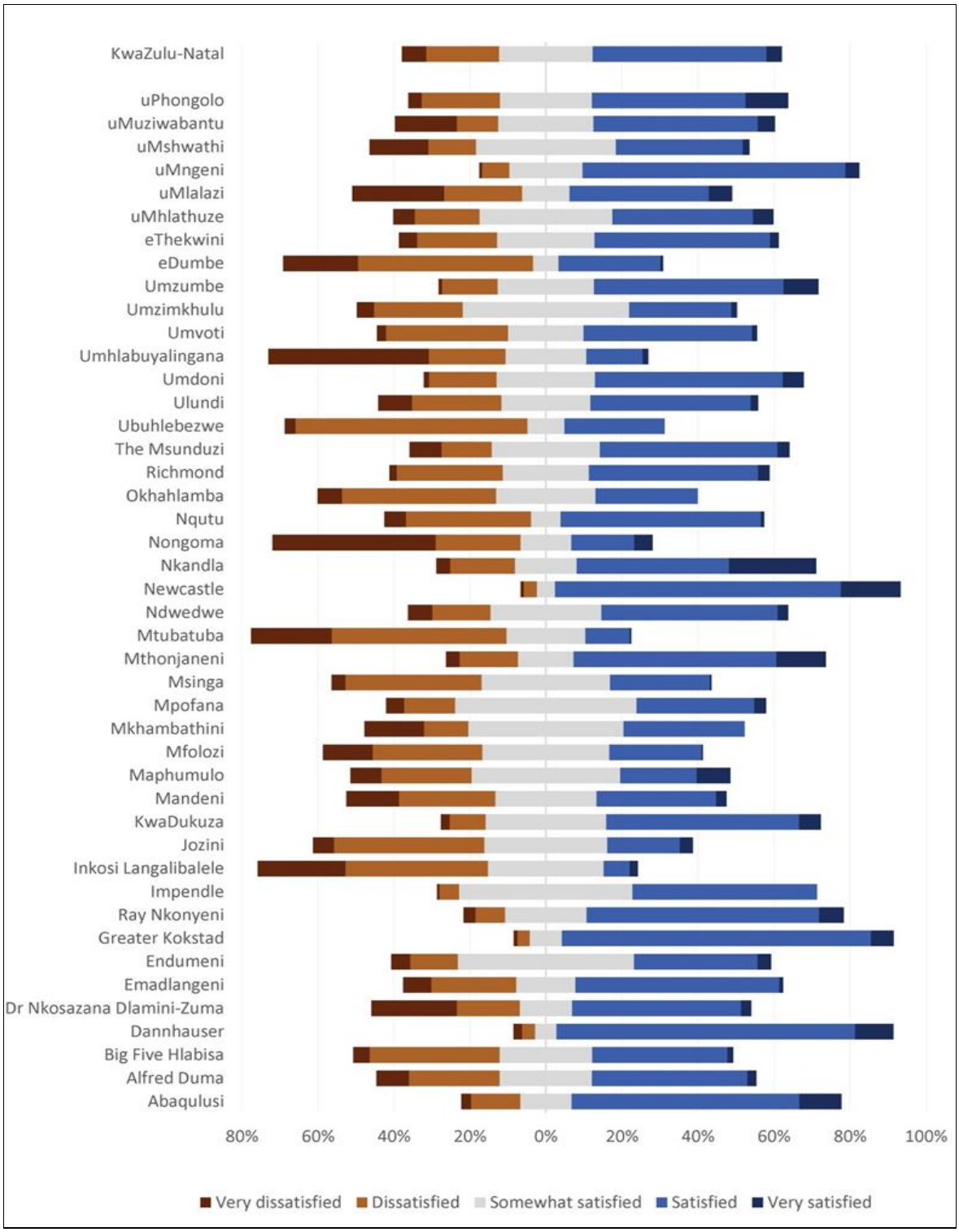
C.1.9 Public satisfaction levels

The municipality had planned to conduct a community satisfaction survey at the beginning of the previous term but was unable to do so due to financial constraints. However, the Provincial Government (KZN Office of the Premier) commissioned StatsSA to conduct a provincial wide citizen satisfaction survey and issued a report in 2018. Although the figures or findings of the survey are a bit old and there has been new development on certain aspect so which means some conditions have been addressed/improved while other conditions have got worse *(e.g. unemployment conditions are becoming worse while road conditions are improving)*. In this regard, the municipality will consider the findings of the survey taking into account material changes in conditions when planning its development.

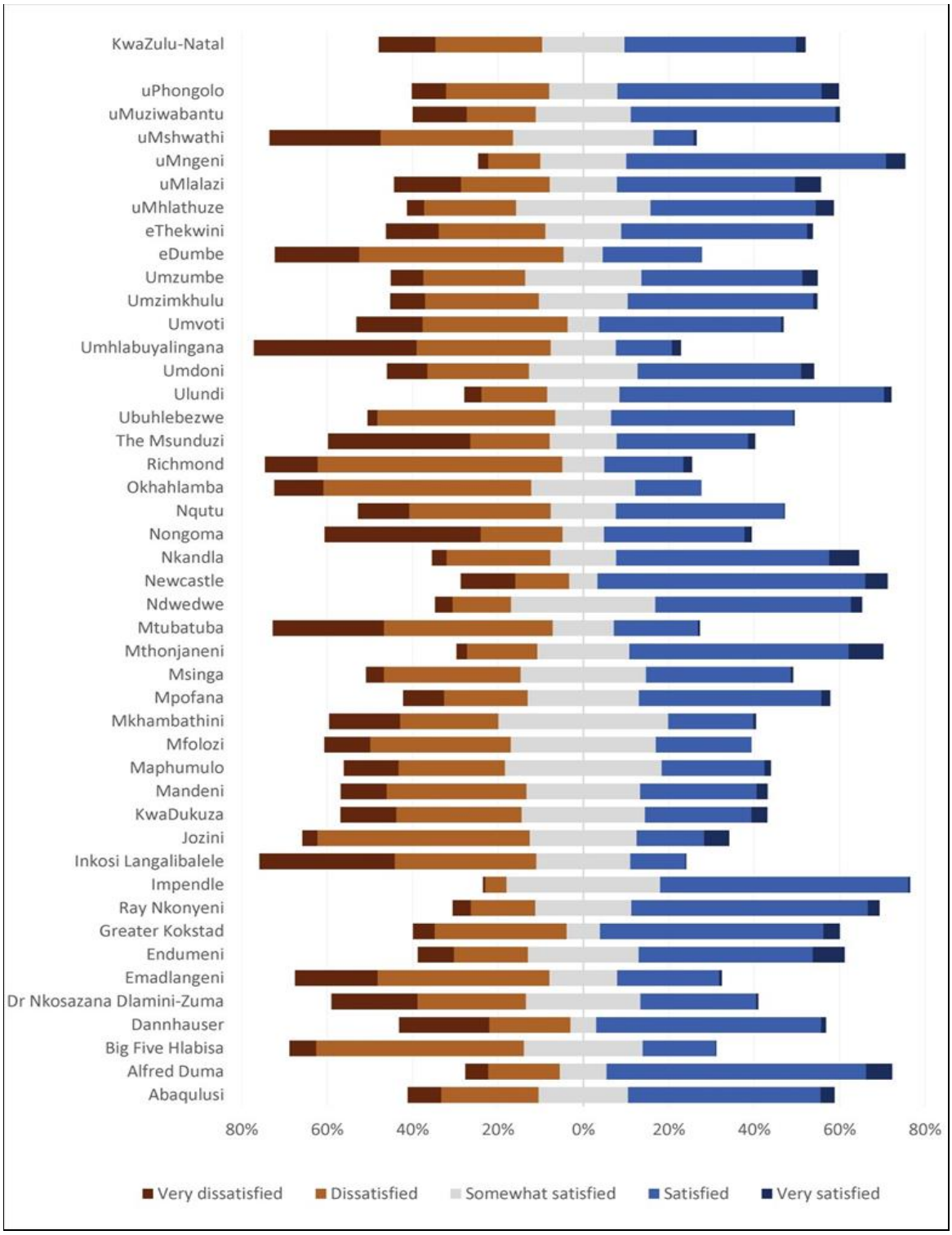
Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and level of satisfaction with general performance of local municipality.



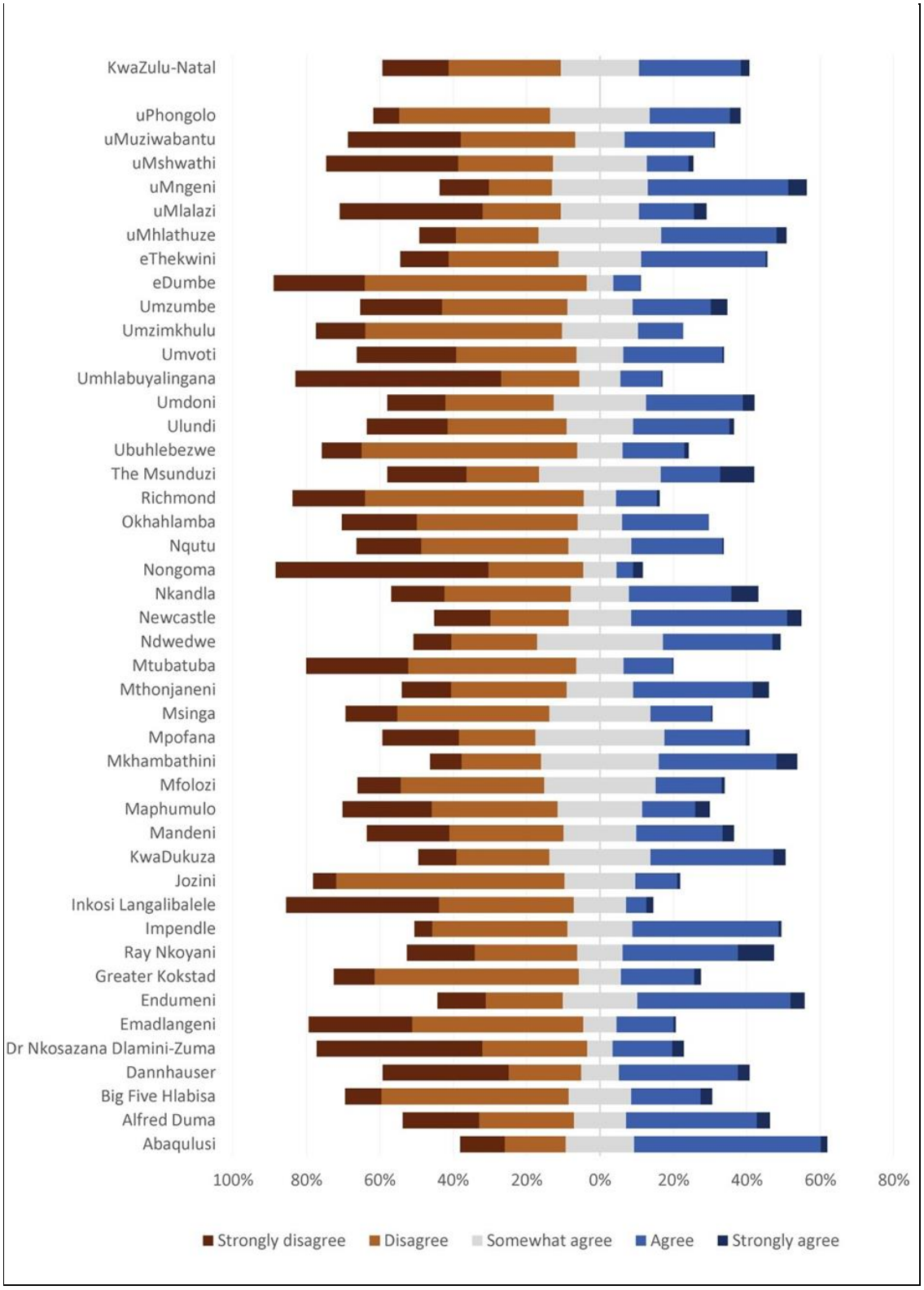
Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and level of satisfaction with the quality of their main source of drinking water.



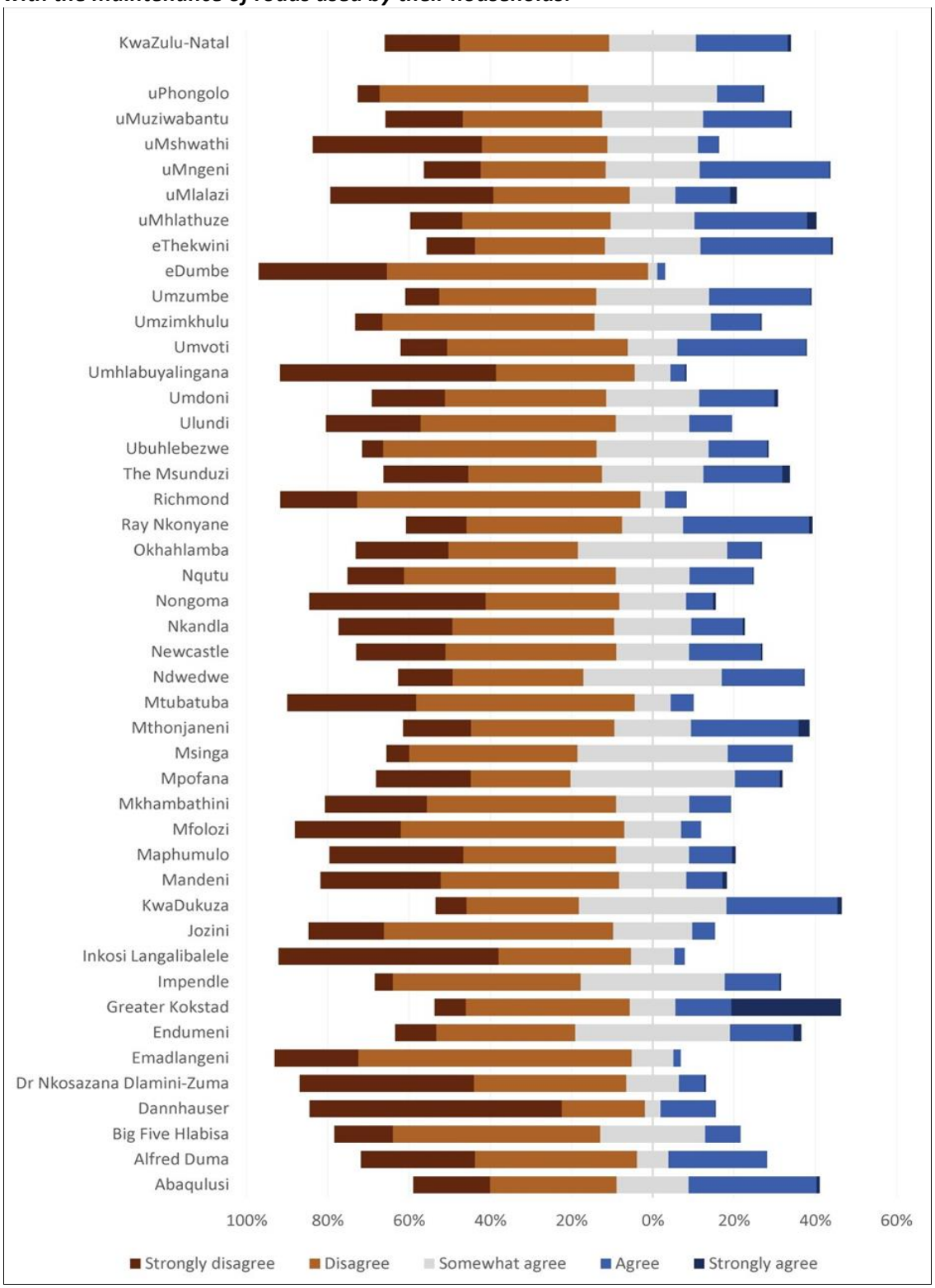
Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and level of satisfaction with the overall quality of sanitation services used by their households.



Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and whether they are satisfied with the quality of the main dwelling they live in.



Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and the level of satisfaction with the maintenance of roads used by their households.



Proportion of persons from households that made service delivery complaints in the 12 months prior to the survey by local municipality and type of service complaint.

	Electricity Services	Housing	Refuse Disposal	Sanitation Services	Water Services
KwaZulu-Natal	29,1	33,9	19,1	23,9	40,7
NQUTU	52,4	56,4	25,1	48,7	66,9

KZN Satisfaction Survey results analysis

Although the survey was conducted after the municipality had been disbanded resulting in disrupted service delivery, the findings need to be considered seriously and measures must be put in place to improve in all areas. The municipality need to also analyze these findings within the context of public participation and consultation processes to ascertain those that remain relevant. All in all, the survey is an official document and cannot be ignored, so it must inform the decisions and the plans that the municipality makes to address all concerns raised by the findings because even those matters has been addressed in the previous years, but there is always room for improvement.

C.1.10 Overall analysis of the demographic outlook and socio-economic conditions in Nquthu

Given all the figures outlined above, the following main findings can be made:

- Unemployment rates are increasing significantly, particularly among young individuals and women.
- Women predominantly assume the role of household heads, placing a greater responsibility on the municipality to invest more in women's economic development to effectively combat poverty.
- Nquthu has a sizable young workforce, indicating that the labor supply will remain high in the upcoming decades. Consequently, prioritizing job creation becomes crucial.
- The government serves as the primary employer in Nquthu, which poses sustainability concerns due to its lack of involvement in the productive economy and ongoing financial challenges.
- Nquthu's contribution to the agricultural sector, as well as the overall productive sectors within the Umzinyathi district economy, is relatively minimal.
- Although Nquthu is particularly susceptible to diseases, there is an encouraging trend of the population taking health-related matters, such as immunization, seriously.
- In summary, the trends point to a municipality that is getting deeper into higher unemployment rate, higher dependency levels and skills that do not address the needs of the contemporary economy and the labour market. Therefore, a deep introspection needs to be conducted so that all municipal efforts and programmes are geared towards addressing real challenges and needs.

`C.2 Cross cutting issues

The municipality recognizes the critical importance of environmental sustainability, disaster management, and spatial planning in achieving the municipality's long-term development goals. We believe that by addressing these interconnected issues, the IDP aims to foster a resilient, sustainable, and livable municipality that prioritizes the well-being of its residents while preserving the natural environment for future generations.

C.2.1 Geomorphology

Geomorphology is the scientific study of how the Earth's landforms, like mountains, valleys, rivers, and coastlines, came to be and how they change over time. It looks at the forces of nature, such as erosion, weathering, and movements of the Earth's crust, and how they shape the land. In this section seeks to briefly deal with topography; geology and mineral deposits, soils and land cover using information that is available to the municipality.

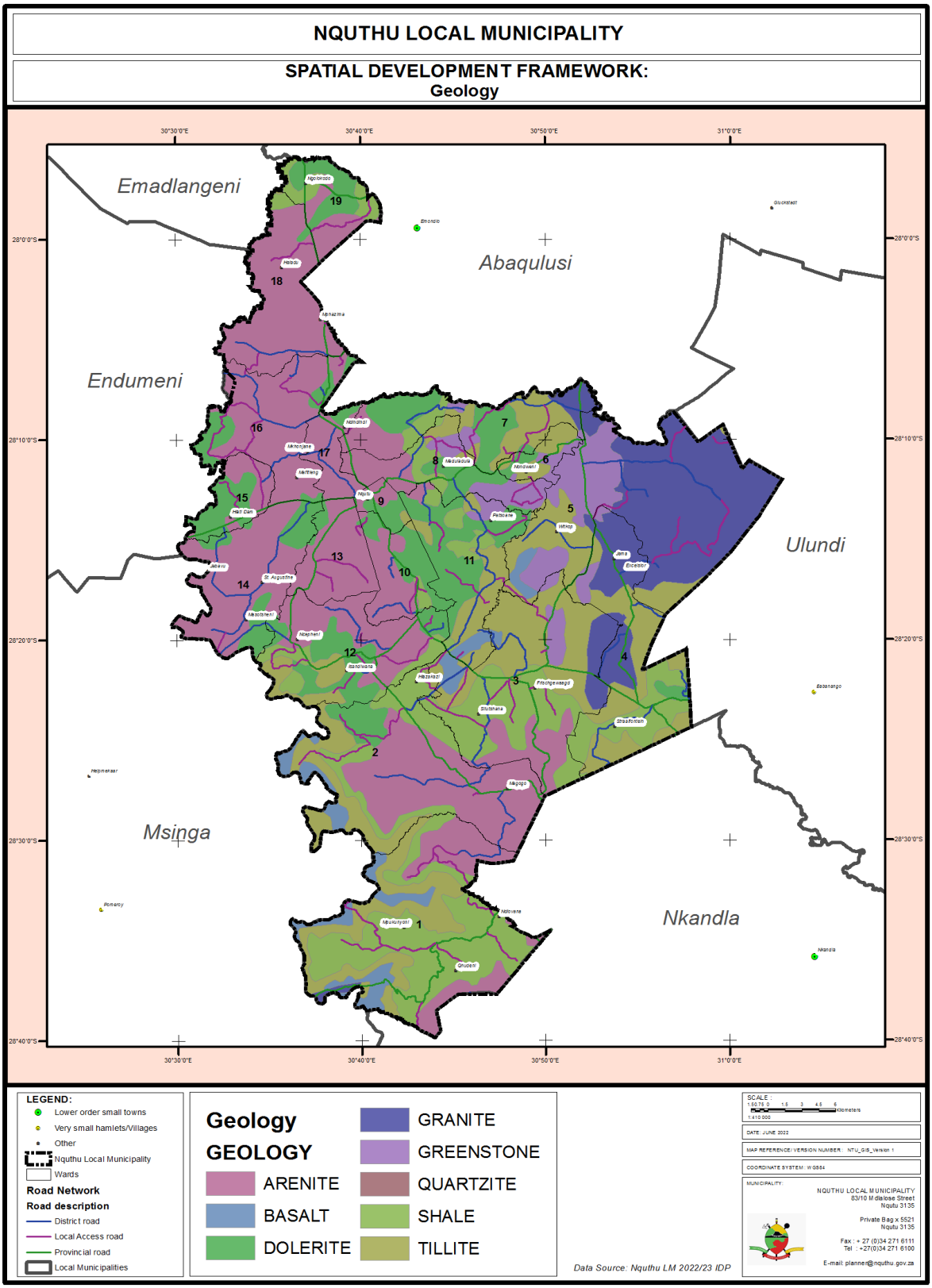
C.2.1.1 Topography

Based on the provided information from the Umzinyathi District Municipality Biodiversity Plan, the topography of Nquthu has an elevation that ranges from 544 meters (minimum) to 1739 meters (maximum) above sea level. This indicates a significant variation in altitude within the area. The lowest point in Nquthu is located at an elevation of 544 meters above sea level, while the highest point reaches 1739 meters above sea level. The information suggests that Nquthu has a diverse topography, with varying levels of elevation throughout the region.

The mountainous areas are relatively steeper with slope of mostly between 1.5 and 1.17.5. Some other areas, mostly the sides of the mountains slope quite steeply, with slope of more than 1; 5. Naturally, areas with steeper slopes are quite susceptible to erosion activities if not properly managed, especially in developments involving removal of land cover, while areas that are much flatter also experience localised ponding or flooding. Generally, in term of development, areas steeper than 1:8 or 12.5% are noted to be generally unsuitable for residential development. These areas within the municipal areas are noted to be on the side of the hills mostly, and are generally avoided.

C.2.1.2 Geology, soils, and mineral deposits potential

The geological composition of the municipal area is predominantly arenite, covering mostly the western and southern half of the municipal. This is interspersed by patches of Dolerite and Tilite formations. Patches of Basalt intrudes along the south western border lines towards Msinga, and also along the areas south of Ngwebini Rivers and its tributaries. Dolerite and Tilete formations dominate the eastern segment of the municipal area mostly east of Nqutu. The eastern corner along Ntinini River and where it meets the White Mfolozi is underlain by Granite. Areas characterised by Arenite are known usually for their low erosion potentials. Dolerite is also known for its rich coal reserves and could be a potential source for both revenue in coal mining, but adversely source of land degradation if such activities are not properly monitored. The map shows the geological composition of Nqutu Municipal area. Geological formations have significant influence on the types of soils and agricultural potential of an area. This also determines the stability of the land and potential to support infrastructure development and therefore should be carefully looked at in the planning of developments and allocation of land uses within the municipality. UDM Biodiversity Plan Nquthu is mostly characterised by Dolerite, Ecca group arenite and Shale. The municipality need to deeply analyze its geological and soil composition in order to take proper planning decisions.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
Geology
Emadlangeni
Abaqulusi
Endumeni
Ulundi
Msinga
Nkandla
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Local Municipality
Wards
Road Network
Road description
District road
Local Access road
Provincial road
Local Municipalities
Geology
GEOLOGY
ARENITE
BASALT
DOLERITE
GRANITE
GREENSTONE
QUARTZITE
SHALE
TILLITE
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2022/23 IDP
DATE: JUNE 2022
COORDINATE SYSTEM : WGS84
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Matiase Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

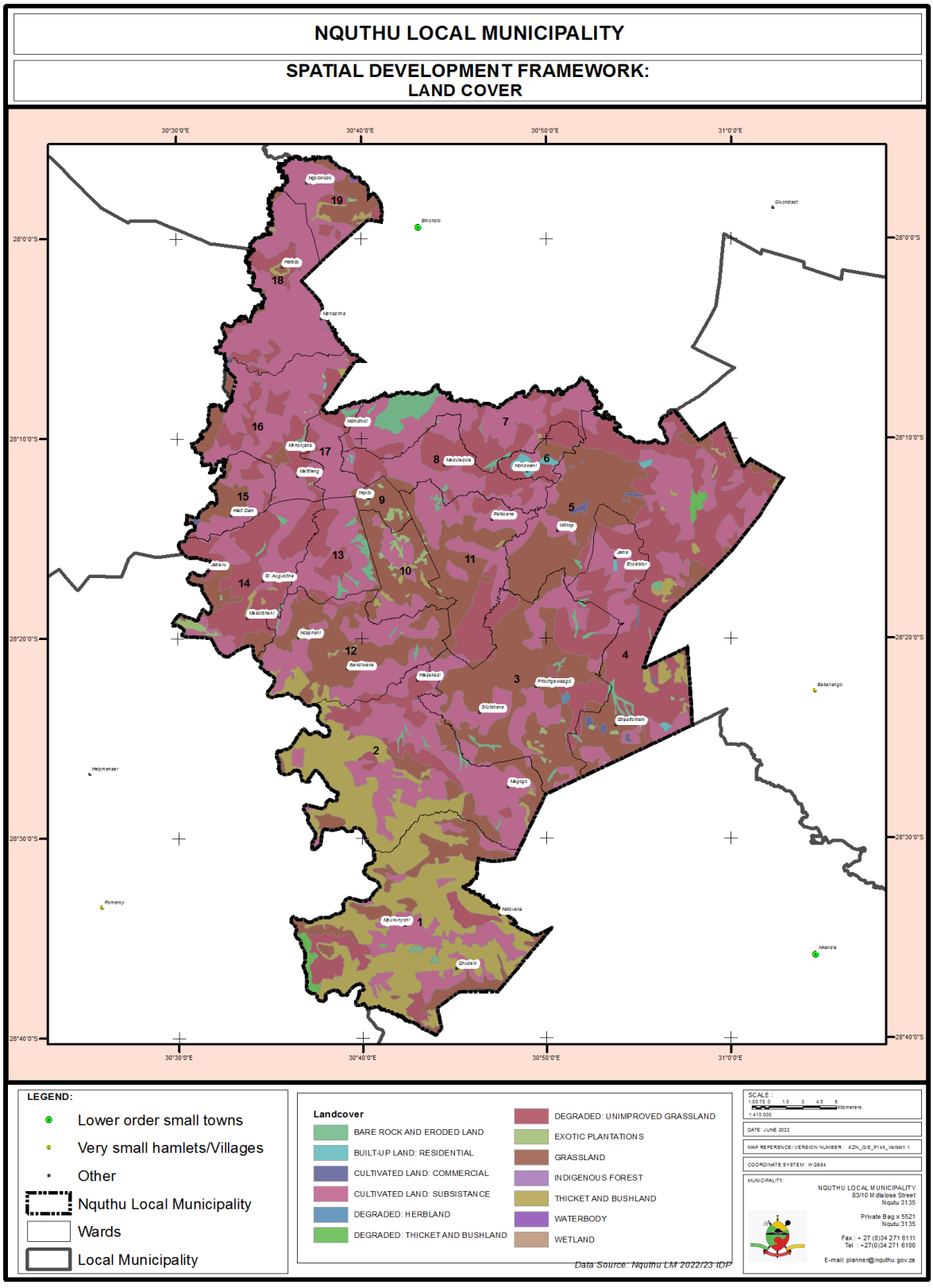
C.2.1.3 Land cover

Land cover refers to the physical characteristics of the Earth's surface, including natural elements such as forests, grasslands, wetlands, and water bodies, as well as human-made features like urban areas, agriculture, and infrastructure. It represents the different types of land uses and land forms found in a particular area.

Analyzing land cover is crucial for municipal planning due to the following reasons:

- **Land Use Planning:** Understanding the existing land cover helps municipalities make informed decisions about zoning, development regulations, and the allocation of land for various purposes. By assessing land cover types and their distribution, planners can identify suitable areas for residential, commercial, industrial, and recreational purposes, ensuring efficient and sustainable land use.
- **Environmental Management:** Analysis of land cover provides insights into the health and condition of ecosystems, identifying areas of high biodiversity, sensitive habitats, or critical natural resources. This information enables municipalities to develop conservation plans, prioritize protected areas, and implement measures to safeguard important ecological functions and services.
- **Infrastructure and Services:** Knowledge of land cover is essential for designing infrastructure networks, including transportation, utilities, and public facilities. By considering land cover characteristics, such as slope, soil types, and water bodies, municipalities can better plan the location and layout of infrastructure to minimize environmental impacts, improve accessibility, and optimize service delivery.
- **Disaster Risk Assessment:** Land cover analysis aids in identifying areas prone to natural hazards such as flooding, landslides, or wildfires. By mapping vulnerable zones, municipalities can develop effective disaster management strategies, implement early warning systems, and establish appropriate land use practices to mitigate risks and protect residents and assets.
- **Climate Change Adaptation:** Understanding land cover dynamics helps municipalities assess the impacts of climate change on local ecosystems and identify areas vulnerable to shifts in temperature, precipitation, and sea-level rise. This information is crucial for developing adaptation strategies, such as reforestation, green infrastructure, or coastal protection measures, to enhance resilience and minimize climate-related risks.

The natural land cover of Nquthu is dominated by grassland (31.9% of Municipal land area) mostly prevalent in the central and northern parts of the study area and bushland (6.2%) dominant in the southern parts of the Municipality as indicated in the map below. A total of 26.6% of the Municipal land area comprises of agriculture and plantations. The most dominant sub-categories are subsistence agriculture (24.9% of Municipal land area) scattered across the entire Municipal area, while commercial farming only accounts for 1.4% of the area in isolated pockets. Land degradation is a particularly severe problem, covering a total of 20.3% of the district land area and with more than 111 km² classified as areas of severe erosion, mostly concentrated in the northern parts of the study area. These areas of land erosion are generally also associated with areas of subsistence agriculture. Most of the built-up footprint of the district (84.1%) comprises of low-density rural settlements.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
LAND COVER
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
Emondlo
Glückstadt
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Pomeroy
Nkandla
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Local Municipality
Wards
Local Municipality
Landcover
BARE ROCK AND ERODED LAND
BUILT-UP LAND: RESIDENTIAL
CULTIVATED LAND: COMMERCIAL
CULTIVATED LAND: SUBSISTANCE
DEGRADED: HERBLAND
DEGRADED: THICKET AND BUSHLAND
DEGRADED: UNIMPROVED GRASSLAND
EXOTIC PLANTATIONS
GRASSLAND
INDIGENOUS FOREST
THICKET AND BUSHLAND
WATERBODY
WETLAND
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2022/23 IDP
SCALE :
1:410 000
Kilometers
DATE: JUNE 2022
MAP REFERENCE/ VERSION NUMBER: KZN_GIS_P145_Version 1
COORDINATE SYSTEM: WGS84
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Mdalose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.2 Air quality management

Generally, the issue of air pollution, and mitigation thereof, is largely neglected or not even considered by local government, especially rural municipalities. This may be attributed to the fact that air quality challenges are seen as only affecting big cities with polluting industries and vehicle congestion which are known to be primary causes of air pollution. However; while it is true that rural areas currently contribute less to the air pollution problem, this means that they are even better position to be able to put in place policies and programmes to mitigate this problem before it happens as they grow in future so that they do not inflict the irreversible damage that big cities have inflicted on the environment in the past, therefore; this matter deserves attention of rural municipalities just like any other environmental or development issue. The municipality relies heavily on the KwaZulu-Natal Environment Outlook Report (2017) and the Umzinyathi District Municipality Environmental Profile for guidance and understanding on the matter, as show below.

C.2.2.1 Legislative framework, air management quality by-laws and plans

Section 24 of the Constitution of South Africa states that everyone has a right to an environment that is not harmful to their health. Air quality is the composition of the air in terms of the pollution it contains, and can be classed into two types; indoor air quality and ambient (outdoor) air quality. The purpose of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (39 of 2004) (NEMAQA) is to protect the environment and improve air quality through the minimisation of air pollution. NEMAQA shifted the focus of air quality management from source-based control to receptor-based impact. To promote this Constitutional right, the NEMAQA provided the framework to establish National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). The NAAQS (GN 1209 of 2009) provides the emission limits for priority pollutants that include: sulphur dioxide (SO_2), nitrogen dioxide (NO_2), particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of less than 10 micron meters (PM_{10}), ozone (O_3), benzene (C_6H_6) and lead (Pb).

YEAR	LEGISLATION	TYPE
1965	The Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (repealed)	Act
1996	The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa	Act
1998	The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA)	Act
2000	The White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa	Policy
2004/2005	The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act	Act
2007 and 2012	The National Framework for Air Quality Management in South Africa	Policy
2010, 2012 and 2013	*"Minimum emission standards"*	Regulation
2009 and 2012	*"National Ambient Air Quality Standards"*	Regulation
2013	*"Dust control regulations"*	Regulation

The pieces of legislation as extracted form the Umzinyathi District Environmental Profile compiled by the Department of Environmental Affairs means that the municipality need to reposition and restructure itself to be able to monitor and manage air quality as required. Currently, the municipality has no air quality management related by-laws and air quality management plans in place. However, the municipality appreciate the need and urgency to enhance its capacity to address this weakness. Air pollution is a challenge that requires local government to play a more active role in addressing.

C.2.2.2 Air pollution drivers/causes, indicators and impact

Understanding air pollution causes, indicators, and impacts is crucial because it allows us to identify the sources and activities that contribute to poor air quality, guiding effective mitigation strategies. Monitoring and interpreting air pollution indicators provide valuable data for assessing the severity of pollution levels, identifying at-risk populations, and implementing targeted interventions to protect public health and the environment. By comprehending the impacts of air pollution on human health, ecosystems, and climate, we can raise awareness, drive policy changes, and foster sustainable practices to minimize the adverse effects and promote cleaner air for a healthier future.

Air pollution drivers/causes

- **Transport/motor vehicles:** Our transport system is overwhelmingly dominated by motor vehicles that are contribute to emissions that are not good for our air quality. While Nquthu car population is smaller compared to those of big cities, but fewer cars it has still has a very negative impact and cannot be disregarded.
- **Industrial and commercial sectors:** Nquthu is an unindustrialized small rural town that is not directly affected or does not contribute to air pollution caused by industries. However, Nquthu is hoping to introduce at least light manufacturing industries in future which means when dream is realized in future, adequate control to regulate emissions should be in place.
- **Biomass burning:** Biomass is norm in rural communities especially closer to summer season which is done to “rejuvenate” grazing fields. While this happens occasionally or seasonally, but it has its contribution no matter how negligible it may be.
- **Domestic fuel burning:** Households that are not connected to the grid and high electricity costs make most low income households to rely on air polluting sources for heating and cooking, including burning wood or animal dung or paraffin stoves.

Air pollution indicators

INDICATOR	DESCRIPTION
Ambient particulate matter (PM10) concentrations.	Ambient PM10 measurements from monitoring data.
Ambient sulphur dioxide (SO2) concentrations.	Ambient SO2 measurements from monitoring data.
Ambient nitrogen dioxide (NO2) concentrations.	Ambient NO2 measurements from monitoring data.
The number of people with respiratory problems	Emissions from transport and burning of waste negatively affect air quality and consequently the respiration ability of people.
The number of functional monitoring stations	The monitoring stations are important sources for data collection on air quality.

Air pollution impact

Air pollution has a negative ecological impact which affects human health. The KwaZulu-Natal Environment Outlook Report outlines this impact in the table below:

HUMAN HEALTH	ENVIRONMENT
Upper and lower respiratory tract infections	Increased temperatures
Asthma and increased airway resistance	Acidification
Nausea and headaches	Eutrophication
Skin allergies	Photochemical smog
Neurological and renal impairment	Deposition on foliage
Tissue hypoxia	Soiling of buildings
Cancer	Oxidation of materials and structures
Ischemic heart disease	
Death	

C.2.2.3 Municipal capacity to monitor and manage air quality

The KwaZulu-Natal Environment Outlook Report (2017) makes the following recommendations in order to deals properly with air quality challenges within KZN:

- AQMPs should be developed for all district municipalities and for the EDTEA;
- Oversight of AQMP implementation should be undertaken by national and provincial environmental authorities;
- Data coverage and reporting for ambient air quality concentrations across the Province should be improved; and
- Technical training on and financial assistance for ambient air quality monitoring should be provided.

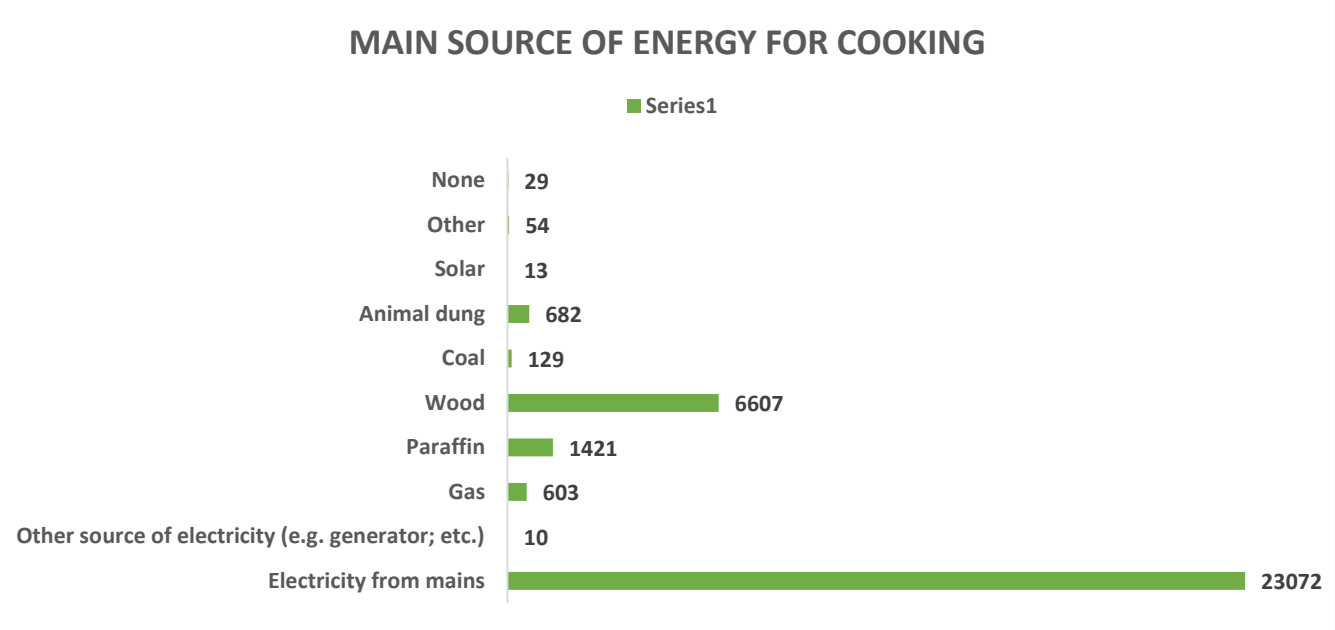
The municipality currently has no mechanisms to monitor air quality within its area of jurisdiction. It is only now that the municipality has created a position of an Environmental Officer who shall, among other things; work with an Umzinyathi District based Air Quality Officer to monitor air quality at a local level. The status is as follows:

- There is no employee assigned to do the function of air quality management;
- Processing of Atmospheric Emission Licenses (AELs) is not done by the municipality;
- There is no air quality reporting taking place;
- The municipality does not have an air quality forum in place, and
- While there are EPWP projects in place, almost all are initiated and funded by the Department of Environmental Affairs and are not geared towards dealing with air pollution.

C.2.2.4 Air quality status

As mentioned before, Nquthu currently does not monitor its air quality due to insufficient capacity and also the fact that there is no credible data currently available to the municipality determine its air quality status.

But in general, there are pointers that a provide a picture because it is understood that the main causes of air pollution in Nquthu arises from transportation, cooking and livestock. People burn wood, animal dung and use gas and paraffin stoves for cooking. The transport used pollute the air through exhaust emissions and causing dust particles since the biggest portion of Nquthu's road network is gravel. We are unable to access the impact of cars and livestock but the chart and following analysis below deal with air pollution arising from energy source use for cooking, focusing on wood, coal, paraffin and animal dung.



Wood, coal, paraffin and animal dung as energy sources used for cooking in households in Nquthu, along with their impact on climate change:

- **Paraffin:** Paraffin stoves emit greenhouse gases when burned, contributing to climate change. In addition, paraffin combustion can release pollutants that are harmful to human health and the environment. Only 4.19% households use paraffin.
- **Wood:** Burning wood for cooking contributes to deforestation and releases carbon dioxide when burned. Deforestation reduces the planet's ability to absorb carbon dioxide, exacerbating climate change. 19.45% households still use wood.
- **Coal:** Coal is a highly carbon-intensive fuel source and a major contributor to climate change. Its combustion releases significant amounts of greenhouse gases and air pollutants. Coal has lost favour with communities as a meagre 0.38% uses coal.
- **Animal dung:** While animal dung is a renewable energy source, its burning releases methane and carbon dioxide, both potent greenhouse gases. However, compared to wood and coal, its impact is generally considered lower. Animal dung also has low use, standing at 2.02%.

The burning of wood and the use of paraffin stoves have significant impacts on climate change due to the release of carbon dioxide and other pollutants. But these contribute less that 30% of energy source for cooking, combined since the majority of the households is connected to the grid.

However, notwithstanding the analysis above, the district environmental profile describes the air quality of Umzinyathi under which Nquthu falls as follows, that "Air quality across Umzinyathi is stated to be relatively good compared to other parts of South Africa This is due to rural nature and extensive vegetation land cover. The most common types of air pollutants in the area are particulate matter resulting from dust from dirt roads. The burning energy alternative by communities (human settlement air pollution) and burning od waste is another source of air pollution".

C.2.2.5 Air quality related challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of compliance, monitoring and enforcement of Air Quality Standards due to lack of institutional capacity in the municipality.
- No data on ambient air quality data available at a local and district level.
- Infrastructure backlog (especially dirt roads) results in air pollution.

Recommendations

- Establishing an environmental management section where the air quality management function will be located.
- Establishment of Air Quality Forum create a platform for relevant stakeholders.
- Development and implementation of an Air Quality Management Plan.

C.2.3 Climate change response

Climate change refers to long-term alterations in the prevailing climatic conditions that have a lasting impact on our environment, how we live, and how we organize our societies and economic activities. It encompasses changes in global and regional climate patterns resulting from human influences. These influences stem from the emission of greenhouse gases, including carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, and halocarbons, which are released into the atmosphere through human activities. These gases accumulate over time, leading to increased concentrations in the atmosphere. The significant increase in greenhouse gas emissions is primarily driven by industrialization. It is important to note that these emissions also contribute to the depletion of ozone in the stratosphere, which plays a vital role in protecting life on Earth from harmful ultraviolet radiation from the Sun.

Climate change can have significant impacts on areas that are less significant contributors to greenhouse gas emissions or global warming. Here are some key ways in which climate change affects such areas:

- **Rising Temperatures:** Increasing global temperatures due to climate change affect regions worldwide, regardless of their emissions. Higher temperatures can lead to heatwaves, heat-related illnesses, and reduced agricultural productivity, impacting food security and livelihoods. This can be particularly challenging for areas with limited resources and adaptive capacities.

- **Changing Precipitation Patterns:** Climate change disrupts precipitation patterns, leading to more frequent and intense droughts, floods, and storms. These events can have severe consequences for communities, including water scarcity, crop failures, property damage, and displacement. Even regions with low emissions can experience the consequences of extreme weather events.
- **Sea-Level Rise:** As global temperatures rise, glaciers and polar ice caps melt, contributing to sea-level rise. This phenomenon threatens coastal areas, including low-lying islands and coastal communities, with increased risk of flooding, erosion, and saltwater intrusion into freshwater sources. These impacts can occur regardless of a region's greenhouse gas emissions.
- **Ecological Disruptions:** Climate change disrupts ecosystems worldwide, affecting biodiversity and ecosystem services. Even areas with low emissions can experience the loss of habitat, species extinction, and imbalances in ecosystems, leading to negative consequences for agriculture, fisheries, and overall ecosystem health.
- **Health Impacts:** Climate change can have adverse effects on public health, including increased incidences of vector-borne diseases, heat-related illnesses, and respiratory problems due to air pollution. These health impacts can affect populations regardless of their emissions and can strain healthcare systems.
- **Economic and Social Disruptions:** Climate change-induced events can have far-reaching economic and social consequences. Disruptions to agriculture, infrastructure, and industries can lead to job losses, increased poverty, and inequalities. Vulnerable populations, including marginalized communities and developing regions, are often disproportionately affected.

It is important to note that while some regions may contribute less to greenhouse gas emissions, they can still be affected by climate change due to its global nature. Addressing climate change requires collective action and international cooperation to mitigate emissions, adapt to changes, and support vulnerable communities worldwide.

C.2.3.1 Nquthu climate change trends

Over the past 7 or more years, Nquthu has experienced severe drought conditions that caused significant damage. Although there has been an increase in rainfall recently, the possibility of future droughts remains a concern. Provincial-level data and vulnerability assessments in Nquthu indicate areas that are particularly susceptible to drought events.

Furthermore, the unpredictable weather patterns also raise the risk of flooding during periods of heavy rainfall. It is crucial for the municipality to be prepared and identify areas that are vulnerable to flooding. This information should be communicated to the affected communities when necessary to ensure their safety and prompt response to potential flood events. By proactively assessing flood-prone areas, the municipality can better manage and mitigate the impacts of flooding in Nquthu.

The Department of Environmental Affairs profiled the whole Umzinyathi and produced the district Environmental Profile covering the whole district which include Nquthu. The following page contains extracts from this profile and paints a more detailed picture about the district’s vulnerability to climate change.

Our climate is important because it determines both how and where we live and how we organise our societies and our economic activity. We refer to climate change when we are describing alterations to prevailing climatic conditions, which persist for long periods (decades to millennia). Increasingly, the phrase "climate change" is used to refer to changes in global and regional climate in response to human influences.
Human activities result in emissions of four principal greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O) and the halocarbons. These gases accumulate in the atmosphere, causing concentrations to increase with time. Significant increases of all green-house gases has been driven by industrialisation. The emission of these gases destroy ozone in the strato-sphere. Ozone is a gas in the atmosphere that protects everything living on the Earth from harmful ultraviolet (UV) rays from the Sun.

The Umzinyathi Disaster Management Framework (2008) and District Disaster Management Plan (2009) has observed that since 2007 seasonal incidents occur in their extreme and this may be a result of the effects of climate change. The following priority risks were identified throughout the District (Disaster Management Sector Plan, 2015):

Lightning

Fatal lightening incidents have been identified as a common trend within Umzinyathi's area of jurisdiction during the summer season. The most prone regions being Msinga and Endumeni.

Veld Fires

Veld fires have been a persistent problem which has worsened over the past years across Msinga, Nquthu, Umvoti, and Endumeni Local Municipalities. The veld fires resulted from strong winds and extremely dry winter conditions, damaged approximately 12,000ha of land.

Droughts

According to the National Disaster Management Centre (2013), Umzinyathi District Municipality was classed as having a low to medium risk vulnerability to drought. The low risk is due to the abundant surface water bodies, which account for 1% of the District's land cover.

Floods

The District is a flood prone region and has an extensive flood history such as the floods in December and January 2010/2011 and 2011/2012 which affected the Msinga Local Municipality. Floods and landslides have been recorded to have disrupted means of communica-tions and travel along roads. This emphasises the need for proactive preparedness





HISTORICAL DROUGHT HAZARD

Source: National Disaster Management Centre, 2013.
Originator: Agricultural Research Council.

Main Category (DISTRICT RISK RATING)	RISK (District)
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Lightning)	0,90
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Heavy Rainfall)	0,86
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River)	0,83
Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires	0,77
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Wind, Hail)	0,75
Fire Hazards - Formal & Informal Settlements / Urban Area	0,75
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Snow)	0,72
Transport Hazards - Road Transportation	0,71
Geological Hazards - Rock-fall	0,71
Hydro-meteorological - Drought	0,70
Pollution - Air Pollution	0,70
Transport Hazards - Air Transportation	0,69
Transport Hazards - Rail Transportation	0,67
Environmental Degradation - Erosion	0,66
Pollution - Water Pollution	0,65

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT RISK RATING

Source: Umzinyathi District Municipality: Disaster Management Sector Plan 2015

Umzinyathi District Municipality is exposed to a wide range of natural and human induced risks that can cause severe impacts on communities and the natural environment.

Challenges

- ☐ Lack of preparedness for the communities, organs of state and civil society to deal with increased extreme weather patterns.
- ☐ Lack the resources for vulnerable communities to adequately cope with the impacts of climate risk.

Proposed Interventions

- ☐ Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment to assist in identifica-tion of most vulnerable communities at risk and identify required intervention to improve adaptation strategies

C.2.3.2 Climate response plan

As mentioned before, not having an official dealing with environmental issues has resulted in a situation whereby the municipality is lagging behind in playing a meaningful role in matters of environmental protection, including climate change. As a result, the municipality does not a climate response plan in place, hoping that this will be addressed once relevant personnel is appointed.

C.2.3.3 Climate change mitigation projects

As a contribution towards addressing climate change, local government is expected to implement projects and programmes that are designed to address climate change at a local level. Given the wall-to-wall nature of local government, this would have a big impact in dealing with climate change. As mentioned above, the municipality has no climate response plan that would properly guide it to initiate and implement specific and clear climate change mitigation projects. However, there have been and continues to be projects that are climate change mitigation related in nature. These projects include tree planting in schools during arbor week, waste management campaigns to educate communities about responsible waste disposal practices, especially educating about the dangers and pollution of waste burning. There is also a Buy Back Center which diverts waste from the landfill site and sell it for recycling.

By appointing an environmental official to plan and coordinate all environmentally related projects and setting aside a budget, the following projects can be implemented to improve the municipality's contribution to dealing with climate change:

- **Renewable energy promotion:** Encourage the use of renewable energy sources like solar energy. Facilitate the installation of solar panels in public buildings, schools, and health centers. Implement small-scale renewable energy projects, such as solar-powered water pumps or street lighting.
- **Climate education and awareness:** Conduct workshops and awareness campaigns to educate the local population about climate change, its impacts, and adaptation strategies. Promote sustainable lifestyles, including water and energy conservation, waste reduction, and responsible consumption.
- **Partnerships with NGOs:** There are many NGOs that are in the space of promoting and funding projects that address climate change they must be identified and partnered with. While the municipality does not have enough resources, but it must leverage the resources of every stakeholder to implement their projects in Nquthu and transfer relevant skills.
- **Upscaling tree planting projects:** Tree planting is currently confined to arbor week. This project can be upscaled and, as a first step, target municipal properties, government departments, schools, churches and businesses.
- **Energy efficiency practices:** The municipality itself must encourage efficiency in its operations and strive to consume energy, fuel and water as efficiently as possible. For example, put sensor in municipal buildings to ensure that lights and air conditioners are off if there are no employees. Always use emails and virtual meetings whenever possible to avoid unnecessary or avoidable travelling. New municipal buildings must be designed for energy efficiency and even building by-laws must address climate change.

The district Environmental profile in the following page also paints a picture about the environmental assessment that was conducted by the Department of Environmental Affairs within uMzinyathi district.

South Africa is mostly vulnerable to climate change because of its dependence on fossil fuels. Climate mitigation measures are efforts put in place to reduce or prevent emission of greenhouse gases. These include technological changes and substitutions that reduce resource inputs and emissions of greenhouse gases and enhance "sinks" of greenhouse gases.

The national Disaster Management Framework is a direct way in which municipalities are empowered to act on climate change and already have existing institutional arrangements. Under this, the Municipal Disaster Management Centre must develop a progressive risk profile for the municipality and integrate this into the IDP process to enable disaster risk reduction. The broader mandate for local government to respond to climate change is rooted in South Africa's Constitution because many critical actions required for climate change responses fall within the responsibility of local government.

Key climate change mitigation projects developed at the national level are being rolled out at the municipal level. These include: Energy Efficiency and Energy Demand Management; Low Carbon, Climate Resilient Transport Systems; Renewable Energy; and Waste Management. The Umzinyathi District Municipality has implemented one climate change mitigation project namely the installation of solar panels across the District. The District has the following planned as part of the District's priority response plan:

- ☐ Promote and implement energy efficiency initiatives
- ☐ Invest in alternative energy sources
- ☐ Invest in and promote low carbon modes of public and private transport

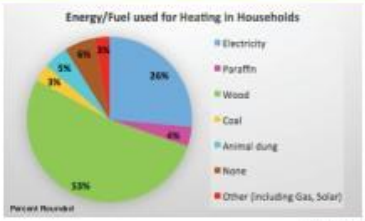
Challenges

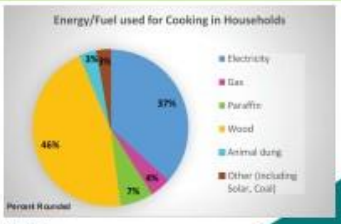
- ☐ People remain unaware or misinformed about climate change.
- ☐ Lack of integration of climate change into IDP and other sector plans.
- ☐ Lack of developed responses to reduce vulnerabilities, including reducing greenhouse gas emissions, through initiatives related to energy efficiency and renewable energy use within the District.

Proposed Interventions

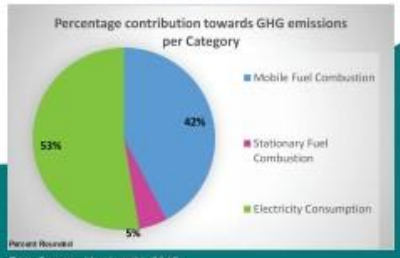
- ☐ Integration into municipal IDP process and sector plans.
- ☐ Environmental capacity building empowerment on climate change and greenhouse gases related issues.
- ☐ Training of staff about climate change implementation (including decision makers) to ensure they have the required knowledge and skills for effective application of the strategy.

In order for local government to become more climate-resilient, municipalities need knowledge of climate change and its associated risks, impacts and vulnerabilities, and the appropriate adaptation response actions available. For municipalities to be responsive to climate change, integrating and mainstreaming climate change adaptation responses into local government management and intervention programmes is essential. Building capacity within all spheres of government is needed, as is aligning projects and programmes between local municipalities, district municipalities, and provincial and national departments to ensure efficient and effective use of available resources. Climate change is likely to place severe pressure on the agricultural potential of the District. Although the nature of change in temperature, rainfall and other climatic factors is unknown, it will probably render the area less suitable for certain crop types and farming systems. Sustainable and environmental friendly irrigation practices need to be introduced along with necessary support to emerging farmers.





Data Source: Census 2011



Data Source: Umzinyathi, 2015.

Climate Change Mitigation Projects Implemented By Local Government

Energy Efficiency and Energy Demand Management	✗
Low Carbon, Climate Resilient Transport Systems	✗
Renewable Energy	✓
Waste Management	✗



C.2.3.4 Amendment of the Disaster Management Plan to factor in climate change

Most common disasters, especially extreme weather outcomes like floods, drought, heatwaves, and lighting strikes are essentially climate change related or induced. The municipality's Disaster Management Plan already cover some of these issues, but not adequately and they are not clearly linked to climate change. During the 2023/24 financial year, the municipality will evaluate the municipality's current disaster management plan and identify gaps in addressing climate change-related risks. Update the plan to include specific strategies, actions, and protocols for managing climate-related hazards by taking the following steps:

- **Review and update existing plans:** Evaluate the municipality's current disaster management plan and identify gaps in addressing climate change-related risks. Update the plan to include specific strategies, actions, and protocols for managing climate-related hazards.
- **Integrate climate data and projections:** Incorporate climate data and future projections into the disaster management plan. Utilize climate models and scenarios to understand how climate change might impact the frequency and intensity of hazards in the region. This information will help in designing effective response and mitigation strategies.
- **Enhance early warning systems:** Strengthen early warning systems to effectively communicate climate-related hazards to the public. Develop mechanisms to monitor and forecast climate-related events and disseminate timely warnings through various channels, including community networks, mobile alerts, and local media.
- **Develop climate-resilient infrastructure:** Incorporate climate resilience principles into the design and construction of critical infrastructure, including roads, bridges, buildings, and drainage systems. Consider climate projections and future risks when planning new infrastructure projects or retrofitting existing ones.
- **Monitor, evaluate, and update:** Establish a mechanism to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the disaster management plan in addressing climate-related risks. Regularly review and update the plan based on new information, lessons learned, and changing climate conditions.

By integrating climate change considerations into the disaster management plan, the municipality can enhance its resilience and effectively respond to climate-related hazards, reducing the impact on human lives and infrastructure.

C.2.3.5 Mainstreaming of CCR – Climate Change Response in municipal delivery mandate

In the past, municipal planning and projects, especially infrastructure development, had always failed to consider climate change aspects like, energy efficiency, storm water management, etc. Even development applications would not be lodged with the municipality to conduct necessary assessment and approvals. The municipality wants to address these shortcomings by taking the following steps, among other things:

- **Policy integration:** Ensure that climate change considerations are integrated into the municipality's policy framework. This can include incorporating climate change mitigation and adaptation goals, targets, and principles into relevant policies, such as land use planning, transportation, energy, waste management, and water management.
- **Strategic planning:** Develop a climate change action plan or strategy that outlines the municipality's priorities, objectives, and actions for addressing climate change. This plan should align with the

municipality's overall development plans and identify specific projects, programs, or initiatives to be implemented.

- **Institutional arrangements:** Establish clear roles and responsibilities for climate change response within the municipality's organizational structure. Designate a focal point or department responsible for coordinating and implementing climate-related activities. This ensures that climate change considerations are mainstreamed across various departments and sectors. As previously stated, this would be made possible by appointing environmental management officials.
- **Capacity building:** Provide training and capacity-building opportunities to municipal staff (especially the Town Planning, Infrastructure Development, Waste Management, Integrated Development Planning, Environmental Management and Electricity officials) to enhance their understanding of climate change concepts, impacts, and response strategies. This empowers employees to integrate climate change considerations into their decision-making processes and day-to-day activities.
- **Collaboration and partnerships:** Foster collaboration with external stakeholders, such as community groups, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), academic institutions, and other levels of government. Engage in partnerships that leverage expertise, resources, and funding to support climate change initiatives. Collaborative efforts can enhance the effectiveness and reach of climate change response.
- **Financial planning:** Allocate sufficient financial resources to support climate change response activities. Incorporate climate change considerations into the municipality's budgeting and financial planning processes. Explore funding opportunities from grants, climate finance mechanisms, and other sources to support implementation.
- **Public engagement and awareness:** Engage and involve the public in climate change response efforts. Raise awareness about the local impacts of climate change, promote sustainable behaviors, and encourage community participation in mitigation and adaptation actions. Seek public input in the development and implementation of climate change strategies.
- **Monitoring and reporting:** Establish mechanisms to monitor and evaluate the progress and outcomes of climate change response efforts. Regularly assess the effectiveness of implemented measures, track key indicators, and report on achievements. This facilitates learning, accountability, and continuous improvement.
- **Knowledge sharing and learning:** Stay informed about the latest research, best practices, and innovations in climate change response. Engage in knowledge-sharing activities, participate in networks, and learn from other municipalities' experiences. Foster a culture of continuous learning and innovation within the municipality.

The next IDP will report on the progress that would have been made in implementing the plans outlined above.

C.2.3.6 Climate change strategies/projects

There have been projects funded by the department in the past aimed at combating climate change including the Buy Back Centre that was funded by the Department of Environmental Affairs which funded construction and Bornem Municipality (Belgium) which funded costs for equipment and initial operations. The Buy Back Centre is in full operation and assist to divert waste from the landfill site, thus extending its lifespan. The municipality also received energy efficiency grant that was utilised to change streetlights in to energy efficient lights.

C.2.3.7 Climate change challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of institutional capacity to plan, implement, monitor, and report on all environmentally related functions.
- No funding allocated to climate change programmes due to the challenge mentioned above.
- No climate change plans or strategies and climate change not well incorporated in the municipality's planning documents and by-laws.

Recommendations

- Establishing an environmental management section where the climate change function will be located.
- Set aside a budget to fund environmental related programmes/projects (including climate change)
- Develop climate change response plans for the municipality.
- Review the municipality's disaster management plan to factor in climate change.
- Incorporate climate change to all planning documents and by-laws of the municipality.

C.2.4 Biodiversity and conversation

Biodiversity means the wide range of living things like plants, animals, and microorganisms, and the ecosystems they are part of. Conservation, in the context of local government and municipal planning, involves protecting, managing, and using biodiversity and natural resources in a sustainable way within a particular area.

What is biodiversity and why is it important?

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) defines biodiversity as: "the variability among living organisms from all sources including, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part and also includes diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems."

Thus the term biodiversity covers everything from the smallest organisms to biophysical landscapes, encompassing all species of plants and animals, ecosystems, landscapes, water and soil and the networks, links and ecological and evolutionary processes that makes life possible and sustainable.

Ecosystem Services

Maintaining intact and functioning biodiversity features is essential for the maintenance of the ecological infrastructure, which supply the ecosystem services upon which all life and industry depend.

Ecosystem services are direct and indirect benefits, and include:

- maintenance of clean water and air.
- regulation and control of climate, streamflow, erosion, disease, floodwaters and carbon storage (limiting global warming).
- food, fuel and fibre and genetic resources.

- spiritual, recreational, aesthetic, inspirational, educational, and community.

Biodiversity also provides an important basis for social and economic growth and development by providing the biophysical landscape and ecological processes essential for human socio-economic well-being, such as commercial and subsistence agriculture (food security), industrial materials, fishing, tourism, recreation and both commercial and indigenous medicinal use and development. Loss of biodiversity therefore places the economy and our quality of life at risk, particularly for those who are already living under adverse socioeconomic conditions, and relying heavily on the environment for daily subsistence. The loss of biodiversity also reduces the scope of possibilities for future generations to overcome socio-economic challenges.

Generally, biodiversity tends to receive no attention from municipalities because in most cases there are no qualified environmental personnel that can ensure that this aspect receive necessary attention. Municipality become preoccupied with infrastructure development and service delivery without paying attention to preserving the environment that support life. It is only now that Nquthu Municipality has created an environmental section which will be operative once the position is filled so that the municipality can try to play a meaningful role as described in the District Biodiversity Sector Plan.

C.2.4.1 Bioregional plan

The municipality has no bioregional plan in place. This is the area in which the municipality is still seriously under capacitated and underperforming. Issues related to biodiversity and conservation are dealt in the municipality's SDF which is obviously does not serve the purpose since it merely contains a brief analysis but put no specific plan in place. Hopefully, the municipality will address this once it enhances its environmental management capacity.

C.2.4.2 Open space management plan

Nquthu does have open spaces but there is no specific plan to regulate the utilization of these spaces. However, and to a limited extent, the municipality's land use management scheme (LUMS) and the Urban Design Framework (UDF) for Nquthu Town does provide some guidelines relating to the utilization of open spaces. Some open spaces are utilized for illegal dumping purposes, which is unfortunate. Open space management plan is essential for the municipality to develop so that these can be properly managed and monitored to prevent illegal use of these spaces and prevent land invasion whereby trading shacks mushroom in these spaces, especially in Nquthu Town.

C.2.4.3 Greening and open space by-laws

The municipality has a SPLUMA by law that seeks to regulate how land, including open spaces, are utilized and define the processes that must be followed. When open spaces are utilized in terms of this by law, other planning or land administration related documents are also utilized to ensure that land is used in line with the spatial plans of the municipality. This by law was last gazette in 2016. The main focus with regard to greening is Nquthu Town and areas with precinct plans whereby the Urban Design Framework (UDF) for Nquthu Town and Precinct Plans for areas like Hlathi Dam, Sandlwana, Ngolokodo, etc. Greening is one of the key features of the UDF as it promotes the planting of trees around Nquthu Town and also proposes a public park as shown below.



C.2.4.4 Alien invasive species plan

The municipality has no alien invasive species plan or project in place. Around 3 to 4 years back, there was CWP project that was implemented in the municipality, but the project was initiated and implemented by Umzinyathi District Municipality. The municipality will identify and approach relevant departments and NGOs operating in this space to partner in dealing with alien invasive species as they are a challenge that possess ecological danger to the municipality.

C.2.4.5 Conservation of sensitive ecosystems and management of municipal nature reserves

C.2.4.5.1 Management of municipal nature reserves

Within the Nquthu Local Municipality, there are two protected areas classified as Provincial Nature Reserves. The Isandlwana spans 780.7 hectares (0.4% of the municipality's land), while the Ntinini Training Centre covers 747.2 hectares (0.38% of the municipality). Isandlwana is situated in Ward 4, and the Ntinini Training Centre is located in Ward 14. According to the Protected Area Management Plan, the Isandlwana Heritage Reserve holds a strategic position in the central KwaZulu-Natal region, renowned for its historical significance in the Anglo-Zulu and Anglo-Boer wars. It lies approximately 15 km directly south of Nquthu town and about 47 km southeast of Dundee. Initially proclaimed as a National Monument in 1969, subsequent proclamations led to its current status as a nature

reserve under the Protected Areas Act. Although primarily recognized for its historical and cultural value, the reserve also safeguards portions of the KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld and the Thukela Thornveld. Notably, recent discoveries of new invertebrate species indicate the reserve's significant and potentially undiscovered biodiversity (Ezemvelo, 2015).

C.2.4.5.2 Conservation of sensitive ecosystems

Wetlands

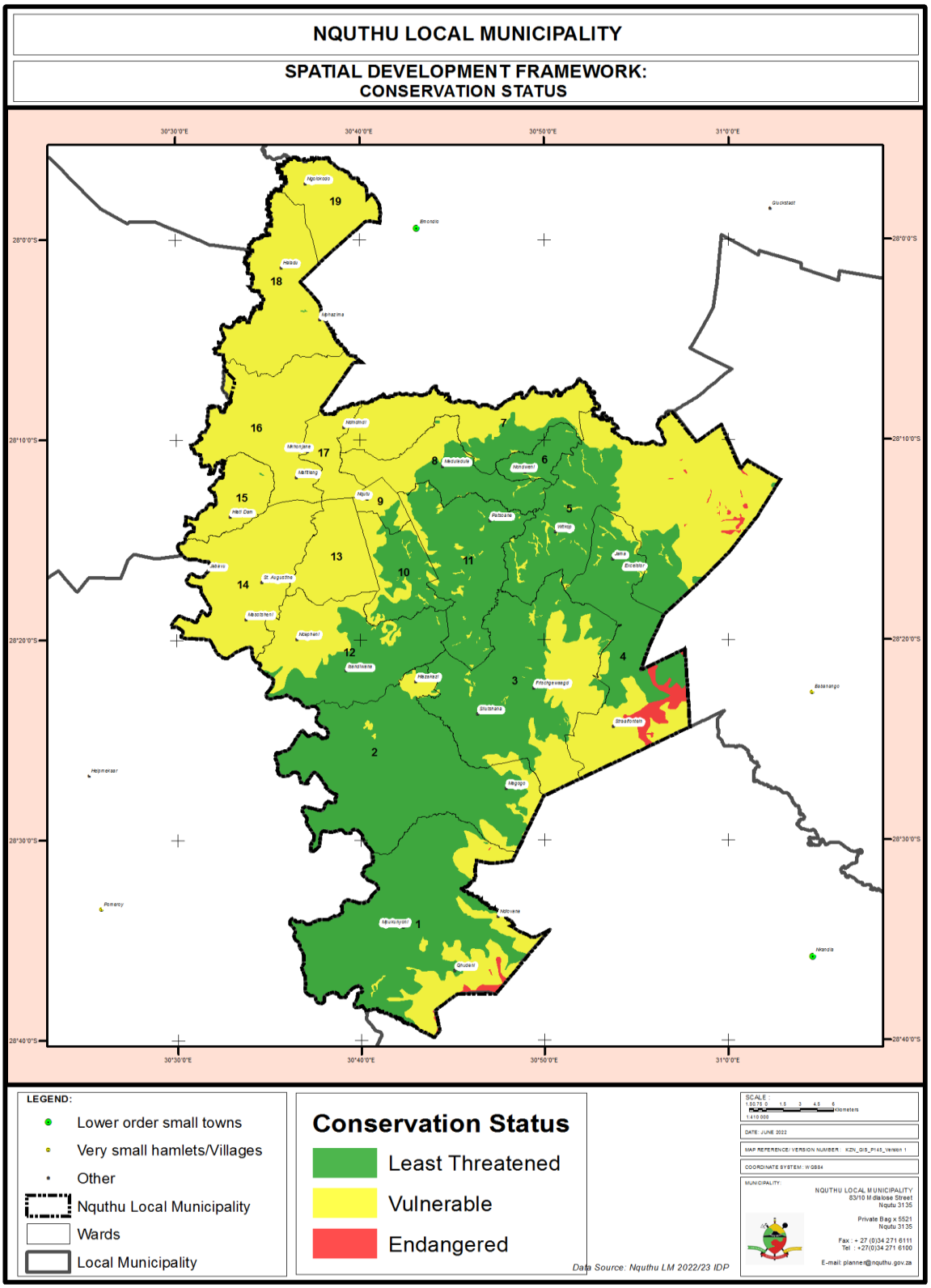
There are several wetland systems throughout the municipal area especially along the riverine systems and within the valley bottoms. Wetlands are critical ecosystems and habitat to many organisms. In addition, wetlands perform very important hydrological functions such as flood attenuation and the maintenance of water quantity and quality of river systems. These important ecological systems need to be protected and managed as effectively as possible. Wetland areas as well as areas within 100m of the river banks should be excluded from active development. In order to preserve the significant functionality of these hydrological bodies within the catchments, it is advisable to conserve these areas as open spaces in all spatial plans that may be developed.

It is important that prior to the planning of specific developments, development-specific impact assessments should be undertaken in order to determine the impacts of the development on these hydrologically sensitive areas. Development in close proximity to these areas may also require environmental authorisation in terms of NEMA Regulations December 2014 (Act 107 of 1998) as amended. And indeed, all municipal projects that may affect wetlands, especially roads and causeways, are subjected to environmental impact assessments.

Vegetation status and conservation targets

The classification of threatened ecosystems and their conservation status is based on the extent of transformation and the amount of remaining vegetation in its natural or indigenous state. According to the Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife classification (Jewitt, 2011), there are different categories: critically endangered, endangered, vulnerable, and least threatened. Critically endangered vegetation refers to those that have undergone significant transformation, with remaining patches in their natural form falling below the biodiversity target. Endangered vegetation has also experienced substantial transformation, but the remaining patches exceed the target by at least 15%. These endangered vegetation types hold high conservation significance. Vulnerable vegetation is at risk of moving into the endangered category if transformation is not halted. While vulnerable vegetation still has up to 60% remaining in its natural form, it faces potential threats of transformation. Vegetation types with over 60% remaining in their natural form are classified as least threatened.

According to the Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife vegetation database, the mid portions of the municipal area and the southern regions are classified as at least threatened, while the areas along the eastern boundary and the north-western segment are generally considered vulnerable (See map in the following page). Specifically, the Eastern Mistbelt Forest and Subtropical Alluvial Wetland Vegetation are categorized as endangered vegetation types, indicating the need for preservation and exclusion of any activities involving vegetation removal. Three other vegetation types are listed as vulnerable, while the remaining four are classified as least threatened.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
CONSERVATION STATUS
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
Emondo
Glückstadt
Ngotshozo
Hlalodu
Nhazima
Nkhongeni
Mhlangane
Mahlabeni
Ngutu
Nkandla
Mbuleni
Ntabamhlophe
Ntabankulu
Mbabazane
Nkosentsha
Ntabamhlophe
Nkaphenyi
Nkosentsha
Bandhlwana
Hlazakazi
Phindangweni
Sibubhana
Nkosentsha
Ntabamhlophe
Nkaphenyi

C.2.4.6 Biodiversity and conservation strategies/projects

There are projects that are funded by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment which are implemented either at a local or district level. In most cases, even when the project is implemented at a district level, all locals become beneficiaries. All projects are listed in the table below.

PROJECT	ENVIRONMENTAL THEMATIC AREA	STATUS/STAGE	DISTRICT/ LOCAL	NUMBER OF PARTICIPANTS	DURATION
Flood Mopping – Cleaning Programme	-	Ongoing	All LMs	483 (whole district)	12 months
Adaptive Capacity Facility Human Settlement Pilot Project	Climate change	Planning	All LMs	TBD	TBD
OHS Training for Flood Mopping – Cleaning Programme	-	Planning	All LMs	TBD	TBD
Ecosystem Based Adaptation Goods and Services (Community-Based Rehabilitation to Reduce the Impact of Flooding.	Climate change	SCM Stage	Nquthu LM	**60 beneficiaries:** • 65% Youth • 2% Disabled	12 months

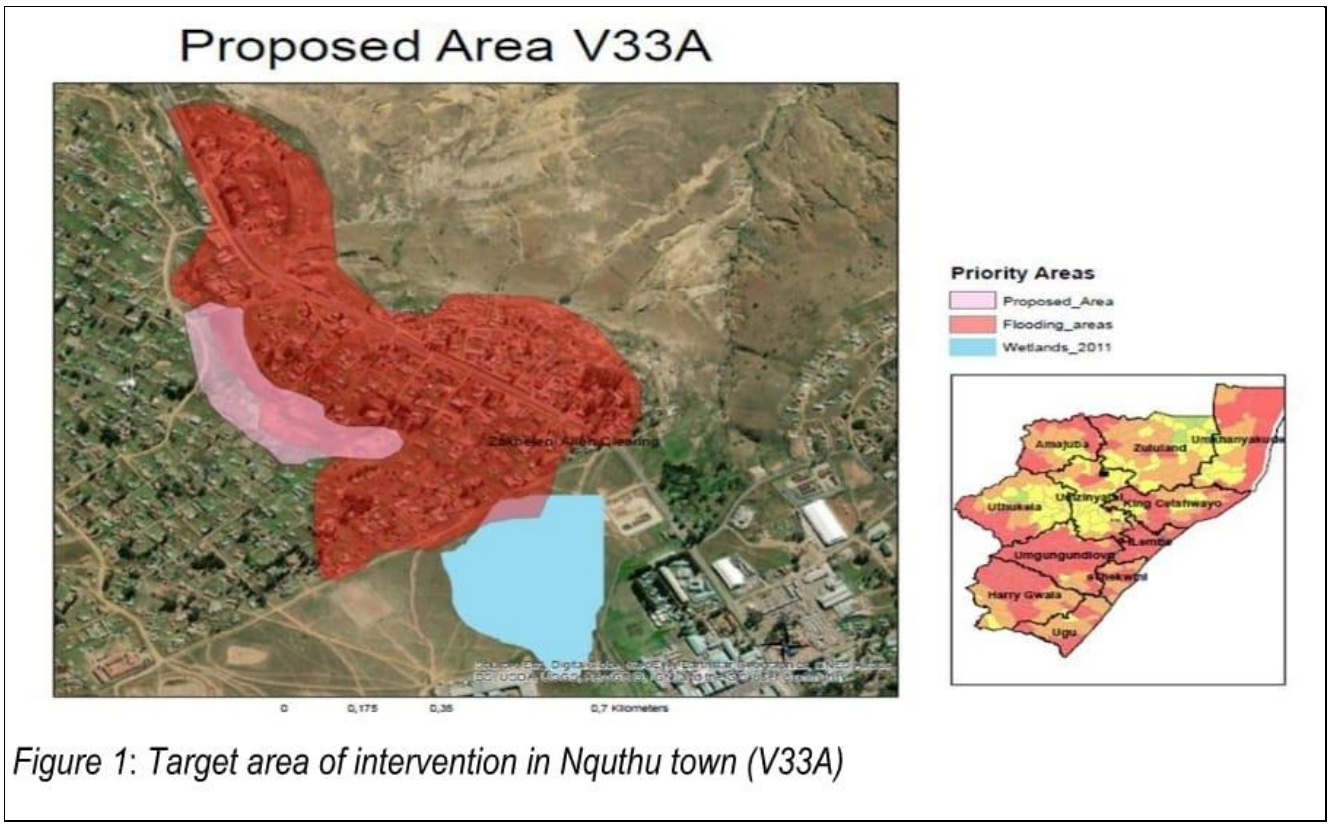


Figure 1: Target area of intervention in Nquthu town (V33A)

C.2.4.7 Challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of institutional capacity to plan, implement, monitor, and report on all environmentally related functions.
- No funding allocated to programmes in this field due to the challenge mentioned above.
- No biodiversity and conservation plans or provisions that are well incorporated in the municipality's planning documents and by-laws.

Recommendations

- Establishing an environmental management section where the climate change function will be located.
- Set aside a budget to fund environmental related programmes/projects (including projects aimed to promote conservation).

C.2.5 Waste management

The last few years have seen South Africa taking significant steps towards improved waste management at a policy, legislation and planning level; most significantly with the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 (hereafter Waste Act), the revised National Waste Management Strategy GN 344 of 2011 (NWMS) and a number of guidelines which have been published. In terms of Schedule 5B of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) (the Constitution) waste management is a local government competency that must be executed to protect human and environmental health. Hence it is largely at the local authority level where waste policies and plans are physically implemented and hence it is vital that waste planning at this level receives the attention it deserves.

C.2.5.1 Waste stream in the municipality

The municipality's IWMP currently does not contain waste stream data, and this will be addressed as part of the review. Generally, household waste consists of paper and plastic from goods packaging, disposable diapers, bottles, tins/metals and kitchen/wet waste.

C.2.5.2 Households serviced

The municipality collects refuse in Nquthu Town and services a total of 10034 households. Due to the vastness of the municipality and sparse settlement patterns due to rural nature, it is difficult for the municipality to collect in all areas but waste ambassadors do promote responsible waste disposal in all wards and the Buy Back Centre collects recyclable waste from all wards.

C.2.5.3 Waste management capacity

The Waste Management section is located in the Technical Services Department within the municipality and is headed by the Waste Management Manager, Waste Management Officer, Waste Management Supervisor and a compliment of over 50 field workers. Most waste management employees take their leave in December every year so temporal employees are always recruited to fill that gap.

In terms of refuse collections, the municipality have 2 compactor trucks which are used for collection and disposal at the landfill site. The Department also supplied the equipment for use in the Landfill site.

C.2.5.4 Waste facilities

In the main, the municipality has two waste facilities, namely the Buy Back Centre which is used to collect, package and store recyclable waste and the Landfill site where all waste is disposed.

C.2.5.5 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

The IWMP was first adopted in 2015 and was partly reviewed in the 2021/22 financial year. The municipality will further review it in the 2023/24 financial year so that new 2022 Census figures can be taken into account and also address other gaps that have been identified.

C.2.5.6 Landfill site and weighbridge

The municipality has a licensed landfill site located near Nondweni in Ward 6. The municipality recently received an equipment to assist with waste management in the landfill site from DFFE. There is currently no weighbridge at the landfill site which means the waste disposed by compactor truck cannot be accurately measured, only the normal truck capacity is relied on.

C.2.5.7 Recycling, transfer stations and storage facilities

Waste collection process for recycling

Recycling in Nquthu is managed and driven by the Buy Back Centre which is funded by the municipality. The Nquthu Buy Back Centre follows a waste collection process to gather recyclable materials and divert them from the landfill site. Here are the key points about the waste collection process:

- **Waste Collection Sources:** The Nquthu Buy Back Centre collects waste from various sources, including:
  (i) Wards: Waste is collected from all 19 wards in the area.
  (ii) Schools: Waste collection extends to schools within the region.
  (iii) Landfill Site: Waste is gathered from the landfill site itself.
  (iv) Waste Ambassadors: Waste ambassadors have started their ward duties in June to aid in waste collection.
- **Waste Pickers:** The facility employs waste pickers who collect waste using their own means of transportation or utilize the center's trollies.
- **Additional Collection Points:** Apart from the aforementioned sources, the Nquthu Buy Back Centre also collects waste from the following locations: a. Browns Store: Waste is gathered from Browns store. b. Hospital: Waste collection takes place at the hospital. c. Nquthu Shopping Centre: Some shops at the Nquthu Shopping Centre, specifically the plaza, contribute to waste collection through the waste collector.
- **Major Waste Sources:** Among the mentioned sources, Nondweni and schools are identified as the biggest contributors to the waste received by the Nquthu Buy Back Centre.

By actively collecting waste from these various sources, the Nquthu Buy Back Centre aims to promote recycling and reduce the amount of waste sent to the landfill. In the 2021/22 financial year, the municipality diverted over 400 tons of recyclable waste from the landfill site and this waste was sold to recycling customers.

Transfer stations

The municipality does not have a formalized waste transfer stations that are utilized to sort waste according to different types. However, there are waste ambassadors in all wards and they sort the waste before it is transported to the Buy Back Centre. Further to that, waste pickers also sort the waste before they sell it to the Buy Back Centre. Therefore, while there is no formalized transfer stations, every waste pick up point in all wards perform the functions that are ordinarily performed by the transfer station in a sense that waste is sorted into different waste types and transported to the Buy Back Centre for weighing, packaging and storage.

Storage

All recyclable waste that has been received, weighed, and packaged is then stored by the Buy Back Centre until they accumulate figures that can be sold. The Buy Back Centre's volumes has increased and there have been a challenge in the recent past which resulted in packaged waste being exposed to the sun and rain resulting is reduced prices. The municipality is currently expanding the Buy Back Centre in order to improve its storage capacity to store recycled waste away from extreme weather conditions.

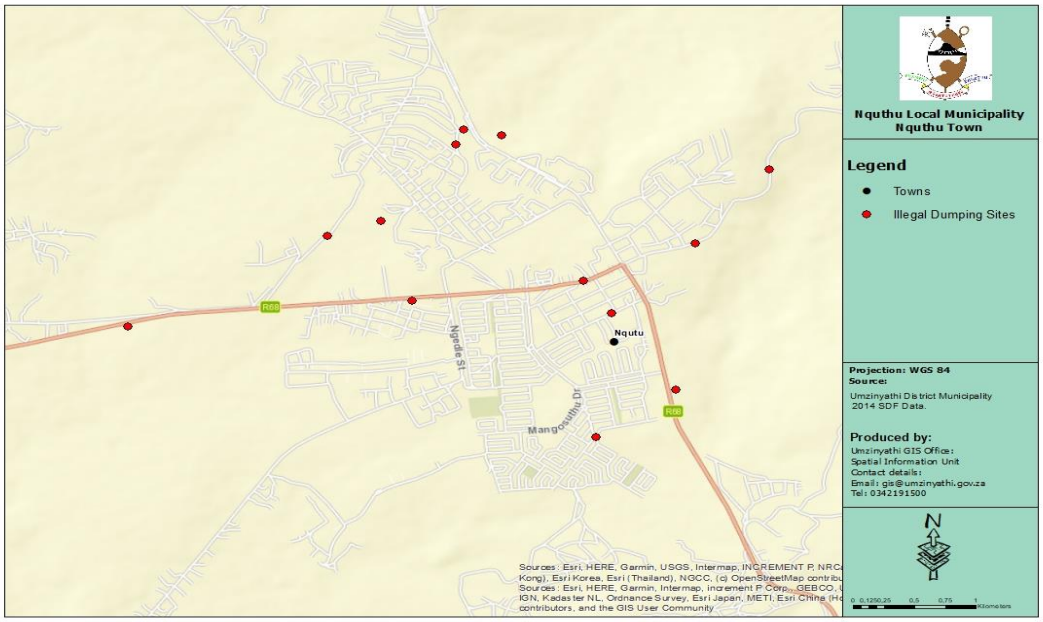
C.2.5.8 Illegal dumping

Nquthu is seriously struggling with the challenge of illegal dumping which may escalate into a environmental disatser if not addressed. The municipality does conduct awareness campaigns which among other things seeks to persuade communities and warn them about the dangers of illegal dumping. Some community members also report these hotspots since illegal dumping possess a serious danger to livestock (especially cows which swallow disposable nappies) and also children which are prone to collecting things or playing at these illegal dumping places. The municipality currently does not have adequate capacity to spread skip bins to all wards or illegal dumping hotspots and there is not capacity to enforce municipal by-laws dealing with waste management which regulate illegal dumping.

The maps below show illegal dumping hotspots that have been identified by the municipality and is focusing attention on with an aim of finding a permanent solution:

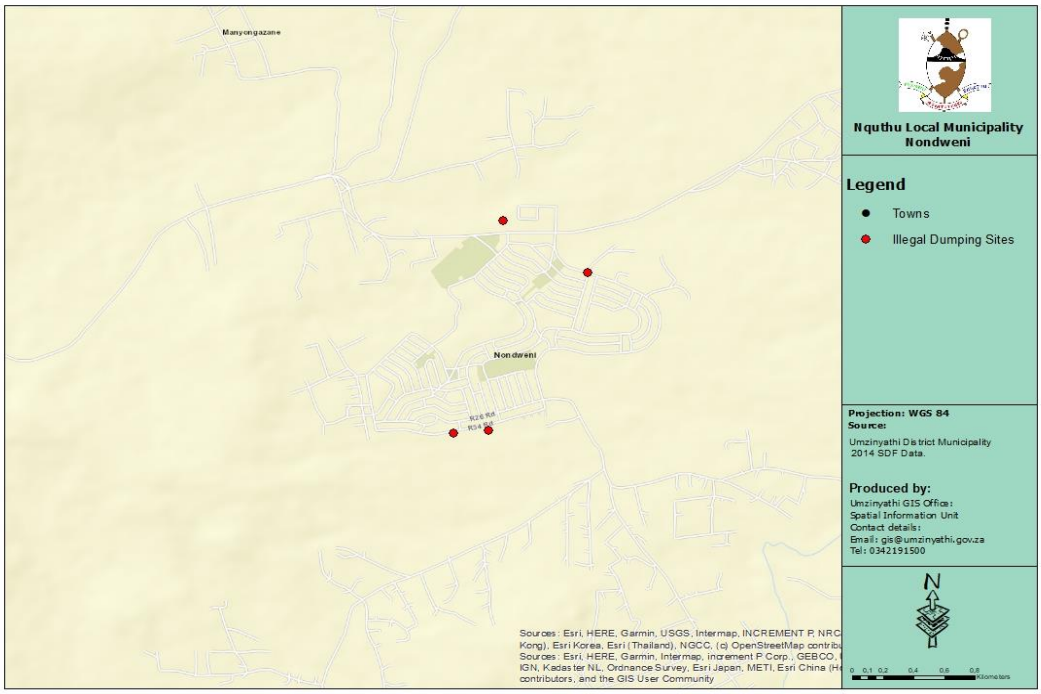
Nquthu Town

Naturally, Nquthu Town is the most densely populated place in Nquthu and the most economically active since it is the economic hub of Nquthu, and therefore generate most waste. Since Nquthu Town is located in Ward 9 which is a small ward, the municipality will do anything in its power to enforce municipal by-laws and additional enforcement personnel is being recruited specifically to enforce municipal by-laws.



Nondweni

Nondweni is the second most densely populated area in Nquthu and, likewise; it is also the second area which generate waste and have most illegal dumping sites.



C.2.5.9 SAWIS reporting

The municipality is submitting SAWIS reports every quarter as required by law. However, there is still room for improvement in terms of increasing the types of data categories that is collected and also cleaning and improving the quality and credibility of such data.

C.2.5.10 Strategies and projects

The project which has always been a permanent feature of the waste management section is EPWP cleaning programme which is funded the Department of Public Works annually. This programme provides job opportunities to around 170 beneficiaries. Another programme is cleaning campaigns that are conducted every three months to raise awareness on all matters relating to waste management, especially the dangers of illegal dumping. In addition to existing strategies, the municipality plans to integrate waste management when it rolls out trading shelters for street hawkers whereby every shelter will be provided with a pedestrian bi and refuse bags so that every street hawker can be responsible for cleaning his zone/allocated space as part of the permit condition. There is also a need to identify the areas where people who practice illegal dumping comes from so that skip bins can be placed in strategic areas for the convenience of those people in order to minimize illegal dumping, but this will depend on the availability of financial resources.

C.2.5.11 Challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of excavator to ensure proper management of waste at the landfill site.
- Illegal dumping and lack of capacity to prevent it through by-law enforcement.
- Insufficient waste management infrastructure like skip bins and pedestrian bins.

Recommendations

- Improving compliance at the landfill site by acquiring landfill site excavator to manage waste better.
- Make available budget to deal with illegal dumping around Nquthu Town and Nondweni.
- Improve recycling programme so that more waste is diverted from the landfill site.

C.2.6 Water sources

A reliable water source in Nquthu is remains a serious challenge which makes water access one of the biggest service delivery gaps. This section deals with water sources based on the information that is available.

C.2.6.1 Catchment characteristics

Nquthu has no dam and relies on extracting water on Umzinyathi River and store such water on tank reservoirs for purposes of storing treated water that is ready for reticulation. There is also water catchment that trap rainwater for purposes of livestock drinking, unfortunately these catchment areas are sometimes a cause for concern when children swim in them and expose themselves to the danger of drowning and there have been cases in the past. The municipality is not doing very well when it comes to harvesting rainwater, which is a missed opportunity given the scarcity of water due to insufficient water sources. Majority of government buildings, businesses and

households have no gutter-and-tanks storage rainwater harvesting systems despite have huge and unutilized roof surfaces. Even during rainy seasons or floods, no water is captured and stored.

C.2.6.2 Surface water sources

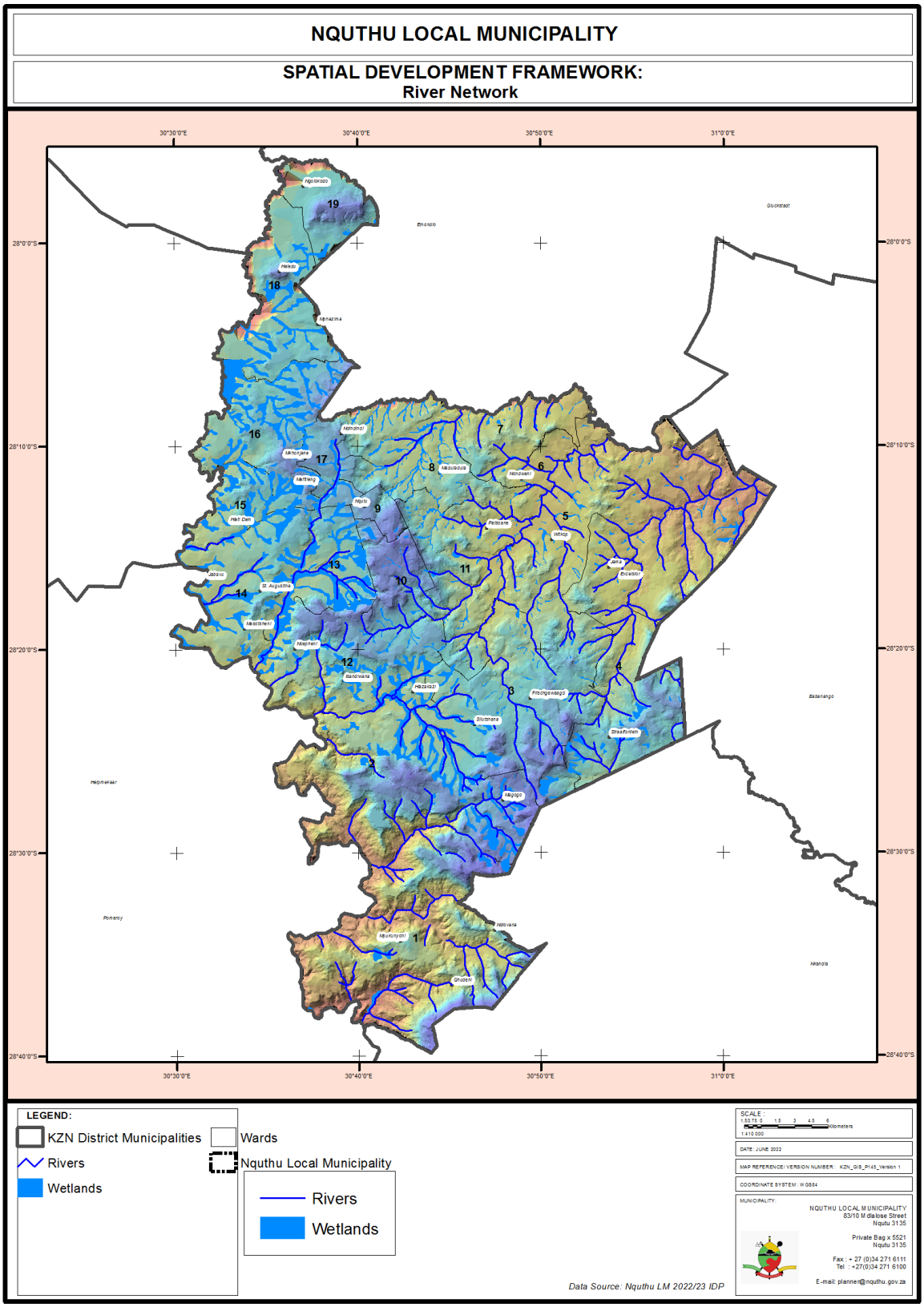
In addition to the Umzinyathi River being the main source of water extracted and treated through the Vants Drift treatment plant, there are several other important points to consider regarding water sources in the region of Nquthu.

Firstly, apart from relying on treated water from the Vants Drift treatment plant, some communities in the area directly obtain water from river streams and springs. These natural water sources can provide an alternative supply for certain communities. However, it is important to note that the quantity and quality of water from these sources cannot be accurately measured or ascertained. This lack of measurement and assessment may pose challenges in terms of ensuring consistent access to safe and reliable water for those communities relying on these sources.

Furthermore, it should be emphasized that stagnant water, originally intended for livestock and irrigation purposes, is also utilized by some communities as an alternative due to water scarcity. This highlights the significant water challenges faced by certain areas within the Nquthu region. The reliance on stagnant water for human consumption raises concerns about water quality and potential health risks. Access to clean and safe water is essential for maintaining public health and preventing waterborne diseases, and the use of stagnant water underscores the urgent need for improved water infrastructure and management in these communities.

Additionally, the map depicting the river network of Nquthu is a valuable tool for understanding the geographical distribution of water sources in the region. However, it is important to consider the context of weather conditions when interpreting this network. Some rivers may experience reduced flow or even run dry during the winter season. This seasonal variation in river conditions can further exacerbate water scarcity issues in the area, especially during periods of lower precipitation or drought. Therefore, it becomes crucial to implement sustainable water management strategies that account for these fluctuations and ensure water availability throughout the year.

In summary, while the Umzinyathi River and the Vants Drift treatment plant play a central role in supplying treated water to communities in Nquthu, there are other water sources, such as river streams and springs, as well as stagnant water, that some communities rely on due to water scarcity. The quantity and quality of water from these alternative sources may be uncertain, emphasizing the need for comprehensive water monitoring and management. Additionally, the river network map should be considered in the context of seasonal variations and weather conditions, as some rivers may experience reduced flow or dry up during winter. Addressing these challenges is crucial for ensuring equitable access to safe and reliable water resources in the Nquthu region.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
River Network
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Glückstadt
Helpdy
Nhlazatshe
Nthondoli
Mthonjane
Mahlabeni
Ngolo
Hlati Dam
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Mbabazane
Ntshenkeni
Sandlwana
Hlazakazi
Stutshana
Mbabazane
Nhlwathi
Ntshongweni
Ratshana
Mthiyo
Jama
Excelsior
Fitzclarence
Strasfontein
Magogo
Ntshwala
Mpukunyoni
Ghudeni
Helpmekaar
Rorke's Drift
Babanango
Mondisa
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
LEGEND:
KZN District Municipalities
Rivers
Wetlands
Wards
Nquthu Local Municipality
Rivers
Wetlands
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2022/23 IDP
SCALE :
1:410 000
DATE: JUNE 2022
MAP REFERENCE/ VERSION NUMBER : KZN_GIS_PI45_Version 1
COORDINATE SYSTEM : WGS84
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Mdlalose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.6.3 Ground water sources

The main groundwater sources are wells that take the form of boreholes. Seemingly, Nquthu has a high-water table due to the fact that most well drilling produce water, although yields and quality varies. The information extracted from the National Integrated Water Information System (NIWIS) on the Department of Water and Sanitation website shows that groundwater status is improving in KwaZulu-Natal, as shown in the figures below.

Province	Drought Status Overview	Vegetation Condition	Rainfall Status Overview	Runoff Status Overview	Dams Status Overview	Groundwater Status Overview	Drought Status Outlook
Provinces							
Eastern Cape	Moderate	No Drought	Normal	Moderately Low	Very Low	Normal	Stable
Free State	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Gauteng	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately High	Very Low	High	Improving
Kwa Zulu Natal	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
Limpopo	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Mpumalanga	No Drought	Light	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
North West	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Northern Cape	No Drought	Light	Moderately Low	Moderately High	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Western Cape	No Drought	Light	High	Low	Normal	Normal	Stable

C.2.6.4 Wetlands

In rural municipalities like Nquthu, the significance of wetlands is often overlooked or not well understood by local communities. One of the primary challenges is the lack of accurate spatial referencing of wetlands. Without proper mapping and delineation of wetland areas, their extent and boundaries may not be clearly defined, leading to inadequate recognition and protection of these valuable ecosystems. Wetlands play a crucial role in the overall health of ecosystems and water management. They act as natural water filters, purifying water by trapping sediments and pollutants, thus improving water quality. Wetlands also act as sponges, absorbing and storing excess rainfall, which helps regulate water flow during both wet and dry periods. This natural water regulation can mitigate the impacts of floods and droughts, providing a buffer for nearby communities. Furthermore, wetlands provide habitat for a diverse range of plant and animal species, supporting biodiversity and contributing to ecological balance.

Despite their importance, the fragility of wetlands is often not effectively communicated to local communities. This lack of awareness can lead to unsustainable practices, such as drainage, filling, or overexploitation of wetland resources. Wetlands can be easily degraded or destroyed through these activities, resulting in the loss of their ecological functions and services. It is crucial to raise awareness among local communities about the vulnerability of wetlands and their vital role in sustaining the environment and livelihoods.Engaging with local communities and stakeholders is essential to foster a better understanding of wetlands and their significance. This can be achieved through educational initiatives, community workshops, and targeted outreach programs. By highlighting the benefits of wetlands, such as their role in flood control, water purification, and supporting biodiversity, communities can be encouraged to actively participate in wetland conservation efforts.

Accurate spatial referencing and mapping of wetlands are also vital for effective management and protection. It enables the identification of wetland areas that require special conservation measures or are vulnerable to human activities. With accurate maps, local authorities and conservation organizations can implement appropriate land-use planning, zoning regulations, and conservation strategies to safeguard wetlands and their associated ecosystem services.

RIVERS

The Umzinyathi District primarily falls within the Thukela catchment however, portions of two other catchments occur within the District, namely the Umvoti catchment and the Mfolozi catchment. The main rivers within the District are the Buffalo, Mooi and the Umvoti which are important to water provision in the District. The Buffalo River is one of KZN's top 10 priority rivers. All rivers have been identified as being in a ecologically vulnerable condition and the Umvoti River is classified as endangered.

WETLANDS

Wetlands are defined by the Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008) (ICMA) as "land, which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water and supports vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soils". Wetlands are a critical part of our natural environment. They reduce the impacts of floods, absorb pollutants and improve water quality. They provide habitat for animals and plants and many contain a wide diversity of life, supporting plants and animals that are found nowhere else. The Umvoti Vlei in the southern part of the District represents the most prominent wetland. It is situated near Greytown in the upper reaches of the Umvoti catchment area and is approximately 2,800ha in extent. Majority of the Umvoti Vlei is permanently waterlogged meaning that a considerable volume of water is stored throughout the year in the portion of the catchment. The vleis and wetlands support one of the most important breeding populations of Wattled Crane Bugeranus carunculatus in KZN, with an estimated 10% of the population found in the region (EMF, 2016). Majority of the wetlands in the District fall under vulnerable ecosystems and need to be protected. Conservation Areas are those areas of land not formally protected by law, but where primary land use is conservation and are typically informally protected by the current owners and users. There are number of conservation and protected areas in Umzinyathi:

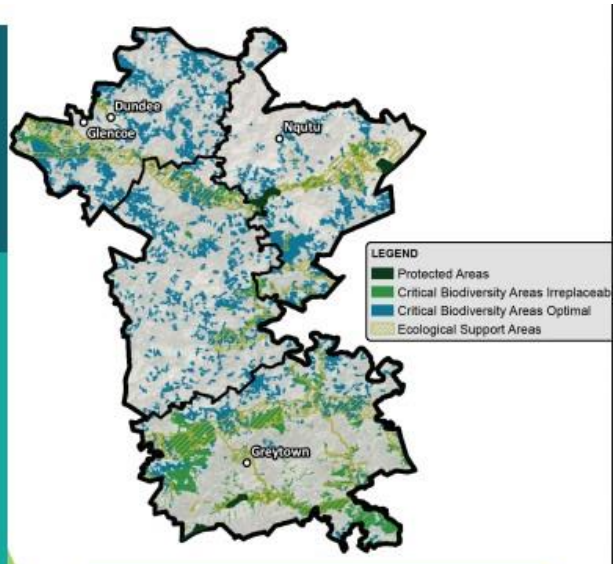
- Nquthu Local Municipality: Isandlwana and Ntinini Training Centre;
- Msinga Local Municipality: Isandlwana Provincial Nature Reserve; and
- Umvoti Local Municipality: Blinkwater Nature Reserve and Umvoti Vlei Nature Reserve.

Challenges

- Development pressures within the District which threaten sensitive habitats including unplanned and incompatible development (tourism and formal/informal urban/rural)
- Pollution of rivers due to pit latrines draining into river systems.
- Majority of the population practices subsistence living and are directly dependent on natural resources.

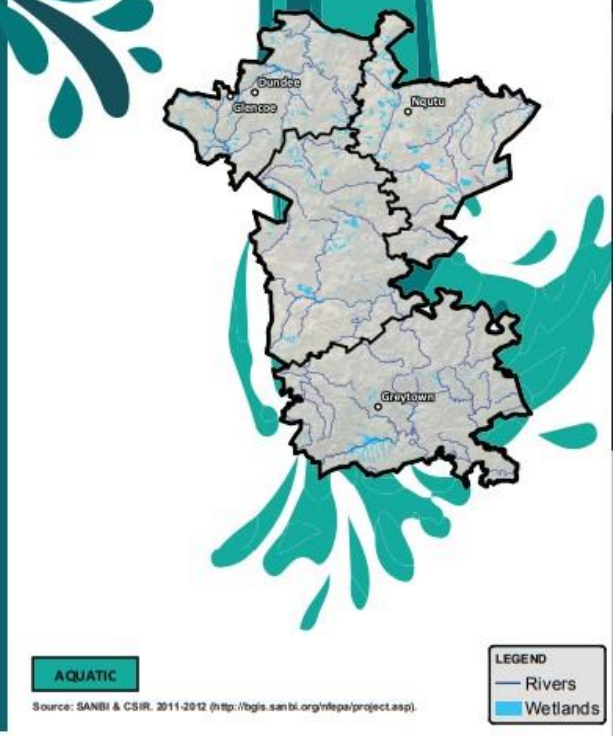
Proposed Interventions

- Integrated terrestrial and aquatic management across the District. The mapping of CBAs is a useful tool for planners and developers. It highlights areas that need protection. This can be achieved through avoidance (e.g. not allowing development within close proximity of a wetland); and where this is unavoidable, to ensure offsets are implemented.
- To address the water resource challenges monitoring, recording, assessing and distribution of information on water resources is required. Measures to control water use, water quality standards for waste water, pollution prevention, and waste minimisation technologies must also be implemented.
- Compile an inventory and guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas providing significant ecosystem services in the District.
- In order to conserve, protect and enhance the biodiversity found within the uMzinyathi District Municipality, a Biodiversity Sector Plan has been developed. This must be integrated with other planning to ensure sensitive areas do not continue to be threatened by other development pressures
- Wetland areas, streams and rivers to be protected, rehabilitated and managed to maintain ecological functioning.



CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS AND ECOLOGICAL SUPPORT AREAS

Source: Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. 2016.



Source: SANBI & CSIR. 2011-2012 (http://bgis.sanbi.org/nfepa/project.asp).

C.2.6.5 Aquifers

The municipality does not have adequate information and rely on other sources including Umngeni Water, Umzinyathi District Municipality and the Department of Water and Sanitation.

The DWS defines aquifer as shown in the website extract below:

National Water Act Definition

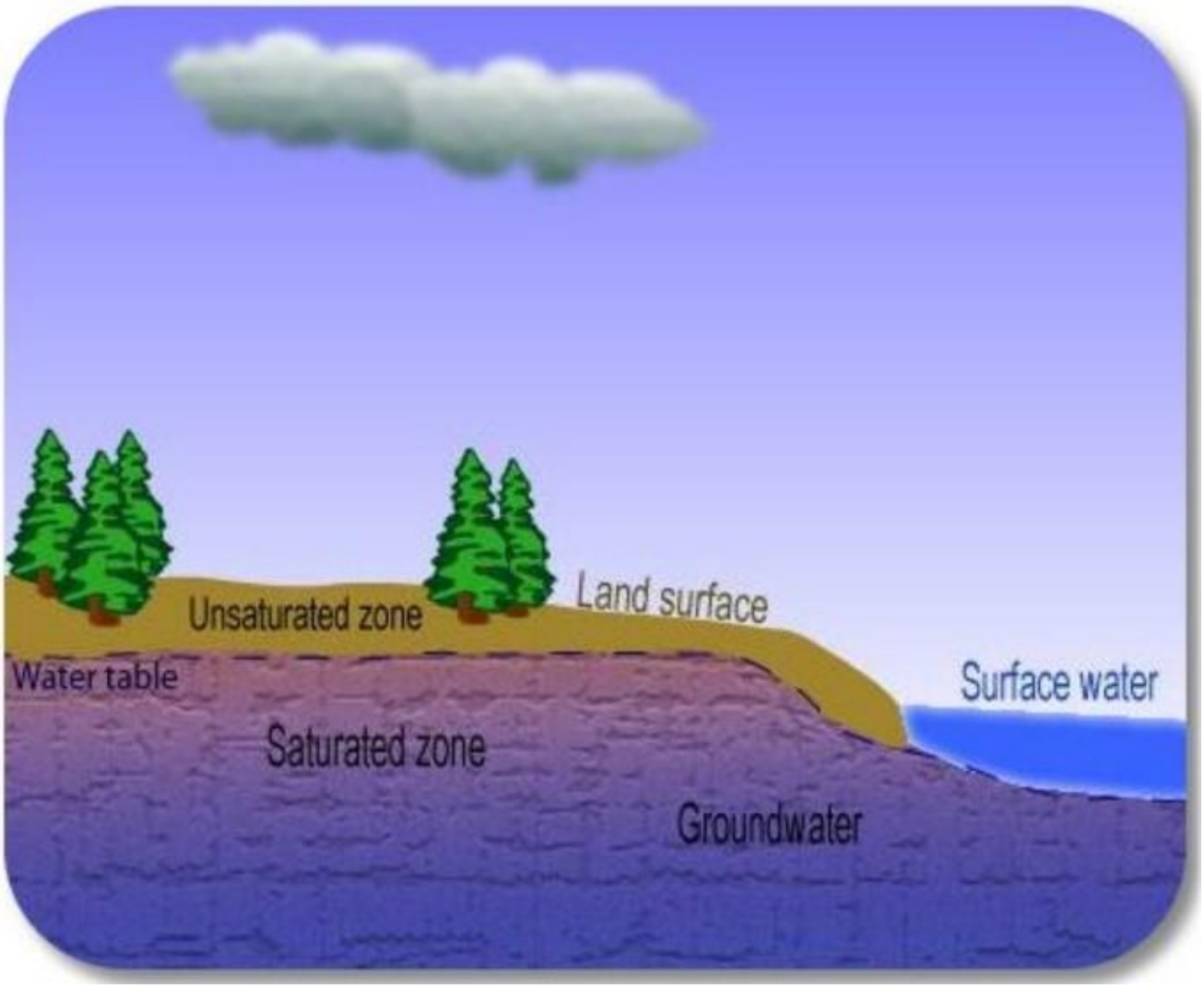
Aquifer means a geological formation which has structures or textures that hold water or permit appreciable water movement through them [Source: National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)].

Description

A formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that contains sufficient saturated permeable material to store and transmit water and to yield economical quantities of water to boreholes or springs.

Why is an aquifer important?

An aquifer is the storage medium from which groundwater is abstracted. It should be managed properly and at all times be protected from over-exploitation and contamination.



Umzinyathi District Municipality' s IDP assessment of the aquifer status within the district is as follows:

According to the 1:500 000 Hydrogeological Map Series of the Republic of South Africa, almost the entire area are underlain by aquifers which is intergranular and fractured. Borehole yield class ranges from 0.5 – 2 median liters per second across most of the area. Electrical conductivity, which serves as an indicator of groundwater quality, range from 0 – 70 mS/m in the northern and southern areas, and from 70 to more than 300 mS/m in the central area. Based on the aquifer classification system of South Africa, UDM falls within a minor aquifer region which is a moderately-yielding aquifer system of variable water quality. In terms of aquifer vulnerability, the UDM falls within the following regions:

- *Least vulnerable – region that is only vulnerable to conservative pollutants in the long term*
- *when continuously discharged or leached; and*
- *Moderately vulnerable –region which is vulnerable to some pollutants, but only when*
- *continuously discharged or leached.*
- *Some of the main pressures on groundwater resources of UDM include:*
- *Pollution by diffuse sources such as human settlements (especially sanitation), and to a lesser*
- *degree crop production;*
- *Pollution by point sources such as Wastewater Treatment Works, coal mining areas and*
- *livestock concentration areas;*
- *Abstraction for human, agricultural and industrial use (localized and applicable to the driest*
- *areas only);*
- *Groundwater uptake by alien invasive trees and afforested areas (localized and applicable to*
- *the driest areas only)."*

C.2.7 Environmental municipal structure

C.2.7.1 Municipal environmental management capacity

As mentioned earlier in this IDP, the municipality is not capacitated when it comes to environmental management governance in the sense that the majority of necessary and/or relevant by-laws and sector plans are not in place. Furthermore, the municipality does not have relevant environmental management officials which curtails the ability of the municipality to manage environmental matters. This is an issue that the municipality needs to address this weakness in its organizational structure. The following page contains a detailed description of the status quo of the municipality and the whole district regarding available environmental governance capacity. The only exception with regard to Nquthu is that there is now Waste Management Manager and Waste Management Officer, so the waste management unit is now fully capacitated in terms of personnel. There is also a forum specifically to deal with the municipality's Landfill site which is an area that the municipality is struggling to comply with the set compliance requirements, thereby risking losing license for the site. However, the municipality is doing everything in its power to ensure that the gaps relating to the management of the landfill site are resolved.

Environmental governance refers to the processes of decision-making involved in the management and control of the environment and natural resources. South African municipalities perform environmental management functions, allocated to them in terms of the Constitution, the suite of National Environmental Management Acts as well as other sector specific legislations on powers and functions. The District Municipality is responsible for enforcement of environmental laws and policies that protect the environment. It also has a constitutional mandate to manage the district in a way that is consistent with sustainable development principles and to integrate environmental issues into its planning processes.

Umzinyathi has no environmental unit to facilitate public participation and engagement around environmental management and planning. Tools such as Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs), Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs), and Integrated Environmental Management Plans are in place to minimise the potential risks of development. Environmental management functions fall under the Umzinyathi Department: Planning and Economic Development. The District Municipality receives environmental management support from resources deployed from DEA and the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA). The Umzinyathi District Municipality's functions include solid waste disposal sites and air pollution. There are various environmental management sector plans in place such as an Integrated Waste Management Plan, Environmental Health by-laws, District Biodiversity Management Plan, Environmental Management Framework, Climate Change Response Plan and Strategic Environmental Assessments. Municipal forums include Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Representatives, Disaster Advisory, Climate Change Technical Task Team and Planners' Forum.

Challenges

- ☐ Ineffective institutional support.
- ☐ Limited ability to implement legislation and regulations.
- ☐ Limited local government organisational capacity.

Proposed Interventions

- ☐ Pro-active environmental management is required.
- ☐ Employment of sufficient people with the necessary skills to carry out environmental management functions.

Environmental Management Governance Checklist	uMzinyathi	Endumeni	Msinga	Nquthu	Umvoti
Designation of Officers in terms of SEMAs					
Environmental Control Officers	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Air Quality Officials	✓	×	×	×	×
Number	1	0	0	0	0
Waste Management Officials	×	✓	✓	×	✓
Number	0	1	1	0	1
Climate Change Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Biodiversity Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
EIA Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Environmental Conservation Officials	×	×	✓	×	×
Number	0	0	1	0	0
Environmental Management Inspectors	×	×	✓	×	×
Number	×	×	1	×	×
Integrated Coastal Management Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	×	×	×	×	×
Availability of Sector Plans per SEMAs for period 2015-2020					
Integrated Development Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Com Dev SP	×	×	×	×	×
Eco Dev SP	×	×	×	×	×
Climate Change Action Plan	×	×	×	×	×
Spatial Development Framework	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Air Quality Management Plan	×	×	×	×	×
Disaster Risk Management Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Integrated Waste Management Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
State of Environment Report	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Environmental By-Laws					
Air Quality Act	×	×	×	×	×
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act	×	×	×	×	×
National Environmental Management Act	×	×	×	×	×
Environmental Laws Rationalisation Act	×	×	×	×	×
Marine Living Resources Act	×	×	×	×	×
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act	×	×	×	×	×
Municipal Systems Act	×	×	×	×	×
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act	×	×	×	×	×
Water Services Amendment Act	✓	×	×	×	×
Environmental Management Stuctures/Forums					
Environmental structures/forums	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Alternative structures/forums if environmental structures not available	✓	×	×	×	×
Number of meetings in a financial year	4	0	0	0	0
Local councillor/community representative involved in structure/forum	×	×	×	×	×
Legal Unit that assist with environmental discussions	×	×	×	×	×
Other external organisations involved in the structures/forums	×	×	×	×	×

Capacity at District and Local Level	uMzinyathi	Endumeni	Msinga	Nquthu	Umvoti
Organisational Arrangement					
Existing Environmental Unit	×	×	×	×	×
Number of Officials	0	3	1	1	2
Scheduled Functions Performed					
Building Regulations	N/A	✓	✓	✓	✓
Air Pollution	N/A	×	×	×	×
Storm Management Systems	N/A	✓	✓	✓	✓
Beach and Amusement	N/A	×	×	×	×
Fire fighting	×	✓	✓	✓	✓
Local Tourism	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Municipal Airports	×	×	×	×	×
Municipal Planning	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Public Transportation	×	×	×	×	×
H_2O & Sanitation	✓	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

C.2.7.2 Advocacy programmes

The municipality does conduct waste management campaigns mostly focusing on Nquthu Town and Nondweni which are most waste generators and focus on schools. Such campaigns are meant to raise awareness in our communities to learn new and responsible ways of disposing waste and realize the dangers of illegal dumping. Another programme is tree planting programme in schools during the Arbor Week. There is clearly vast room for improvement as the municipality has the potential to do more in this regard.

C.2.7.3 Compliance monitoring and enforcement

Due to the lack of capacity, compliance and monitoring is minimal. However, there is some enforcement effort of municipal by-laws but these are curtailed by insufficient enforcement personnel. Should the environmental management and enforcement capacity improve, more can be achieved in this area.

C.2.7.4 Biodiversity and conservation

There are sector plan documents that provide some guidelines in this area, but these documents are compiled by service providers who have no personnel in the municipality to transfer the skills and capacity to. As a result, the municipality does not have adequate capacity to interpret, analyses and apply the provisions of these documents to convert them into different programmes and projects.

C.2.7.5 Climate change and risk vulnerability assessments

Assessment is conducted by the municipality's Disaster Management Unit within the municipality, but the focus is more on preparedness for disasters and identifying vulnerable areas, not much is done when it comes to climate change. Going forward, the municipality will review the Disaster Management Plan to also focus on climate changes and related risk.

C.2.7.6 Environmental impact assessments

Almost all municipal projects are subjected to environmental impact assessment in the following manner:

- Before every project is implemented, planning documents, especially designs are sent to EDTEA to assess it against NEMA requirements to determine if a full-scale environmental impact assessment is triggered or required.
- If the project requires a full-scale environmental impact assessment, such assessment is conducted, and the outcome of such assessment is implemented.

C.2.7.7 Challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Current organizational structure does not include environmental management function which make environmental management planning, compliance with environmental laws and implementation of environmental management projects very challenging and ineffective.
- Environmental management not yet regarded as an important function that would receive necessary attention and budget/ financial resources.

Recommendations

- Appoint an environmental officer or, alternatively, identify suitable qualified officials or train existing officials with related skills or in a related field to perform the functions of environmental management.
- Allocate a budget for environmental management programmes and/or projects.

C.2.8 Agricultural potential

Agricultural potential referred here mainly to the arability of a land which deals with ability of the land or soil to support the cultivation of crops. High arable lands are noted to be of high agricultural potential. This implies that the piece of land possesses the right nutrients and pH or acidity as well as permeability levels to support the growth of basic arable crops and hence could be cultivated. The potions of the land that are marked as low and very low potential rather usable for grazing, or afforestation activities, rather than growing of arable crops.

From the agricultural Potential Mapping of the municipal area, less than 20% of the municipal area is identified as of good agricultural potential. These small patches of land are dotted across the mid portions and along the northern western boundary of the municipality as shown by a map in the following page. The remaining 80% or more is noted to be of low agricultural potential.

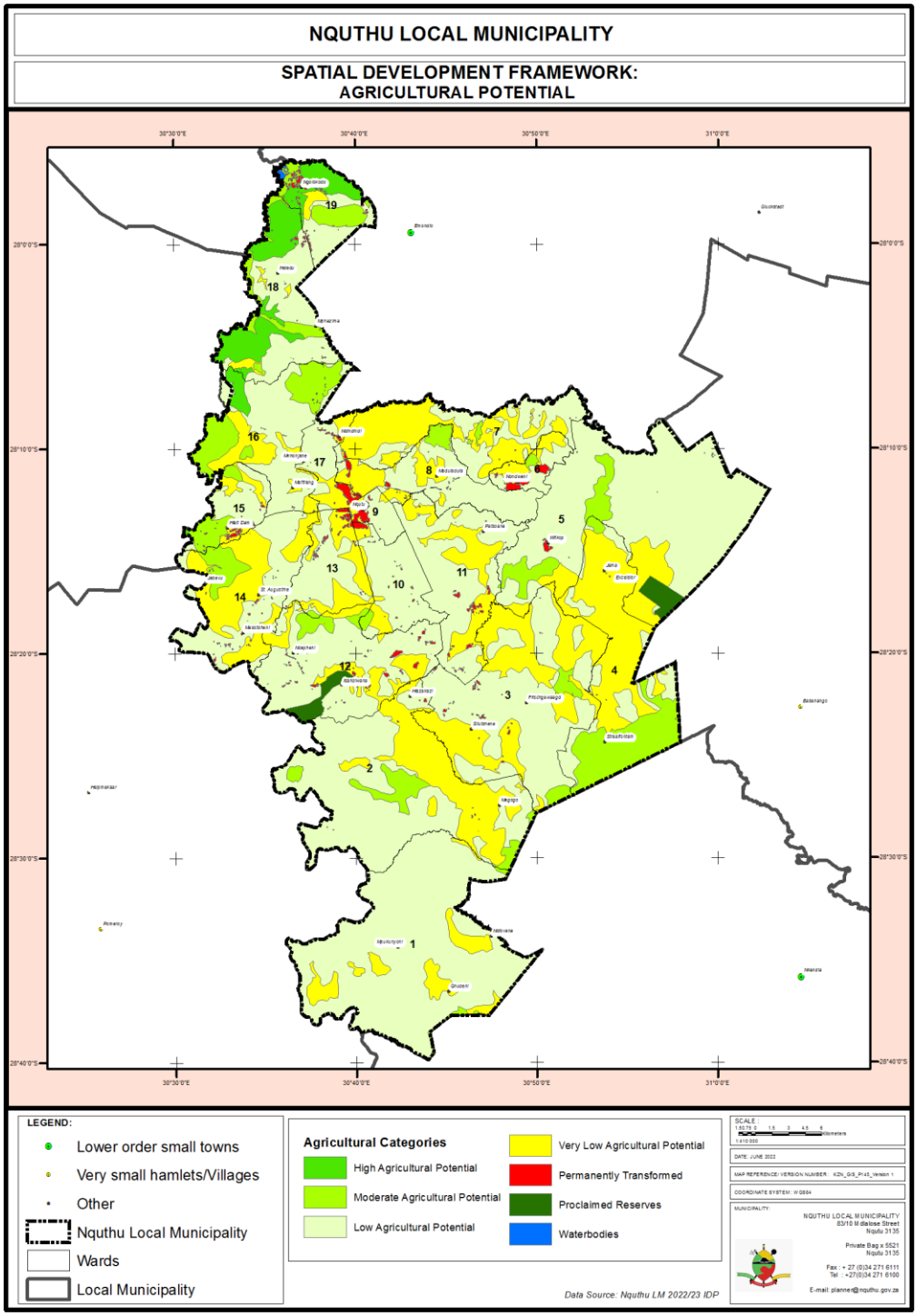
Given that agriculture is key in sustaining local communities and livelihoods, the scarcity of good agricultural land may pose food security threats as production may be less. It is therefore critical that the areas marked as agricultural potential be reserved for agricultural production and excluded as much as possible from non-agricultural or non-cropping activities. Areas of low agricultural potential are recommended for commercial or other non-agricultural developments.

C.2.8.1 Agricultural categories

The purpose of Agriculture land categories classification is to help in the determination of which land parcels should be restricted to agricultural activities and which ones can be subjected to other uses. Agricultural land is classified by The Department of Agriculture into three categories to guide the use of agriculture land. These include the following categories:

- **Irreplaceable:** where land use is limited to only agriculture production only. This may include cropping, keeping of farm infrastructure such as storage facilities and sheds.
- **Threatened:** This category, requires that all effort be made in restricting the land parcels with this classification for mostly agricultural uses. These should be protected from degradation by other uses.
- **Primary Agriculture land use**: Category C land is one that has moderate agricultural potential, and may require further efforts in order to a desirable agricultural use. The use of this may include uses in category A and B, such as storage and production infrastructure, with limited agriculture tourism, and research facilities.
- **Secondary Agricultural land use**: these areas mostly those with low agricultural potential and are used primarily for other uses, with agriculture being a secondary land use.
- **Mixed Use:** Category E lands are mostly with limited arability potential. These are used for other activities such as grazing of animals, conservation, tourism or development, depending on the demand within h surrounding area.

The agriculture category mapping indicates that the municipal land is mostly covered by category B (Threatened), C (Primary Agriculture Land), D (Secondary Agriculture Land) and E Mixed Use Lands). This implies that the small patches are identified as Primary Agricultural Lands (areas of good potential).



C.2.8.2 Agricultural and environmental trends and analysis

The UMzinyathi District Municipality Climate Change Response Plan describes the agricultural situation within the entire district as follows:

"Climate change is predicted to negatively impact on the agricultural sector in uMzinyathi District Municipality. Increased temperatures, variability in rainfall patterns and the associated drought seasons are projected to have a major impact on the agriculture sector as water availability will be compromised. Maize and Soybean are the most common crops currently grown, whilst cattle, sheep and goats are the main livestock kept. A high percentage of households are involved in agricultural activities at a subsistence level that currently do not have the capacity to respond to the changes in climate that are projected".

Certainly, what is explained above also applies to Nquthu which is among the lowest agriculturally active municipality together with Umsinga in as far as commercial agriculture is concerned. Declining activity and output can be attributed to four main factors which are discussed below, namely, decreasing subsistence farming, environmental factors, lack of adequate support and inadequate value chain information. All the issues discussed below should be addressed by developing a clear, simple and realistic agricultural development plan that should form part of the LED Strategy. The municipality's LED Strategy is undergoing a review and the agricultural development plan will be incorporated in to this review and form the annexure of the LED Strategy instead of developing a separate agricultural strategy that will end up not being fully implemented due to capacity constraints.

C.2.8.2.1 Decreasing subsistence farming

There is obvious decrease in agricultural activity as far as subsistence farming is concerned which is due various factors including, but not limited to, unfavourable weather conditions and behavioural patterns or attitude (seeing agriculture as the practice of the past). There is also the issue of inadequate systems to balance between crop farming and livestock farming which cannot coexist in cases where there is no proper fencing this discourage subsistence farmers.

C.2.8.2.2 Environmental/climate factors

Our environment, especially weather conditions, is becoming very unpredictable. This makes it very difficult for farmers because the potential to lose all their investments is too high. In some seasons there is drought while in some there is too much rain. Climate is a serious impediment to framing activity.

C.2.8.2.3 Inadequate government support

While government is investing in agricultural support, such investment is negatively affected by hugely uneconomical procurement processes and inadequate controls to identify suitable and/or more deserving beneficiaries. Moreover, support that is provided is not accompanied by adequate monitoring and mentoring. In the case of municipalities, including Nquthu Municipality, agricultural support programmes are launched and focus is put more on the "launch" and "handover" aspect while there is little or no effort that is put on continuous support and monitoring.

C.2.8.2.4 Inadequate value chain information

Agriculture, except subsistence farming, is a business and those involved in this business should have enough market information especially with regard to the value chain side of things. This is unfortunately not the case, there is even no fresh produce market in Nquthu. There is also no agro processing facility in Nquthu or at least contracts that are made available to local farmers where they can supply their products. The municipality needs to develop a programme that supply adequate value chain.

C.2.9 Agriculture and Environmental: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Challenges

- Lack of proper agricultural development planning.
- Water scarcity and insufficient land suitable for agriculture.
- Lack of sufficient funding to initiate and implement viable agricultural projects.
- Inadequate capacity building for agricultural businesses.
- No environmental management capacity because there is no environment unit.
- Lack of credible environmental data to enable the municipality to initiate environmental management and/or protection programmes/projects.
- Lack of public consciousness about the importance of protecting the environment.

SWOT analysis

Strength	**Weaknesses**
• Lack of industries results in less environmental pollution. • Good air quality levels.	• No environmental management capacity in the municipality. • No regarding environmental protection as an opportunity. • Established but ineffective recycling model.
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Establishing environmental management capacity within the municipality. • Tapping into environmental management capacity at a national, provincial and district level. • Investing in and fully unleashing the potential of green economy, especially recycling. • Designing agriculture development plan	• Continued lack of environmental consciousness within municipal officials, traditional leadership and community in general. • Increasing extreme weather conditions that may results in floods and drought which will negatively affect food security and public safety.

C.2.10 Disaster management

Disaster management is one of the critical functions of local government and the recent floods that left unimaginable damage to parts of the KwaZulu-Natal province clearly shows that disaster management should be one of the priorities for all municipalities.

The legislation outlined below establishes the role and responsibilities of municipalities in relation to disaster management which makes to be not just a service delivery and humanitarian matter, but also a compliance matter:

- **Section 26 (g) of Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000** requires the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to reflect an applicable Disaster Management Sector Plan (DMSP).
- Furthermore, **Section 53 (2) (a) of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002** stipulates that a disaster management sector plan for a municipal area must form an integral part of the municipality's IDP.

The Disaster Management Sector Plan (DMSP) is a core component of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). In addition, **Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000** requires an annual review to be conducted by the municipality, in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurement and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand.

C.2.10.1 Municipal Institutional Capacity

C.2.10.1.1 Disaster Management Sector Plan

The Disaster Management plan for Nquthu Municipality has been reviewed for 2023/24 financial year and is attached in the addendum of annexures. The review focused mostly on the following issues:

- Aligning of the maps with new ward boundaries which were altered when the number of wards increased from 17 to 19.
- Seeking to define the working relationship between the municipality and Traditional Councils so that there are clear channels of communication and engagement to ensure swift response in the event of disaster incidents as well as working together to prevent mushrooming of settlements in risky areas.
- Outline the available budget as well as projects/programmes for 2023/24 financial year.
- Define the role of the Environmental Officer that will be appointed by the municipality so that such an office can make a contribution in relation to disaster management and/or planning so that the municipality can be in a better position to adopt the Ecosystem-based Disaster Risk Reduction (EcoDRR) adopt approach as part of its disaster management and planning practices.

C.2.10.1.2 Municipal disaster management centre

Nquthu Disaster Management Centre was established in January 2013. The centre uses 24/7 system and respond to all disastrous incidents. Even though there the structure is not yet built to accommodate disaster management function, the park homes are used to accommodate such function. However, the municipality has planned for the construction of a fully-fledged fire station from which the disaster management unit will operate from. The municipality designated 034 271 6102 as the call centre number. The number has been disseminated to communities through disaster awareness campaigns and through Councillors, Ward Committees, CDWs and Traditional Leadership. A new Fire Station has been constructed but not yet operation due to some shoddy

workmanship by the contractors (who were terminated) and the municipality has to fix some few defects before the stations operates.

C.2.10.1.3 Staffing

The municipality appointed Disaster Management Manager to implement its disaster management plan. Fourteen qualified fire-fighters are serving the Municipality on a permanent basis. There are no volunteers recruited currently. The Disaster Management staffing is outlined in the table below *(**NB**: Please note that the positions of Fire Fighter and Fire Prevention Officer has been advertised):*

POSITION	NUMBER	FILLED	VACANT
Disaster Management Manager	01	01	0
Fire Station Officer	01	01	0
Leading Fire Fighter	03	02	01
Fire Fighter	16	15	01
Disaster Management Officer	01	01	0
Fire Prevention Officer	01	0	01
TOTAL	**23**	**20**	**03**

C.2.10.1.4 Vehicles

Nquthu Disaster Management Centre has six specialized vehicles allocated to it. Three of these vehicles fall under specialized categories which are 1 Fire Engine, 1 Fire Tanker and 1 Rapid Intervention Vehicle. The other three are skid unit bakkies which specialize in wild fire fighting and disaster response.

C.2.10.1.5 Other equipment

The municipality has also procured a life-saver boat since Nquthu has a lot of water catchment areas and our disaster unit is required to respond to drowning cases quite often.

C.2.10.2 Risk Assessment

Nquthu faces increasing levels of disaster risk. It is exposed to a wide range of weather hazards, including lightning, thunderstorms; strong winds, hailstorms, veld fires, structural fires, land degradation, drought, and heavy rains that result in flooding that can trigger widespread hardship and devastation. In addition to these natural and human-induced threats and despite ongoing progress to extend essential services to poor urban and rural communities, large numbers of people live in conditions of chronic disaster vulnerability in underserved, ecologically fragile or marginal areas where the face recurrent natural and other threats.

C.2.10.2.1 Risk profile

The risk profile is shown in the tables below. The municipality assessed the disaster risk with ward committees and used public participation programmes to engage on how each ward is affected in terms of the risk profile.

TYPE OF HAZARDS	POTENTIAL CONSEQUENCE		
	Moderate	Major	Extreme
Thunderstorm and Lightning			All wards
Heavy rain and floods		Ward 10, 2, 1,5,8,3,14,16, 17	
Structural fires		All wards	
Veld fires			Ward 1-17 (*except* Ward 14)
Drought	All Wards		
Epidemics			All wards
Hailstorm and strong winds		Ward 1,2, 3,10, 4, 12	
Land degradation		All wards	

EVENT	LIKELIHOOD	CONSEQUENCE	OVERALL RISK RATING COMMENTS	CONTROLS	MITIGATIONS
Thunderstorm & Lightning	Almost certain	Major	Very High	Educational awareness.	Installation of lightning prevention devices.
				Issue warning orders.	Nquthu Ready Summer Campaign.
Heavy rain & Floods	Almost certain	Moderate	High	Educational awareness.	Relocation to safer sites
				Issue warning orders.	Weather forecast
				Floods awareness maps	
Road network floods	Almost certain	Moderate	High	Flood awareness maps	Flood education
				Signage	Operational preparedness and response
				Educational awareness	
Veld-fires	Almost certain	Major	Very high	Bushfire hazard risk map.	Resourced and trained fire staff.
				Pre-burning.	Community and stakeholder engagement.
					Fire-fighting vehicles.
					Fire breaks maintained.
Structural fires	Possible	Major	Very high	Issue warning orders.	Awareness creation.
				Continuous inspections.	Fire-fighting equipment and vehicles.
Major transport accidents	Possible	Major	Medium	Issue warning orders.	Planning in effect.
				Network Coordination Centre.	

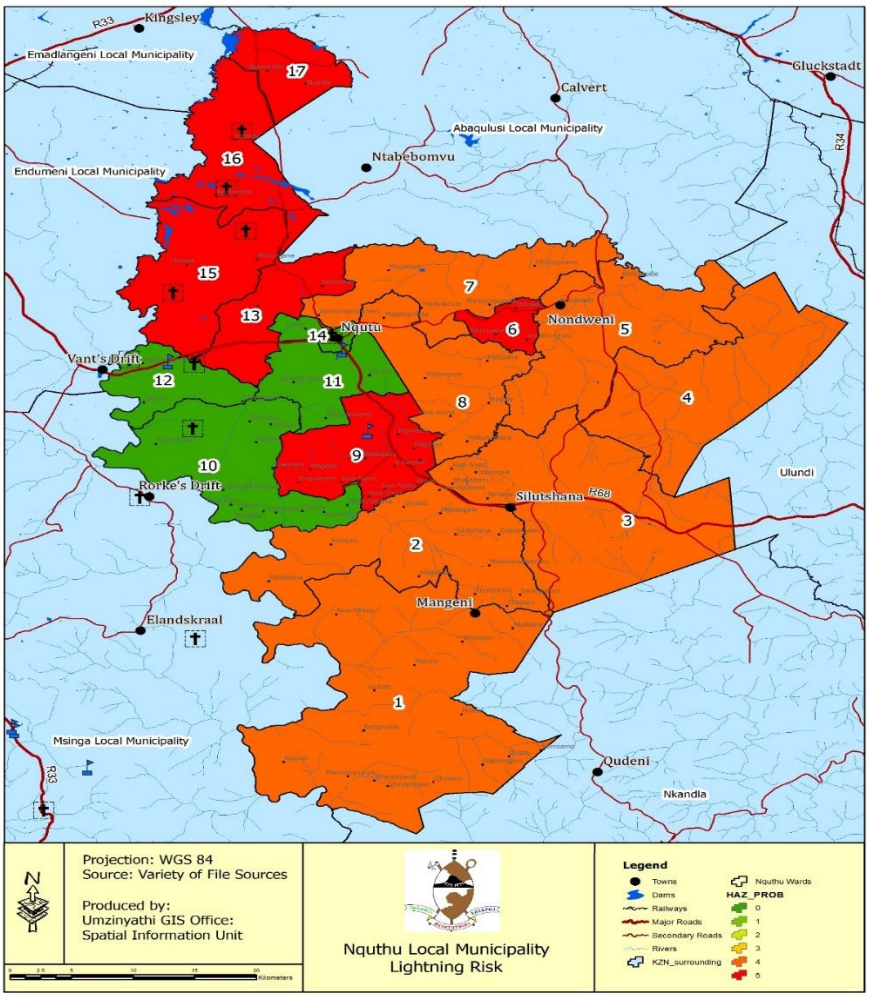
C.2.10.2.1 Hazard maps

The maps is the following pages indicate the risks per ward in to its level of risk in terms of the following risks:

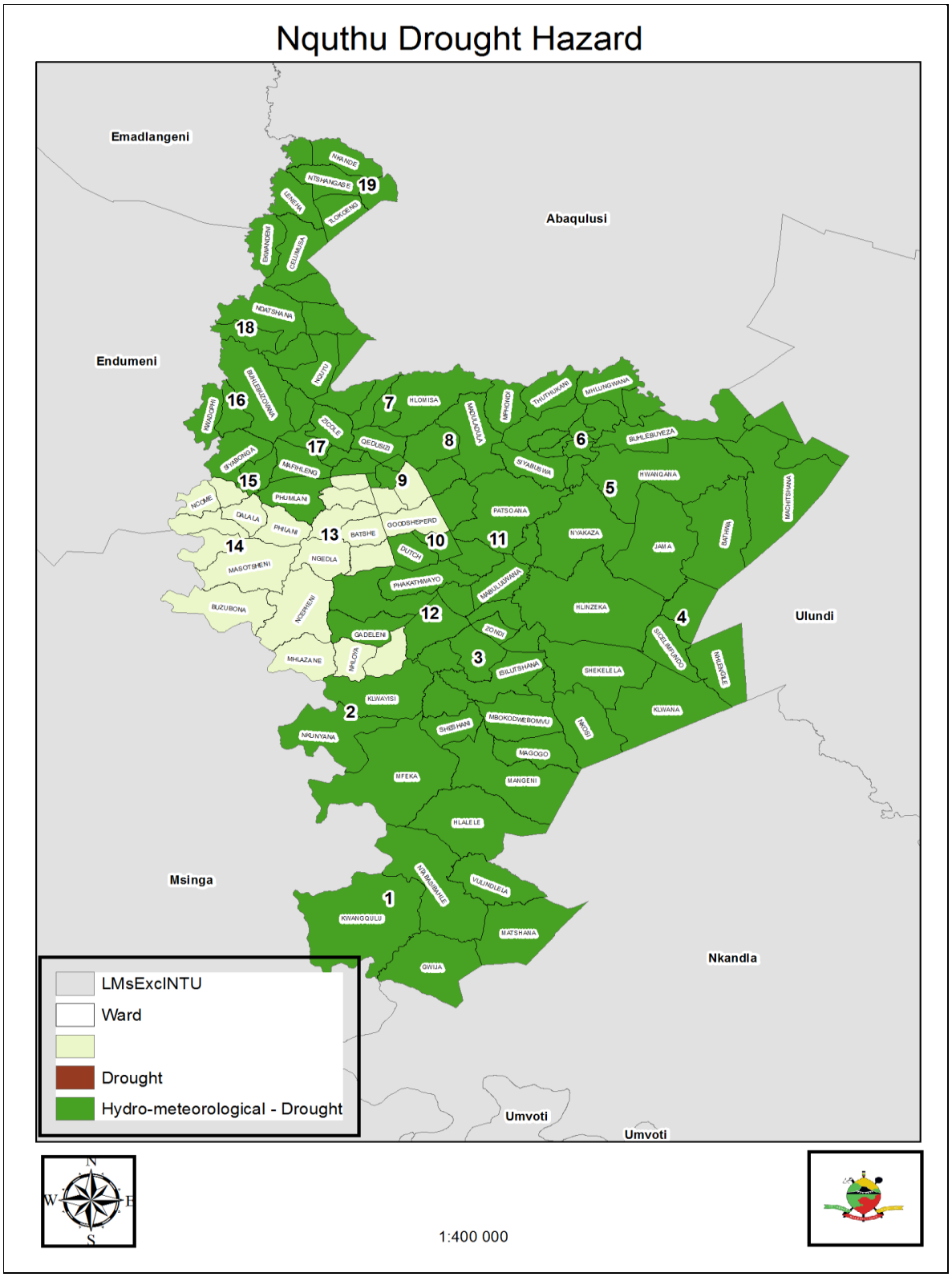
- Lightning
- Drought
- Floods
- Strong winds
- Structural fires
- Veld fire
- Human Diseases

*(**NB:** The boundaries of Wards have changed from 17 to 19. The municipality will put updated Risk Maps on the municipal website and also put on Ward Based Plans)*

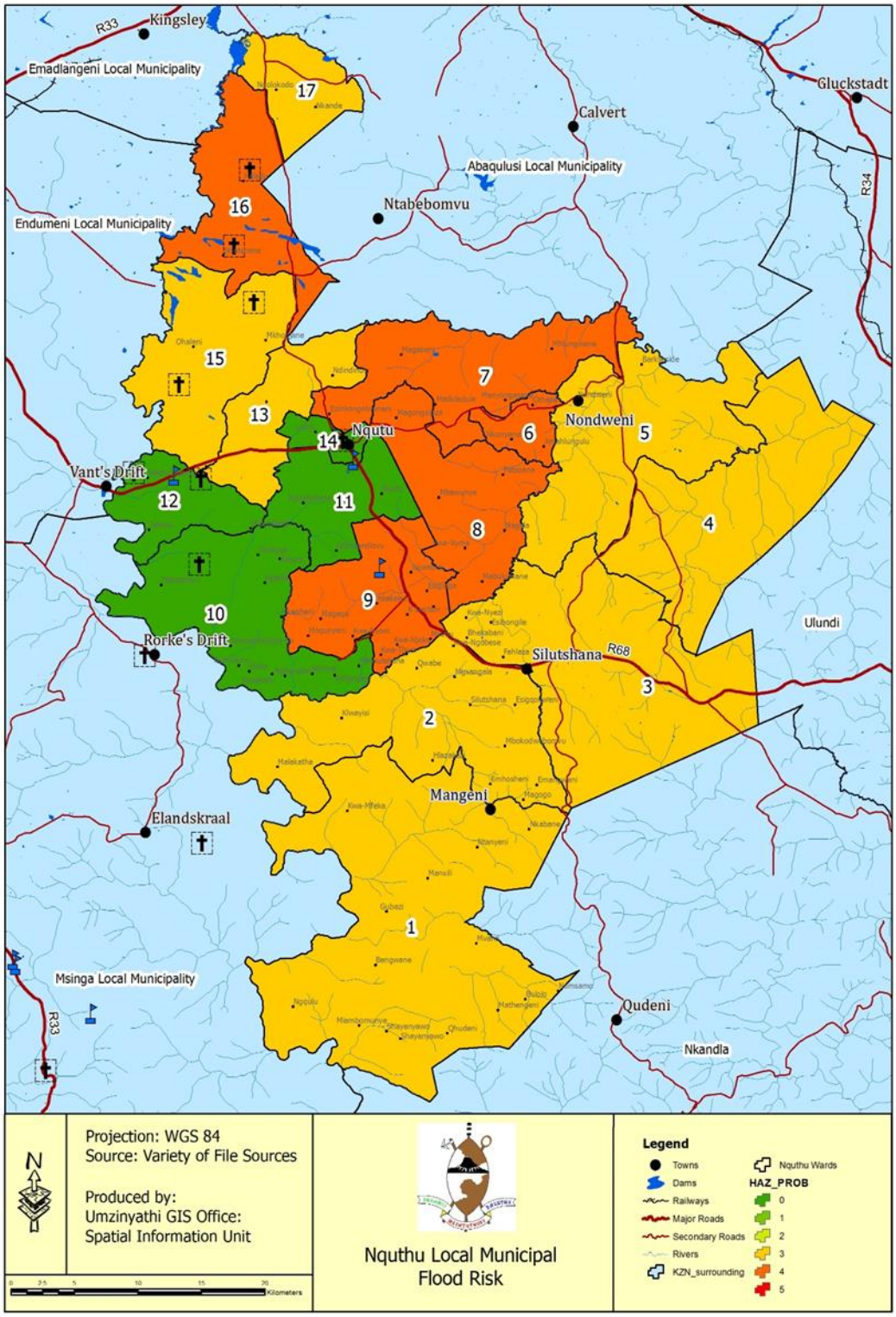
Lightning risk



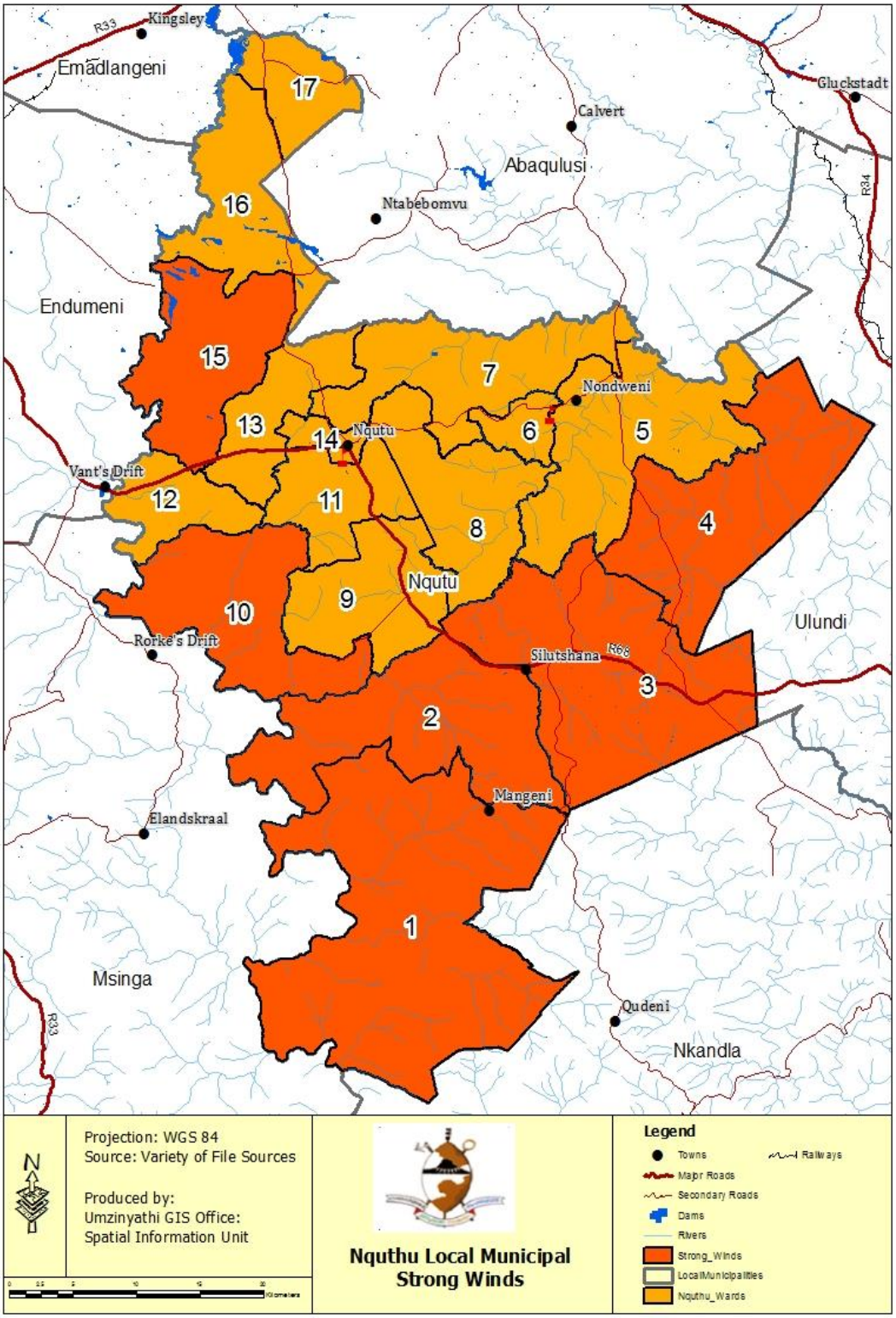
Drought risk



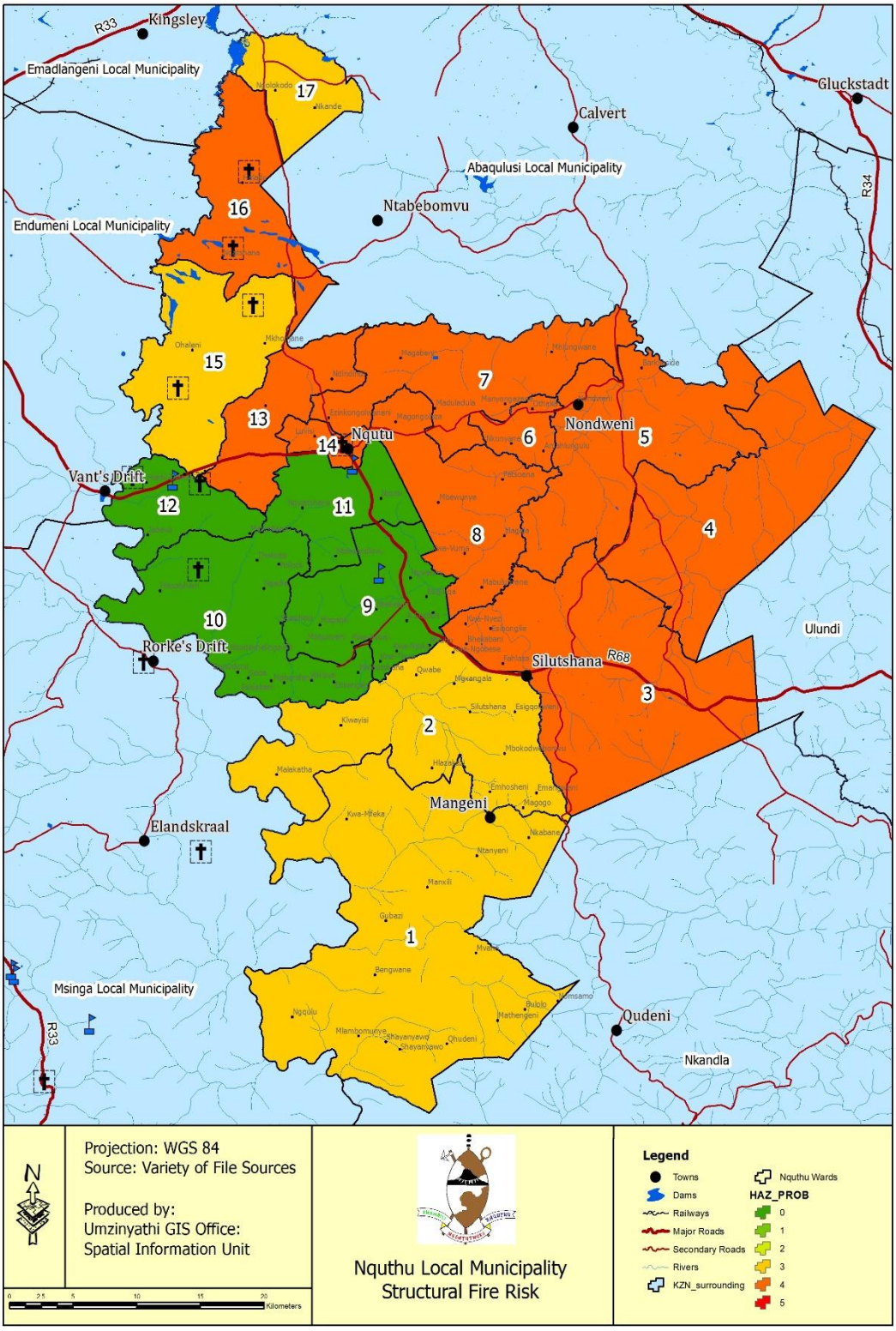
Flood risk


Kingsley
R33
Emadlangeni Local Municipality
Gluckstadt
Calvert
Abaqulusi Local Municipality
R34
Ntabebomvu
Endumeni Local Municipality
Nondweni
Nqutu
Vant's Drift
Ulundi
Silutshana
R68
Rorke's Drift
Mangeni
Elandskraal
Msinga Local Municipality
Qudeni
Nkandla
Projection: WGS 84
Source: Variety of File Sources
Produced by:
Umzinyathi GIS Office:
Spatial Information Unit
Nquthu Local Municipal
Flood Risk
Legend
Towns
Dams
Railways
Major Roads
Secondary Roads
Rivers
KZN_surrounding
Nquthu Wards
HAZ_PROB
0
1
2
3
4
5

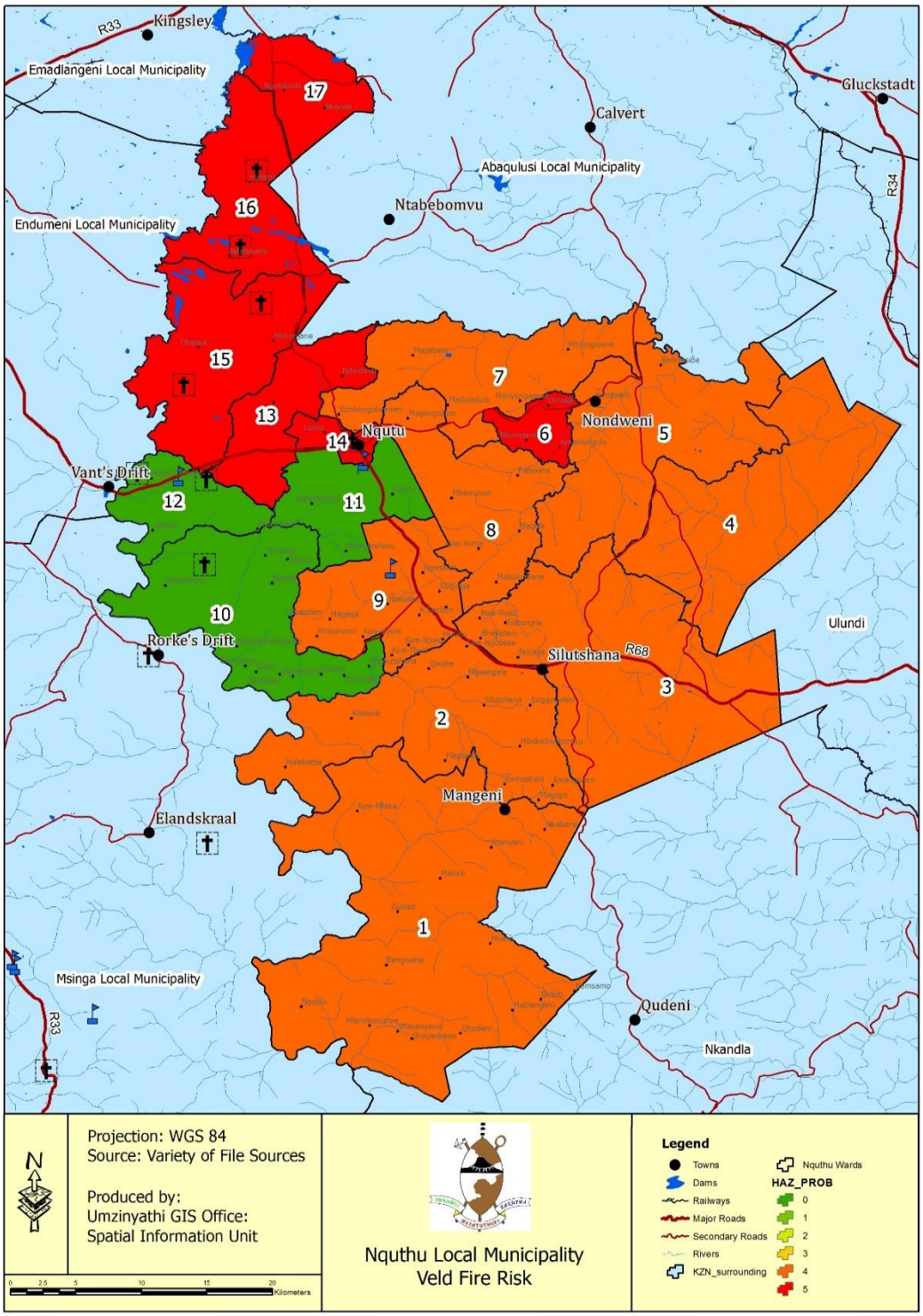
Strong winds



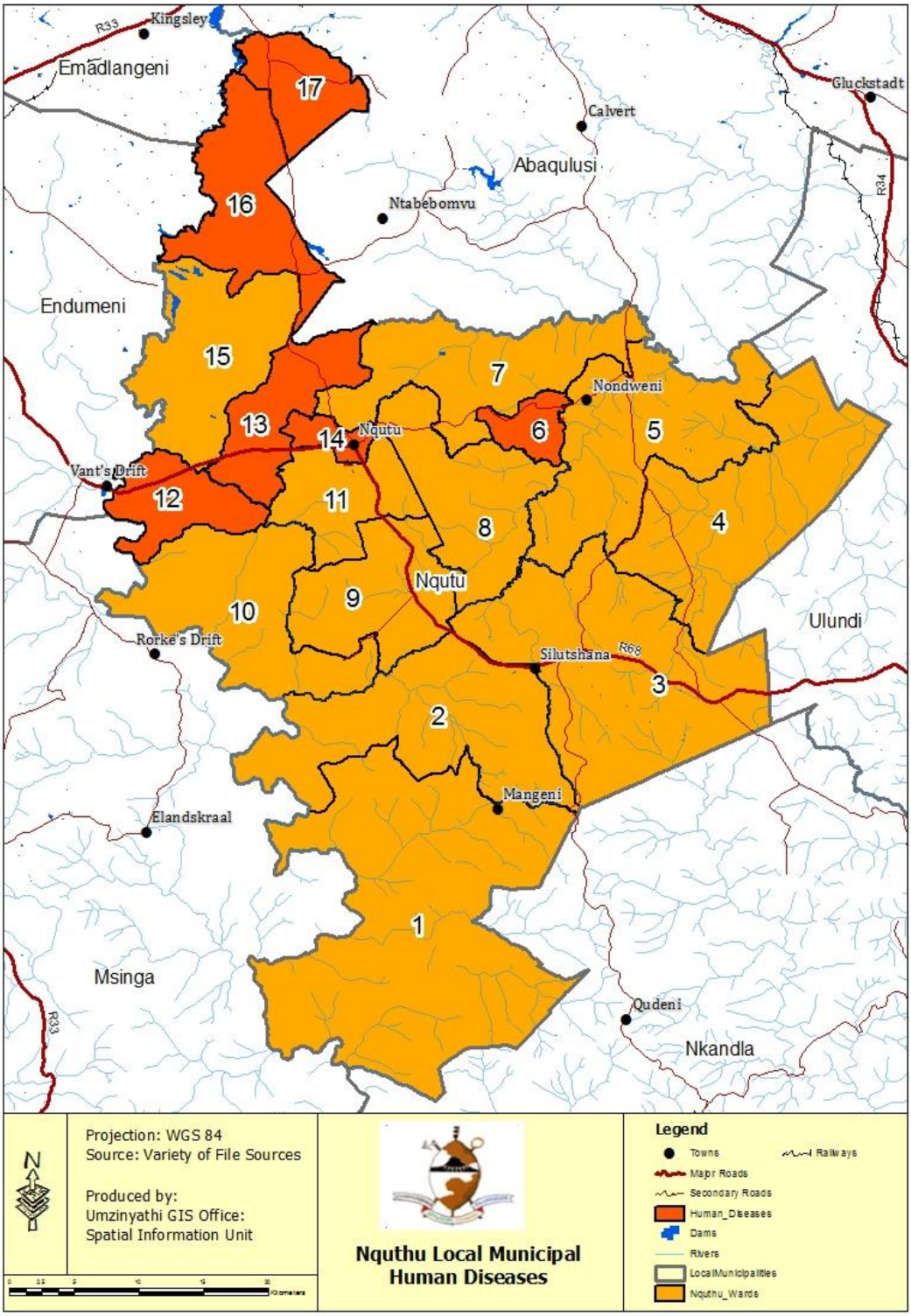
Structural fire



Veld fire


Kingsley
R33
Emadlangeni Local Municipality
Gluckstadt
Calvert
Abaqulusi Local Municipality
R34
Ntabebomvu
Endumeni Local Municipality
Nondweni
Nqutu
Vant's Drift
Ulundi
Rorke's Drift
Silutshana
R68
Mangeni
Elandskraal
Msinga Local Municipality
Qudeni
Nkandla
Projection: WGS 84
Source: Variety of File Sources
Produced by:
Umzinyathi GIS Office:
Spatial Information Unit
Nquthu Local Municipality
Veld Fire Risk
Legend
Towns
Dams
Railways
Major Roads
Secondary Roads
Rivers
KZN_surrounding
Nquthu Wards
HAZ_PROB
0
1
2
3
4
5

Human diseases



C.2.10.3 Risk reduction and prevention

The municipality has put in place programmes aimed at reducing as well as preventing disaster related incidents, as set out in the table below.

NAME OF THE PROJECT	TARGETED AREAS	DATE
Installation of lightning conductors	All 19 wards	
Roll out of awareness campaigns	All 19 wards	30-Jun-24
Fire and rescue	To serve the whole community	30-Jun-24
Disaster response, and post disaster recovery	All disaster victims in all 19 wards	30-Jun-24

C.2.10.4 Response and recovery

Municipal capacity in terms of response and recovery

The municipality makes budget provision every financial year to procure disaster relief stock in a form of food parcels, blankets, plastic sheets, salvage sheets, and sponges. The relief stock gets distributed to victims when assessments and needs are identified. The municipality responds to all disastrous incidents in partnership with relevant stakeholders.

List of response and recovery stakeholders

STAKEHOLDER	CONTACT DETAILS	MANDATE
Dept. of Social Development	034 271 1924	Provide food hampers and psychosocial support.
Dept. of Education	034 271 0021	Attend to all related quires.
Dept. of Health	034 271 6400	Assistance to injured victims and cater for mass causalities.
SASSA	034 271 1911	Provide grants to qualifying applicants
EMRS	034 219 1018	Emergency medical rescue
Nquthu Fire Brigade Services	034 271 6102	Fire control,
Mr M.A Zulu	072 948 6678	Search and rescue
SAPS Nquthu	034 271 6000	Maintain order and peace
Lt Col Shezi		Search and rescue
RTI	034 271 0287	Traffic control
Mr P. Mthembu	082 969 3999	Road safety
Al-Imdaad Foundation	082 587 8602	Provide emergency relief to victims.
Abed Karim	082 587 8602	
Umzinyathi District Disaster Management centre	034 212 2222	Support Nquthu disaster management centre.
Mr Mbatha	082 717 2069	
Director Corporate Services	034 271 6100	Supervise and support disaster management unit
Mrs. KC Shabalala	076 140 5374	

STAKEHOLDER	CONTACT DETAILS	MANDATE
Nquthu Technical Services	034 271 6161	Provision of plant (e.g. TLB)
Mr L Hlongwane		Repairs to infrastructure
Nquthu Municipal Manager	034 271 6100 / 6103	Authorise emergency expenditure.
Nquthu Municipal Disaster Management Manager	034 271 6100	Assigned to develop, review, and implement disaster management plan for the municipality.
Mr. M.A Zulu	072 948 6678	

C.2.10.5 Training and awareness

Capacity building programme

The municipality aims to train Ward Committees and other community structures on disaster management programmes 2 to 3 times a year.

Public awareness campaigns

The municipality aims to conduct more than 45 disaster risk reduction awareness campaigns every year. Through war rooms, public events, shopping centre visits. Clinics visits, schools visit, the municipality shares disaster risk reduction messages with attendees. Firefighters transfers basic firefighting skills to the audience of the time.

Research

The municipality has not yet conducted any research study on disaster risk management. However, due to financial constraints, the municipality is planning to approach government departments for funding and also to approach academic institutions that may assist the municipality with disaster management research so that all its plans can response accurately to existing challenges.

C.2.10.6 Funding

Disaster management unit budget table

The table below list Disaster Management Unit projetcs/programmes budgeted for in the financial year. These figures exclude operational costs like labour, fuel, vehicle and equipment maintenance, etc.

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BUDGET	TARGETED AREAS	DATE
Installation of lightning conductors	R 1,856,383	All 19 wards	30-Jun-23
Roll out of awareness campaigns	Operational Budget	All 19 wards	30-Jun-23
Fire and rescue	Operational budget	To serve the whole community	30-Jun-23
Disaster response, and post disaster recovery	Operational budget	All disaster victims in all 19 wards	30-Jun-23

C.2.10.7 Ecosystem-based Disaster Risk Reduction (EcoDRR)

The Strategic Framework and Overarching Implementation for Ecosystems-Based Adaptation in South Africa defines EcoDRR as follows: *"managing the environment (through sustainable management, conservation and restoration of ecosystems) in such a way that risk to communities is reduced."*

Currently, the municipality has not yet been able to implement EcoDRR as one of its ways to mitigate risks. However, the as soon as the environment unit is established, the municipality will align all its environmental activities to disaster risk planning and management.

C.2.10.8 Disaster Management: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Key challenges

- Lack of satellite stations disable the municipality from responding to disasters, especially fire incidents.
- The working relationship with Traditional Councils has not reached a point where the Disaster Management Unit can be able to provide advice to prevent settlement in disaster prone areas like flood lines or areas susceptible to soil erosion.

SWOT analysis

Strengths	**Weaknesses**
• Fully functional disaster management unit • Disaster management sector plan • Fire station budgeted being finalized • Support from district and provincial government • Big budget for lightning conductors Consistent disaster awareness campaigns Committed disaster management personnel	• Lack of satellite stations for far flung areas • Insufficient funding for disaster management unit • Insufficient research information on disaster management related matters
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Establishing satellite stations for far flung areas • Recruiting disaster management volunteers from communities to assist the municipality • Improving response times • Conducting research to collect enough information and knowledge to better plan and implement disaster management related programmes • Improving working relationship with Traditional Councils to ensure that they prevent continued settlement in disaster prone areas like flood lines, etc.	• Nquthu is vulnerable to lightning strikes • Climate change make natural disasters more unpredictable • Drought potential which may worsen water scarcity and diseases • Unplanned settlement patterns which do not take into account risk prone areas

C.2.11 Spatial analysis

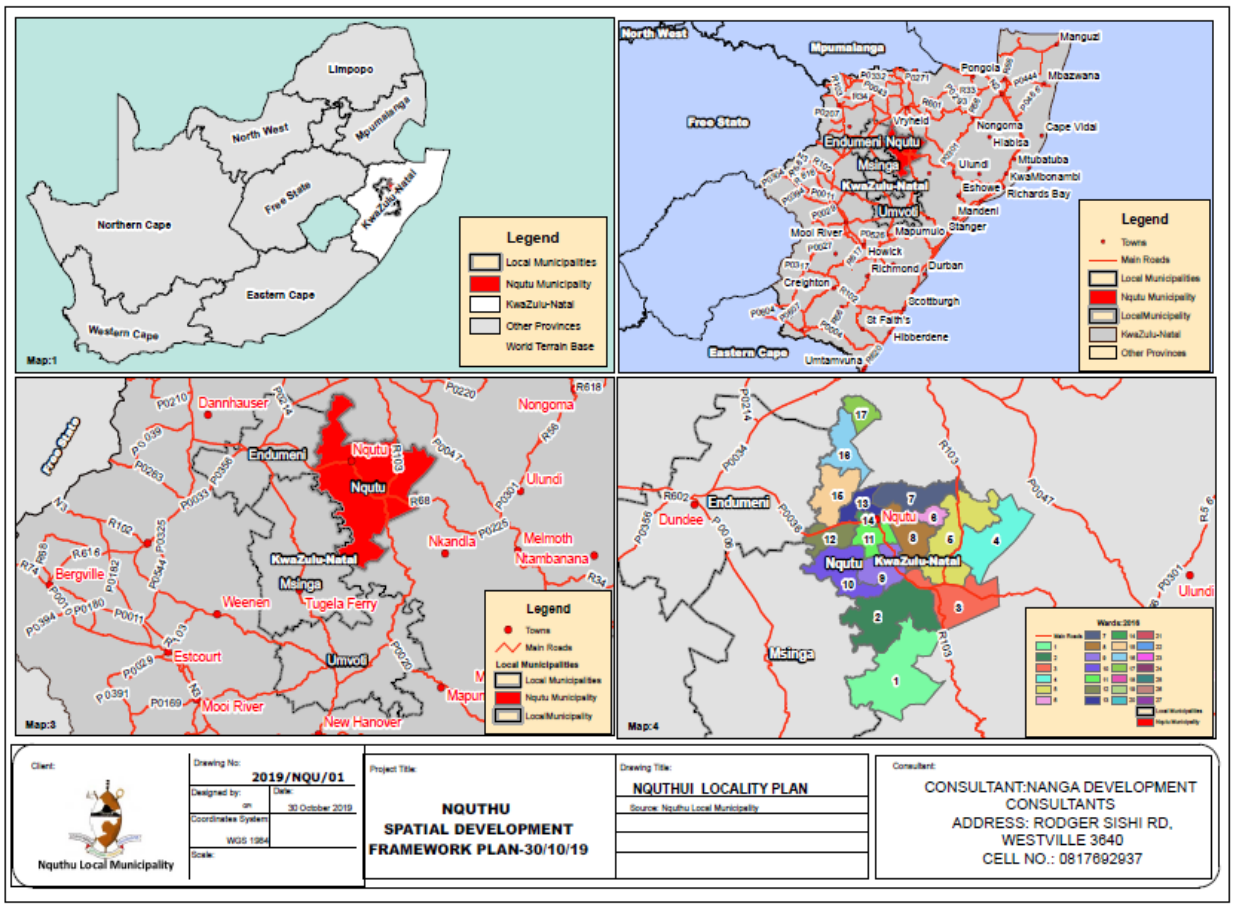
C.2.11.1 Regional Context

Nquthu LM was established in terms of Section 155 (1) (b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is one of the four Category B Municipalities that falls within uMzinyathi District Municipality (UDM) located within central KwaZulu-Natal. The Municipality covers an area of approximately 1 962 km² and is predominantly rural in nature with expansive low-density rural settlements being one of its major features.

Nquthu LM is in the north east of the province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) and sits at the north eastern boundary of uMzinyathi DM and share borders with the following local municipalities:

- Emadlangeni LM and Abaqulusi LM on the North (Emadlangeni LM is located within Amajuba DM and Abaqulusi LM is located within Zululand DM);
- Ulundi LM on the East (Ulundi LM is located within Zululand DM;
- Nkandla LM on the South (Nkandla LM is located within King Cetshwayo DM); and
- Msinga LM and Endumeni LM to the West both of which are located within uMzinyathi DM and are sister municipalities of Nquthu LM.

The map below shows Nquthu LM in relation to other local municipalities within uMzinyathi DM.



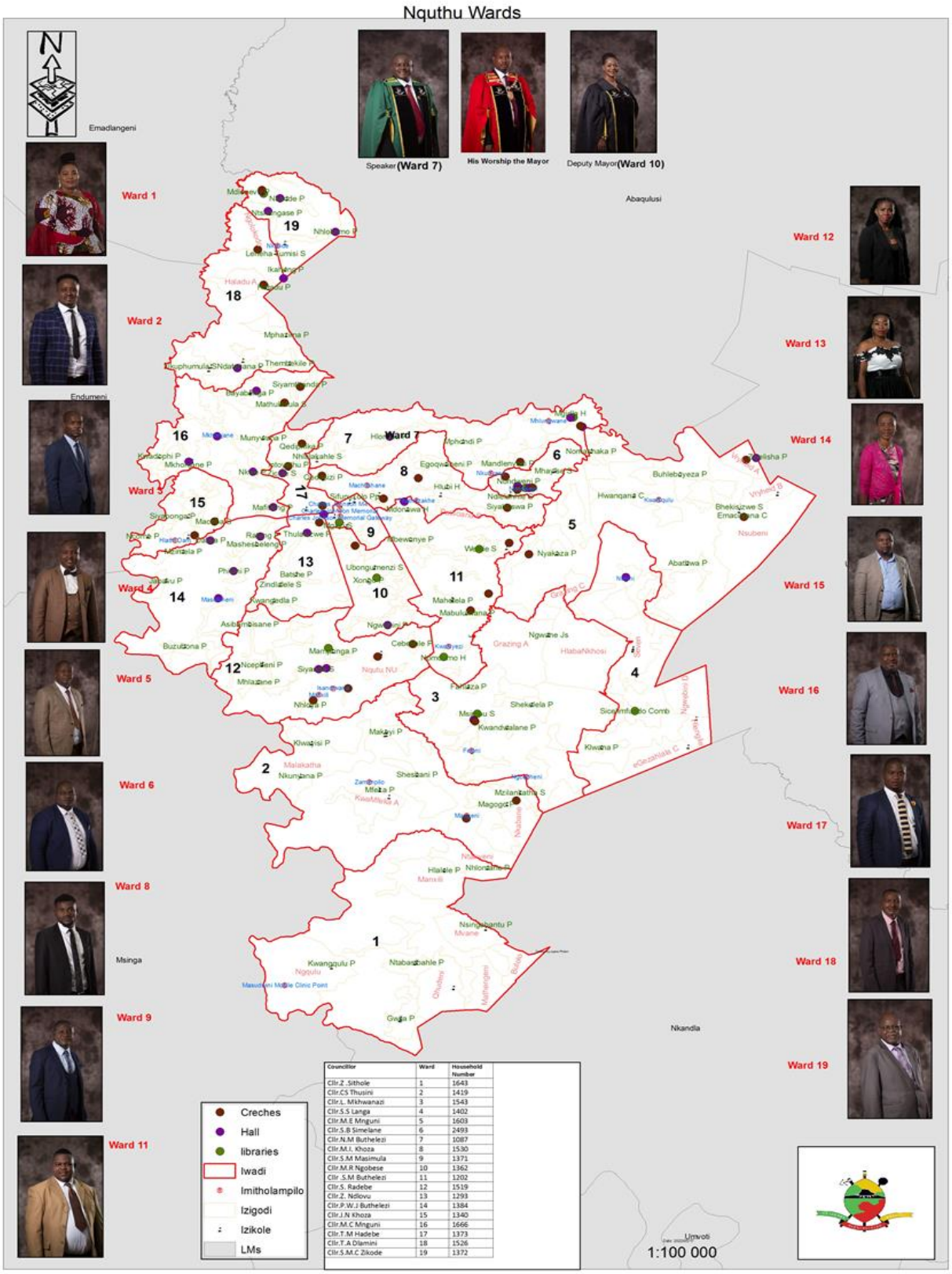
C.2.11.2 Administrative Entities

C.2.11.2 Municipal wards

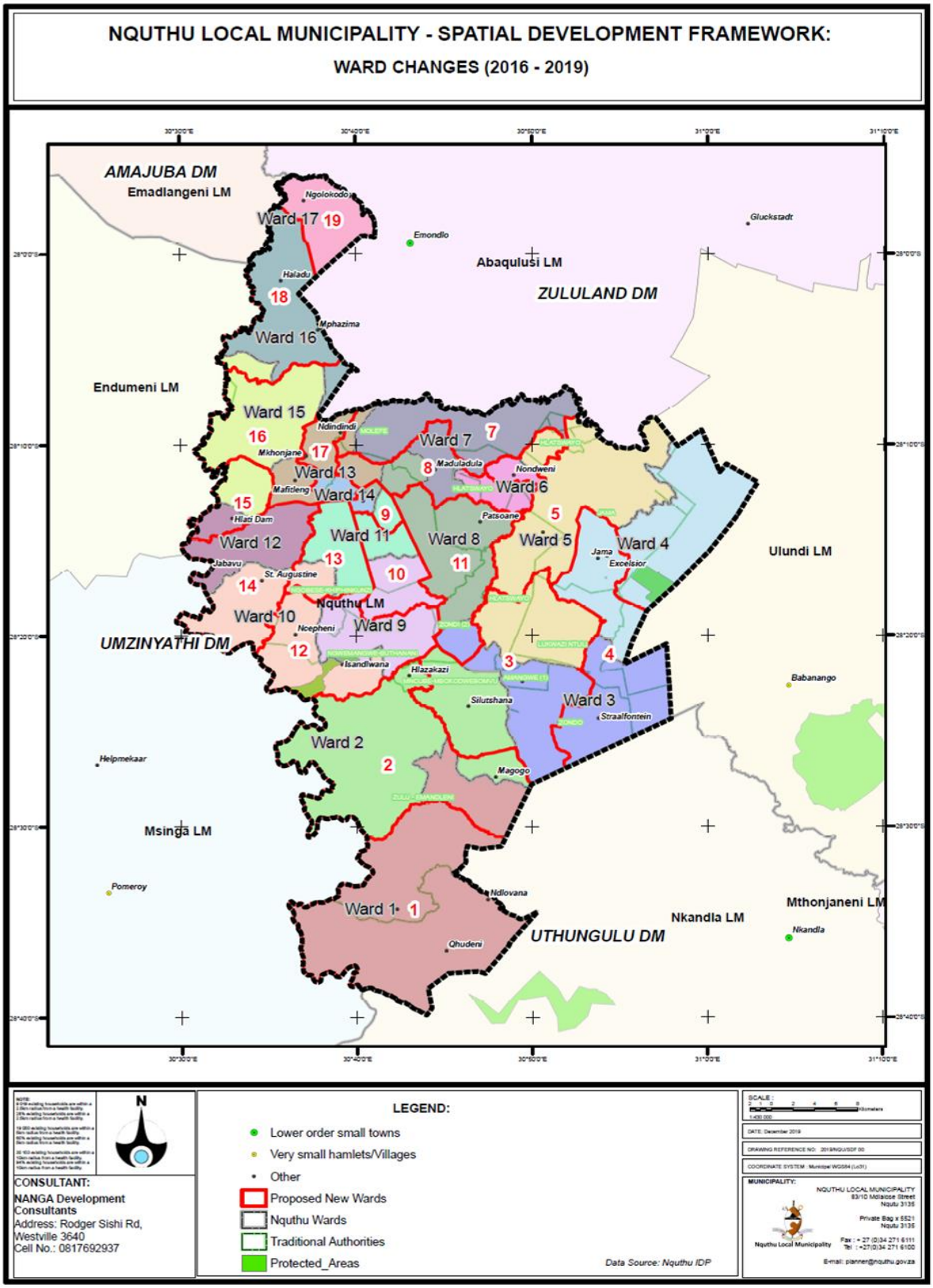
There are now 19 (previously 17) wards in Nquthu LM since the Demarcation Board introduced changes in Municipal ward boundaries, in terms of the Demarcation Act of 2008 as amended. Nquthu town is in Ward 9 and measures approximately 1453 Hectares (Ha) in extent. The rest of the wards, their extent and major settlements, as listed below.

WAR	EXTENT	MAIN SETTLEMENTS
1	35 28 Ha	Manxili(1) Ntanyeni(2) Mvane(3) Bulolo(4) Nqulu(5) Mathangetshi(6) Qhudeni(7)
2	16 608 Ha	Malakatha(1) Kwa-Mfeka(2) Hlazakazi(3) Ntanyeni(4) Nkabane(5)
3	2 222 Ha	Silutshana(1) HlabaMkhosi(2) Fahlaza(3)
4	16 27 Ha	Ntinini(1) NhlabaMkhosi(2) Gezahlale(3)
5	15 13 Ha	Nyakaza(1) Nsubeni(2) Excelsior(3)
6	2 080 Ha	Nondweni(1)
7	11 798 Ha	Mhlungwane(1) Nkunyane(2)
8	9 890 Ha	Maduladula(1) Machitshane(2)
9	9 044 Ha	Nquthu Town(1) Cassino(2)
10	12 31 Ha	Ngwebini(1) Ntanyandlovu(2)
11	6 040 Ha	Patsoana(1) Kwanyezi(2) Mbewunye(3)
12	4 988 Ha	Isandlwana(1) Ncepheni(2)
13	6 336 Ha	Kwangedla(1)
14	1 453 Ha	Masotsheni(1) Jabavu(2)
15	11 227 Ha	Hlathi Dam(1)
16	9 107 Ha	Mkhonjane(1)
17	4 729 Ha	Luvisi(1) Ndindindi(2) Mafihleng(3)
18		Haladu(1) Ngolokodo(2)
19		Nkande(1)

Ward delimitation is the responsibility of the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) which is identified by the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 as an independent authority which performs its functions impartially, and without fear, favour or prejudice. The aim of ward delimitation is to ensure that all wards in the municipality have approximately the same number of voters. The process of ward delimitation occurs just before local government elections and involves rigorous consultation between the role players. The intention of the consultative process is to allow municipalities to show the people in their areas what the MDB is proposing with respect to wards in their Municipalities. Nquthu had 17 wards but were increased to 19 as shown in the maps below.

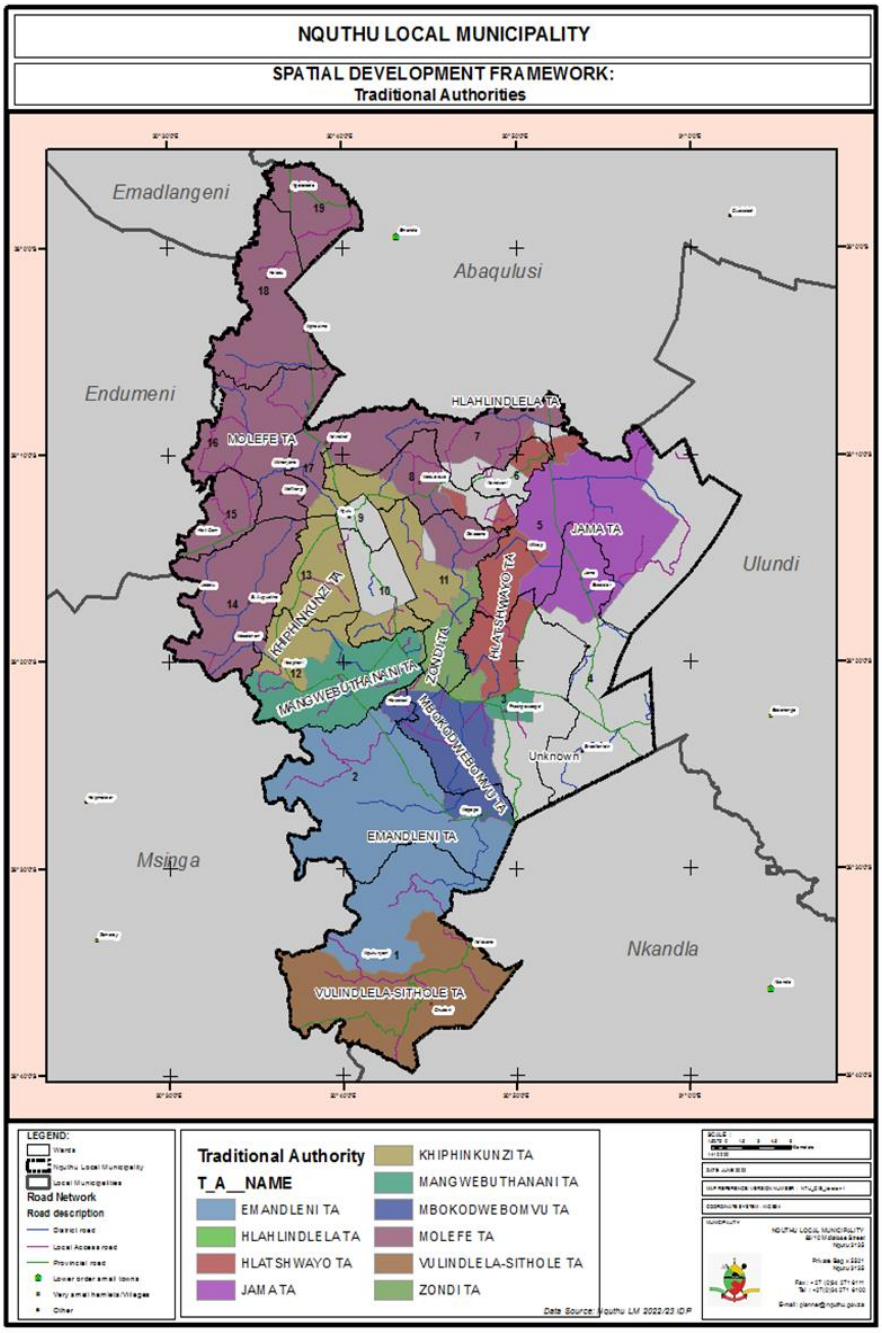


Councillor	Ward	Household Number
Cllr.Z .Sithole	1	1643
Cllr.CS Thusini	2	1419
Cllr.L. Mkhwanazi	3	1543
Cllr.S.S Langa	4	1402
Cllr.M.E Mnguni	5	1603
Cllr.S.B Simelane	6	2493
Cllr.N.M Buthelezi	7	1087
Cllr.M.I. Khoza	8	1530
Cllr.S.M Masimula	9	1371
Cllr.M.R Ngobese	10	1362
Cllr .S.M Buthelezi	11	1202
Cllr.S. Radebe	12	1519
Cllr.Z. Ndlovu	13	1293
Cllr.P.W.I Buthelezi	14	1384
Cllr.I.N Khoza	15	1340
Cllr.M.C Mnguni	16	1666
Cllr.T.M Hadebe	17	1373
Cllr.T.A Dlamini	18	1526
Cllr.S.M.C Zikode	19	1372


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
WARD CHANGES (2016 - 2019)
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
ZULULAND DM
Endumeni LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Ulundi LM
Nkandla LM
Mthonjaneni LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Gluckstadt
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndlindindi
Mkhonjane
Maduladula
Nondweni
Mafitleng
Hlati Dam
Patsoane
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Jama
Excelsior
Ncepheni
Isandlwana
Hlazakazi
Silutshana
Straalfontein
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Magogo
Pomeroy
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Nkandla
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Proposed New Wards
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Protected_Areas
Data Source: Nquthu IDP
N
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Matiase Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Nquthu Local Municipality
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.11.3 *Traditional authorities*

Most of the land in Nquthu LM falls under the jurisdiction of traditional leaders. The participation of and cooperation with Traditional Leaders is critical for the success of the Municipality's development programs. Accordingly, Nquthu LM has a good working relationship with traditional leadership. Nquthu LM has nine (9) Traditional Council areas; namely:



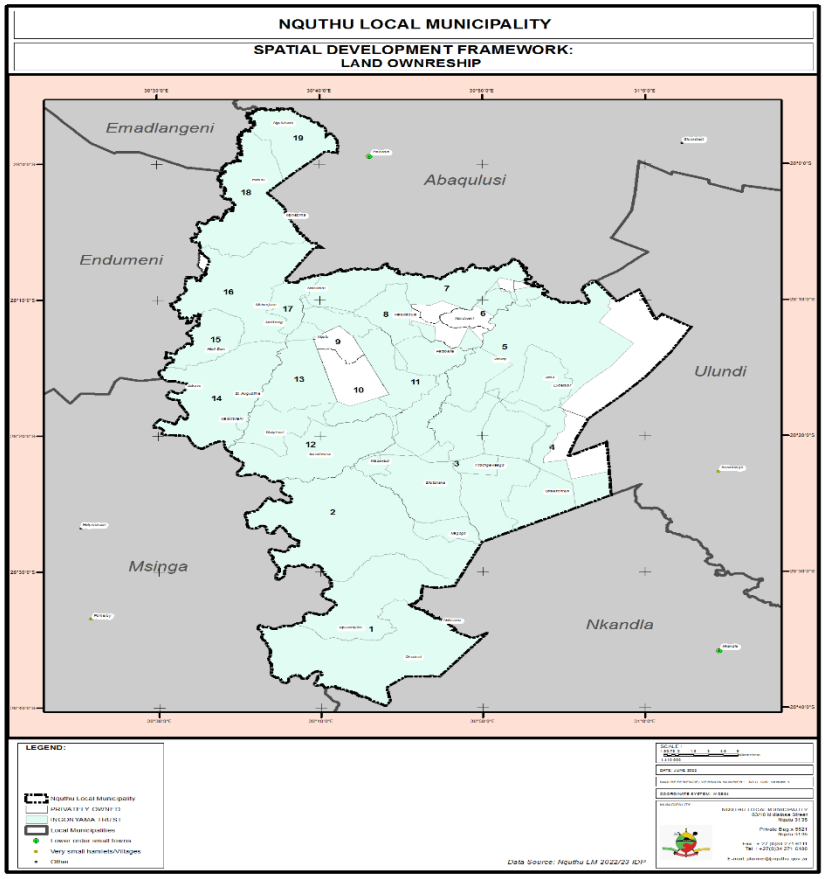
- Sizamile
- Jama
- Khiphinkunzi
- Emandleni
- Mbokodebomvu
- Vulindlela
- Mangwe-Buthanani
- Molefe
- KwaZondi

C.2.11.4 Land Ownership

Most of the land (85.30%) is land owned by Ingonyama Trust apart from the towns of Nquthu and Nondweni, and selected farm portions on the eastern side of the municipality. Land under Ingonyama Trust is managed on a day-to-day basis by the respective traditional councils. Depending on existing communication structures between the local authority and the Traditional Authority, there is a need for careful, strategic and coordinated planning to ensure that proper and effective provision of services in the areas administered by the Traditional Authorities is done in harmony. The following table illustrates the extent and spatial distribution of tribal authority areas in the municipality. The table indicates that most tribal authority areas within uMzinyathi DM are located within Nquthu Municipality.

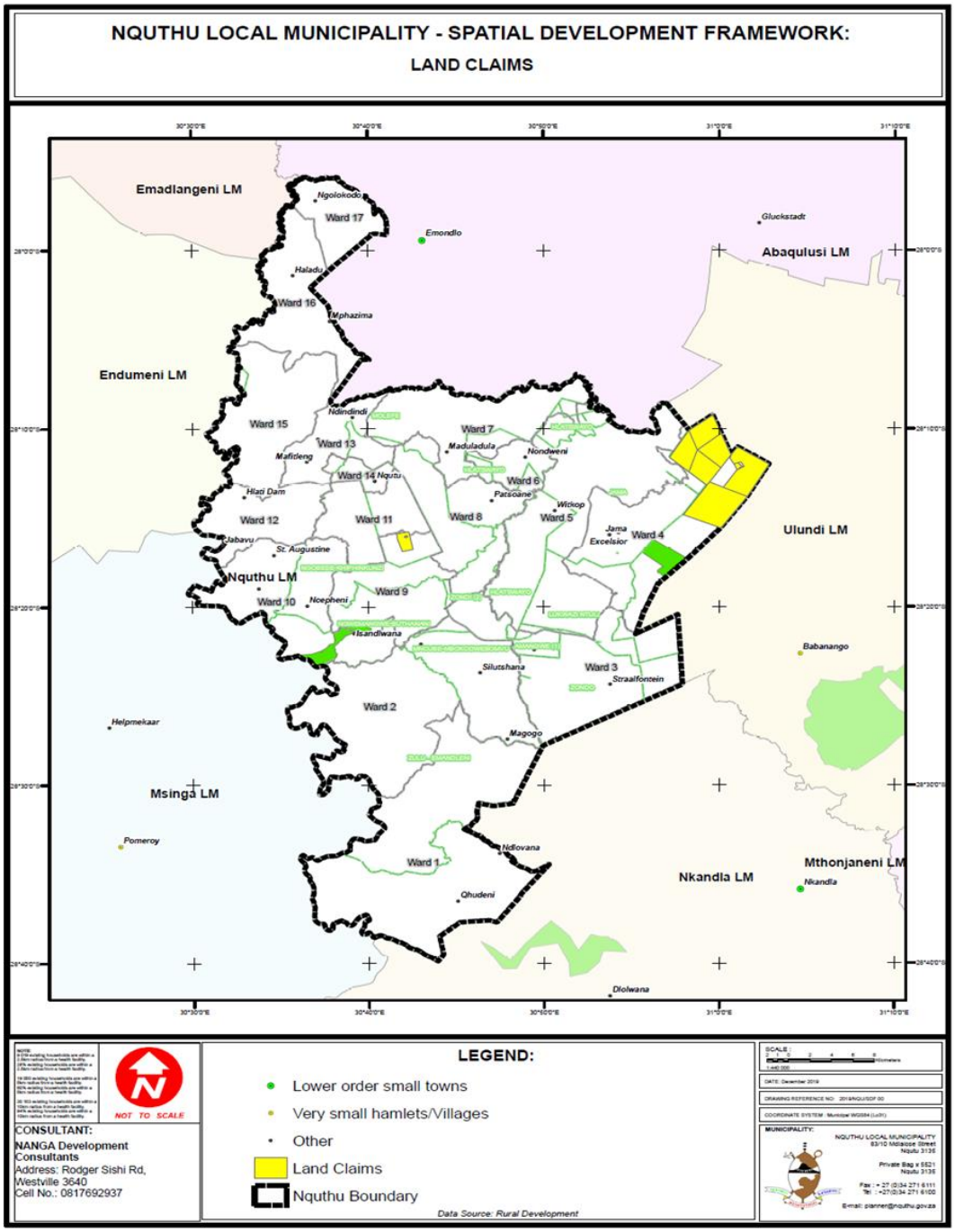
The underlying title of Erf 100 Nqutu and Erf 17144 Nondweni has been transferred to the municipality, and this will enable the municipality to transfer individual erfs to their respective owners. However, there are land invasions which have been reported within these erven which has a negative impact to urban form and consumes the space that may be effectively used for future developments.

Municipality	Number of TAs	Total LM Area(ha)	Total TA Area (ha)	% of Municipality covered by TA
Nquthu Local Municipality	10	19 623	16 738	85.30%
uMzinyathi District Municipality	**19**	**85 896**	**38 792.3**	**45.16%**



C.2.11.5 Land Reform

The municipality is not substantially affected by the general land reform issues such as land restitution and land redistribution since most of the land within the area falls under Ingonyama Trust. However, there is a need to address the land tenure rights of people who occupy state land in Nondweni, Erf 100 Nquthu and other areas. Furthermore, there are some areas in the East and central sections of the Municipality that are subject to re-distributional land claims and gazette restitution land claims.



C.2.11.6 Land Capability

Nquthu has vast land available for different uses, including crop and livestock farming, industries, settlements and other uses. While most land is under the custody of traditional authorities, access to such land is not necessarily an issue considering the fact that traditional leaders do want their communities to be developed as long as they are consulted and part of development processes as the custodians of the land.

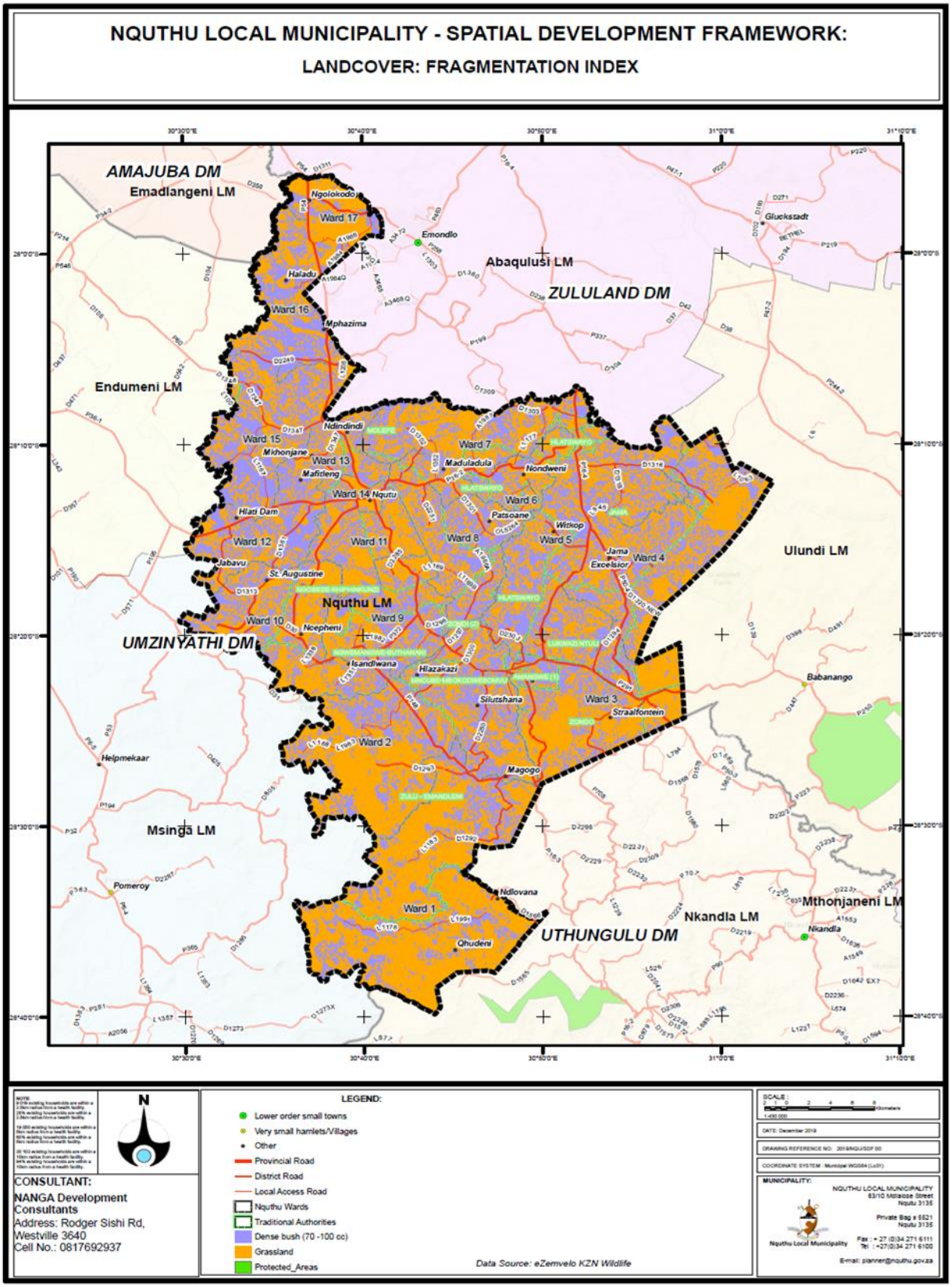
C.2.11.6.1 Land cover

The natural land cover is dominated by grassland (31.9% of Municipal land area) mostly prevalent in the central and northern parts of the study area and bushland (6.2%) dominant in the southern parts of the Municipality as indicated in the map below. A total of 26.6% of the Municipal land area comprises of agriculture and plantations. The most dominant sub-categories are subsistence agriculture (24.9% of Municipal land area) scattered across the entire Municipal area, while commercial farming only accounts for 1.4% of the area in isolated pockets. Land degradation is a particularly severe problem, covering a total of 20.3% of the district land area and with more than 111 km² classified as areas of severe erosion, mostly concentrated in the northern parts of the study area. These areas of land erosion are generally also associated with areas of subsistence agriculture. Most of the built-up footprint of the district (84.1%) comprises of low-density rural settlements.

C.2.11.6.2 Broad land uses

Description	Nquthu Local Municipality	
	Area km²	%
Plantation	8.2	0.42%
Sugarcane – commercial	0.11	0.01%
Subsistence (rural)	483.6	24.85%
Annual commercial crops dryland	26.26	1.35%
Sub-Total	**518.17**	**26.63%**
Degraded forest	0.01	0.00%
Degraded bushland (all types)	20.19	1.04%
Degraded grassland	263.48	13.54%
Old cultivated fields - grassland	0.48	0.02%
Erosion	111.62	5.74%
Sub-Total	**395.78**	**20.34%**
Built up dense settlement	17.62	0.91%
Golf courses	0.02	0.00%
Low density settlement	93.98	4.83%
KZN main & district roads	17.67	0.91%
Sub-Total	**129.29**	**6.64%**
Water natural	6.46	0.33%
Wetlands	4.15	0.21%
Water dams	1.93	0.10%
Sub-Total	**12.54**	**0.64%**
Forest	0.1	0.01%
Dense bush (70-100 cc)	100.55	5.17%
Bushland (< 70cc)	119.68	6.15%
Woodland	8.98	0.46%
Grassland / bush clumps mix	36.05	1.85%
Grassland	621.07	31.91%
Bare sand	2.15	0.11%

The total extent of the Municipality is approximately 1964 km². The dominant land cover within the district is natural land cover (45.8%), agricultural uses and plantations (26.6%), and 20.3% described as various categories of degraded land. The following table illustrates the broad land cover of Nquthu LM.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
LANDCOVER: FRAGMENTATION INDEX
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
ZULULAND DM
Endumeni LM
Ulundi LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Nkandla LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Mthonjaneni LM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndlindlindi
Mkhonjane
Mafitleng
Nqutu
Maduladula
Nondweni
Hlati Dam
Patsoane
Witkop
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Ncepheni
Isandlwana
Hlazakazi
Silutshana
Straalfontein
Jama
Excelsior
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Magogo
Pomeroy
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Nkandla
Gluckstadt
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Provincial Road
District Road
Local Access Road
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Dense bush (70 -100 cc)
Grassland
Protected_Areas
Data Source: eZemvelo KZN Wildlife
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
63/10 Molaose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5621
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.11.6.3 Private Sector Developments

At the moment, private development is confined to Nquthu Town which is the main economic hub in Nquthu. Almost all businesses here are privately owned. There is serviced sites program that is currently underway which the municipality is implementing in partnership with the department of human settlements. The project involves the installation of services or underground infrastructure for the development of Residential site and commercial sites.

The table below summarizes all SPLUMA development applications that have been lodged with the municipality is the past five years.

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
	Schedule 4, Section 2(1)	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
File reference	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
Erf 596 and 597 = Erf 4068	Consolidation	23/ 02/ 2018	26/02/2018	02/03/ 2018	09/04/ 2018	None	13/04/ 2018	02/05/2018	yes	28 13 15.41 S 30 39 53.88 E
Reserve NO. 18 of the farm NO. 15838	Development of land outside the a scheme area	20/03/2018	09/04/2018	13/04/ 2018	14/05/ 2018	None	23/05/2018	07/09/2018	No	28 13 19.30 S 30 40 14.78 E
Farm Ingonyama No. 17134 and Farm Reserve No. 11 on 15831	Development of land outside the a scheme area	02/ 08/ 2018	06/12/2018	13/12/ 2018	01/03/ 2019	None	05/02/2019	16/04/2019	Yes	28 16 44.53 S 30 51 38.42 E
Erf 12	A special consent	21/ 12/ 2018	21/01/2019	22/01/ 2019	04/03/ 2019	None	06/03/2019	14/03/2019	Yes	28 12 44.53 S 30 51 38.42 E
Erf 90/R	Road closure, Rezoning and Subdivision	08/ 04/ 2019	15/04/2019	22/05/ 2019	25/06/ 2019	None	03/07/2019	20/ 07/ 2019	No	28 12 39.89 S 30 40 35.90 E
Farm Nondweni No. 5 of No. 12413	Development of land	09/07/2019	11/09/2019	03/10/ 2019	35 days 07/11/ 2019	None	11/11/2020	20/11/2020	Yes	28 11 30.76 S 30 48 53.03 E

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
File reference	**Schedule 4, Section 2(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
	outside the a scheme area									
Erf 780	A special consent	05/09/2019	11/09/2019	03/10/ 2019	35 days 07/11/ 2019	None	13/ 11/ 2019	04/ 12/ 2019	Yes	28 13 00.35 S 30 40 08.98 E
Erf 4008	A special consent	26/02/2020	Pending comments from DOT		35 days 28/07/ 2020	none	03/08/2020	07/08/ 2020		28 12 44.54 S 30 40 15.92 E
Erf 12	Subdivision	23/03/2020	25/03/2020	28/05/ 2020	35 days 10/07/ 2020	None	17/07/2020	07/08/ 2020		28 12 44.53 S 30 51 38.42 E
Erf 90/R	Subdivision	07/08/2020	Documents outstanding							
Erven 51 and 52	Consolidation and Rezoning	04/09/2020	15/09/2020	28/09/2020	35 days 12/11/ 2020	None	11/11/2020	20/11/2020	Pending documents	
Erf 37	subdivision	09/09/2020	23/09/2020	28/09/2020	35 days 12/11/ 2020	None	11/11/2020	20/11/2020	Yes	
Ndatshana Reserve No.18 of the Farm No. 15838	In-situ Upgrading Housing Project	15/09/2020	Documents outstanding							
Erf 4004	Rezoning	01/ 07/2021	Documents Outstanding							
Ezinkondlwaneni Community Hall	A special consent	15 November 2021	Documents Outstanding							
Erf 4004	Rezoning	16 May 2022	11August 2022	20/11/2022	34	None	27/01/2023	26/04/2023	Yes	The applicant delayed submitting outstanding

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
File reference	**Schedule 4, Section 2(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
										documents and further delayed to advertise
Ezinkondlwaneni Community Hall	A special consent	08 February 2022	08/02/2022	13/04/ 2022	38 days 20/05/2022	one	12/08/2022			
Ndatshana Reserve No.18 of the Farm No. 15838	In-situ Upgrading Housing Project	15 October 2022	21 October 2022	11/11/2022	48	None	27/01/2023	26/04/2023	No	
Erf 78/9	Special consent	22 August 2022	02 November 2022	20/11/2022	34	None	23/01/2023	06/02/2023	Yes	
Erf 931	Special consent	22 November 2022	22 November 2022	19/01 2023	30	None	23/01/2023	22/02/2023	Yes	
Reserve No 18 of 15838	Special consent									
Erf 1557	Special consent									

The municipality is continually developing precinct plans or local area plans in identified nodes as part of the strategy for bringing services closer to people and encouraging compact settlements while discouraging sprawled settlements. The hope is also to attract private investors in investing in these nodes and contribute economic growth. Below is a list of existing development precinct plans.

- Silutshana Precinct Plan
- Zicole Precinct Plan
- Isandlwana Precinct Plan
- Hlathi Dam Precinct Plan

C.2.11.6.4 Spatial planning and land use management

Nquthu town is a small but growing town that is categorized as a service town. Nquthu has huge development potential in terms of infrastructure and economy but this can only be realized if its development is well controlled and its land is well managed. Poor planning results in many challenges that makes future development difficult and nearly impossible. This section deals with the plans that the municipality have that seek to ensure a well-planned and managed development going forward.

C.2.11.6.5 Spatial development framework (SDF)

C.2.11.6.5.1 Purpose of the SDF

The role of the SDF is best described in the DRDLR SDF guidelines which indicate that the ultimate goal of the SDF "is to achieve the desired spatial form of the municipality." This desired spatial form shall be premised from the following:

- Vision for the development of the municipality,
- The development principles set out in SPLUMA,
- Other relevant government policy,
- Available financial, environmental and land resources,
- Social economic and environmental context of the municipality.

The role of the SDF is therefore to guide all decision making of the municipality related to the development of land or planning for the future use and development of land within Nquthu LM.

C.2.11.6.5.2 Review and adoption

The SDF was fully reviewed in 2020/ 2021 financial year and after this review it was annually reviewed internally. The SDF is a very important spatial planning document that if implemented can change transform Nquthu into a better place. The SDF must not be seen a merely a compliance document, but an important development tool.

C.2.11.6.5.3 Spatial proposals (*Alignment of municipal goals and objectives with SPLUMA Principles)*

PRINCIPLES	GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES/INTERVENTIONS
Principle of Spatial justice	Improved access to basic services	To facilitate the delivery of basic services in line with government norms and standards	1. Provision, upgrading and maintenance of key distribution routes and link roads to corridors. 2. Identify and promote alternative infrastructure solutions within landscape of municipality. 3. Development and implementation of Integrated Local Transport Plan (ILTP)
	Equitable access to public facilities	To facilitate equitable access to public facilities	4. Clustering of social and community facilities at more accessible points within rural service nodes.
	Inclusive economic growth and development	To create an environment conducive to economic growth to improve support to local economic development	5. Promotion of economic activities in closer proximity to the rural unemployed. 6. . Promotion of private sector investment in rural areas within diverse economies. 7. Spatial focus of resources to areas of greatest need to redress inequalities in services standards and quality of life.
Principle of Spatial sustainability	Sustainable development and environmental management	To ensure sustainable development and environmental management	8. Protection and use of natural hydrological systems. 9. Plan service standards in line with economic and environmental affordability. 10. Conservation and maintenance of infrastructure and resources are better than replacement. 11. Protect productive land for agricultural purposes. 12. Developing Agricultural Strategy and its implementation plan
Principle of efficiency	Improve strategic and municipal spatial planning	To ensure credible strategic and municipal spatial planning To ensure effective land use management To facilitate the implementation of better human settlements To promote community based tourism	13. Fragmented spatial structure causes rural sprawl and should be countered within parameters of rural culture. 14. Improved land management measures to control potential conflicts are required. 15. Stimulation of Nquthu Town and Rural Service nodes to promote sufficient market thresholds. 16. Promotion of economic opportunities in close proximity to residential functions (where sustainable). 17. Encourage mixed land use in interaction with each other at a scale and intensity that will contribute to economic development. 18. Phased Planning around bulk capacities to ensure more cost-effective developments. 19. Development of Housing Sector Plan in line with KZN Master Spatial Plan, and also construction of housing unit. 20. Review, Adoption and implementation of Informal Economy Policy, Street Vender Regulating Policy, Investment Policy and LED Strategy. 21. Development of a Tourism Strategy
Principle of Spatial resilience	Achieve improved response to disasters	To ensure effective disaster management	22. Implementation of Disaster Management Plan by installation lightning conductors, creation of disaster risk reduction awareness campaigns and rapid disaster response
Principle of good administration	Uniform land use management across the municipality	To ensure effective land use management	23. Review and approval of Spatial Development framework 24. Formalisation of Erf 100 and Nondweni township 25. Finalisation of Wall to Wall Scheme 26. Purchase of Consumables, Equipment as well as maintenance of GIS software in order to ensure effective operation of GIS Unit 27. Enhance regional identity and unique character of place by the incorporation of rural standards in spatial planning.

PRINCIPLES	GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES/INTERVENTIONS
			28. Equitable protection and support of rights to and in land. 29. Promote participatory and accountable spatial planning and land use management within all areas of Nquthu Municipality. 30. Planning alignment with surrounding municipalities and sector strategies.

C.2.11.6.5.4 Densification

The municipality has made attempts to formalize some of the areas which are experiencing development pressures due to population thresholds. Nquthu Town and Nondweni have been identified as densification areas.

C.2.11.6.5.5 Urban edge

The urban edge should follow the natural features of Nqutu town. Future expansion of the edge will consider settlements such as Luvisi, Vulamehlo and Magoloza areas. Settlement areas outside the urban edge are defined as rural, which implies lower density with basic infrastructure and social facilities. An urban edge is also be considered in Nondweni node.

C.2.11.6.5.6 Development nodes

There are four types/level of nodes proposed within Nquthu Municipality. These are:

- **Primary node**: Nquthu,
- **Secondary node**: Nondweni,
- **Rural Service Centre**: Ngolokodo, Magogo, Hlati Dam and Isandlwana,
- **Rural Service Points**: Haladu, Hlazakazi, Jabavu, Jama, Maduladula, Mafitleng, Masotsheni, Mkhonjane, Mphazima, Mpukunyoni, Ncepheni, Ndindindi, Patsoane, Qhudeni, Silutshane and St. Augustine.

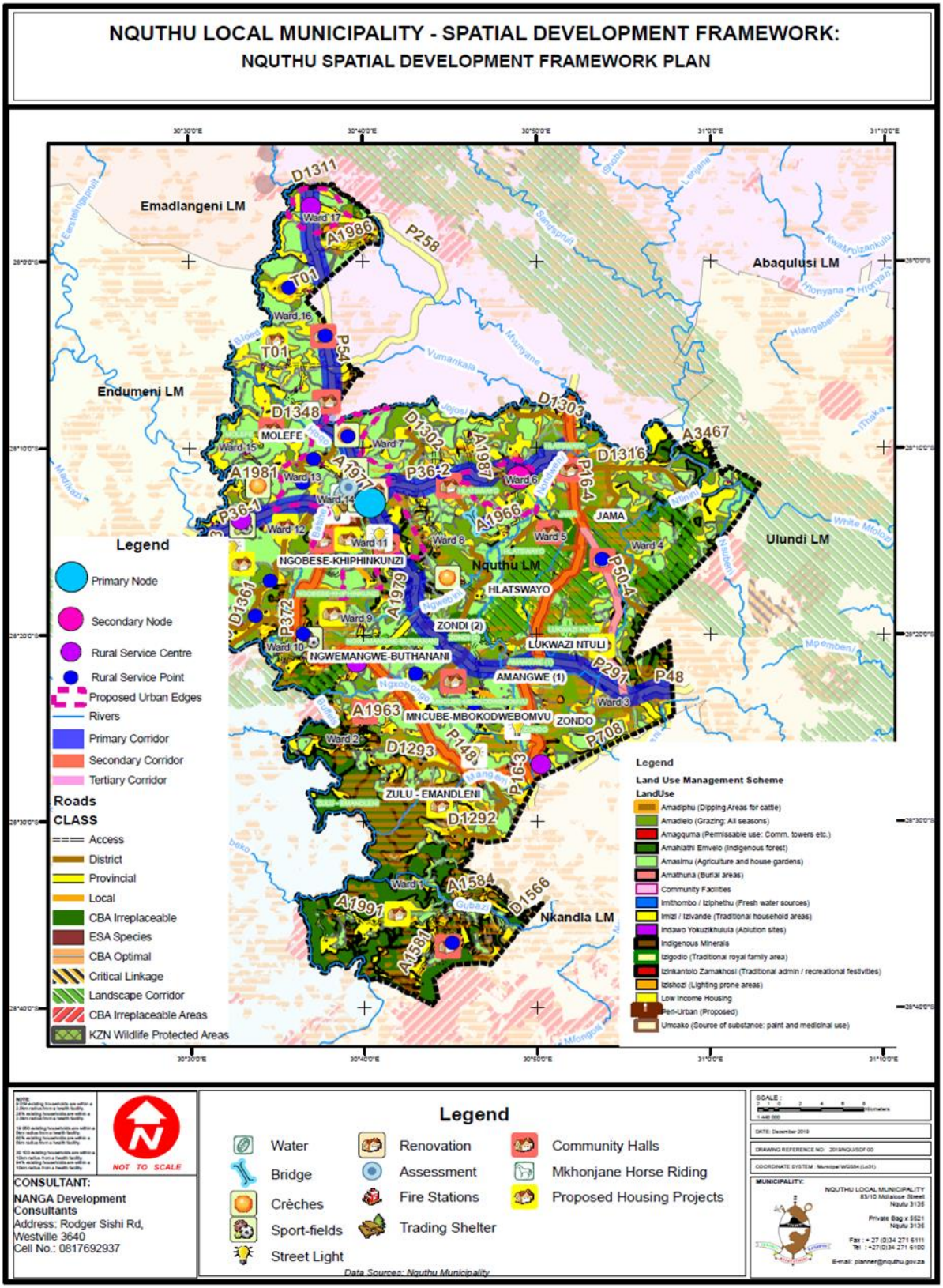
C.2.11.6.5.7 Development corridors

There are four levels of development corridors within the Nquthu. These are:

- Primary Corridor (P36-1).
- Secondary Corridor (P36-2, P54).
- Tertiary Corridor (P291, P16-4, P50-4.
- Lower order corridors.

C.2.11.6.5.8 Social facilities

Whilst it is acknowledged that the municipality has proposed and allocated funding in the 2023/24 IDP to build 12 community halls, taxi rank, 5 ECDs, fire stations and traffic police office, the need for social facilities and provision of additional facilities within Nquthu Local Municipality was assessed in terms of the CSIR Guidelines and proposals for more social facilities made.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
NQUTHU SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
Emadlangeni LM
Endumeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
Ulundi LM
Nkandla LM
Nquthu LM
MOLEFE
NGOBESE-KHIPHINKUNZI
HLATSWAYO
ZONDI (2)
NGWEMANGWE-BUTHANANI
LUKWAZI NTULI
AMANGWE (1)
MNCUBE-MBOKODWEBOMVU
ZONDO
ZULU - EMANDLENI
JAMA
Legend
Primary Node
Secondary Node
Rural Service Centre
Rural Service Point
Proposed Urban Edges
Rivers
Primary Corridor
Secondary Corridor
Tertiary Corridor
Roads
CLASS
Access
District
Provincial
Local
CBA Irreplaceable
ESA Species
CBA Optimal
Critical Linkage
Landscape Corridor
CBA Irreplaceable Areas
KZN Wildlife Protected Areas
Legend
Land Use Management Scheme
LandUse
Amadiphu (Dipping Areas for cattle)
Amadlelo (Grazing: All seasons)
Amagquma (Permissable use: Comm. towers etc.)
Amahlathi Emvelo (Indigenous forest)
Amasimu (Agriculture and house gardens)
Amathuna (Burial areas)
Community Facilities
Imithombo / Izipheth (Fresh water sources)
Imizi / Izivande (Traditional household areas)
Indawo Yokuzikhulula (Ablution sites)
Indigenous Minerals
Izigodlo (Traditional royal family area)
Izinkantolo Zamakhosi (Traditional admin / recreational festivities)
Izishozi (Lighting prone areas)
Low Income Housing
Peri-Urban (Proposed)
Umcako (Source of substance: paint and medicinal use)
NOT TO SCALE
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd, Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
Legend
Water
Bridge
Crèches
Sport-fields
Street Light
Renovation
Assessment
Fire Stations
Trading Shelter
Community Halls
Mkhonjane Horse Riding
Proposed Housing Projects
Data Sources: Nquthu Municipality
SCALE :
DATE: December 2019
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Millstone Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.11.7 Urban design

Section 21(k) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) stipulates that the municipal spatial development framework (SDF) should identify the designation of areas in the municipality where incremental upgrading approaches to development and regulation will be applicable. The Nquthu Spatial Development Framework identifies the Nquthu Town as a primary node within the Nquthu municipal area of jurisdiction. The municipality developed an urban design framework (UDF) for the Nquthu town as one of the strategies to guide development within the Nquthu town.

The aim of the UDF is to ensure improved accessibility, linkages and convenience; reinforce town character; ensure the protection and enhancement of the economic core of the town; improve economic opportunity spaces and authenticity of the town. The municipality adopted the UDF together with SDF in February 2021 and is currently implementing it. There is a master plan which is part of the UDF, it proposes bypass roads to reduce traffic in town and it indicate areas where subdivisions should be done for further development of the town, including areas where discontinuity principle should be applicable**.**

C.2.11.8 Land use management scheme

Section 26 (e) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) stipulates that the municipality should prepare a spatial development framework which should include the provision of basic guidelines for land use management system for the municipality as a component of the Integrated Development Plan. In terms of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No 16 of 2013), a municipality must after public consultation, adopt and approve a Single Land Use Scheme for its entire area. The Land Use Scheme gives effect to and is consistent with the Municipal Spatial Development Framework. It determines the use and development of land within the municipal area in order to promote: economic growth; social inclusion; efficient land development; and minimal impact on public health, the environment and natural resources.

Nquthu Municipality adopted its single land use scheme in December 2019 after public consultation which included meetings with traditional councils since about 95% of the municipal area belongs to Ingonyama Trust board. The municipality is currently implementing the scheme and noting areas that will need to be amended during its reviewal. Furthermore, areas where more detailed planning is required has been identified by the municipality. Local area plans are being developed for these areas where the scheme will also be reviewed to be detailed in order effectively control them.

C.2.11.9 Spatial planning and land use management challenges and SWOT analysis

Challenges

	Challenge	***Description/development implications***
Cross Cutting	• *Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.* • *Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality.*	• Unplanned development undermines the economic viability of the municipality since such development does not align to economic opportunities and potential. • Service delivery also becomes unplanned and become intervention orientated. • Nquthu is disaster prone and the some out-flung areas cannot be reached on time in cases of disaster incidents.

SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
• Town Planning and GIS posts have been filled • Land use management systems in place • Functional JMPT • Availability of a planning compliant committee • Receive land use applications	• Lack of good working relationship between the municipality and the traditional authority. • No single land use scheme • Scattered settlements, public facilities and services. • Lack of effective distribution routes and link roads to corridors. • Lack of effective economic investment in the rural service nodes. • Prevention of worthy and sensitive areas not done efficiently. • Reliance on external resource for environmental compliance (no internal capacity)
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Credible spatial development framework has been adopted. • The single land use scheme is almost complete. • Developments along the main road networks • Functional tourism attraction zones • Part of the land is owned by the municipality • There are chiefs who show interest in using municipal expertise to enhance development in their areas.	• Poor infrastructure • Climate change • Dispersed settlements • Difficult terrains • Droughts • Migration • Disregard for spatial planning laws

C.3 KPA 01 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

C.3.1 Human resources strategy and human resource related policies

The municipality has adopted and approved Human Resource Strategy and all its human resource related policies on the 31 May 2023 to ensure a stable, well-managed and motivated workforce. The human resource strategy and policies are contained in the policy addendum (See Table C.3.1 below).

No.	Policy	Review/adoption date
1	Recruitment, selection and appointment policy	31-May-23
2	Induction policy	31-May-23
3	Placement policy	31-May-23
4	Promotion, transfer and secondment policy	31-May-23
5	Relocation policy	31-May-23
6	Acting allowance policy	31-May-23
7	Job evaluation policy	31-May-23
8	Termination of service policy	31-May-23
9	Overtime, stand-by, shift and night work allowance policy	31-May-23
10	Leave policy	31-May-23
11	Training and skills development policy	31-May-23
12	Experiential training policy	31-May-23
13	Succession plan policy	31-May-23
14	Internal bursary policy	31-May-23
15	Disciplinary code and procedure	31-May-23
16	Grievance policy	31-May-23
17	Diversity management policy	31-May-23
18	Employment equity policy	31-May-23
19	HIV and AIDS policy	31-May-23
20	Occupational health policy	31-May-23
21	Sexual harassment policy	31-May-23
22	Smoking in the workplace policy	31-May-23
23	Employee assistance policy	31-May-23
24	Work attendance policy	31-May-23
25	Bereavement policy	31-May-23
26	Dress-code, uniform and protective clothing policy	31-May-23
27	Information and communication usage policy	31-May-23
28	Housing allowance policy	31-May-23
29	Remuneration policy	31-May-23
30	Payroll management and administration policy	31-May-23
31	Performance management policy	31-May-23
32	Human Resource strategy and Plan	31-May-23
33	Staff Rental Policy	31-May-23

C.3.2 Human Resources Strategy

The Human Resources Strategy acts as an instrument which provides the foundation for the achievement of organizational goals through comprehensive planning of human resources. The Human Resource Strategy has

been reviewed and approved by council on the 31 May 2023 together with a Human Resource Plan. The action plans is set for short-term and long-term goals. The aim of the strategy to highlight the current strategies the municipality has in place in as far as the Human Resource Management policies and practises, and what needs to be done by the department to achieve the overall organizational goals. The plan addresses the following:

- Training and Development
- Labour Relations
- Personnel Administration
- Organisational Development nd Change Management
- Employee Assistance
- SHE Risk Management

C.3.3 Municipal powers and functions

Section 152 of the Constitution sets out the objects of municipalities and Section 153 determines the developmental duties of municipalities. In light of this constitutional mandate, the Municipal Structures Act assigns specific powers and functions to district and local municipalities in a matter that allows an effective system of local government. The Umzinyathi District Municipality is responsible for water and sanitation while Nquthu Local Municipality has and exercises its powers and functions on the following matters:

- Access roads and storm water construction and maintenance;
- Billboards and outdoor advertising regulation;
- Street cleaning;
- Local amenities;
- Local tourism;
- Public facilities and spaces;
- Municipal planning and building regulations, and
- Local economic development.

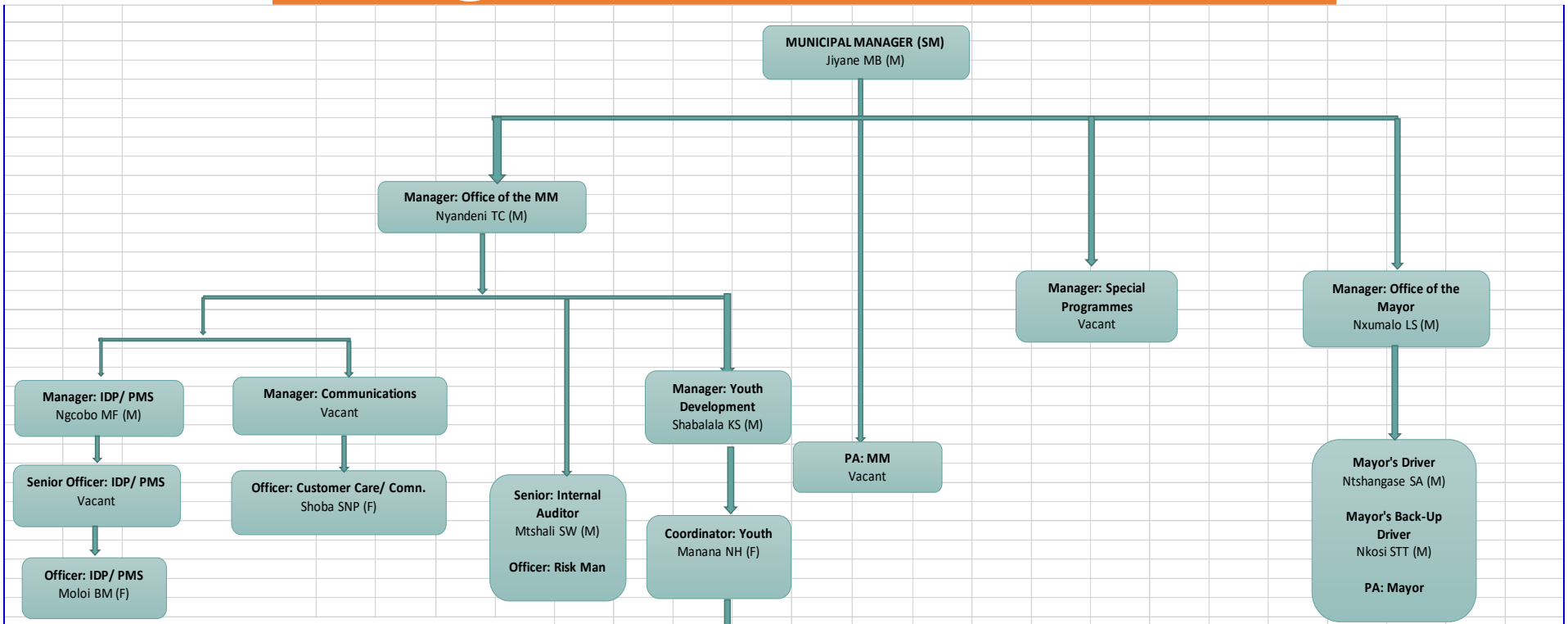
However, the municipality performs other functions as part of its developmental agenda, even though those functions may not be actually assigned to the municipality in terms of law; the municipality intervenes wherever there is a need and is possible.

C.3.4 Municipal administrative organizational structure

The final organizational structure for 2023/24 has been reviewed and approved by Council on the 31 May 2023, as it is reviewed on an annual basis. The below structure has been considered appropriate for the Nquthu Municipality, to achieve its mandate assigned in terms of Municipal Structures Act. The Municipality's organizational structure has five administrative components that are managed and headed by the Municipal Manager as follows:

- Office of the Municipal Manager
- Budget and Treasury
- Technical Services
- Corporate Services and Community Services
- Planning, Local Economic Development, Housing and Tourism.

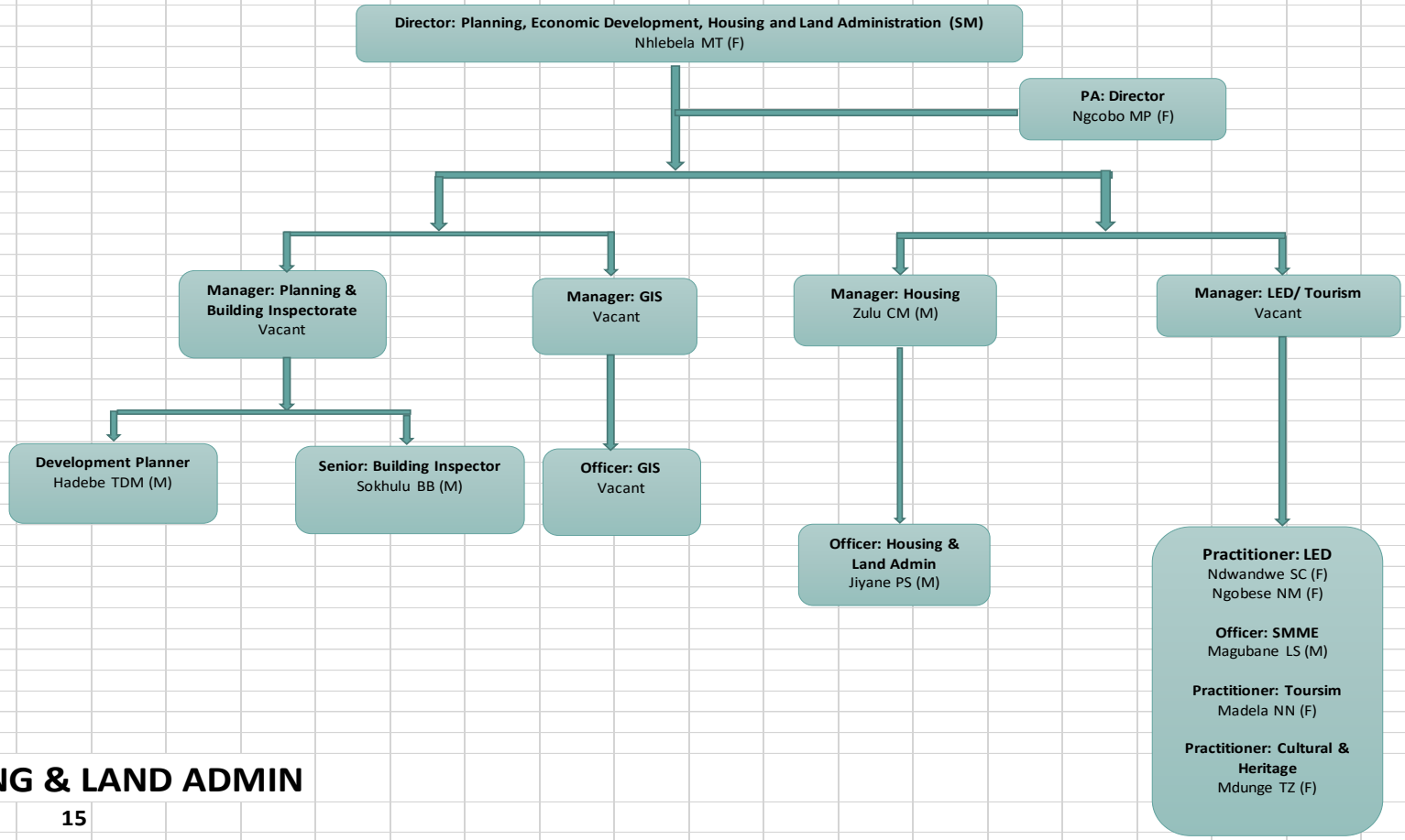
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

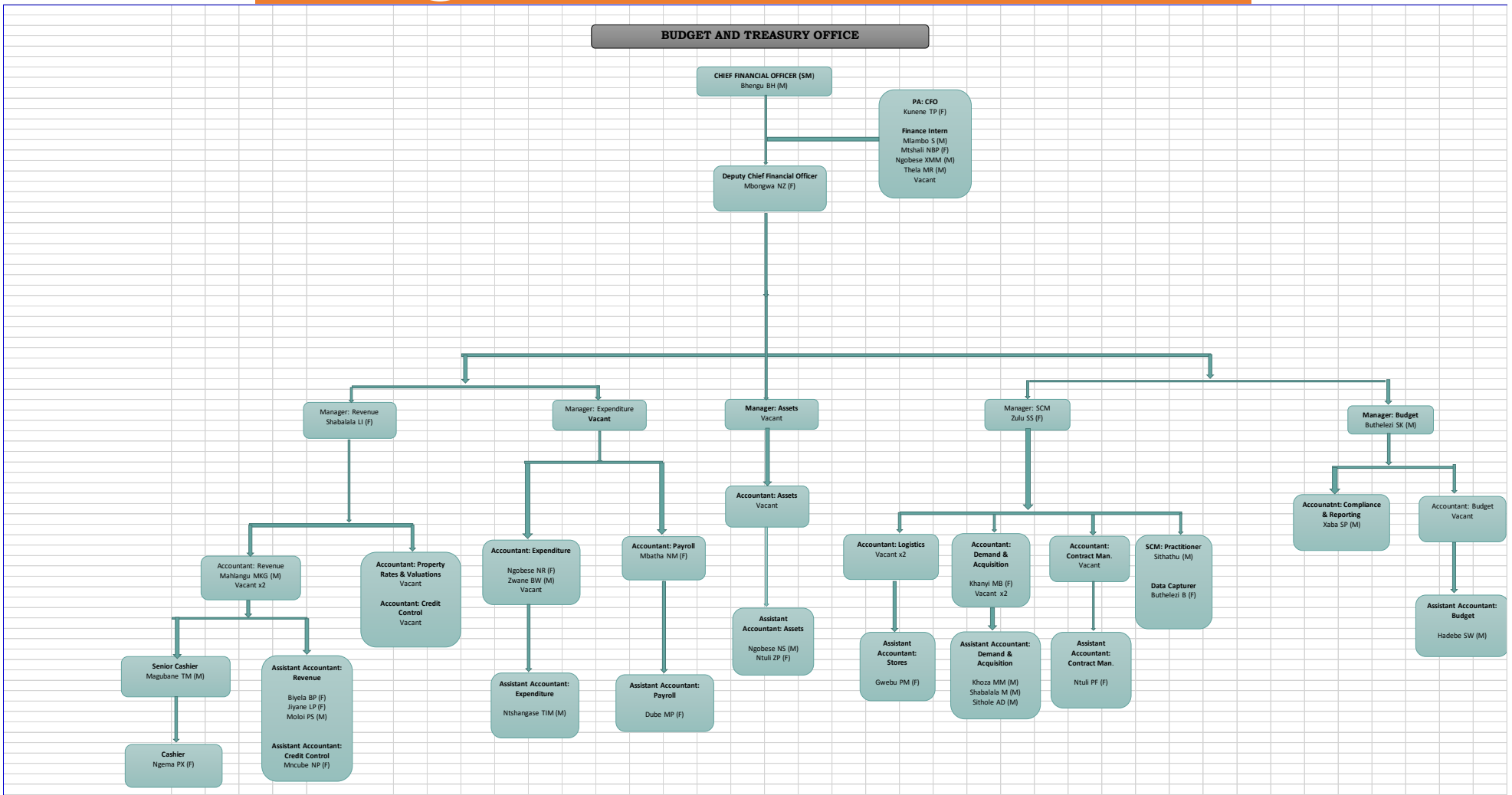
TOTAL NUMBER	=	18
POST FILLED	=	14
VACANT POSTS	=	4
NUMBER OF MALES	=	8
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	6

DEPARTMENT: PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEV., HOUSING AND LAND ADMIN



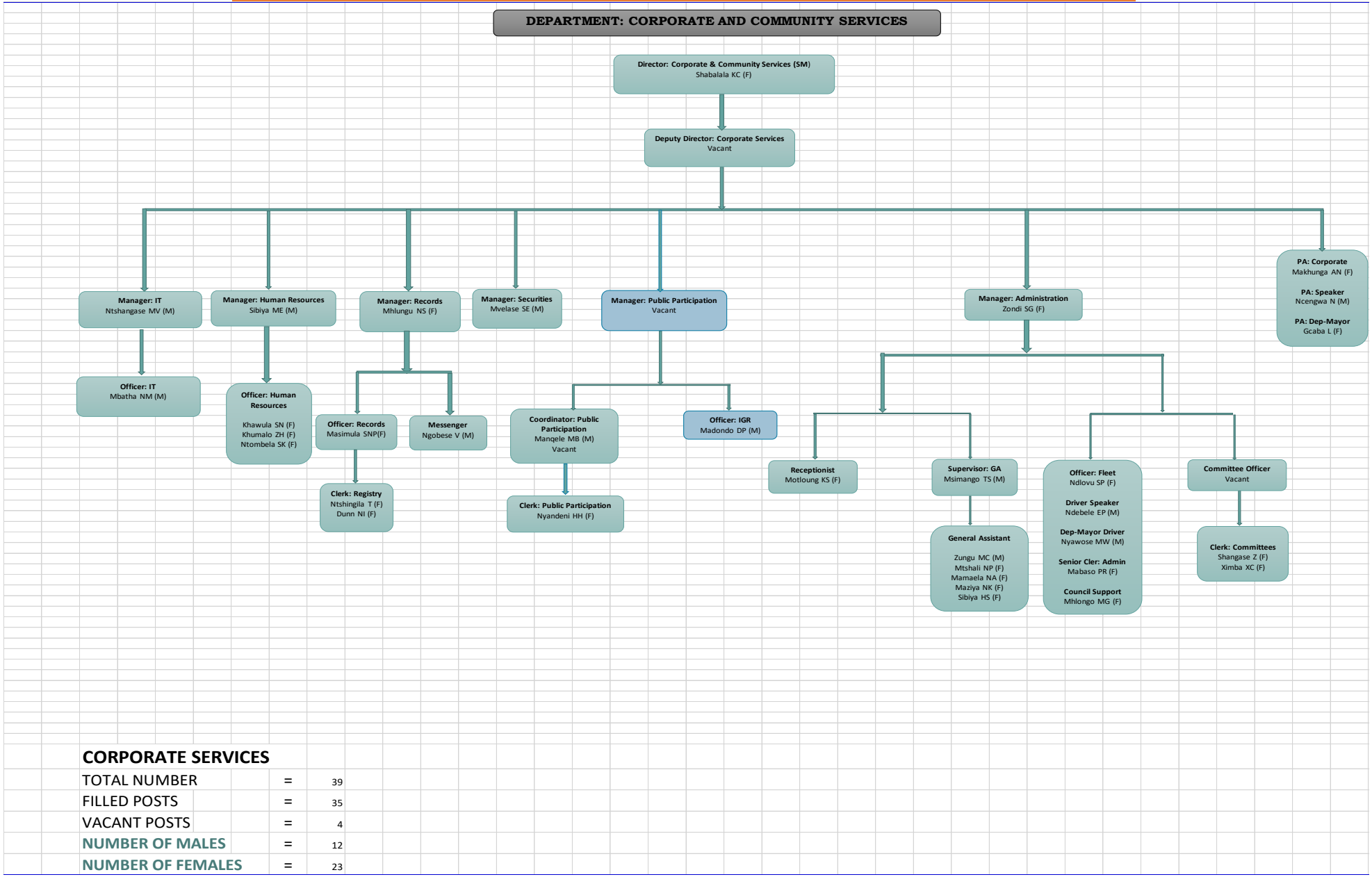
PLANNING, HOUSING & LAND ADMIN

TOTAL NUMBER	=	**15**
POST FILLED	=	11
VACANT POSTS	=	4
NUMBER OF MALES	=	**5**
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	**6**

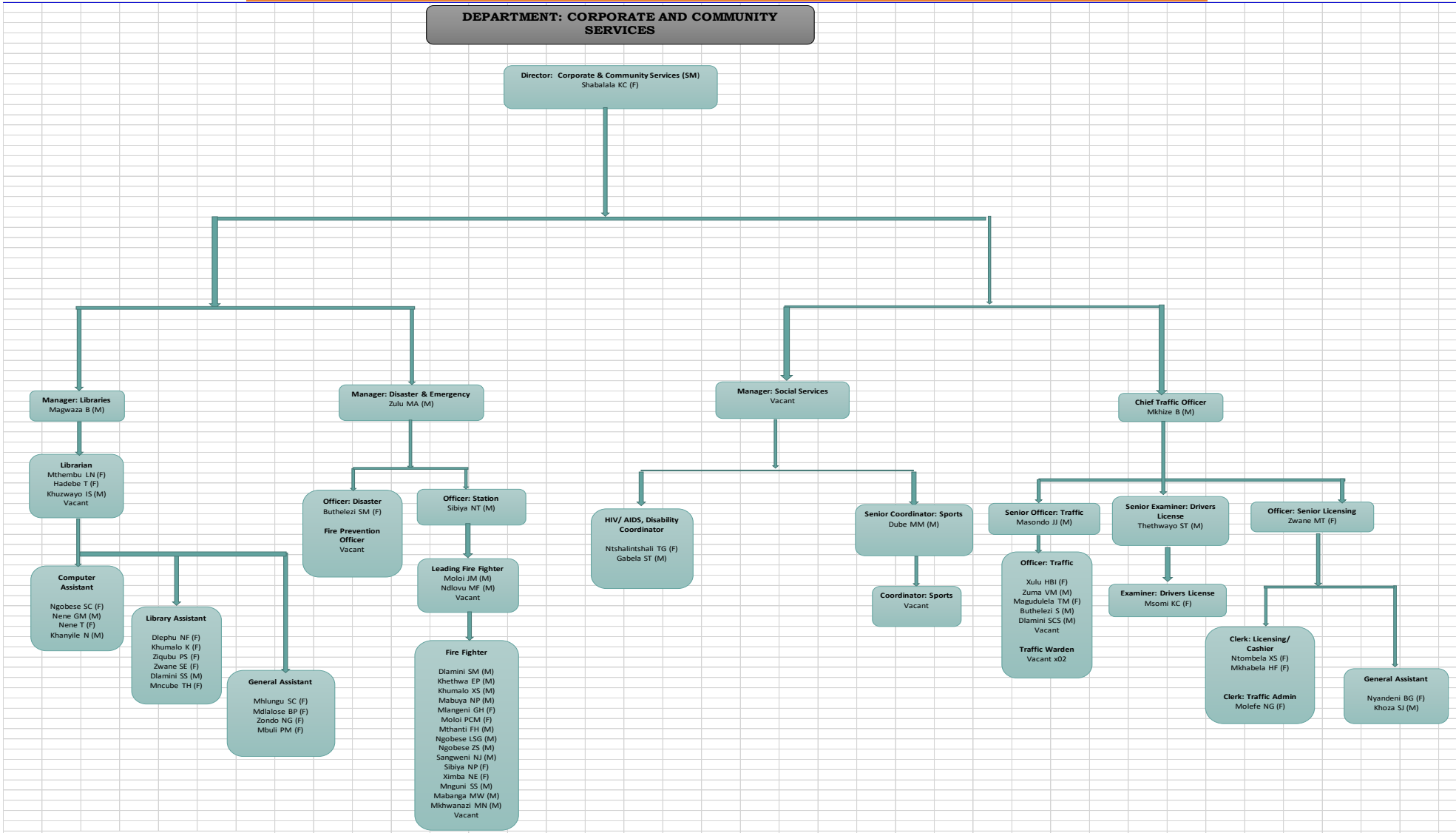


BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE		
TOTAL NUMBER	=	**49**
POST FILLED	=	34
VACANT POSTS	=	15
NUMBER OF MALES	=	17
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	17

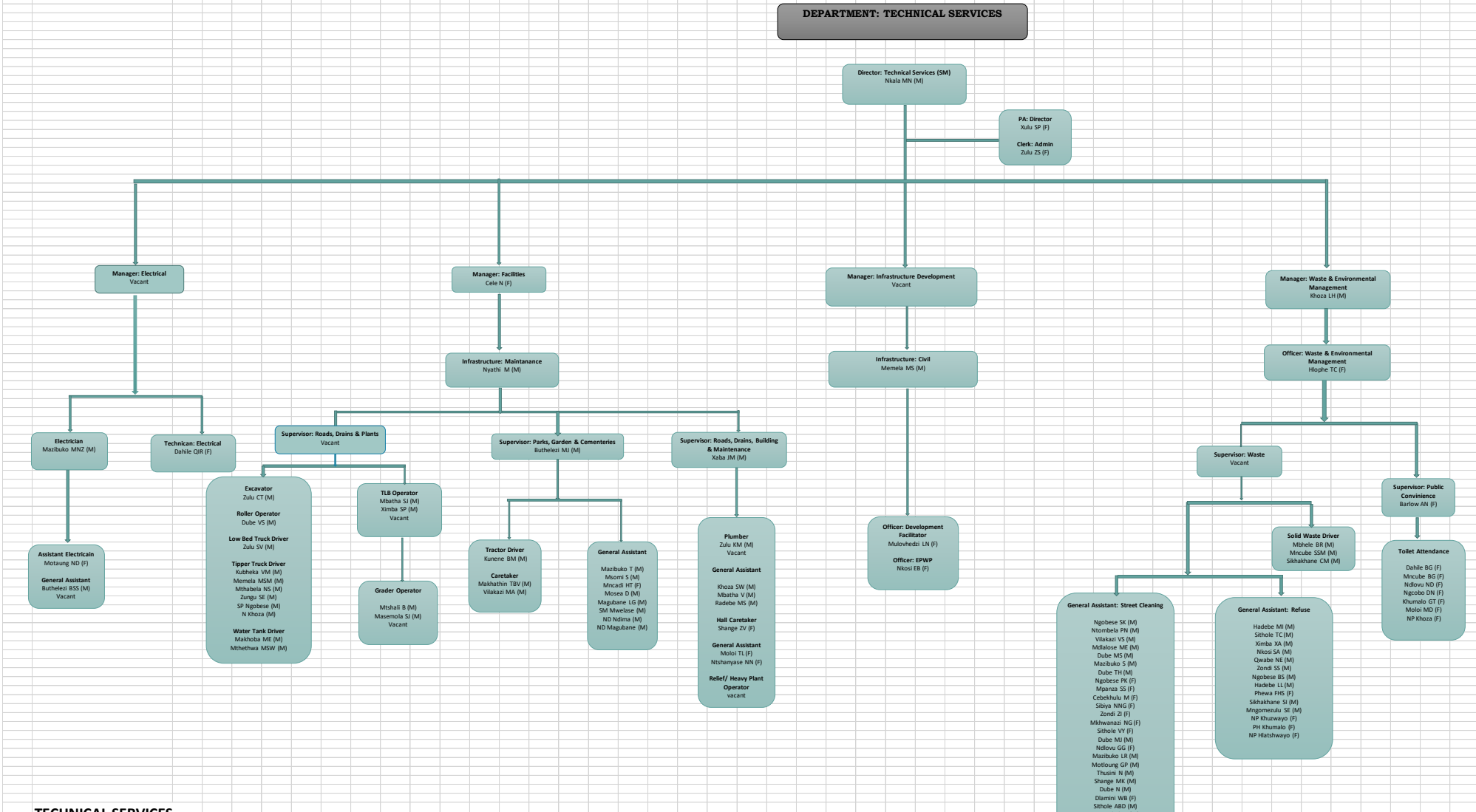
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



CORPORATE SERVICES		
TOTAL NUMBER	=	39
FILLED POSTS	=	35
VACANT POSTS	=	4
NUMBER OF MALES	=	12
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	23



COMMUNITY SERVICES		
TOTAL NUMBER	=	65
FILLED POSTS	=	56
VACANT POSTS	=	9
NUMBER OF MALES	=	29
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	27



TECHNICAL SERVICES		
TOTAL NUMBER	=	**114**
POST FILLED	=	105
VACANT POSTS	=	9
NUMBER OF MALES	=	70
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	35

C.3.5 Vacancy Rate

The municipality is working to build internal capacity as far as human resources are concerned. In this light, most vacancies have been filled and remaining vacancies have been identified and budgeted for and will be filled in the next financial year as per the organizational structure. The current vacancy rate for 2023 is illustrated in the table below and represents an overall decrease from 39.50% vacancy rate of 2022 to 15.33% vacancy rate as at 30 June 2023.

DEPARTMENTS	Total	Filled	Vacancies	Vacancy Rate
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	18	14	4	22,22%
PLANNING, LED, HOUSING AND TOURISM	15	11	4	26,67%
CORPORATE SERVICES	39	35	4	10,26%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	65	56	9	13,85%
BUDGET AND TREASURY	49	34	15	30,61%
TECHNICAL SERVICES	114	105	9	0,078947
Overall vacancy rate as at June 2023	300	254	46	**15,00%**

Table C.3.3: *Vacancy rate*

C.3.6 Municipal Institutional Capacity and Filling of Critical Posts

C.3.6.1 Filling of critical posts

In regards to Section 54 and 56 manager's positions, there are 5 positions on the organogram since Corporate and Community Services departments is merged with a purpose of attaining a lean management structure. The vacant position for Director Planning, Housing and Local Economic Development was appointed on the 01 June 2023. All five critical positions are filled. The status of critical positions is as follows:

No	Position	Acting/Filled	Status
01.	Municipal Manager	Filled	N/A
02.	Chief Financial Officer	Filled	N/A
03.	Director Corporate & Community Services	Filled	N/A
04.	Director Planning, Housing and LED	Filled	Director Planning Housing and LED was appointed on the 01 June 2023
05.	Director Technical Services	Filled	N/A

Table C.3.4.1

C.3.6.2 Municipal Institutional Capacity

Municipal Department	Departmental Functions
Office of the Municipal Manager	Office of the Mayor Youth Development IDP/PMS Communications Internal Audit Risk Management
Corporate and Community Services	Administration Human Resources Information Technology Law Enforcement Library Services Priority Programmes Disaster Management
Technical Services	Infrastructure Development Waste Management Public convenience Electricity Parks, Gardens and Cemetery Buildings and Maintenance Roads and Strom water Management
Planning, Housing and LED	Development Planning Local Economic Development and Tourism Housing and Land Administration Building Inspectorate Government Information Systems
Finance Department [Budget and Treasury}	Supply Chain Management Budget Planning and Statutory reporting Revenue and Debt Management Expenditure and Asset Management

C.3.7. Policy implementation status

C.3.7.1. Employment equity Plan

Employment Equity Plan was adopted by Council on the 30 March 2023 and the reviewed plan was submitted Department of Employment and Labour in 14 January 2023. Nquthu Municipality is an equitable employer with targeted groups represented in various layers of the municipal structure. However, there is still a lot to be achieved so that the municipality can fulfil the provisions of its Employment Equity Plan and also meet transformational requirements especially with regard to gender equity. On the positive, eight(8) disabled workers as per employment equity planand one councillor in total and the municipality is committed to improving its equity status. The municipality has not yet meet the racial demographic in terms of appointment of whites, coloureds and Indians because no interest of application have been shown on advertised vacancies.

However, the municipality is committed in meeting racial demographic in terms its employment equity. The employment equity plan is attached on the IDP.

1.2 Please report the total number of **employees with disabilities only** in each of the following occupational levels: Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Unskilled and defined decision making	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	**6**
TOTAL PERMANENT	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	**6**
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	**2**
GRAND TOTAL	**5**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**8**

Employment Equity Plan is attached as Annexure 04.

C.3.7.2 Workplace skills plan

The municipality seeks to empower its staff by enhancing their skills in order that the services they render are effective, efficient and sustainable. To achieve this, the Municipality's annual Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) is developed as per the LGSETA guidelines. The WSP and ATR was submitted to LGSeta on the 31 April 2023 and it was tabled to council on the 31 May 2023. WSP will be implemented vigorously and also report on its implementation to Council on a quarterly basis. The implementation of WSP is prescribed by Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations as one of general KPIs that has been prescribed and it is accordingly included in the municipality's SDBIP for purposes of monitoring and evaluations. The municipality is committed in providing in-service training to students who have completed their degrees/diplomas in order for them to gain work experience, however the municipality is currently experiencing financial constraints and limited office space. A detailed Workplace Skills Plan is attached as annexure 03 of the IDP. The Budget of R420 000 is set aside for skills development of employees for the next financial year. The municipality budgeted R466 429 in previous financial year and the total expenditure was R349429.

E1. Planned Training Budget for 1 May 2023 - 30 April 2024

Planned Training Budget						
Funding Source	Planned Training Budget - Employed	Planned Training Budget - Unemployed	Actual Expenditure - Employed	Actual Expenditure - Unemployed	Committed Expenditure - Employed	Committed Expenditure - Unemployed
Mandatory Grant Funds	120000	0			0	0
Outstanding Mandatory Grant funds from previous year	0	0			0	0
Discretionary Grants funds	0	0			0	0
Additional funding (Municipality/entity, donor funds, other government funds etc)	300000	190000			0	0
Totals	420000	190000	0	0	0	0

F1. Reporting on Training Expenditure for 1 May 2022 - 30 April 2023

Reporting on Training Expenditure						
Funding Source	Planned Training Budget - Employed	Planned Training Budget - Unemployed	Actual Expenditure - Employed	Actual Expenditure - Unemployed	Committed Expenditure - Employed	Committed Expenditure - Unemployed
Mandatory Grant Funds	166429	0	166429	0	0	0
Outstanding Mandatory Grant funds from previous year	0	0	0	0	0	0
Discretionary Grants funds	0	0	0	0	0	0
Additional funding (Municipality/entity, donor funds, other government funds etc)	300000	0	183000	0	117000	0
Totals	466429	0	349429	0	117000	0

F2. Total Actual Training Beneficiaries from 2022/2023

Total Actual Training Beneficiaries								
LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	Main IDP Priority Linked to Key Performance Area	Female - Employed	Male - Employed	Total	Female - Unemployed	Male - Unemployed	Total
Enhancing Good Governance, Leadership and Management Capabilities	Good Governance and the linking of democracy	4.3.1. Prevent recurrence of Auditor-General of South Africa audit findings.	17	20	37	0	0	0
Promoting Sound Financial Management & Financial Viability	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	5.4.1. Improve Debt Collection by billing of all Municipal Debtors. 5.2.1. Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability.	5	5	10	0	0	0
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.1.3 To ensure the expansion of access road network. 2.4. Improve access to public facilities in terms of Community Halls, Sports Fields, and Early Child Development facilities. 2.4.4. Improvement of residential development.	0	7	7	0	0	0
Enhancing Municipal Planning	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	1.2. To enhance Institutional Development.	0	0	0	0	0	0
Promoting Spatial Transformation and Inclusion	Sustainable Local Economic Development	None	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals			22	32	54	0	0	0

The following policies relevant to Human Resource Development are in place: -

- Training and skills development policy;
- Experiential Training Policy;
- Internal Bursary Policy;
- Induction Policy;
- Succession plan policy
- Retention Policy

C.3.7.3 Recruitment and selection policy

The selection and recruitment policy is in place and was approved by council on the 31 May 2023. And recruitment processes are conducted as per the provisions of this policy. The municipality fully adheres to and implements this policy. The vacancies outlined in the organizational structure will be filled according to the Recruitment and Selection Policy.

C.3.7.4 Retention Policy

As part of its skills retention strategy, the municipality employs different strategies contained in other policies to ensure that people with skills are retained in the municipality. The retention policy is in place and was approved by council on the 31 May 2023. The municipality does offer incentives benefits such as pension or provident fund, medical aid, car allowance, Cellphone allowance and staff development leave. Further to that, the municipality has implemented job evaluation and as from 01 July 2019. Performance management has been cascaded to all staff members in compliance Municipal Staff Regulations with a view to reward good performers and promote a culture of outstanding performance. The municipality has the retention policy in place which is aiming to guide the municipality in implementing all of its strategies that has been put in place.

C.3.8 IT related policies and IT Steering Committee

((a) ICT Framework and related ICT policies

The municipality has developed a number of policies and procedures to ensure that the municipality's IT infrastructure and systems are constantly developed and adapted to new developments while also ensuring the effectiveness and security of the systems. Currently, the policies that are in place are as follows:

Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology Policy;

- Information and Communication Technology Policy;
- Information Technology Security Policy;
- Information Technology Disaster Recovery Plan;
- Antivirus, Firewall and Patch Management Control Policy;
- Backup and Restore Policy;
- Activity Monitoring Policy and Procedures;
- Backup and Restore Procedures;
- Change Management Procedure;
- IT Asset Disposal Policy and Procedure;
- Information Technology Strategic Plan;
- Information Technology Charter, and
- Physical Environment Security Policy.

The IT Manager and the IT Steering Committee are responsible for the implementation and monitoring compliance with these policies

(b) IT Steering Committee

The IT Steering Committee has been established and functional to monitor the implementation of these policies and procedures and also attend to all IT related matters that arises. This committee is chaired by the Director Corporate and Community Services and the IT Manager is providing secretarial services to ensure that this committee is effective and represented at top management level. The IT Steering Committee sit on a quarterly basis.

The municipality has filled in all the vacancies in the IT unit to ensure that it is adequately capacitated to perform all its function optimally.

c) Municipal ICT capacity

The municipality's IT unit has two employees, an IT Manager and IT Officer who are responsible for all ICT related operations within the municipality. Moreover, the municipality procured contracts and licenses to manage ICT intensive functions, these include, among others:

- Financial systems;
- Payroll system;
- Traffic unit licensing systems;
- Communications systems, and
- Performance management systems

(d) Challenges

The municipality is struggling with internet connection due to criminal activities targeted and network towers. There is also a challenge of resistance/skepticism in adopting new technologies to improve operations and save costs, both on the side of Councillors and municipal officials and also the general public.

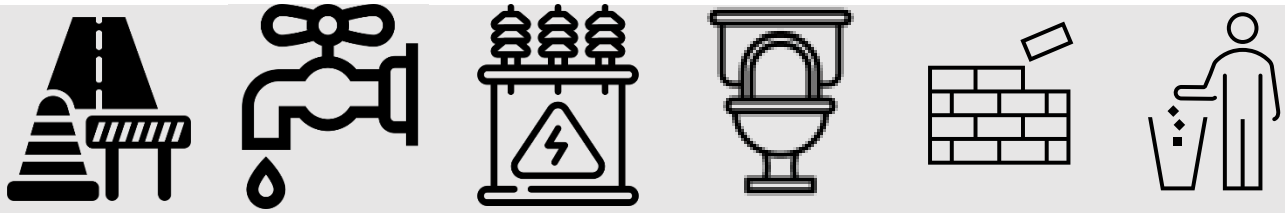
C.3.9 SWOT analysis on Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

STRENGHTS	WEAKNESSES
• Policies and By-Laws in place. • Employment Equity Plan in place. • Human Resource Policies and Strategy in place and implemented. • Job Evaluation implemented. • OPMS Framework in place and filled positions in PMS unit. • Functional Local Labour Forum. • Continuous Councillors Capacity Development • Functional and effective Risk Management.	• Poor achievement of set EEP targets, especially with regard to representation of women in senior management. • Insufficient expenditure on Human Resources development budget/ resources • Exposure to fraudulent practices on recruitment of staff (qualifications vetting)
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
• Grading of the mmunicipality to a higher grade. • Properly skilling the workforce to eliminate unnecessary reliance on consultants. • Investing more in internships and in-service training to build a skills base to recruit form. • Acquisition of SAQA services to eliminate fraudulent and complete vetting of applicants • Cascading performance management to all employees. • Linking PMS to Job Evaluation outcomes.	• Escalating wage bill exceeding 40%. • Insufficient WSP funding to properly train employees resulting in avoidable spending on consultants. • Industrial Actions due to Categorization and Wage Curves • Reputational damage due to fraudulent jobs for money scam that arises from time to time conducted by fraudsters masquerading as municipal officials.

Key Challenge on Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Key Challenge	Development Implications
Insufficient internal capacity to perform some of the local government functions to the desired levels.	• Unnecessary reliance on consultants which divert financial resources which should be ideally invested in service delivery. • Inability to reach the municipality's true potential.

C.5 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT (KPA 05)



Primarily, the municipality exists to deliver basic services like electricity and refuse collection to communities and to develop infrastructure including roads and public facilities like halls, creches and sports fields. In most cases, any service that the municipality provides requires certain infrastructure or facility to be delivered, electricity cannot be connected to households without powerlines, refuse cannot be collected if there is no landfill site to dispose on or a recycle facility to reuse the waste, water cannot be distributed without reservoirs, treatment plants, pipelines, etc. Even the economy is dependent on public roads to ensure easy and safe movement of people and goods.

C.5.1 Water and sanitation

The water and sanitation section addresses the critical issue of water shortage that the municipality is currently facing. Nquthu, like many other regions in South Africa, is grappling with severe water scarcity, making it a significant challenge to provide adequate water and sanitation services to its residents.

C.5.1.1 Access to water and sanitation

In the past IDPs, the Stats SA Community Survey 2016 have always been relied on to measure access to water and sanitation as well as the backlog due to the fact Stats SA is the custodian of all statistical figures. However, these figures, while correct, do not consider factors that occur after the figures are released, which include, but not limited to, the following:

Water

- Increasing population resulting in increased water demand;
- New water projects that may increase the number households/people with access;
- Drought or dwindling water sources which may lead to no access, decreased access or water rationing;
- Poor operations and maintenance of water supply network which may lead to water shortages, and
- Electricity loadshedding may disrupt water treatment plants, negatively affecting water reticulation.

Sanitation

- Number of households requiring new sanitation services (especially VIP toilets in rural areas);
- New sanitation projects that are usually implemented every financial year, and
- The lack of effective chemical treatment process for VIP toilets results in them being full over time resulting in a need for new units.

In respect of the above, the Department of Water and Sanitation's National Integrated Information System (NIWIS) figures have been included to supplement Stats SA 2016 CS figures and to provide more updated figures, as shown in the following pages. This section starts with water provision and follow with sanitation services.

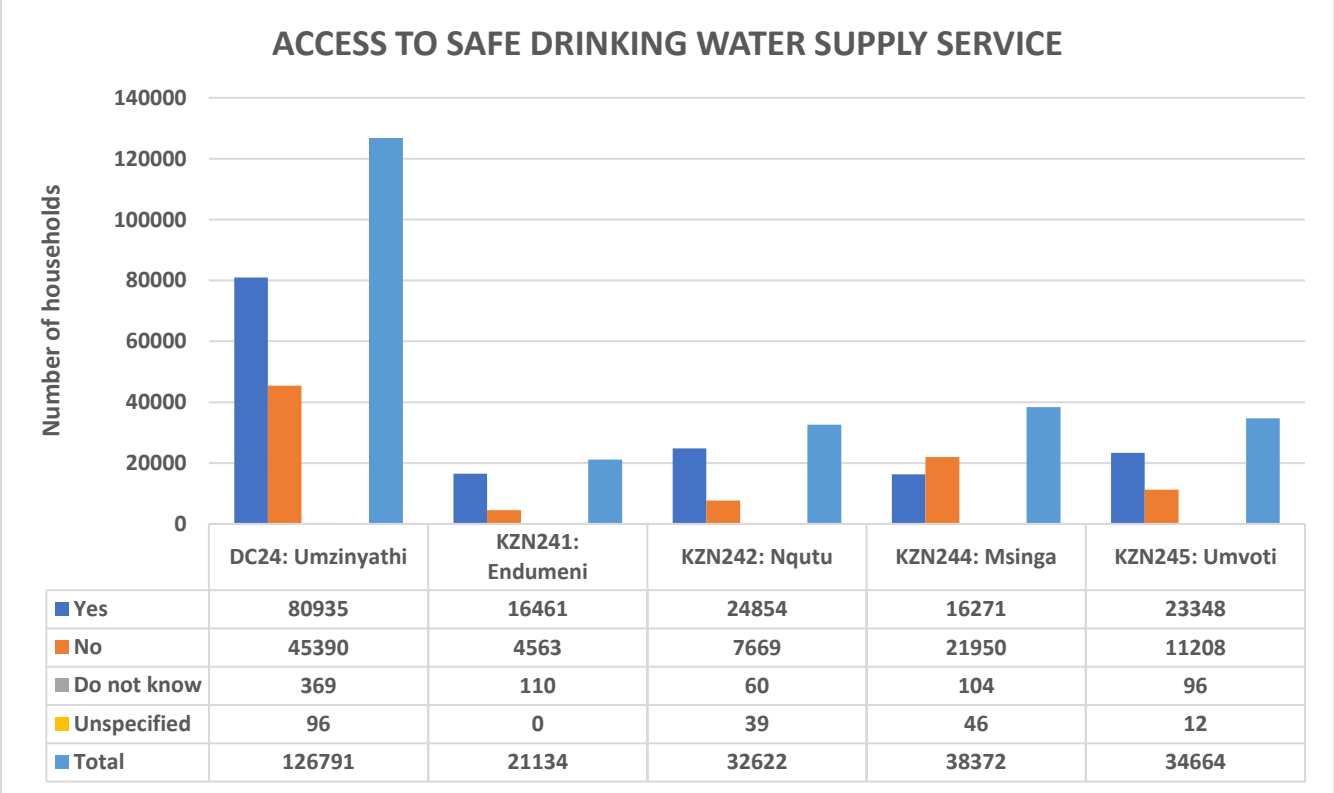
C.5.1.1.1 Access to safe drinking water supply service

The provision of safe drinking water is a fundamental human right, as recognized by the United Nations. It plays a pivotal role in reducing the prevalence of waterborne diseases and promoting public health. Monitoring and evaluating the progress made in providing safe drinking water is vital to understand the challenges faced and implement effective strategies for improvement.

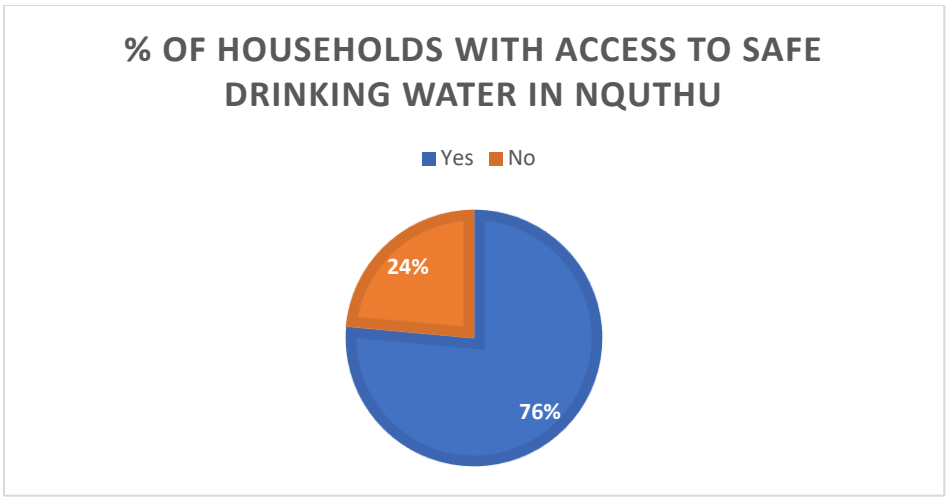
The Stats SA 2016 Community Survey provides a valuable snapshot of the access to safe drinking water supply at the time of the survey, while the updated figures from the Department of Water and Sanitation's NIWIS website portal offer more recent data to track any changes or trends over time.

By examining these data sources, we can gain insights into the extent of access to safe drinking water supply service across different regions of South Africa. This information is essential for policymakers, researchers, and development practitioners to make informed decisions, allocate resources effectively, and address the persistent issues related to water access and infrastructure.

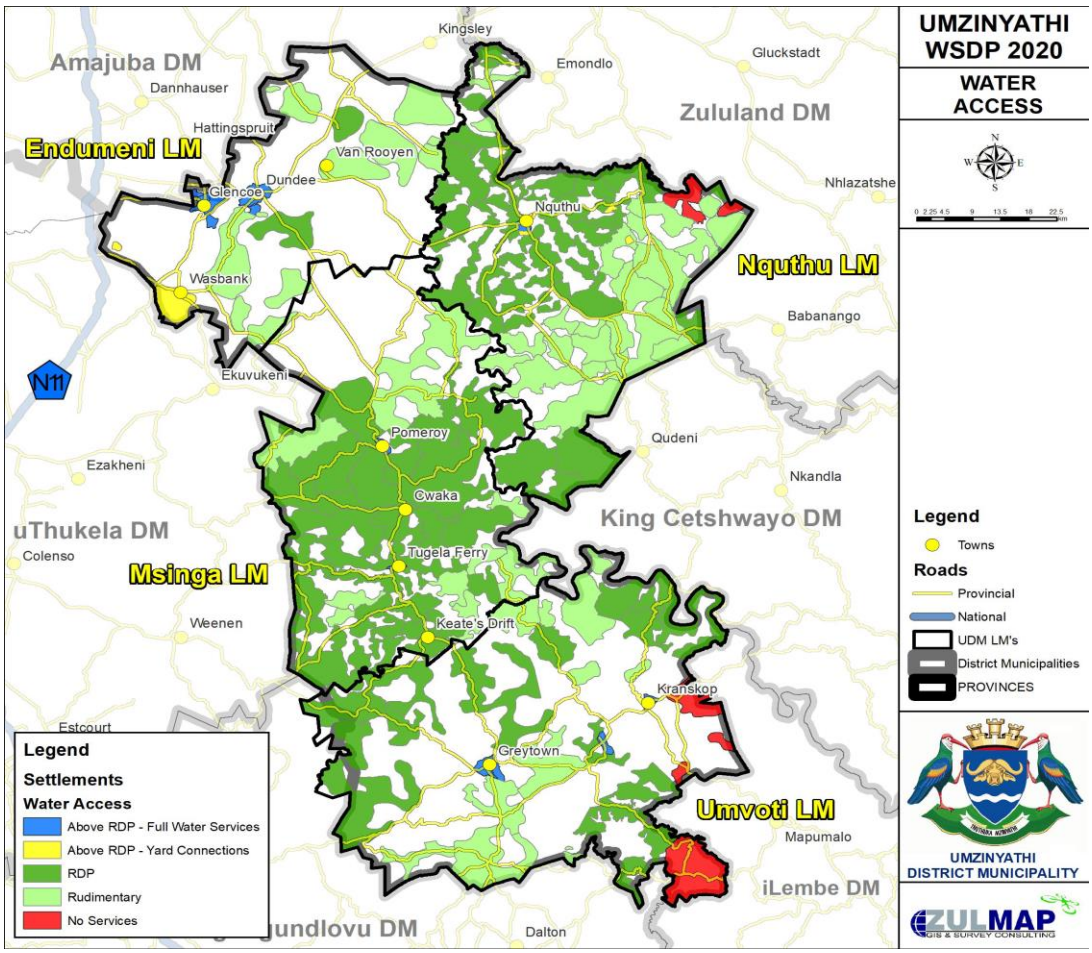
In the following sections, we will delve into the key findings derived from the Stats SA 2016 Community Survey and the updated figures provided by the Department of Water and Sanitation's NIWIS website portal, shedding light on the progress made and the challenges that remain in ensuring universal access to safe drinking water supply service in South Africa.



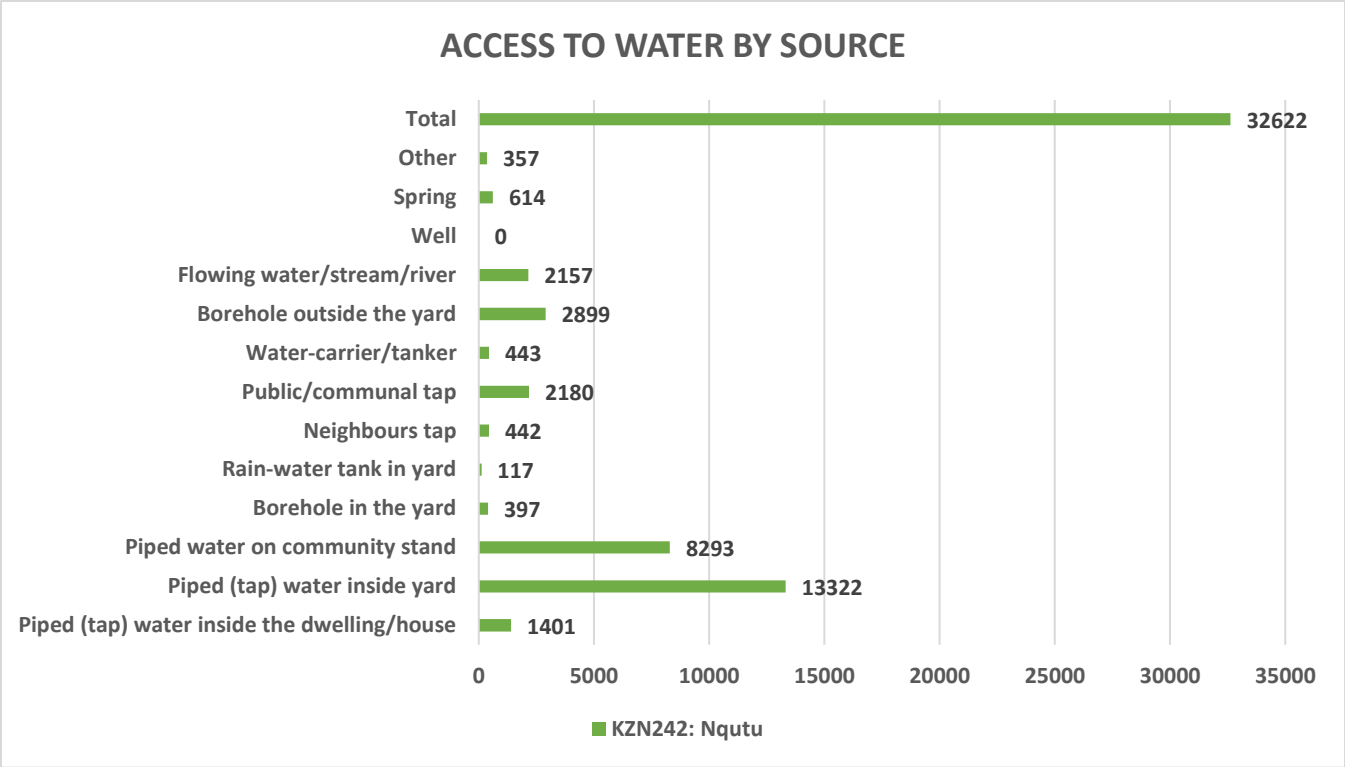
	DC24: Umzinyathi	KZN241: Endumeni	KZN242: Nqutu	KZN244: Msinga	KZN245: Umvoti
Yes	80935	16461	24854	16271	23348
No	45390	4563	7669	21950	11208
Do not know	369	110	60	104	96
Unspecified	96	0	39	46	12
Total	126791	21134	32622	38372	34664



The charts above show 2016 Community Survey figures which will soon be updated by the Census 2022 figures as soon as they are released. However, based on the engagements with councillors and War Room during the ward-based planning, it appears that water shortage still remains a serious challenge in Nquthu.



C.5.1.1.2 Access to water by source



In analyzing the access to water by source in Nquthu, the figures provide insight into the water distribution challenges, and implications thereof:

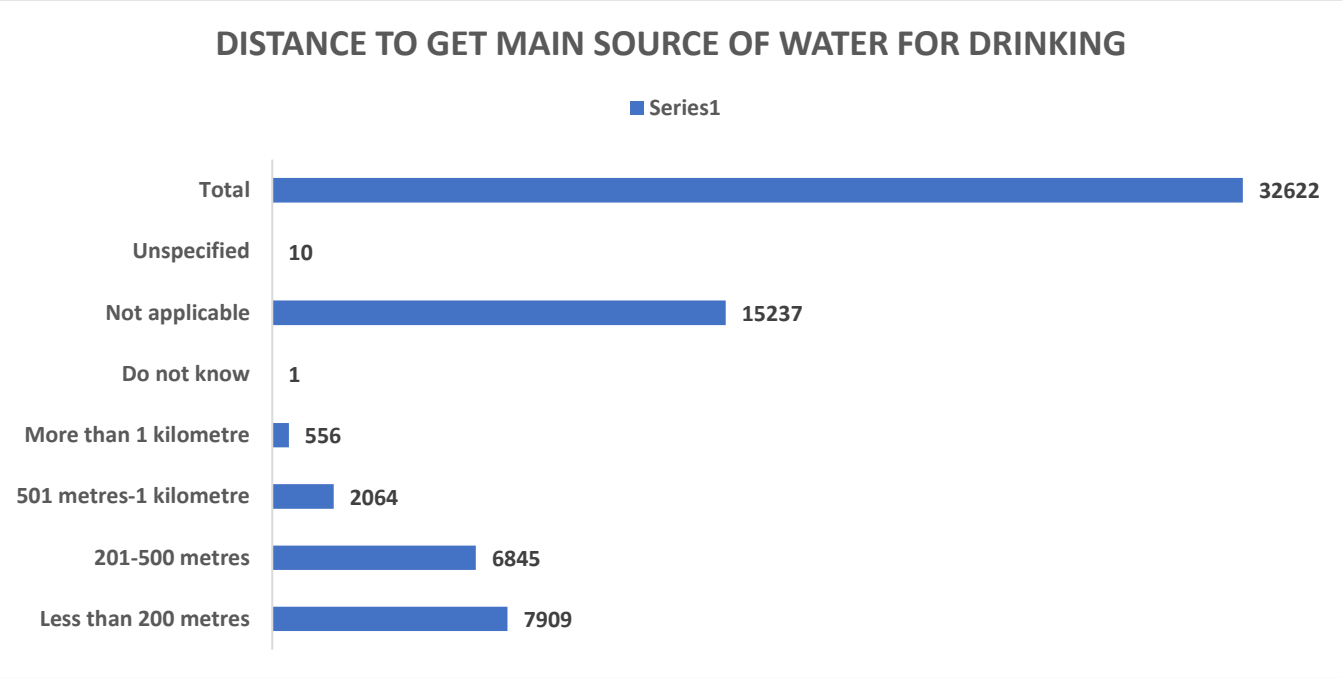
- **Limited access to piped water inside the dwelling/house:** With only 1401 respondents having piped water inside their homes, this indicates a significant portion of the population does not have convenient access to water within their own living spaces. This can have implications for convenience, hygiene, and daily activities, particularly for household chores and personal hygiene practices.
- **Reliance on piped water inside the yard and community stand:** The majority of respondents (13322 and 8293, respectively) rely on piped water within their yards or from community stands. While this suggests a relatively higher level of access compared to piped water inside the dwelling, there may still be limitations in terms of reliability, water pressure, and quality. Ensuring the uninterrupted supply of clean and safe water from these sources is crucial for the well-being of the community.
- **Dependence on alternative sources:** The presence of alternative water sources such as boreholes, rainwater tanks, flowing water/stream/river, and springs indicates a need for supplementary sources of water, particularly during interruptions or when access to piped water is limited. However, it is essential to ensure the safety and quality of these alternative sources to prevent waterborne diseases and health risks.
- **Limited access to wells and reliance on neighbors' taps:** The absence of wells (0) and a relatively low percentage of respondents relying on neighbors' taps (442) may suggest a lack of traditional water sources and reliance on shared community resources. This highlights the importance of community cooperation

and support during water shortages and emphasizes the need for equitable distribution and management of available water resources.

- **Importance of water carriers/tankers:** The presence of water carriers/tankers (443) indicates a reliance on external sources to deliver water to the community. While this can provide temporary relief during water shortages, it also underscores the need for sustainable solutions to improve the local water infrastructure and ensure consistent access to clean water.

Overall, these figures reflect the diverse range of water sources used in Nquthu, highlighting the need for investment in infrastructure, maintenance, and resource management to ensure reliable, safe, and equitable access to water for all residents. Addressing the limitations in access to piped water inside dwellings, promoting sustainable alternative sources, and implementing efficient distribution systems can significantly improve the quality of life and well-being of the community.

C.5.1.1.3 Distance to get main source of water for drinking



In analyzing these figures above indicating the distances people travel to get water, we can draw several implications regarding the water situation in the municipality:

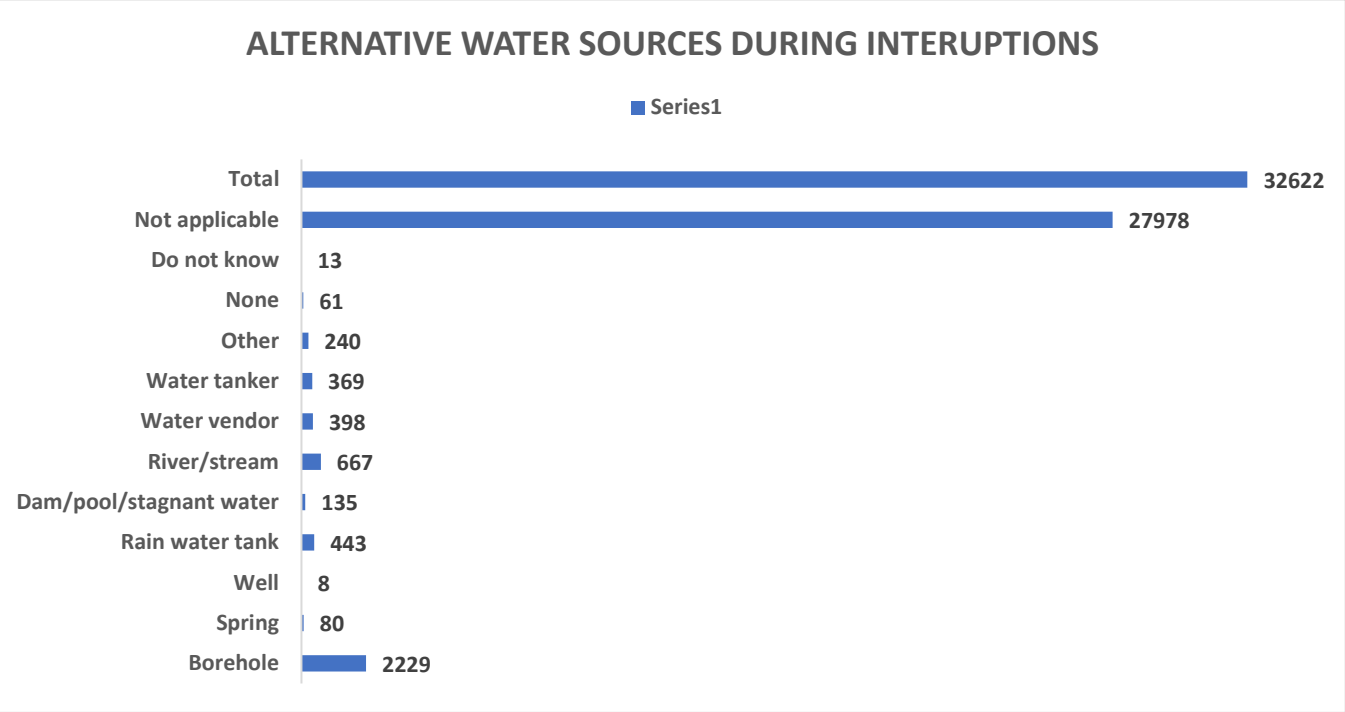
- **Short distances: According to the data, 7,909 people travel less than 200 meters to obtain water.** This suggests that a significant portion of the population has relatively convenient access to water sources within close proximity.
- **Moderate distances:** Around 6,845 individuals must travel between 201 and 500 meters to access water. While these distances are not excessively long, they do require a certain level of effort, especially for those who may need to carry heavy water containers back home.
- **Longer distances:** Approximately 2,064 people have to travel between 501 meters and 1 kilometer to reach water sources. This suggests that a notable segment of the population faces a more substantial

inconvenience when fetching water. The additional time and physical effort required can have significant implications for their daily routines and overall quality of life.

- **Significant distances:** The data indicates that 556 individuals must travel more than 1 kilometer to obtain water. Such distances can be highly burdensome, particularly in areas with limited infrastructure and difficult terrain. This situation can result in considerable time and energy expenditure, negatively impacting the health, education, and economic opportunities of those affected.
- **Lack of awareness:** The presence of one individual who responded as "Do not know" indicates a lack of awareness about the distance they travel to access water. This could be due to various factors, including inadequate data collection or participants' inability to accurately estimate the distance.
- **Inapplicable responses:** The category "Not applicable" consists of 15,237 individuals, which suggests that these respondents do not need to travel to obtain water. This could indicate that they have direct access to water within their homes or have alternative means of water supply that do not require physical travel.
- **Unspecified responses:** The presence of 10 unspecified responses further adds to the ambiguity and incompleteness of the data, making it difficult to draw definitive conclusions about the water situation for those individuals.

Overall, the analysis of the given numbers highlights the variations in the distances people in Nquthu travel to access water. It points to the presence of both convenient and challenging circumstances, indicating the need for interventions to improve water accessibility, particularly for those facing longer journeys. Efforts to reduce travel distances and improve water infrastructure can enhance the well-being and quality of life for the community in Nquthu.

C.5.1.1.4 Alternative water sources during interruptions



During water supply interruptions, communities must identify and utilize alternative water sources and in most cases such sources are untreated water sources with unverified safety levels. The Chart in the previous page shows alternative sources of water during interruptions, unfortunately such interruptions seem to take much longer than expected and almost become a norm. Based on the provided figures for alternative water sources during interruptions in Nquthu, we can analyze the distribution and percentages for each category as follows:

- Borehole: 2229 (6.83%)
- Spring: 80 (0.25%)
- Well: 8 (0.02%)
- Rainwater tank: 443 (1.36%)
- Dam/pool/stagnant water: 135 (0.41%)
- River/stream: 667 (2.05%)
- Water vendor: 398 (1.22%)
- Water tanker: 369 (1.13%)
- Other: 240 (0.74%)
- None: 61 (0.19%)
- Do not know: 13 (0.04%)
- Not applicable: 27978 (85.78%)

These figures indicate the various sources that residents of Nquthu rely on during interruptions in the water supply. Boreholes are the most commonly used alternative water source, accounting for 6.83% of the total responses. Rivers/streams (2.05%), rainwater tanks (1.36%), and water vendors (1.22%) also contribute to a significant portion of the alternative water sources. It is worth noting that a substantial percentage (85.78%) of respondents indicated "Not applicable," suggesting that the majority of individuals may not have access to any alternative water sources during interruptions, highlighting the severity of the water shortage problem in Nquthu.

Additionally, a small proportion of respondents mentioned relying on springs, wells, stagnant water sources, water tankers, and other unidentified sources, each representing less than 1% of the total responses. The data underscores the importance of addressing the water shortage issue in Nquthu and implementing sustainable solutions to ensure access to safe and reliable water sources for all residents, especially during interruptions in the regular water supply.

C.5.1.1.5 Updated water access and reliability NIWIS figures (last updated December 2022)

As mentioned before, while Stats SA 2016 CS figures are official and valid figures, it is also important to utilize latest figures produced by the Department of Water and Sanitation though its National Integrated Water Information System (NIWIS) from time to time as they are closer current reality. However, it must be noted that these figures reflect water access and reliability based on different areas or settlements, not wards. It would be a bit difficult to translate this information to wards since some areas cut across different wards, but a map with all settlement names helps to view how wards are affected and such map is provided in this IDP.

WATER SUPPLY RELIABILITY



SETTLEMENT NAME	HOUSEHOLDS	HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY	% OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	% OF HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY
BARKLIESIDE 02	174	67	96	38.5	55.2
BHEKABANI 02	137	103	71	75.2	51.8
BHEKABANTU	445	341	235	76.6	52.8
BULOLO	10	10	6	100	60
DRIEFONTEIN	102	102	67	100	65.7
DUNUDUNU	159	119	83	74.8	52.2
EMANGWENI	153	118	79	77.1	51.6
EMHOSHENI	27	27	17	100	63
ESIDAKINI	2,690	1,084	575	40.3	21.4
ESIGQUMENI	186	135	94	72.6	50.5
FAHLAZA	159	119	83	74.8	52.2
GEZAHLALE	629	577	385	91.7	61.2
GRAZING	648	557	378	86	58.3
GUBAZI	21	21	13	100	61.9
HALADU	685	513	360	74.9	52.6
HLABANKOSI	244	227	153	93	62.7
HLATHI-DLAMINI	92	92	69	100	75
HLATHI-NGUDULWANE	1,683	1,263	875	75	52
HLAZAKAZI	288	240	163	83.3	56.6
HLENGILE	187	157	106	84	56.7
JABAVU	347	247	163	71.2	47
KLWAYISI	157	156	104	99.4	66.2
KWA-MFEKA	164	148	98	90.2	59.8

SETTLEMENT NAME	HOUSEHOLDS	HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY	% OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	% OF HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY
KWA-NYEZI	97	73	50	75.3	51.5
KWA-VUMA	143	110	75	76.9	52.4
LUVISI	1,306	935	651	71.6	49.8
MABULULWANE	370	271	188	73.2	50.8
MADULADULA	504	411	280	81.5	55.6
MAFITLENG	105	87	60	82.9	57.1
MAGABENI	266	229	158	86.1	59.4
MAGALA	109	82	57	75.2	52.3
MAGOGO	36	36	22	100	61.1
MAGONGOLOZA	193	145	100	75.1	51.8
MALAKATHA	150	139	94	92.7	62.7
MANXILI	119	119	76	100	63.9
MANYONGAZANE	116	87	60	75	51.7
MASOTSHENI	691	507	346	73.4	50.1
MATAPA	94	94	64	100	68.1
MATHENGENI	68	57	42	83.8	61.8
MATHUTSHANA	134	100	70	74.6	52.2
MBEWUNYE	101	101	67	100	66.3
MBOKODWEBOMVU	243	182	127	74.9	52.3
MGXANGALA	137	103	71	75.2	51.8
MHLUNGWANE	732	590	402	80.6	54.9
MKHONJANE	1,579	1,162	811	73.6	51.4
MQHEDLANA	996	715	499	71.8	50.1
MVANE	156	130	88	83.3	56.4
NCEPHENI	262	209	144	79.8	55
NDATSHANA	758	601	430	79.3	56.7
NDINDINDI	60	59	39	98.3	65
NGOLOKODO	4,249	3,067	2,129	72.2	50.1
NGQULU	88	88	59	100	67
NGWEBINI	411	338	230	82.2	56
NGWETSHANA	429	316	219	73.7	51
NHLAMBAMASOKA	208	191	127	91.8	61.1
NHLOYA	123	96	66	78	53.7
NKABANE	184	142	98	77.2	53.3
NKANDE	171	145	98	84.8	57.3
NKUNYANE	82	64	43	78	52.4
NONDWENI	882	634	442	71.9	50.1
NQUTU	3,262	2,354	1,637	72.2	50.2
NSUBENI	295	276	183	93.6	62

SETTLEMENT NAME	HOUSEHOLDS	HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY	% OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	% OF HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY
NTANYANDLOVU	377	340	226	90.2	59.9
NTANYENI	197	180	118	91.4	59.9
OGAZINI	275	248	165	90.2	60
OHALENI	1354	834	571	61.6	42.2
OTHAKA	2,535	1,805	1,258	71.2	49.6
PATSOANA	440	366	252	83.2	57.3
POLLOCK	275	201	140	73.1	50.9
QHUDENI	225	212	139	94.2	61.8
SEVEN	699	579	393	82.8	56.2
SHAYANYAWO	261	200	136	76.6	52.1
SIGQOBHELENI	70	69	45	98.6	64.3
SILUTSHANA	397	329	176	82.9	44.3
THELEZINI	190	143	98	75.3	51.6
THOKOZA	88	87	57	98.9	64.8
VRYHEID NU	184	159	108	86.4	58.7
VUMANKALA	199	198	131	99.5	65.8
NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY	**37,062**	**27,418**	**18,688**	**74**	**50.4**

The table provides data on the access to water and water supply reliability in Nquthu Municipality. Here is a detailed analysis with an emphasis on the number of households that have no access to water at all:

- Total Households: 37,062
- Households with Access to Water: 27,418
- Households with Reliable Water Supply: 18,688
- % of Households with Access to Water: 74% (as opposed to 76% in 2016)
- % of Households with Reliable Water Supply: 50.4%
- Water Supply Reliability Status: Area of concern (50.4%)

The data indicates that out of the total 37,062 households in Nquthu Municipality, approximately 74% (27,418 households) have access to water. This means that around 9,644 households, which is 26% of the total, do not have access to water at all. This is a significant concern as it highlights a substantial portion of the population that is deprived of a basic necessity for daily living.

Furthermore, when considering the reliability of the water supply, only 50.4% (18,688 households) of those with access to water receive a reliable supply. This means that roughly half of the households in Nquthu Municipality, around 8,730 households, experience intermittent or unreliable water supply. This further compounds the challenges faced by the community in meeting their water needs consistently.

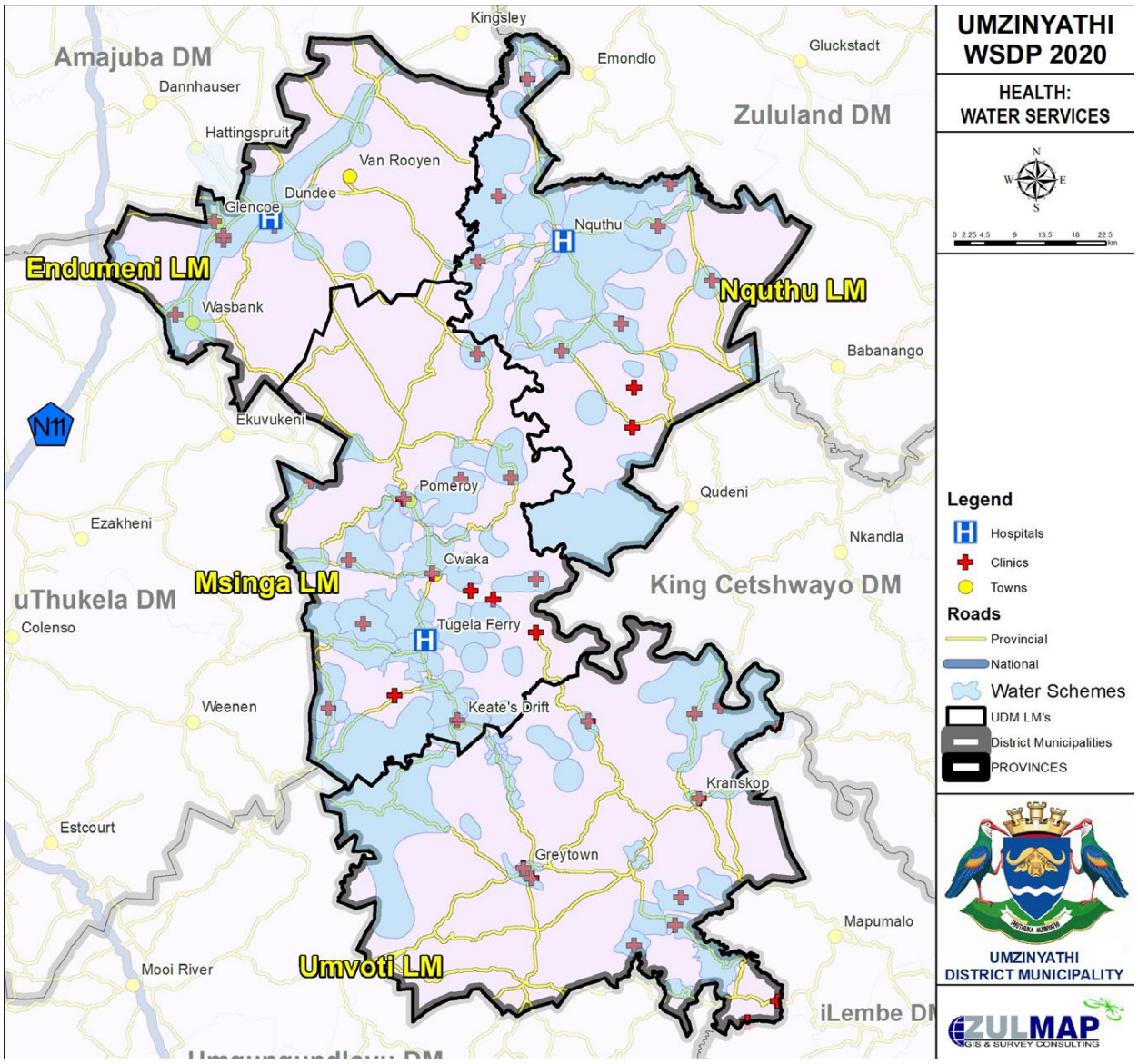
The water supply reliability status is categorized as an "Area of concern" based on the given data. This designation reflects the fact that a significant percentage of households, 50.4%, still face reliability issues with their water

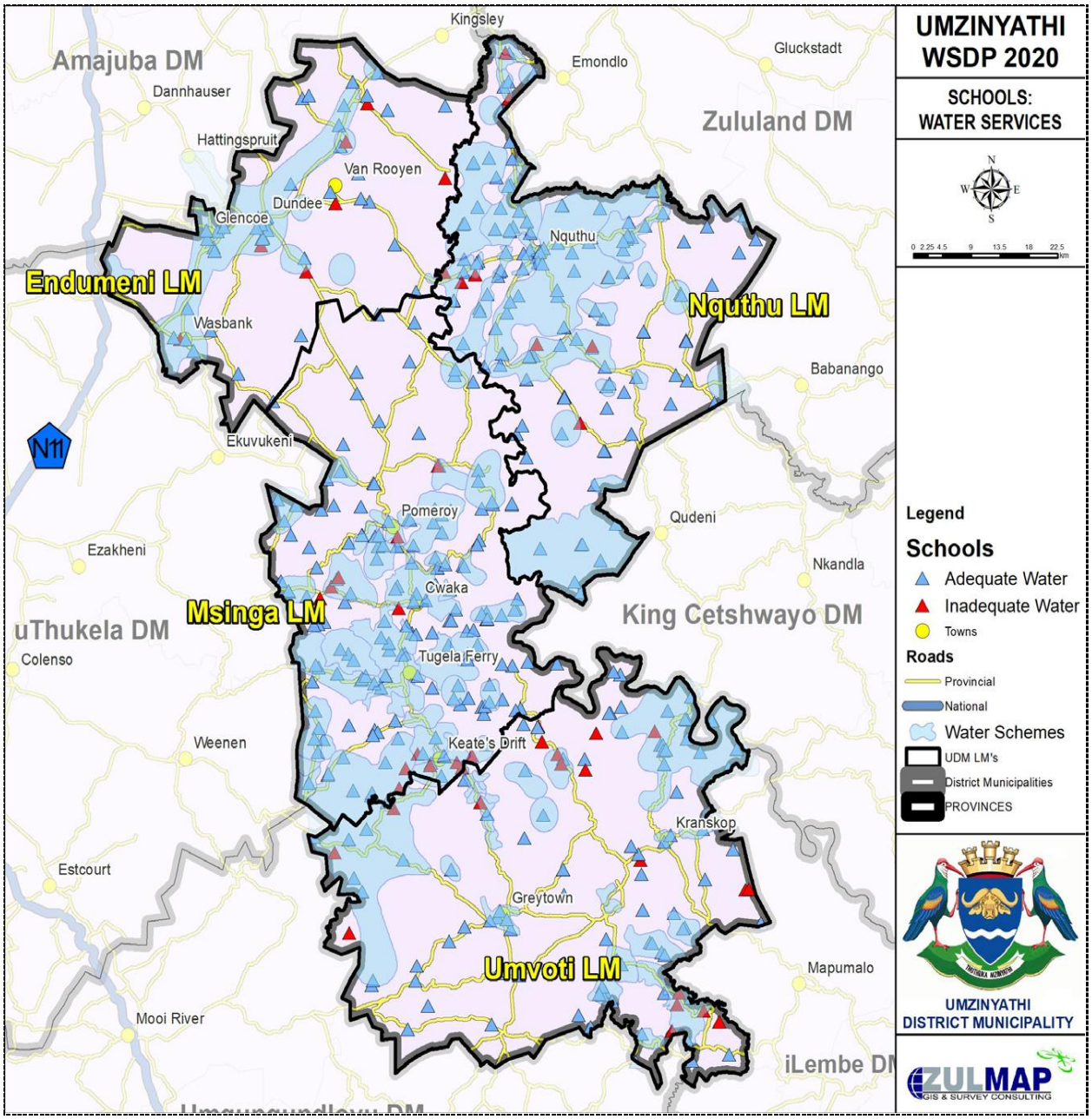
supply. It indicates that there is a need for improvement in the infrastructure, systems, and management practices to ensure a more consistent and dependable water supply for the residents of Nquthu Municipality.

The lack of access to water has profound implications for the affected households. It can lead to difficulties in maintaining personal hygiene, sanitation, and adequate water-related activities such as cooking and cleaning. The limited or unreliable water supply can also hinder economic activities and overall community development.

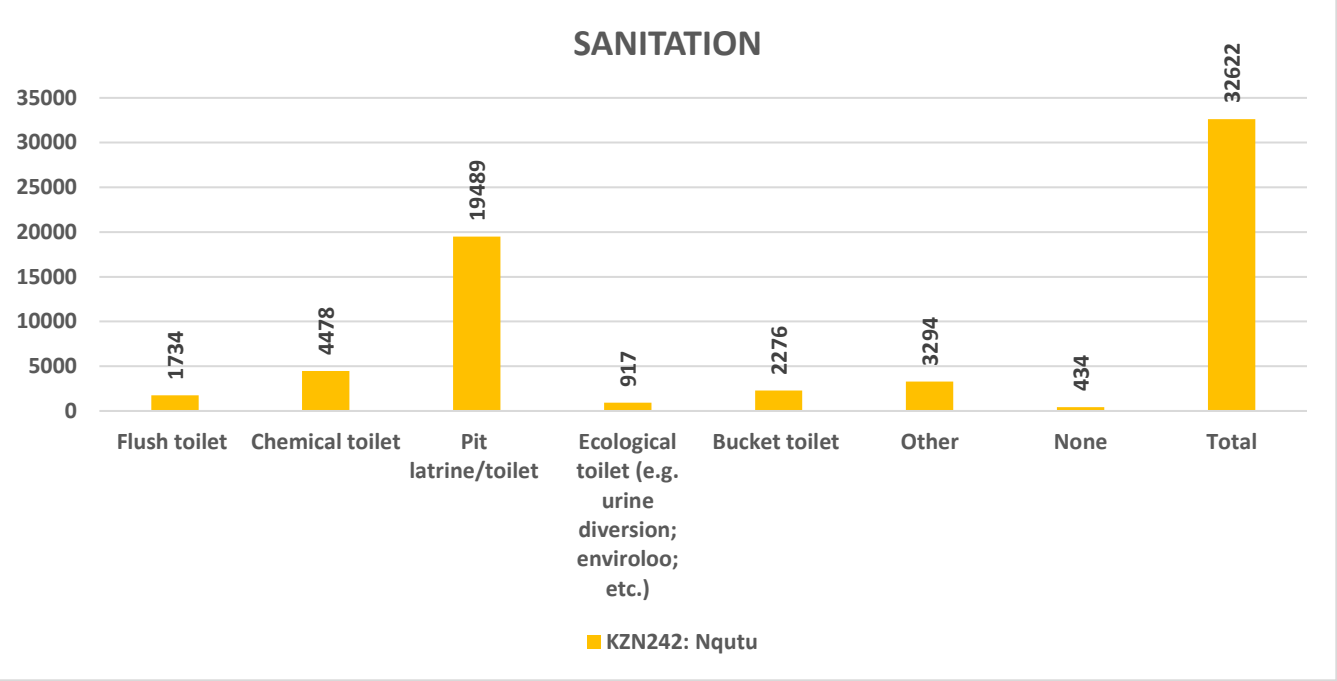
C.5.1.1.6 Public facilities water access

The water challenge also extends to public facilities like hospitals, clinics and schools and also other government departments which services many people. The only data that is available is a WSDP map for health institutions and schools, but other government departments consistently raise the water shortage issue through IGR forums so it can be concluded that they are all facing water shortages.




UMZINYATHI
WSDP 2020
SCHOOLS:
WATER SERVICES
Kingsley
Amajuba DM
Dannhauser
Emondlo
Gluckstadt
Zululand DM
Hattingspruit
Van Rooyen
Dundee
Glencoe
Nquthu
Endumeni LM
Nquthu LM
Wasbank
Babanango
N11
Ekuvukeni
Pomeroy
Qudeni
Ezakheni
Nkandla
Cwaka
Msinga LM
King Cetshwayo DM
uThukela DM
Colenso
Tugela Ferry
Weenen
Keate's Drift
Kranskop
Estcourt
Greytown
Umvoti LM
Mapumalo
Mooi River
iLembe DM
Legend
Schools
Adequate Water
Inadequate Water
Towns
Roads
Provincial
National
Water Schemes
UDM LM's
District Municipalities
PROVINCES
UMZINYATHI
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
ZULMAP
GIS & SURVEY CONSULTING

C.5.1.1.7 Access to sanitation



The figures above reveal the distribution of sanitation facilities among households in Nquthu Municipality, providing insights into the access to proper sanitation infrastructure. It is important to note that the availability and functioning of these facilities can be influenced by the water scarcity in the area.

- **Flush Toilet:** Out of the total households, 1,734 households have access to flush toilets. Flush toilets typically require a continuous and reliable water supply for proper operation. Considering the water scarcity in the Nquthu, it is crucial to ensure the sustainability of water resources to support these flush toilet systems.
- **Chemical Toilet:** Chemical toilets are present in 4,478 households. These toilets utilize chemicals to break down waste and mitigate odors. While they do not rely heavily on water for flushing, they still require periodic servicing and disposal of chemicals. The availability of water for cleaning and maintenance is essential for maintaining proper hygiene and functionality of these facilities.
- **Pit Latrine/Toilet:** The majority of households, 19,489, rely on pit latrines/toilets. These sanitation facilities use a pit or trench to collect waste, and they do not require a continuous water supply. Pit latrines can be a viable solution in water-scarce areas, as they do not heavily depend on water availability for operation. However, proper maintenance, regular emptying, and safe disposal of waste are essential to prevent environmental contamination and health risks.
- **Ecological Toilet:** Ecological toilets, such as urine diversion systems or enviroloos, are available in 917 households. These innovative sanitation solutions aim to minimize water usage and promote sustainable waste management. They separate urine and solid waste, reducing the water demand for flushing. The implementation of ecological toilets aligns with water scarcity concerns by utilizing water-saving techniques.

- **Bucket Toilet:** Approximately 2,276 households use bucket toilets. These are non-flush sanitation systems that involve the use of buckets for waste collection. Bucket toilets require proper waste disposal and regular cleaning to maintain hygiene standards. Given the water scarcity, efficient water use is essential for cleaning the buckets and maintaining sanitation standards.
- **Other:** The "Other" category includes alternative or unconventional sanitation facilities that are not explicitly defined. These may include self-built or customized solutions. It is important to assess the water requirements and efficiency of these facilities, considering the water scarcity challenges.
- **None:** Unfortunately, 434 households do not have access to any sanitation facilities. This poses significant health and hygiene risks, especially in conjunction with water scarcity. Lack of sanitation facilities can lead to the improper disposal of waste, contaminating water sources and spreading diseases. Addressing this issue is critical for improving public health and mitigating the impact of water scarcity.

The sanitation access in Nquthu Municipality is varied, with different types of sanitation facilities present. Considering the water scarcity, it is crucial to promote sustainable and water-efficient sanitation solutions, such as pit latrines, ecological toilets, and chemical toilets. Efforts should also focus on providing access to sanitation facilities for the households currently lacking such facilities, as proper sanitation is essential for public health and well-being. Integrated approaches that consider water scarcity, water efficiency, and community engagement are necessary to address the sanitation challenges in Nquthu Municipality.

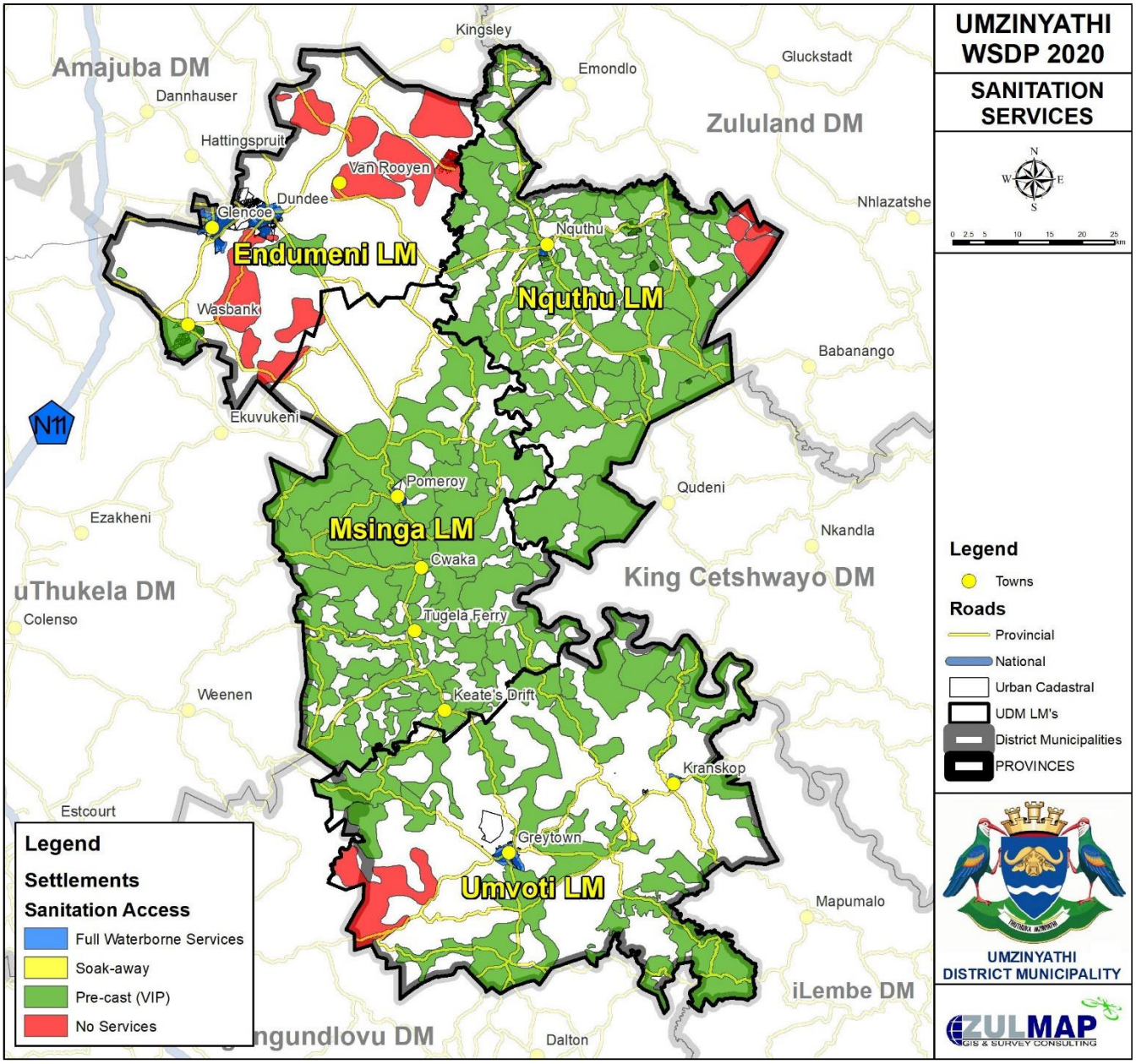
Here are some implications and considerations based on the analysis:

- **Water scarcity mitigation:** Given the water scarcity in the area, it is important to implement water-saving measures in sanitation facilities. This can include promoting water-efficient flush toilets, advocating for the use of waterless or low-water technologies like ecological toilets or composting toilets, and raising awareness about responsible water use in sanitation practices.
- **Improving access:** The data shows that a significant number of households still do not have access to any sanitation facilities. Efforts should be directed towards providing basic sanitation infrastructure to these households, which would greatly improve public health and reduce environmental contamination. This may involve implementing community-led sanitation programs, building shared sanitation facilities, or partnering with organizations to provide appropriate solutions.
- **Sanitation facility maintenance:** Regular maintenance and servicing of sanitation facilities are crucial for their proper functioning and hygiene. This is particularly important for pit latrines, chemical toilets, and bucket toilets. Community education and training programs can be implemented to educate households on the importance of maintenance, safe waste disposal, and cleaning practices.
- **Health and hygiene promotion:** With a focus on areas where sanitation access is limited or non-existent, health and hygiene promotion initiatives should be implemented. This includes providing information and training on proper handwashing practices, waste management, and disease prevention. Community engagement and awareness campaigns can play a significant role in improving sanitation practices and minimizing health risks.
- Integrated approach: Addressing water scarcity and sanitation challenges requires an integrated approach involving various stakeholders, including government agencies, NGOs, community leaders, and residents. Collaborative efforts can help in developing sustainable solutions, leveraging resources, and ensuring that the implemented interventions are culturally appropriate and community-driven.
- **Monitoring and evaluation:** Regular monitoring and evaluation of sanitation access and water scarcity measures are essential to track progress and identify areas for improvement. Collecting data on sanitation

coverage, water usage, maintenance practices, and health outcomes can inform decision-making and help in adapting strategies to meet the evolving needs of the community.

- **Targeting priority areas:** The analysis of the sanitation access data can help identify priority areas where the lack of sanitation facilities is most severe. By focusing resources and interventions on these areas, the municipality can effectively address the immediate needs of communities without access to proper sanitation.
- **Upgrading sanitation facilities:** The high number of pit latrines and bucket toilets suggests a need for upgrading or replacing these facilities with more hygienic and sustainable options. This could involve transitioning from pit latrines to improved sanitation systems such as ventilated improved pit latrines (VIPs) or installing flush toilets with proper wastewater management systems.
- **Alternative sanitation technologies:** Considering the limited water availability, promoting alternative sanitation technologies becomes crucial. Ecological toilets, such as urine diversion systems or enviroloos, can minimize water usage and provide safe and sustainable sanitation solutions. Exploring and implementing these technologies can help address the sanitation needs while reducing the strain on water resources.
- **Behavioral change and education:** Changing attitudes and behaviors around sanitation practices is essential for achieving sustainable improvements. Community education programs should be developed to raise awareness about the importance of proper sanitation, hygiene practices, and the environmental impact of inadequate sanitation. Engaging community leaders, schools, and local organizations can help in driving behavior change and promoting responsible sanitation practices.
- **Waste management and environmental considerations:** Sanitation access should go hand in hand with proper waste management practices. Adequate waste collection, treatment, and disposal systems should be established to prevent environmental contamination and health hazards. Encouraging responsible waste management and promoting recycling and composting can contribute to a cleaner and healthier environment.
- **Partnerships and funding opportunities:** Collaborating with governmental agencies, non-profit organizations, and private entities can provide additional resources, expertise, and funding opportunities for implementing sanitation projects. Leveraging partnerships can enhance the municipality's capacity to address sanitation challenges effectively and sustainably.
- **Periodic assessments and updates:** The analysis of sanitation access should be periodically reassessed to measure progress and identify emerging challenges. As the municipality implements interventions and policies to improve sanitation, regular data collection and analysis will help in monitoring the impact of these efforts and making necessary adjustments to ensure long-term sustainability.

By considering the specific sanitation needs in the context of water scarcity, implementing sustainable sanitation solutions, improving access to sanitation facilities, promoting hygiene practices, and fostering community involvement, Nquthu Municipality can make significant strides towards ensuring proper sanitation for all residents while effectively managing limited water resources***. (Also see the map in the following page)***



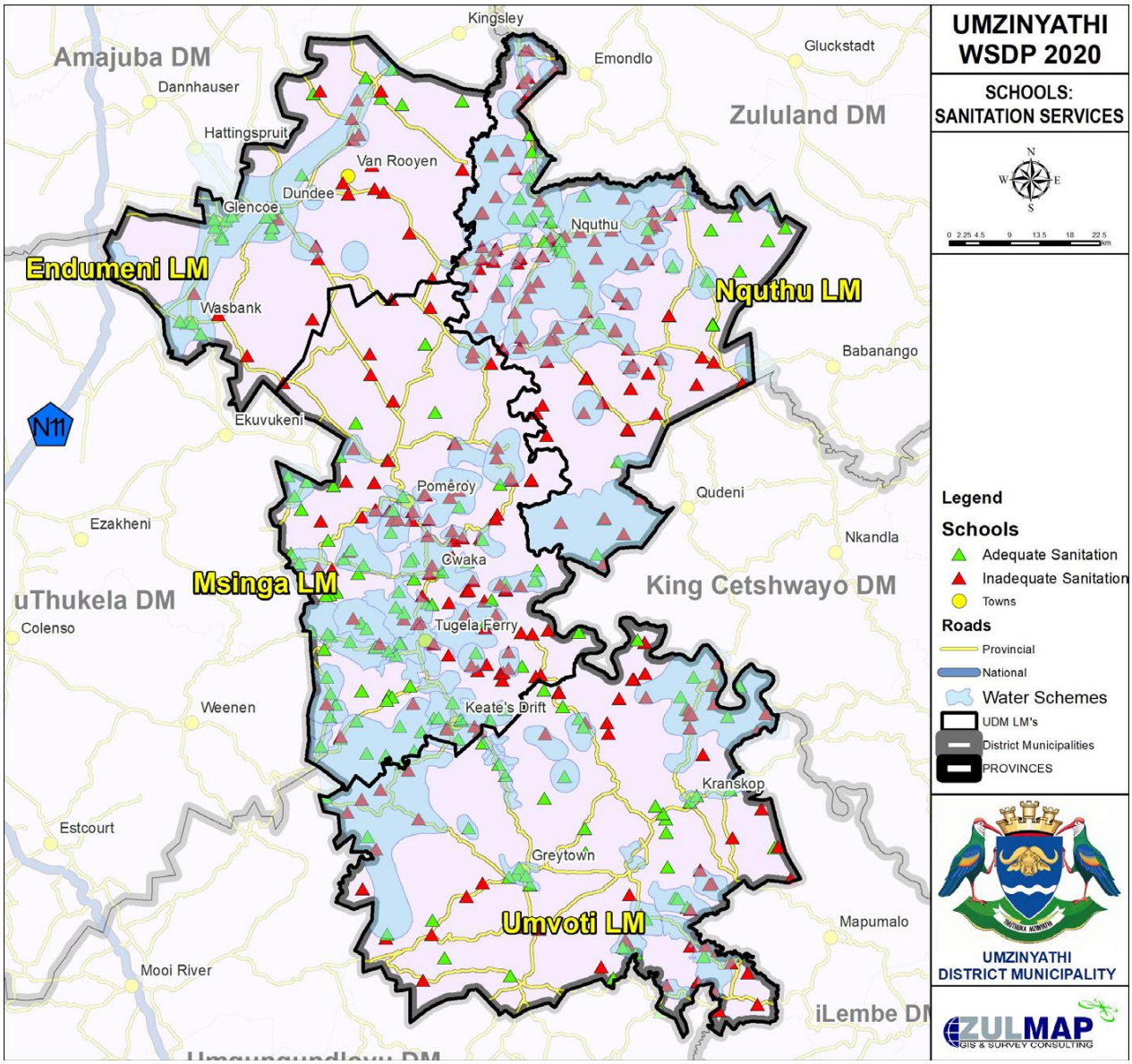
The map above shows the sanitation services levels and clearly shows that sanitation in Nquthu is overwhelmingly dominated by VIP toilets as discussed above. In most cases, where sanitation projects have not taken place, households build their own informal toilets. The challenge is that most VIP toilets are not serviced they easily get full.

C.5.1.1.7 Sanitation backlog (based on WSDP)

Access to sanitation in rural areas is dependent on VIP units which target each household. While good progress is being made in servicing the backlog, the number of households is also growing and the nature of VIP is that it become filled at some stage. The map in the following page shows access to different forms of sanitation services.

SANITATION SERVICES BACKLOGS			% Backlogs (Within LM)	% Backlogs (Within UDM)
LM	HH 2020	Backlogs		
Endumeni	22 779	2 811	12.3%	47.9%
Msinga	47 818	362	0.8%	6.2%
Nquthu	48 867	831	1.7%	14.2%
Umvoti	36 491	1 869	5.1%	31.8%
Grand Total	**155 954**	**5 875**	**3.8%**	**100%**

Like other backlogs discussed before, sanitation backlog is also a very dynamic and changes with the increase in the number of new households, and this also compounded by the fact that VIP toilets get full over time. The map below shows sanitation services levels in schools.



C.5.1.2 Water Service Authority (WSA)

The Umzinyathi District Municipality is in terms of Section 1 of the Water Services Act, the water service authority (WSA) that is responsible for water and sanitation in Nquthu and three other local municipalities within the district as per the provisions of the Municipal Structures Act which prescribe the functions of the district municipality.

C.5.1.3 Status of water and sanitation sector plans

The municipality (UDM) that is WSA is required to develop different water and sanitation sector plans that are meant to improve compliance, planning, implementation, monitoring, operations and maintenance as well as the required reporting on water and sanitation.

No.	Sector Plan	Status	Adoption date
1.	Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	In place	June 2020
2.	Infrastructure Asset Management Plan or Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
3.	Infrastructure Procurement Strategy for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
4.	Infrastructure Programme Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
5.	End of Year Report for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
6.	Updated Asset Register for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
7.	Operations Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
8.	Maintenance Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
9.	Operations and Maintenance Review Report for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data

Notwithstanding the non-availability of data in respect of water and sanitation plans above, there is more details provided in the UDM 2023/24 IDP and that information is contained in the extracts below.

Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)

The WSDP was last reviewed by UDM in June 2020 and was meant to run until 2022. The WSDP will require to be reviewed in the new Council term. The WSDP defines its goals as follows:

"The WSDP is not simply a legal requirement; it is a tool towards achieving sustainable water services (where water services include both water supply and sanitation services). In addressing sustainable water services, there are three major goals that WSAs should aim to achieve. These are:

- *Delivery of sustainable water services*
- *Integrated water resource management*
- *Efficient and effective water services institutional arrangements (WSA capacity and WSP arrangements)"*

Water and Sanitation Strategy

The UDM 2023/24 IDP provides as follows regarding the Water and Sanitation Strategy:

The municipality developed the water and sanitation strategy to address backlogs. The strategy has specific short, medium and long term objectives. The strategy has been prepared in order to make representations for funding

for detailed feasibility studies, design and construction of regional bulk water supplies and standalone regional water supply schemes to address the water backlogs. The primary objectives of the strategy are as follows:

- *Reduce water and sanitation backlogs by 1500 and 1200 households respectively by june 2023;*
- *Develop a Bulk Water Master Plan and Regional Schemes for water supply planning that will ensure sustainable water services delivery throughout the District;*
- *Revise the planning and design approach that has developed over time since the initiation of the RDP programme in 1996 which has resulted in numerous unsustainable and inefficient local stand alone schemes that have problems such as:*
  - *High operating and maintenance costs and management and skills resource requirements;*
  - *High dependency on groundwater – springs and boreholes;*
  - *Boreholes which are used above their proven yield capacity or which have failed;*
  - *Frequent failures due to the limited resources and consequent inadequate maintenance;*
  - *Little or no attention given to regular monitoring of water quality on smaller schemes;*
  - *Low incomes of people in the communities served resulting in low consumption and little or no revenues from the sale of potable water;*
  - *Dependence on MIG funding for the development of water supply services which is not sufficient to achieve the objective of eradicating backlogs within the planned timeframe as set by the Sector Department; and*
  - *The water and sanitation funding requirements for the district and local municipalities as determined through strategy to eradicate backlogs.*

Operations and Maintenance Policy

Regarding the Operations and Maintenance Policy, UDM 2023/24 IDP provides as follows:

On the 01 July 2013, the municipality took over the Operation and Maintenance, Retail and Reticulation function from Uthukela Water. All water schemes except Biggarsberg water treatment works have been taken over by the municipality. During the 2017/18 financial year, the municipality prepared the Operation and Maintenance Policy which was adopted on 18th December 2018 and is being implemented. The district is also developing the O & M Plan but the project howver been put on hold, the plan and policy is under review subject to council approval and will serve to ensure sustainability thereby providing water to the communities for a longer period. On the main, Operations deals direct with the day to day running and handling of water supply and Maintenance deals with activities that are required to sustain the water supply in a proper working conditions.

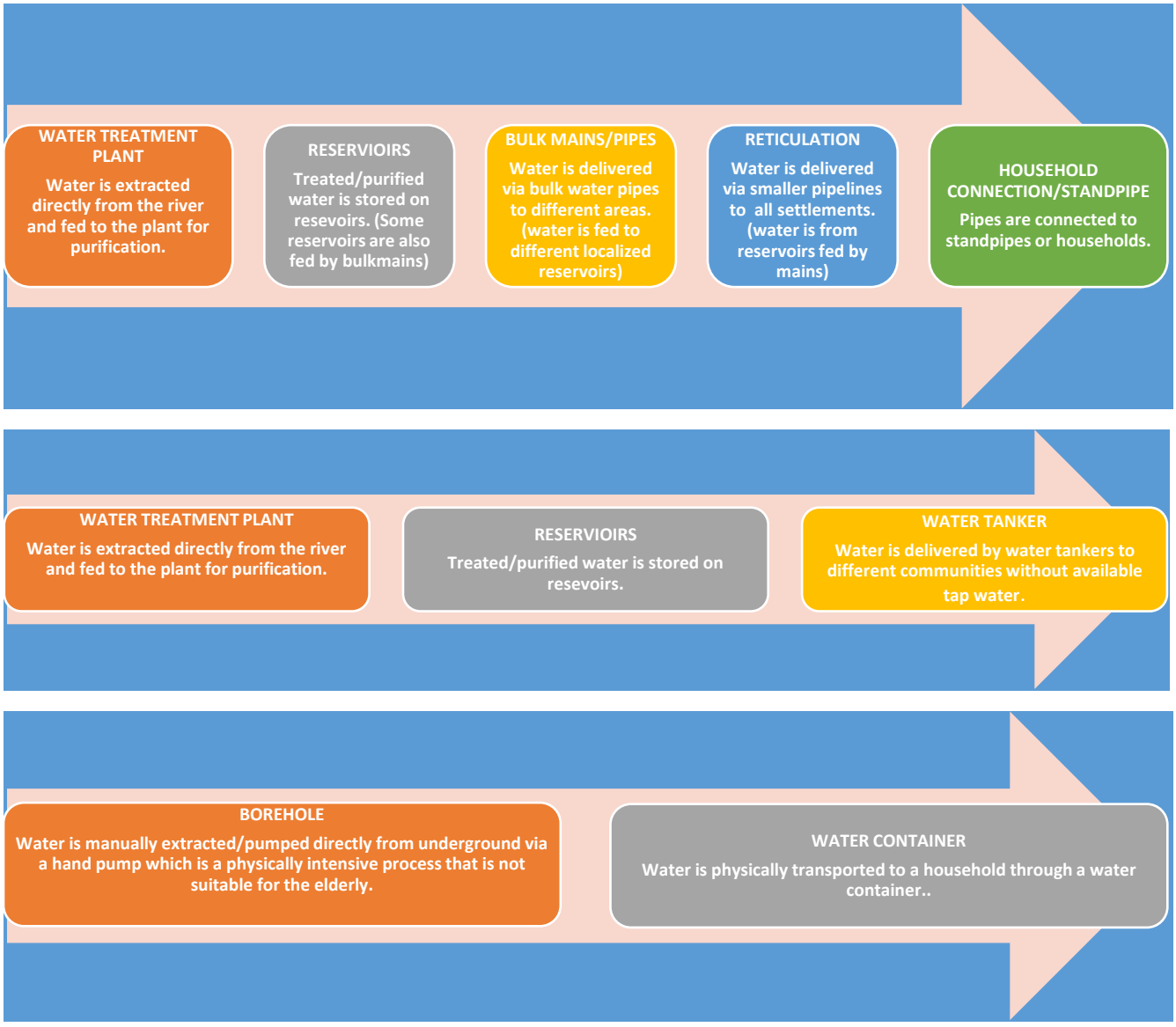
C.5.1.4 Institutions providing water and sanitation services in the municipality

As mentioned paragraph C.5.1.2 of this section, the WSA is the Umzinyathi District Municipality which is responsible for water and sanitation in all four municipalities within this district. The WSA is mostly operating under the guidelines of the Department of Water and Sanitation especially with regard to funding as well as regulation of water and sanitation planning, implementation, monitoring, service standards and report, among other matters. WSA does not have the necessary technical and human resource capacity to implement all its water and sanitation projects so it procure services of service providers with the necessary capacity to enable it to deliver on its functions, especially with regard to designing and construction of water and sanitation projects. Currently, a number of service e providers are appointed to implement and number of projects within Nquthu.

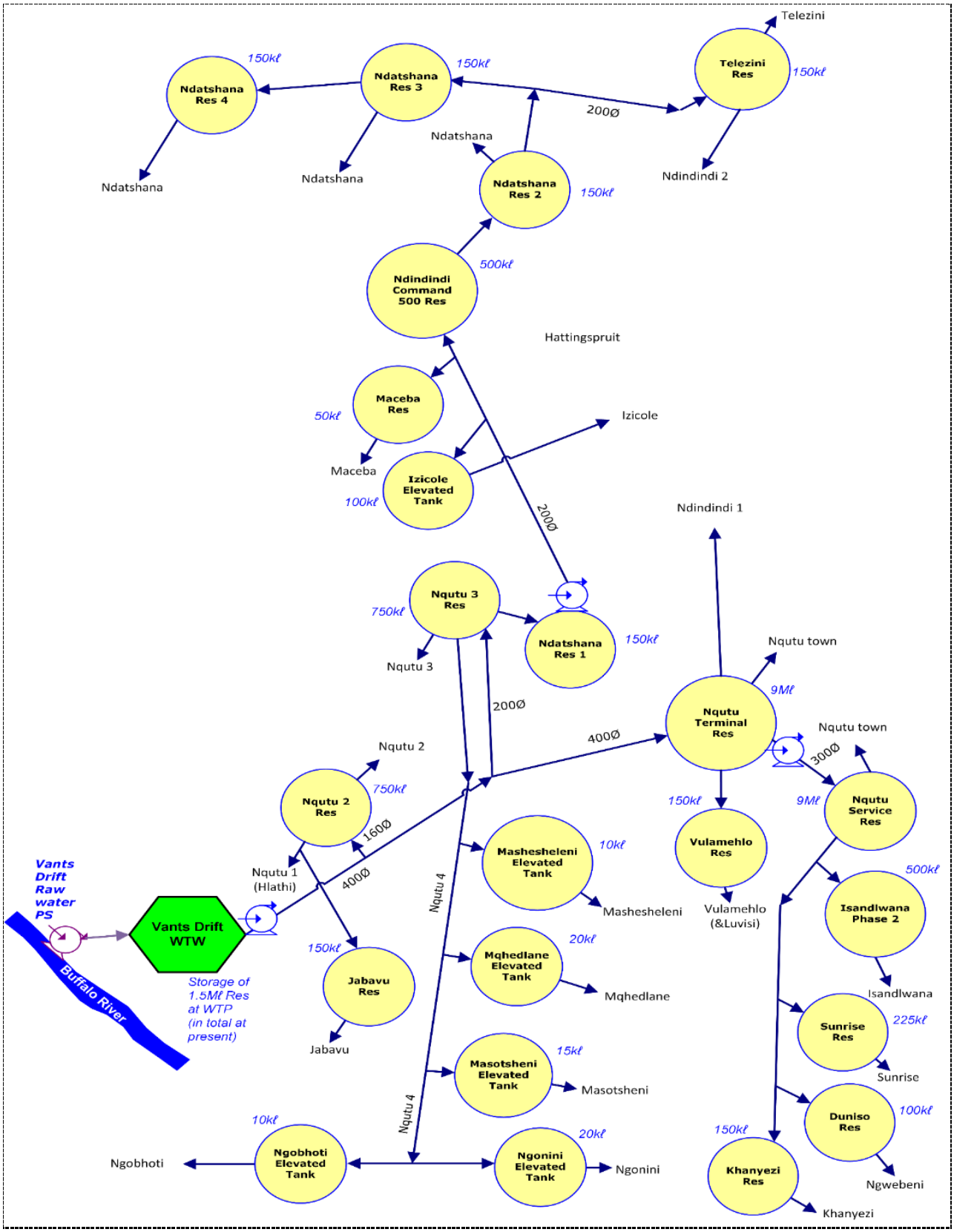
C.5.1.5 How portable drinking water is provided in the municipality

Portable drinking water is provided to communities in three ways, that is; through water taps in the from of taps in the yard or a communal standpipe, through a borehole that draws water directly from underground and also water tankers that are an intervention to close water supply gaps. The most acceptable and formal method of providing water is through taps that draws water from WSA operated water network.

The portable drinking water model is illustrated in the diagram below *(**NB:** Please note that the model illustrated below is a generic one, a diagram showing how different settlements services by the Vant's Drift WTP is shown in the following page):*



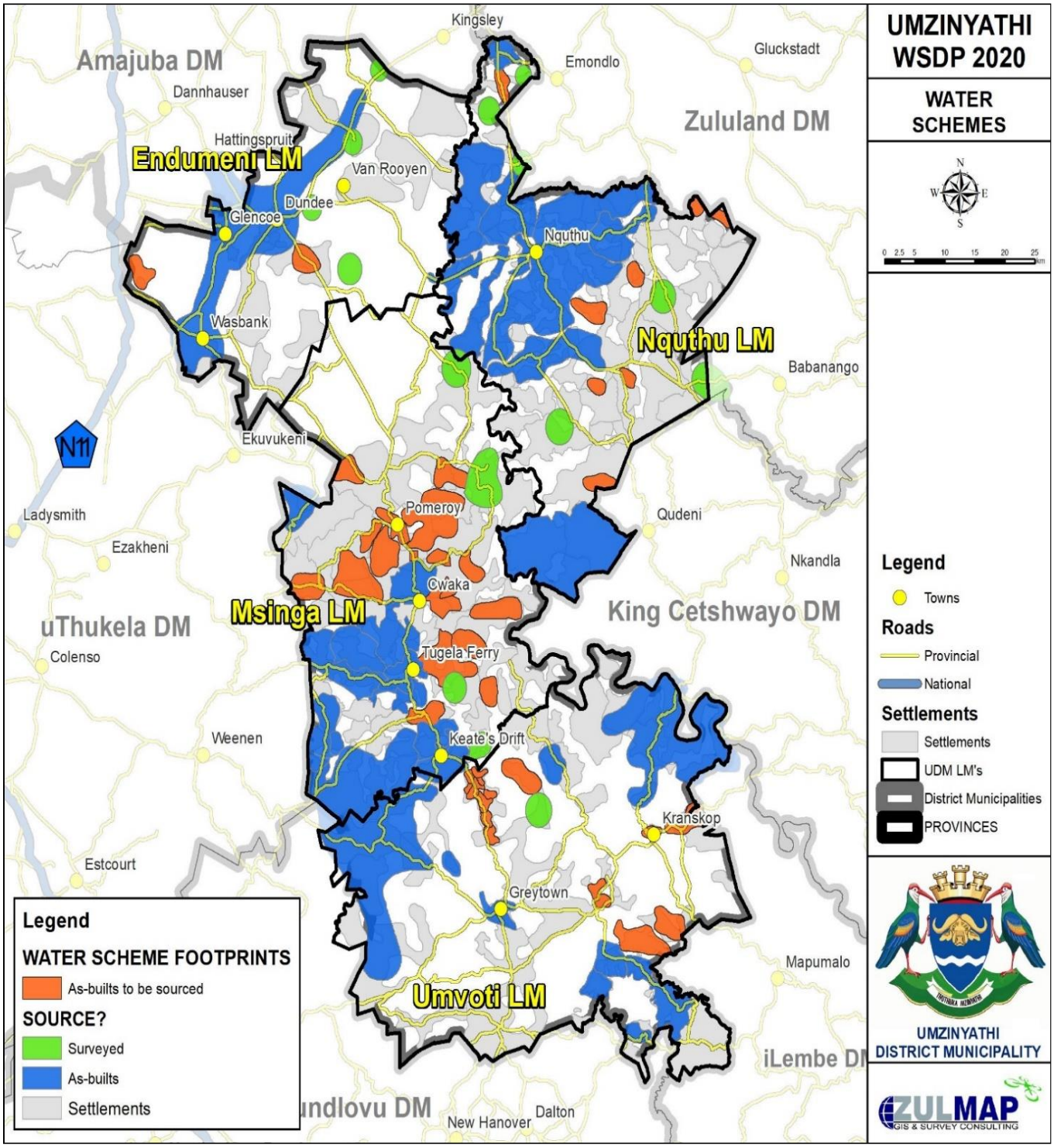
The information and diagrams in the following page illustrate how communities are serviced by the Vant's Drift WTP. Other small WPT like Isandlwana and Qhudeni are not included, but presumably follow the same model.

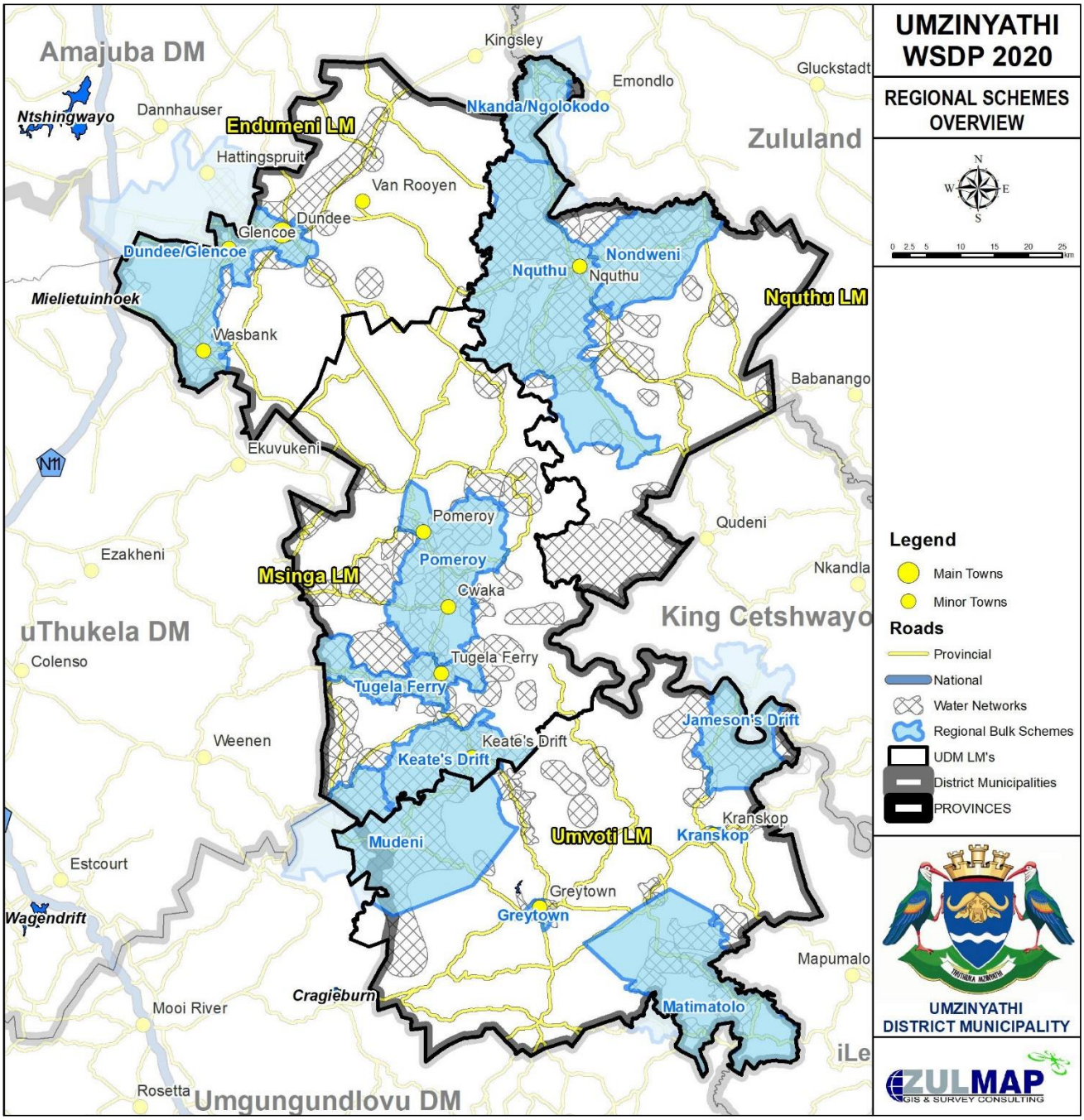

Telezini
Telezini Res
150kℓ
Ndatshana Res 3
150kℓ
Ndatshana Res 4
150kℓ
200Ø
Ndatshana
Ndatshana
Ndatshana
Ndatshana Res 2
150kℓ
Ndindindi 2
Ndindindi Command 500 Res
500kℓ
Hattingspruit
Maceba Res
50kℓ
Izicole
Maceba
Izicole Elevated Tank
100kℓ
200Ø
Ndindindi 1
Nqutu 3 Res
750kℓ
Ndatshana Res 1
150kℓ
Nqutu 3
Nqutu town
9Mℓ
200Ø
Nqutu Terminal Res
400Ø
Nqutu town
300Ø
Nqutu 2
Nqutu 2 Res
750kℓ
160Ø
150kℓ
9Mℓ
Nqutu Service Res
Masheshelen Elevated Tank
10kℓ
Vulamehlo Res
Vants Drift Raw water PS
Nqutu 1 (Hlathi)
400Ø
Nqutu 4
Masheshelen
Vulamehlo (&Luvisi)
500kℓ
Isandlwana Phase 2
Vants Drift WTW
Buffalo River
Storage of 1.5Mℓ Res at WTP (in total at present)
150kℓ
Jabavu Res
Mqhedlane Elevated Tank
20kℓ
Mqhedlane
Isandlwana
Sunrise Res
225kℓ
Jabavu
Masotsheni Elevated Tank
15kℓ
Masotsheni
Sunrise
Duniso Res
100kℓ
10kℓ
Nqutu 4
150kℓ
Ngobhoti
Ngobhoti Elevated Tank
Ngonini Elevated Tank
20kℓ
Ngonini
Khanyezi Res
Ngwebeni
Khanyezi

C.5.1.6 Water schemes and their status

The WSDP identified the following water schemes in Nquthu some of which are decades old have experienced some neglect over the years:

No.	NAME	SOURCE OF SCHEME DATA	CAPTURED FROM AS-BUILTS?	WATER LEVEL OF SERVICE	REFURBISHMENT REQUIREMENTS
1	Qudeni	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
2	Nqutu 4	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
3	Nqutu 3	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
4	Nqutu 2	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
5	Nqutu 1	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
6	Isandlwana	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
7	Ndindini	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
8	Kaheng	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
9	Nkande	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
10	Ngolokodo	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
11	Ntababomvu	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
12	Zwelitsha	Verified in 2016	No	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
13	Nyakaza	Verified in 2016	No	Full Services	Requires full Assessment
14	Silutshane	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
15	Kwavuna	Verified in 2016	No	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
16	Mazibuko Tribal Court	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
17	KwaTelapi	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
18	Ndatshana	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
19	Nquthu Vans Drift	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
20	Ndindindi	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
21	Kwavuna	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
22	Mgongomfongo	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
23	Thelezini Area	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
24	Ngonyama	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
25	Eshane	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
26	Enseleni	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment


UMZINYATHI WSDP 2020
WATER SCHEMES
Kingsley
Amajuba DM
Dannhauser
Emondlo
Gluckstadt
Zululand DM
Hattingspruit
Endumeni LM
Van Rooyen
Dundee
Glencoe
Nquthu
Wasbank
Nquthu LM
Babanango
N11
Ekuvukeni
Ladysmith
Pomeroy
Qudeni
Ezakheni
Nkandla
Cwaka
Msinga LM
King Cetshwayo DM
uThukela DM
Colenso
Tugela Ferry
Weenen
Keate's Drift
Kranskop
Estcourt
Greytown
Mapumalo
Umvoti LM
iLembe DM
New Hanover
Dalton
Legend
Towns
Roads
Provincial
National
Settlements
Settlements
UDM LM's
District Municipalities
PROVINCES
Legend
WATER SCHEME FOOTPRINTS
As-builts to be sourced
SOURCE?
Surveyed
As-builts
Settlements
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
ZULMAP
GIS & SURVEY CONSULTING



Due to a persistent water challenge in Nquthu, it is clear that these schemes requires serious attention and the WSDP explains the required attention as follows:

"The refurbishment requirements at bulk plants are receiving first priority since it is perceived that the most urgent interventions are required at these assets. Investigations are however also required to determine the condition of urban and rural scheme infrastructure. Whilst new infrastructure has been rolled out in the rural areas to previously neglected communities, the infrastructure in towns have received very little attention and funding since 1994.

Details to be assessed per scheme include:

- *increased demands,*
- *additional sources,*
- *extensions where settlements have expanded,*
- *water losses due to illegal connections,*
- *water losses due to leaks in ageing networks."*

C.5.1.6.1 Scheme gap analysis

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, gaps were identified by the WSDP within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the capacity of existing WTP, the bulk pipelines, as well as primary, secondary and tertiary reservoirs were analyzed to determine any need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050. The shaded contents below contain information extracted from the WSDP but detailed information can be found on the WSDP itself.

UZ003 WSIA: Nondweni Water Scheme

Gap Analysis

The Nondweni river is inadequate to sustain the demand of the scheme. The yield/allowable water available is 0.22 Mm3/a and the current abstraction is 0.543 Mm3/a. The geology of the Nondweni supply area is such that the groundwater recharge capacity is limited as it is confined to joints and bedding planes. The average yield of the boreholes ranges between 0.1 ℓ/s to 0.6 ℓ/s.

The Nondweni WTP was upgraded from 1.8 Mℓ/day to 4.8 Mℓ/day to meet the 2040 demand of the scheme. The existing infrastructure capacity is compared with the projected 2050 demand. This comparison is provided in table below.

Criteria	Existing Capacity	Planned Additional	Total	Desired 2050	Additional Requirements
Water Treatment (Mℓ/d)	4.8	5	9.8	13.0	3.2
Storage (Mℓ)	8.63	-	8.63	13.0	3.87
Bulk conveyance - Raw Water (Mℓ/d)	0.54	8	8.54	13.0	4.46
Bulk conveyance - Clear Water (Mℓ/d)	2.7	-	2.7	13.0	10.3

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, there are gaps within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the capacity of existing WTP, the bulk pipelines and secondary and tertiary reservoirs would need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050.

Cost requirements

	Capital Cost	10% Contingencies	Total Cost (excl VAT)
Primary	R102 771 383.47	R10 277 138.35	R113 048 521.81
Secondary	R58 046 803.72	R5 804 680.37	R63 851 484.09
Tertiary	R31 373 256.15	R3 137 325.62	R34 510 581.77
Total	**R192 191 443.34**	**R19 219 144.33**	**R211 410 587.67**

The total bulk cost requirement for the Nondweni Scheme is R 211 410 587.67 (excl VAT). The scheme development cost per household is approximately R 12 250.

UZ002 WSIA: Nquthu Water scheme

Gap analysis

The maximum capacity of the raw water abstraction works from the Buffalo River system is 9.32 Mℓ/day. The current utilisation of the bulk water supply infrastructure is approximately 107%. The existing bulk water supply infrastructure does not have sufficient capacity to meet the current water requirements of Nqutu Water Supply Scheme on a sustainable basis and does not have sufficient capacity to meet future water requirements on a long-term sustainable basis.

In the UAP Phase II study a proposed intervention to extend the Dundee Bulk Supply was investigated to abstract raw water from the Ntshingwayo Dam to feed the Biggarsburg WTP. The Biggarsburg WTP will then be able to supply raw water to the Vants Drift WTP. The details of the proposed intervention are as follows:

- *A proposed 40 km, 600mm ø raw water pipeline from the Ntshingwayo Dam on the Buffalo River to the Biggarsberg WTP to supply Glencoe and Dundee;*
- *Upgrade of Biggarsberg WTP to 65 Mℓ/day; and*
- *A proposed 47 km, 450mm ø raw water pipeline from Biggarsberg to Vants Drift to supply Nquthu LM.*

The existing infrastructure capacity is compared with the projected 2050 demand. This comparison is provided in the table below.

Criteria	Existing Capacity	Planned Additional	Total	Desired 2050	Additional Requirements
Water Treatment (Mℓ/d)	10	2.56	12.56	31.0	18.44
Storage (Mℓ)	20.98	2.56	23.54	31.0	6.87
Bulk conveyance - Raw Water (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	31.0	31.0
Bulk conveyance - Clear Water (Mℓ/d)	10	2.56	12.56	31.0	18.44

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, there are gaps within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the capacity of existing WTP, the bulk pipelines and secondary and tertiary reservoirs would need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050.

Cost requirements

	Capital Cost	10% Contingencies	Total Cost (excl VAT)
Primary	R649 575 095.15	R64 957 509.52	R714 532 604.67
Secondary	R335 177 400.28	R33 517 740.03	R368 695 140.30
Tertiary	R32 244 832.62	R3 224 483.26	R35 469 315.88
Total	**R1 016 997 328.05**	**R101 699 732.80**	**R1 118 697 060.85**

The total bulk cost requirement for the Nquthu Scheme is R 1 118 697 060.85 (excl VAT). The scheme development cost per household is approximately R 27 600.

UZ004 WSIA: Ngolokodo Water Scheme

Gap Analysis

The Ngolokodo Water Supply Scheme is one of the stand-alone localised schemes within the Nquthu LM. The scheme is supplied via boreholes. The borehole capacities are unknown. The existing infrastructure capacity is compared with the projected 2050 demand. This comparison is provided in the table below.

Criteria	Existing Capacity	Planned Additional	Total	Desired 2050	Additional Requirements
Water Treatment (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01
Storage (Mℓ)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01
Bulk conveyance - Raw Water (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01
Bulk conveyance - Clear Water (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, there are gaps within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the bulk pipelines and secondary and tertiary reservoirs would need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050.

Cost requirements

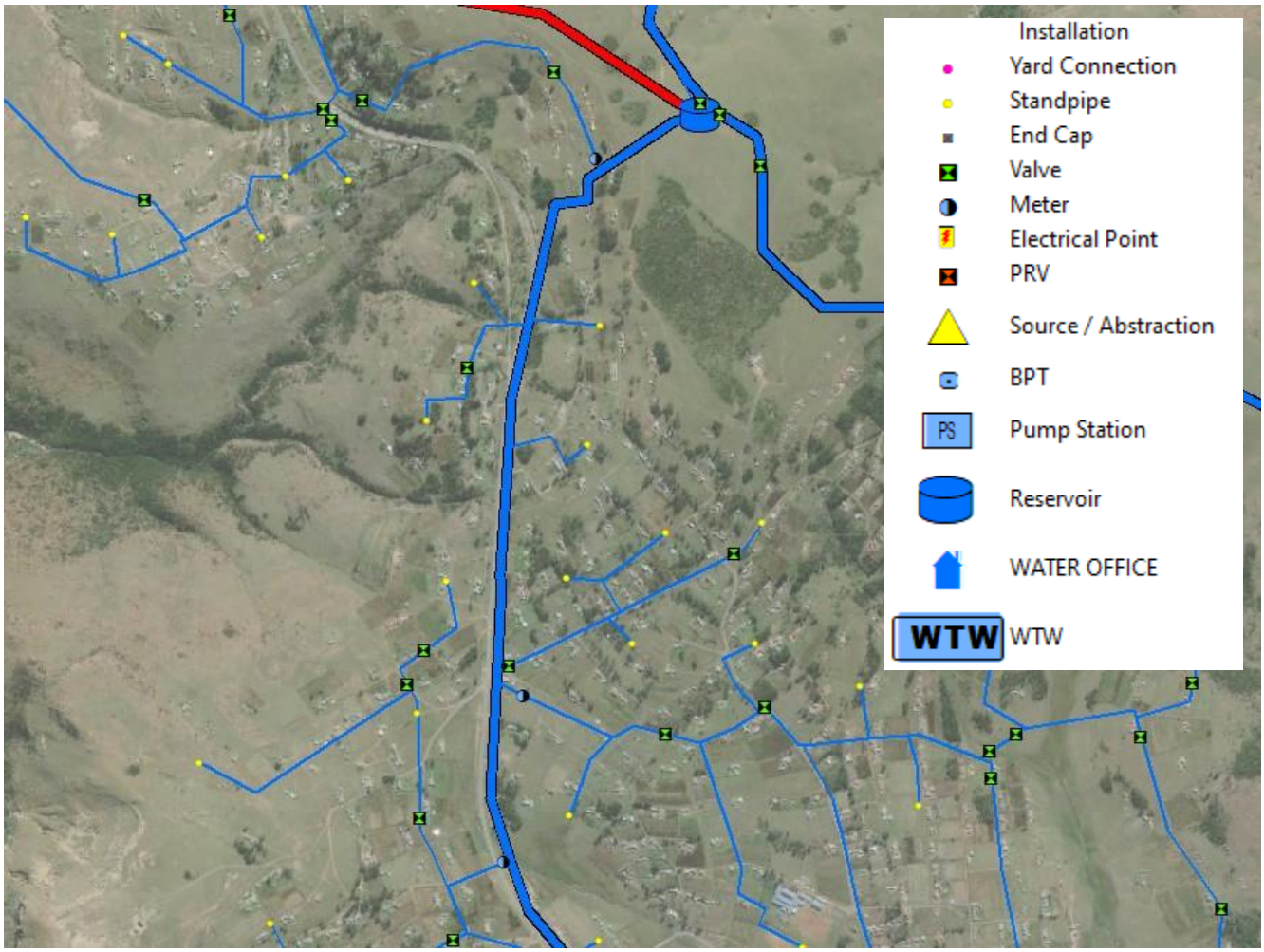
	Capital Cost	10% Contingencies	Total Cost (excl VAT)
Primary	-	-	-
Secondary	R18 914 020.21	R1 891 402	R20 805 422
Tertiary	R12 971 891.39	R1 297 189	R14 269 081
Total	**R31 885 912**	**R3 188 591**	**R35 074 503**

The total bulk cost requirement for the Ngolokodo Scheme is R35 074 503 (excl VAT). The scheme development cost per household is approximately R 6 400.

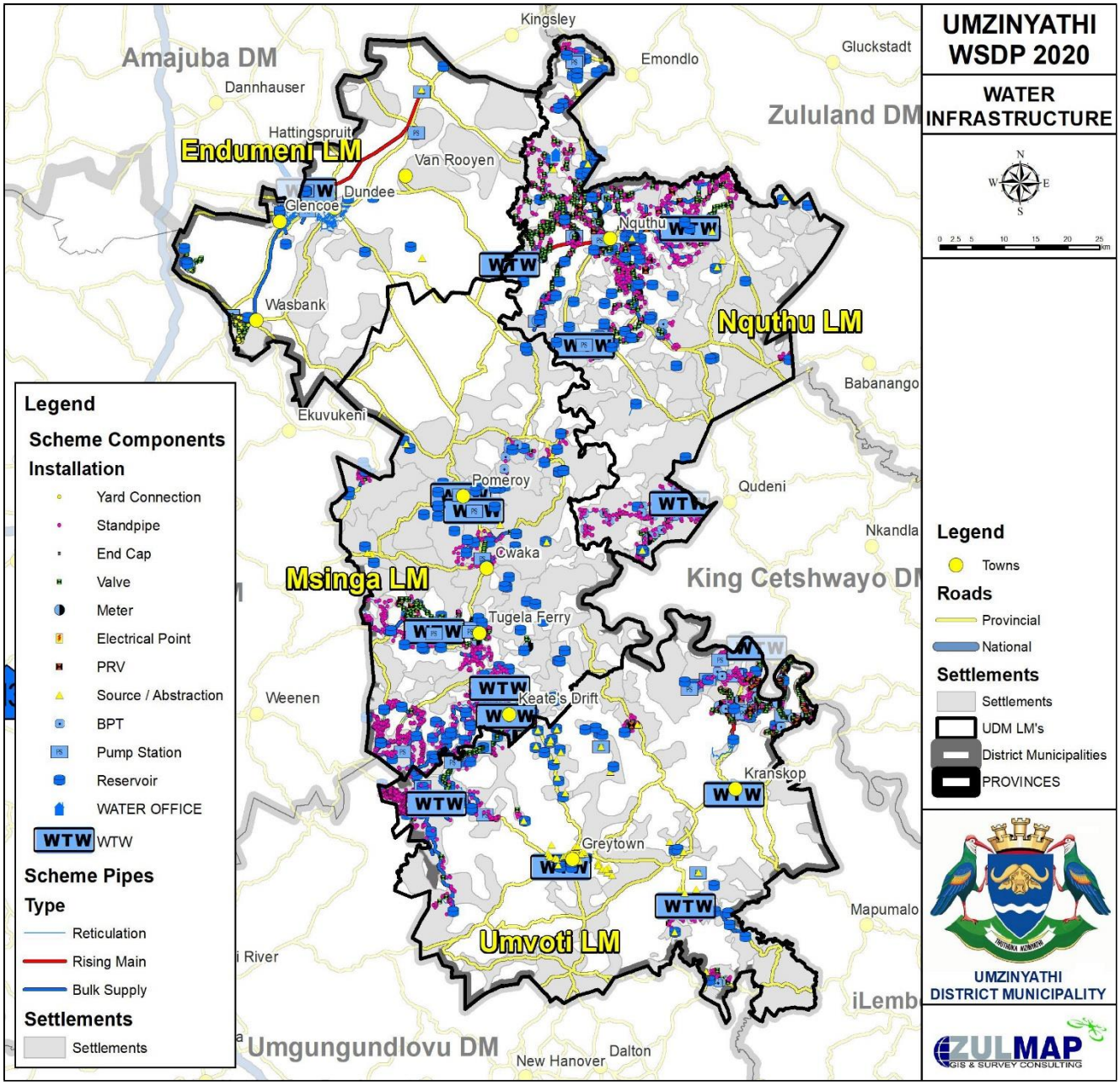
Given the information discussed above, it is quite clear that the current water challenges will worsen in future if necessary interventions are not made. A staggering funds amounting to over R1.3 Billion (R1 365 182 150) must be raised to secure water supply in future. This is an even bigger challenge considering the existing lack of financial resources and poor prioritization by the WSA since they must also invest in other function outside the water and sanitation mandate. It would be very important to let every stakeholder, especially communities that are directly affected to know the magnitude of the problem so that they can respond well to campaigns good water utilization practices and/or water conservation and also understand why water rationing is unavoidable.

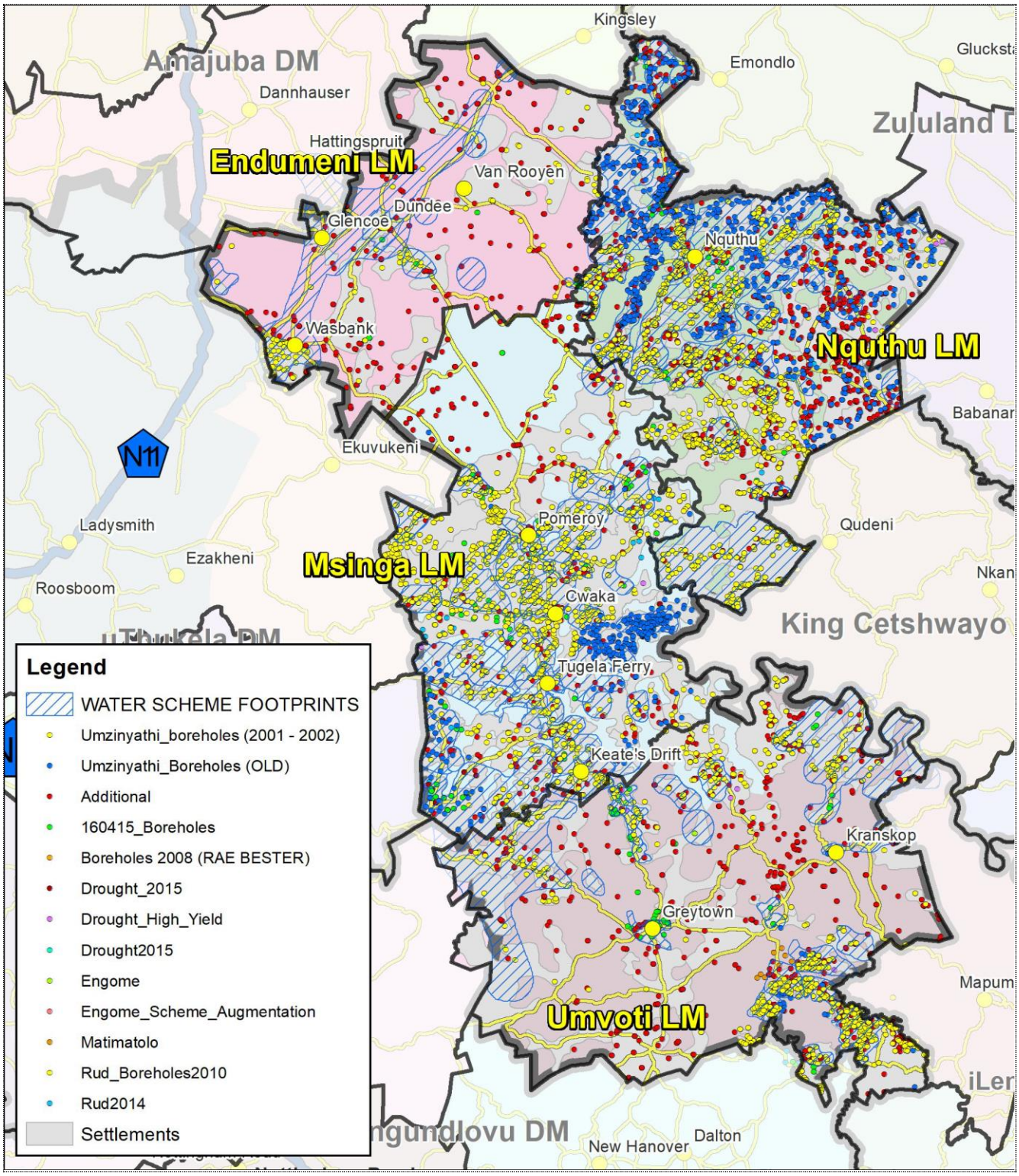
C.5.1.7 Water infrastructure (WTPs, pipelines, reservoirs, pumps/pump stations, etc.)

Water service provision is an infrastructure-based service that requires water treatment plants, reservoirs, pipelines, pumpstations and a lot other forms of infrastructure so that water can be delivered successfully. The WSDP details water infrastructure in the table and diagram in the following pages. Further to this information, there is also a map showing in particular water treatment plants, water sources. The table list water indrastructure for the whole district, while the diagram focuses on infrastructure extending from Vant's Drift WTP.



Summary Data	Description	Total
Pipelines	Bulk	671.2km
	Rising Mains	154.0km
	Reticulation	1763.7km
Installations	Yard Connection	365
	Stand Pipe - Communal	3 572
	PRV	129
	Valve	2 005
	Meter	82
	Bulk Metering Points	TBA
	Handpump	TBA
	Pump	TBA
	Pump Station	53
	Source / Abstraction	114
	Break-pressure Tank	61
	Storage - Jojo	TBA
	Storage - Reservoir	367
	Treatment (Sand filters etc)	0
	Water Treatment Works	15


UMZINYATHI WSDP 2020
WATER INFRASTRUCTURE
Legend
Scheme Components
Installation
Yard Connection
Standpipe
End Cap
Valve
Meter
Electrical Point
PRV
Source / Abstraction
BPT
Pump Station
Reservoir
WATER OFFICE
WTW
Scheme Pipes
Type
Reticulation
Rising Main
Bulk Supply
Settlements
Settlements
Legend
Towns
Roads
Provincial
National
Settlements
Settlements
UDM LM's
District Municipalities
PROVINCES
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
ZULMAP GIS & SURVEY CONSULTING
Endumeni LM
Nquthu LM
Msinga LM
Umvoti LM
Amajuba DM
Zululand DM
King Cetshwayo DM
Umgungundlovu DM
Kingsley
Emondlo
Gluckstadt
Dannhauser
Hattingspruit
Van Rooyen
Dundee
Glencoe
Nquthu
Wasbank
Ekuvukeni
Babanango
Pomeroy
Qudeni
Nkandla
Cwaka
Tugela Ferry
Weenen
Keate's Drift
Kranskop
Greytown
Mapumalo
New Hanover
Dalton


Kingsley
Amajuba DM
Dannhauser
Emondlo
Zululand
Hattingspruit
Endumeni LM
Van Rooyen
Dundee
Glencoe
Nquthu
Wasbank
Nquthu LM
Babanan
N11
Ekuvukeni
Ladysmith
Pomeroy
Qudeni
Ezakheni
Msinga LM
Roosboom
Cwaka
King Cetshwayo
Tugela Ferry
Keate's Drift
Kranskop
Greytown
Mapum
Umvoti LM
New Hanover
Dalton
Legend
WATER SCHEME FOOTPRINTS
Umzinyathi_boreholes (2001 - 2002)
Umzinyathi_Boreholes (OLD)
Additional
160415_Boreholes
Boreholes 2008 (RAE BESTER)
Drought_2015
Drought_High_Yield
Drought2015
Engome
Engome_Scheme_Augmentation
Matimatolo
Rud_Boreholes2010
Rud2014
Settlements

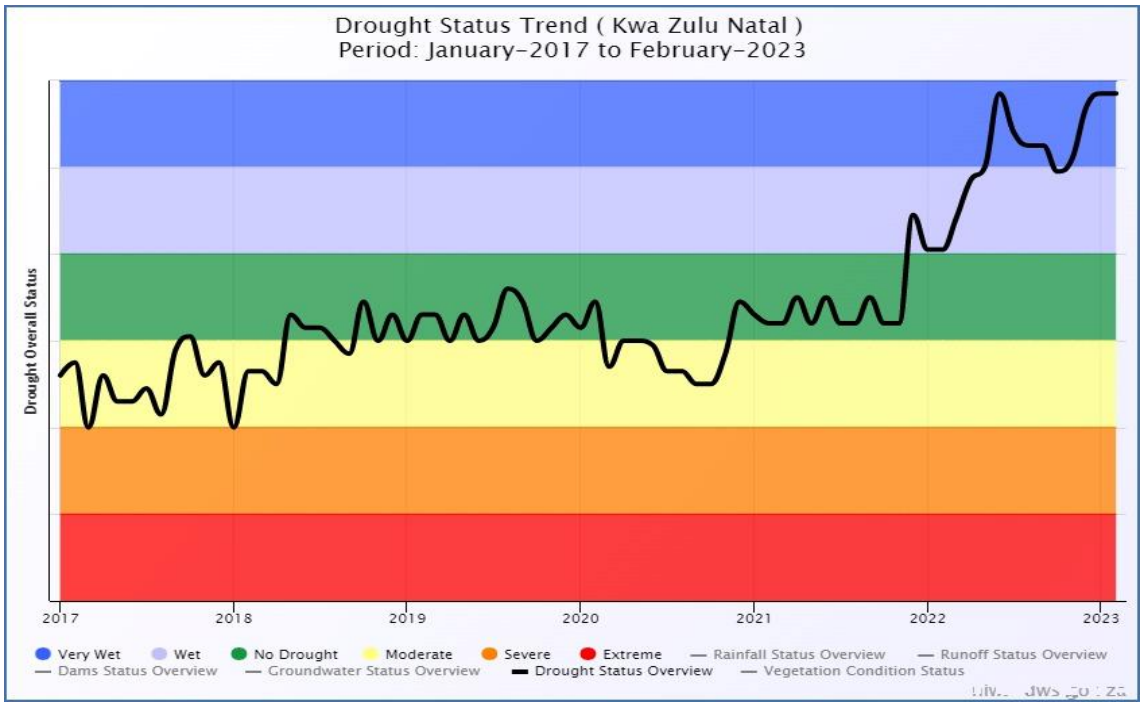
C.5.1.8 Water sources

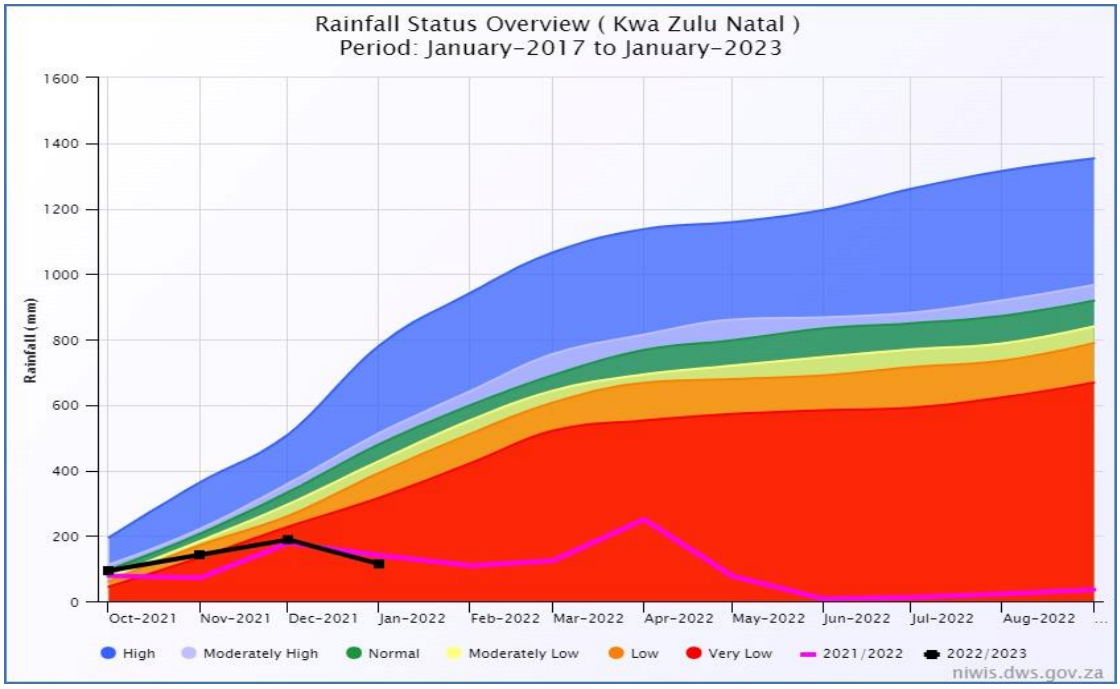
The WSDP provides as follows, that “The major source of supply is the raw water abstraction from the Buffalo River below the confluence of the Blood and Buffalo Rivers”. However, it must be noted that some water schemes do not draw water in this way, the Nondweni Schemes draws water from Nondweni River and some areas rely on underground water. The Ngolokodo Water Scheme is one of the scheme which relies solely of groundwater through borehole abstraction. In addition to that, some communities rely on handpump boreholes as the main source of water or an alternative during interruptions.

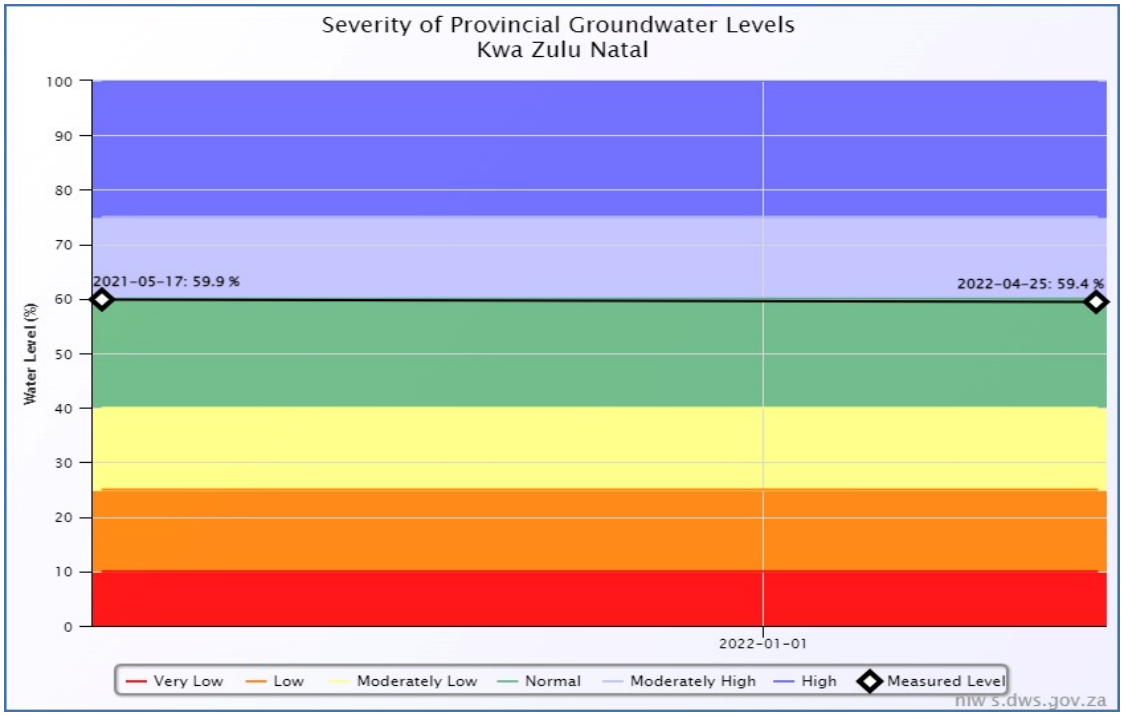
C.5.1.9 Conditions determining water availability.

The Department of Water and Sanitation through NIWIS provides important data and projections which help to access the conditions, especially weather conditions, to analyze the probabilities as to how these conditions may affect water availability or water sources. However, these conditions may changes from time to time but assist relevant institutions to prepare themselves as conditions change.

Province	Drought Status Overview	Vegetation Condition	Rainfall Status Overview	Runoff Status Overview	Dams Status Overview	Groundwater Status Overview	Drought Status Outlook
Provinces							
Eastern Cape	Moderate	No Drought	Normal	Moderately Low	Very Low	Normal	Stable
Free State	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Gauteng	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately High	Very Low	High	Improving
Kwa Zulu Natal	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
Limpopo	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Mpumalanga	No Drought	Light	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
North West	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Northern Cape	No Drought	Light	Moderately Low	Moderately High	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Western Cape	No Drought	Light	High	Low	Normal	Normal	Stable







At the current moment, there is enough rain and ground water levels are optimal to provide water sources to supply communities. However, conditions may change anytime and rapidly due to unpredictable weather patterns which is always attributable to global warming.

C.5.1.10 Water quality compliance

While the 2022 Blue Drop Progress Report shows an overall Blue Drop Risk Rating of 65%, which is rated medium in terms of the rating scale, the rudimentary schemes have not information so they are not measured which posses serious risk for consumers under these schemes.

Low	Medium	High	Critical
<50%	**50%<70%**	**70% - <90%**	**90% - 100%**

UDM Municipal BDRR Score: 65.3%

Assessment Areas	Nquthu Rudimentary Scheme	Nqutu LM - Isandlwana WTW	Nqutu LM - Nondweni WTW
BULK / WSP			
A: Total Design Capacity (Ml/d)	N/I	0.50	2
B: % Operational Capacity in terms of design	N/I	0%	0%
C1a: % Microbiological Compliance	0%	88.9%	94.4%
C1b: % Microbiological Monitoring Compliance	0%	79.2%	58.3%
C2a: % Chemical Compliance	0%	87.9%	80%
C2b: % Chemical Monitoring Compliance	0%	8.8%	8.8%
D: % Technical Skills	0%	0%	0%
E: % Water Safety Plan Status	0%	0%	0%
%BDRR/BDRR max	**100%**	**69%**	**66.5%**

Assessment Areas	Nqutu LM - Nqutu (Vant`s Drift) WTW	Nqutu LM - Qudeni WTW
BULK / WSP		
A: Total Design Capacity (Ml/d)	8	0.30
B: % Operational Capacity in terms of design	0%	0%
C1a: % Microbiological Compliance	88.5%	97.9%
C1b: % Microbiological Monitoring Compliance	76%	87.5%
C2a: % Chemical Compliance	95.6%	96%
C2b: % Chemical Monitoring Compliance	8.8%	8.8%
D: % Technical Skills	0%	0%
E: % Water Safety Plan Status	0%	0%
%BDRR/BDRR max	**65.9%**	**28.4%**

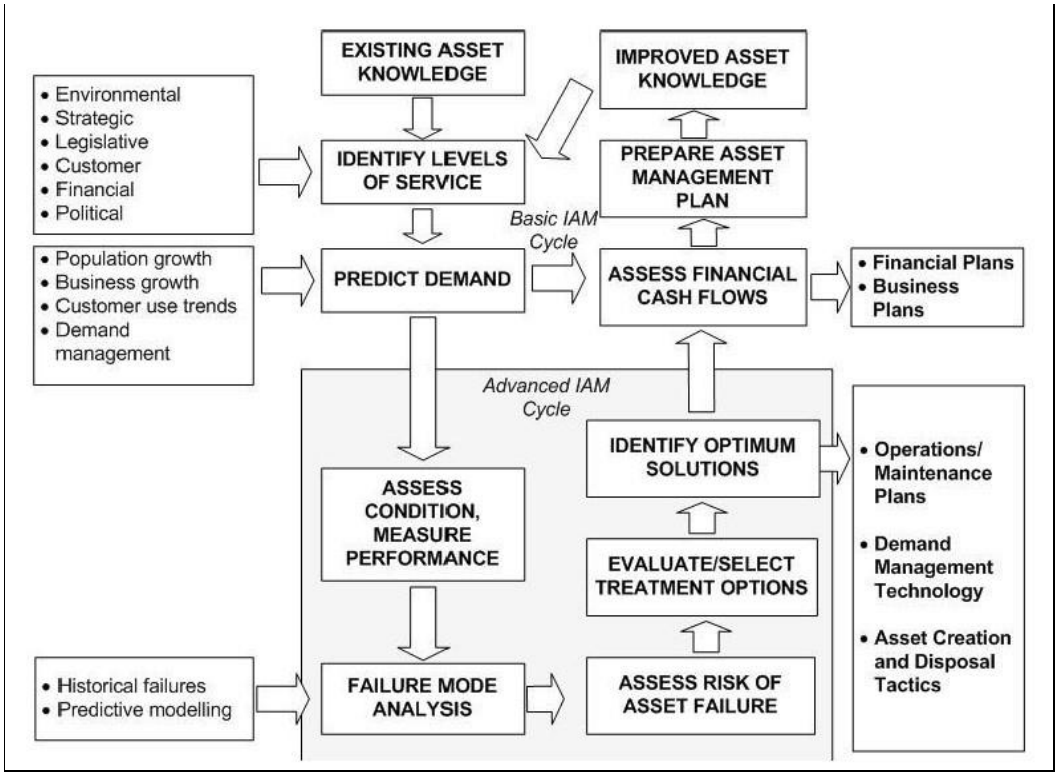
WSA Overview

The Regulator urges uMzinyathi LM to urgently implement the following recommendations to ensure delivery of safe drinking water for all consumers:

- A and B: Classification and linking of applicable WTW or boreholes to all Rudimentary supply systems.
- Ca: Implementation of corrective measures in the event of microbiological and chemical failures to ensure delivery of safe drinking water at all times.
- Cb: Implementation of monitoring programme with sufficient samples based on population size as outlined in SANS 241:2015.
- D: Appointment of suitably qualified staff and/or training of existing staff (supervisors, process controllers and maintenance teams) to ensure adequate alignment to set criteria. Supervisors and process controllers should then be classified on IRIS.
- E: Development of Water Safety Plan as per SANS 241:2015 and WHO guidelines including risk assessment of entire supply system, water quality evaluation based on full SANS 241:2015 analysis of raw and final water, development of risk-based monitoring programmes, and implementation of mitigating measures to address all medium and high-risks.

C.5.1.12 Water operations and maintenance

WSDP asset management cycle



The UDM 2023/24 IDP says a budget allocation of R **185 635 160** has been made for the 2023/24 financial year to fund operations and maintenance work including the maintenance of water treatment works, wastewater treatment plants, production boreholes, water tankering, handpumps and sewer reticulation networks, fixing water leaks through pipe burst. This budget is for the whole district, Nquthu included.

The WSDP details the work that needs to be done in different WTPs in Nquthu (see the table below), beside normal maintenance work that must be done as briefly outlined in the paragraph above.

PLANT	WATER/ SEWER	CAPACITY/ DAY	CHALLENGES/REMARKS	PROPOSED PLAN OF ACTION
Vant's drift	WATER	7.6ML	• Vant's drift plant needs a clarifier urgently in order to decommission the temporary reservoir/clarifier. • Isandlwana phase 2 and the entire Nquthu region is not getting enough water because of the above. • Tenders sourced for the construction of a coffer dam could not be awarded because of limited funds. • Terminal and service reservoirs need urgent structural repairs as they are failing. This is a serious security risk to the community.	• A water balance is required in order to identify possible leaks. • The clarifier to be financed under the WSIG programme • The structural integrity of the command and service reservoirs to be assessed. • uMzinyathi DM to source funding for the repair of the reservoirs and long term water supply
Isandlwana	WATER	249KL	• Water is not meeting quality standards. uThukela Water is unable to rectify the problems.	• uMzinyathi DM to attend to the problem and ensure the water is treated properly.
Nondweni	WATER	1.8ML	• There is urgent need for refurbishment of the plant.	• The project to be funded under MWIG in the next financial year.
Qhudeni	WATER	353KL	• None	• None
Nquthu waste water plant	SEWER	2.0ML	• None	• None

The following page provides WSDP operations and maintenance projections for the next 10 to 20 years (please note that years are counted from 2020 when the WSDP was adopted).

Total Replacement Costs
Years 0 to 10

Replacement Cost 2020	Base Year 2020	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
Reservoir	5 786 128	-		-	147 382	590 490	1 726 298	3 247 599	47 799 404	119 881 018	1 173 698
Sewer Water Pump Station	62 526	-	-	-	455 258	736 969	10 315	23 994	288 512	58 711	1 217 837
Wastewater Treatment Plant	1 337 307	58 320	-	-	5 593 665	7 925 098	104 899	718 761	1 169 351	9 095 471	14 414 356
Water Pump Station	768 879	5 832	-	-	1 063 072	3 927 286	71 822	156 027	414 183	1 124 734	7 087 733
Water Treatment Plant	2 499 121	28 577	-	-	4 890 754	4 591 158	291 001	694 815	29 759 776	44 487 553	8 141 546
Total Budget	10 453 959.05	92 728.80	-	- Chart Area	12 150 130.59	17 771 001.11	2 204 334.98	4 841 194.77	79 431 225.52	174 647 487.21	32 035 170.36

Total Replacement Costs Years
11 to 20

Replacement Cost 2020	Year 11	Year 12	Year 13	Year 14	Year 15	Year 16	Year 17	Year 18	Year 19	Year 20	Total
Reservoir	18 475 578	1 087 849	1 624 975	3 023 342	1 352 253	3 584 099	6 631 365	488 991	-	1 873 134	218 493 602.12
Sewer Water Pump Station	-	-	2 964 390	2 121 031	1 591 060	-	27 750	-	-	2 337 789	11 896 140.69
Wastewater Treatment Plant	495 961	3 566 988	2 778 096	13 685 884	18 454 041	17 575	79 143	3 196 816	4 315 701	25 139 751	112 147 183.37
Water Pump Station	843 752	176 272	1 131 363	6 640 671	8 566 903	69 410	244 349	42 997	-	12 458 017	44 793 301.32
Water Treatment Plant	5 477 599	119 613	4 026 403	16 280 131	13 131 421	619 685	963 551	168 352	151 050	14 097 834	150 419 938.22
Total	25 292 889.92	4 950 722.45	12 525 227.07	41 751 058.04	43 095 677.58	4 290 767.91	7 946 158.21	3 897 156.41	4 466 750.60	55 906 525.14	537 750 165.72

Total Maintenance Costs
Years 0 to 10

Maintenance Cost 2020	Base Year 2017	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
Reservoir	1 465 562.01	1 487 332.66	1 509 461.71	1 531 955.81	1 554 821.74	1 578 066.40	1 601 696.85	1 625 720.30	1 650 144.10	1 674 975.75	1 465 562.01
Sewer Water Pump Station	173 549.23	182 226.69	191 338.02	200 904.92	210 950.17	221 497.68	232 572.56	244 201.19	256 411.25	269 231.81	173 549.23
Wastewater Treatment Plant	675 011.42	691 886.70	709 183.87	726 913.47	745 086.30	763 713.46	782 806.30	802 376.45	822 435.87	842 996.76	675 011.42
Water Pump Station	497 296.19	522 161.00	548 269.05	575 682.50	604 466.63	634 689.96	666 424.46	699 745.68	734 732.96	771 469.61	497 296.19
Water Treatment Plant	2 580 821.65	2 697 588.06	2 819 885.93	2 947 984.15	3 082 164.88	3 222 724.19	3 369 972.74	3 524 236.53	3 685 857.63	3 855 195.02	2 580 821.65
Total	5 392 240.49	5 581 195.11	5 778 138.58	5 983 440.86	6 197 489.72	6 420 691.68	6 653 472.91	6 896 280.15	7 149 581.80	7 413 868.95	5 392 240.49

Chart Area

Total Maintenance Costs
Years 11 to 20

Maintenance Cost 2020	Year 11	Year 12	Year 13	Year 14	Year 15	Year 16	Year 17	Year 18	Year 19	Year 20	Total
Reservoir	R 1 487 332.66	R 1 509 461.71	R 1 531 955.81	R 1 554 821.74	R 1 578 066.40	R 1 601 696.85	R 1 625 720.30	R 1 650 144.10	R 1 674 975.75	R 1 465 562.01	R 32 825 036.69
Sewer Water Pump Station	R 182 226.69	R 191 338.02	R 200 904.92	R 210 950.17	R 221 497.68	R 232 572.56	R 244 201.19	R 256 411.25	R 269 231.81	R 173 549.23	R 4 539 316.23
Wastewater Treatment Plant	R 691 886.70	R 709 183.87	R 726 913.47	R 745 086.30	R 763 713.46	R 782 806.30	R 802 376.45	R 822 435.87	R 842 996.76	R 675 011.42	R 15 799 832.60
Water Pump Station	R 522 161.00	R 548 269.05	R 575 682.50	R 604 466.63	R 634 689.96	R 666 424.46	R 699 745.68	R 734 732.96	R 771 469.61	R 497 296.19	R 13 007 172.26
Water Treatment Plant	R 2 697 588.06	R 2 819 885.93	R 2 947 984.15	R 3 082 164.88	R 3 222 724.19	R 3 369 972.74	R 3 524 236.53	R 3 685 857.63	R 3 855 195.02	R 2 580 821.65	R 66 153 683.21
Total	5 581 195.11	5 778 138.58	5 983 440.86	6 197 489.72	6 420 691.68	6 653 472.91	6 896 280.15	7 149 581.80	7 413 868.95	5 392 240.49	132 325 040.99

The amount set aside for 2023/24 financial year exceeds the projections made by the WSDP and would have gone a long way if did not include other operational costs like water tankers, boreholes, fixing leaks and other functions that may consume the operations and maintenance budget. Most areas in Nquthu are covered by water schemes but poor operations and maintenance and/or neglect results in persistent and consistent water supply disruptions and/or collapse of water supply systems.

C.5.1.13 Free basic service (water)

The UDM 2023/24 IDP provides as follows "The municipality has a policy in place, which provides for provision of free basic services to the households in terms of water. Indigent households within the district receive 6 kilolitres (6000 litres) of free basic water. The budget for 2023/24 financial year is R 18 226 087. The municipality has an indigent register in place and it has an estimated 27 620 registered indigent households which increase every year. Indigent registers are being updated on an annual basis". It must be noted that these figures are for the whole district (i.e., four local municipalities, including Nquthu), so the exact number of FBS beneficiaries in Nquthu cannot be determined.

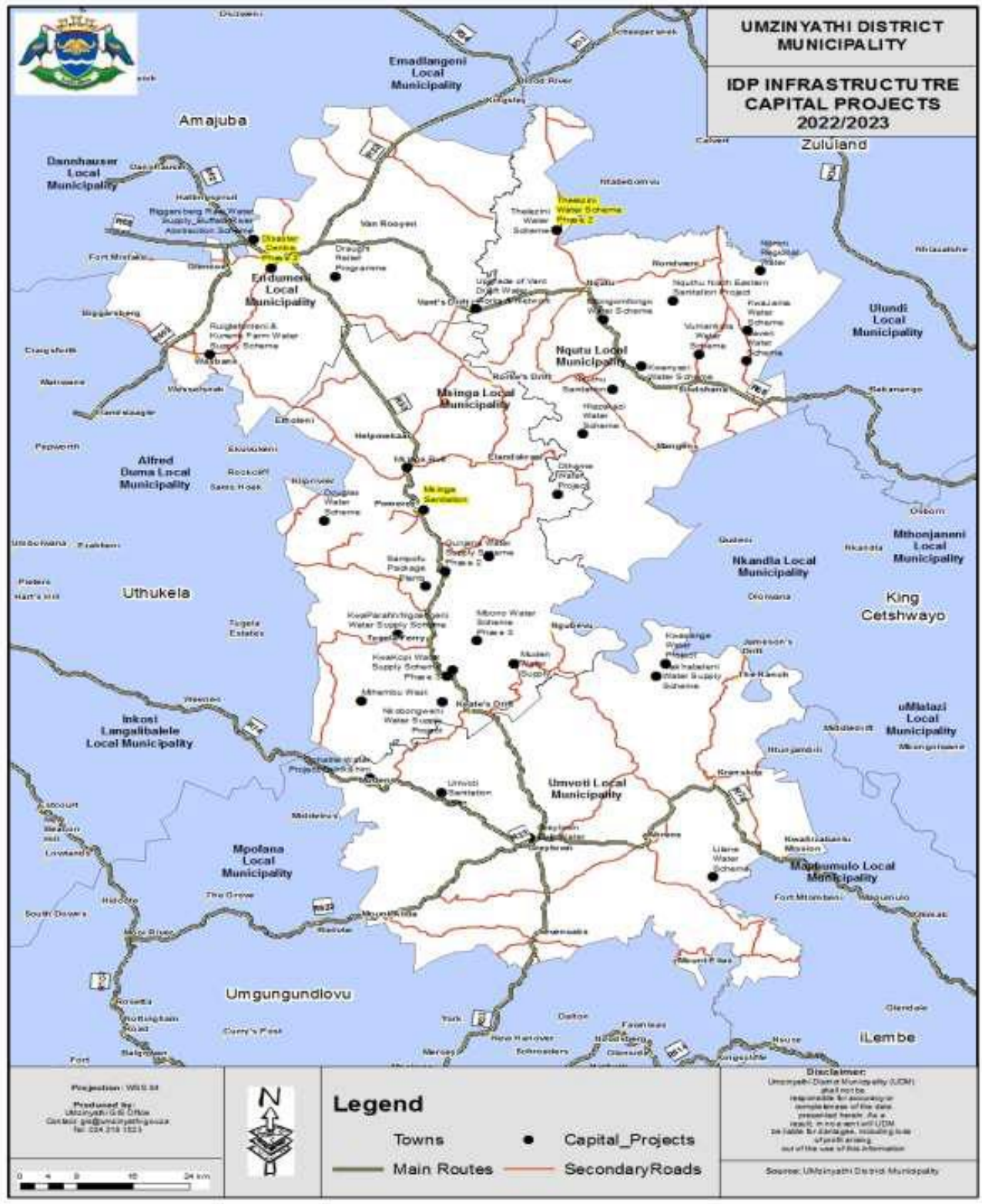
C.5.1.14 Water and sanitation projects for Nquthu

The WSA plans to reduce the water supply backlog by 1500 households at the end of the 2023/24 financial year and also invest more effort in short term measures for the provision of water, the municipality is implementing spring protection programme and also the refurbishment and drilling of new boreholes. Short term measures are important since they are necessary intervention for communities without water supply.

C.5.1.15 Water and sanitation projects for Nquthu

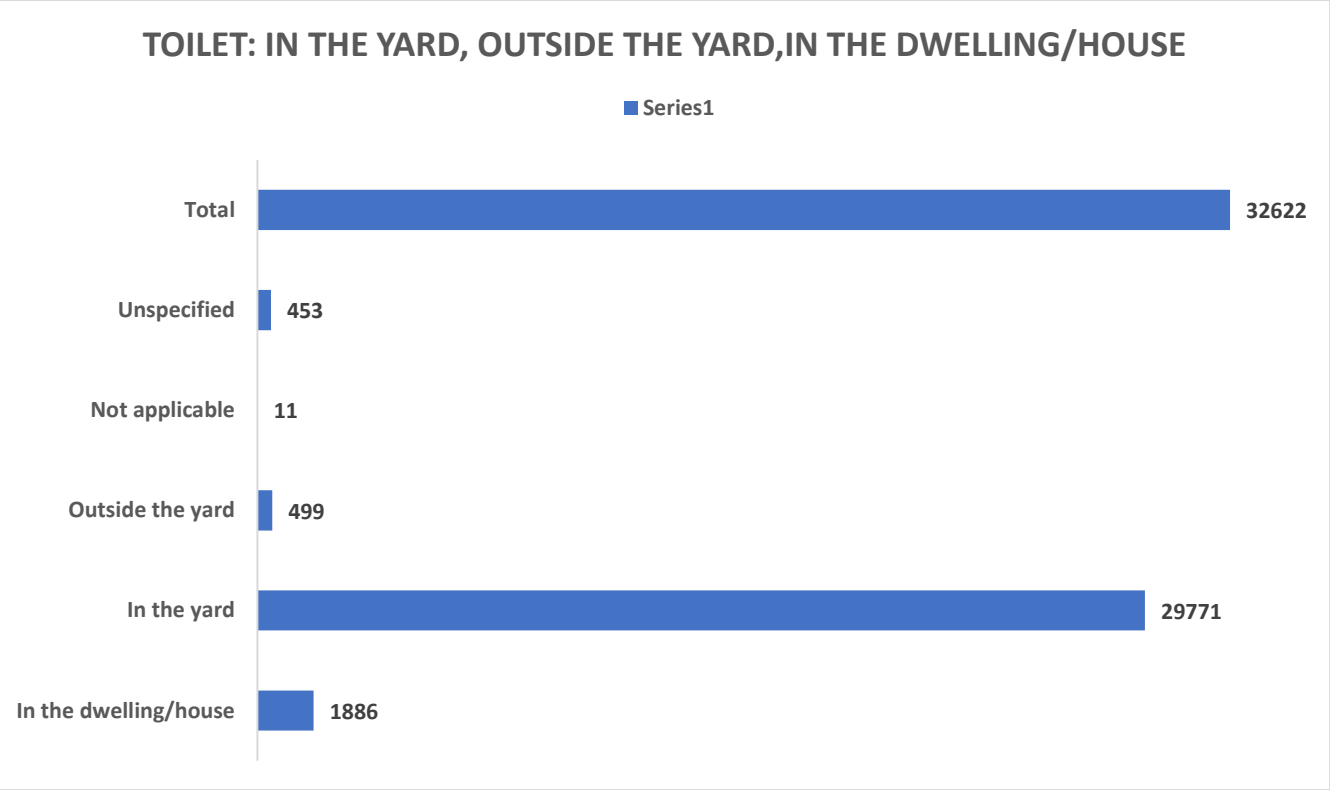
As the Water Service Authority, Umzinyathi DM is responsible for planning and implementation water and sanitation projects in Nquthu and most water projects are multi-year in nature. The list below outlines all water and sanitation projects that are under construction and those that are planned. Most projects are not new since most water projects are multi-year projects. It must aalso be noted that new water projects, especially water schemes will eventually affect the operations and maintenance projections in terms of costs.

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROJECTS				
PROJECT NAME	**2023/2024**	**2024/2025**	**2025/2026**	**New/old**
Nquthu regional bulk upgrade	R29,086,746.46	R52,000,000.00	R53,349,779.00	Old
Upgrade of Nquthu Thelezini Water Supply	R8,610,263.32	R9,999,964.00	R19,010,262.00	Old
Nquthu Ward 5 (Ntababomvu, Vuyiza & Mayicentela Villages) Water Scheme	R22,300,584.85	R6,812,805.00	0.00	New
Ntinini Water Project Geohydrological Survey Drilling and Testing	R9,549,678.55	0.00	0.00	Old
Mtshongweni & Nondweni Waste Water		-		
TOTAL	**R 69 547 273**	**R 68 812 769**	**R 72 360 041**	


UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
IDP INFRASTRUCTU TRE CAPITAL PROJECTS 2022/2023
Amajuba
Zululand
Uthukela
King Cetshwayo
Umgungundlovu
iLembe
Emadlangeni Local Municipality
Dannhauser Local Municipality
Erdumeni Local Municipality
Nquthu Local Municipality
Msinga Local Municipality
Ulundi Local Municipality
Alfred Duma Local Municipality
Nkandla Local Municipality
Mthonjaneni Local Municipality
Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality
Umvoti Local Municipality
uMlalazi Local Municipality
Mpofana Local Municipality
Mandeni Local Municipality
Legend
Towns
Capital_Projects
Main Routes
SecondaryRoads
Disclaimer:
Source: Umzinyathi District Municipality

C.5.1.16 Access to sanitation services

Toilet location in the household

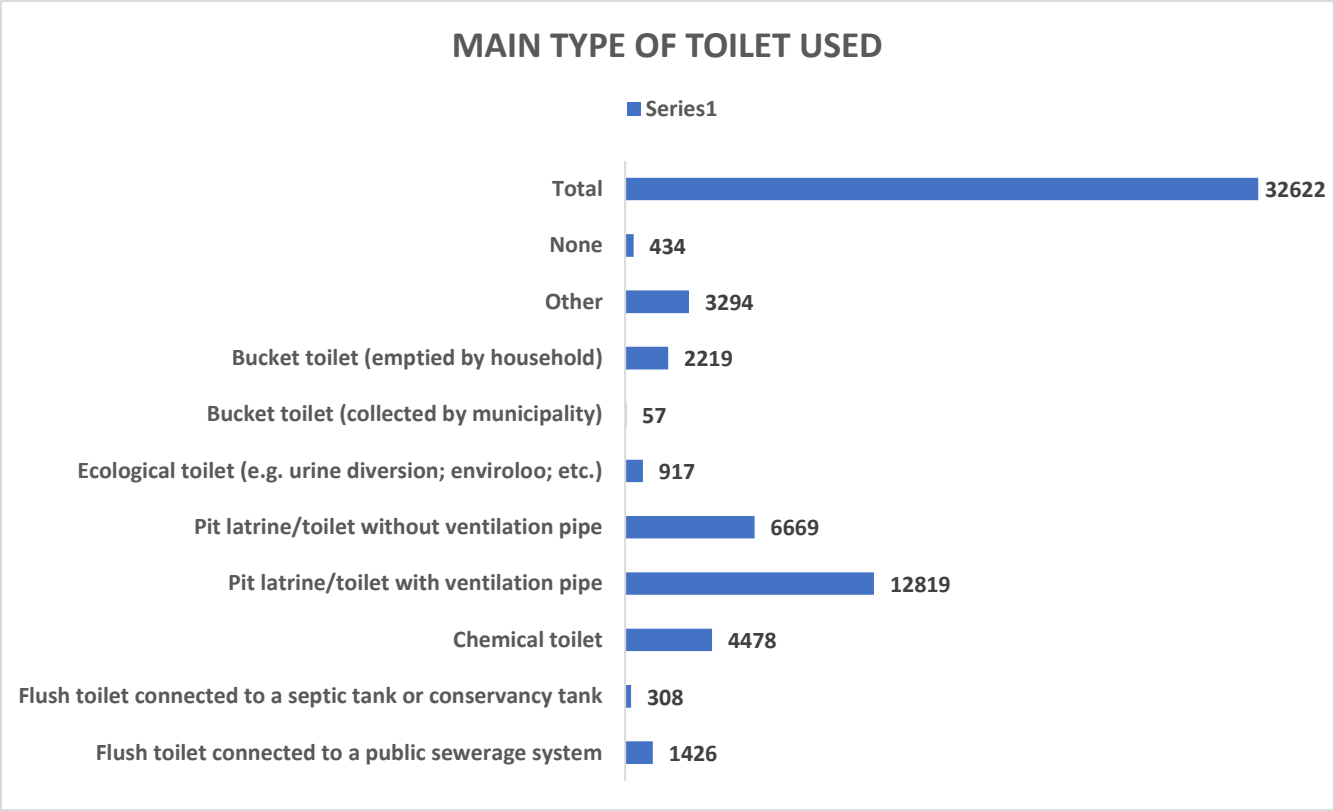


Based on the given data, the figures showing the location of toilets in Nquthu households can be analyzed as follows:

- In the dwelling/house: 1886 households (5.78%)
- In the yard: 29771 households (91.21%)
- Outside the yard: 499 households (1.53%)
- Not applicable: 11 households (0.03%)
- Unspecified: 453 households (1.39%)

Based on this analysis, the majority of households in Nquthu (91.21%) have their toilets located in the yard. This suggests that these households have separate structures or facilities, such as pit latrines or other types of toilets, constructed within the yard area. A smaller percentage of households (5.78%) have toilets located within the dwelling or house itself, indicating that they have indoor toilet facilities. A small number of households (1.53%) have toilets located outside the yard, which could imply that these households share communal or public toilet facilities. There are also a few households where the location of the toilet is not specified (1.39%). Additionally, a negligible percentage of households (0.03%) are marked as "not applicable," which could indicate that these households do not have access to a toilet facility at all.

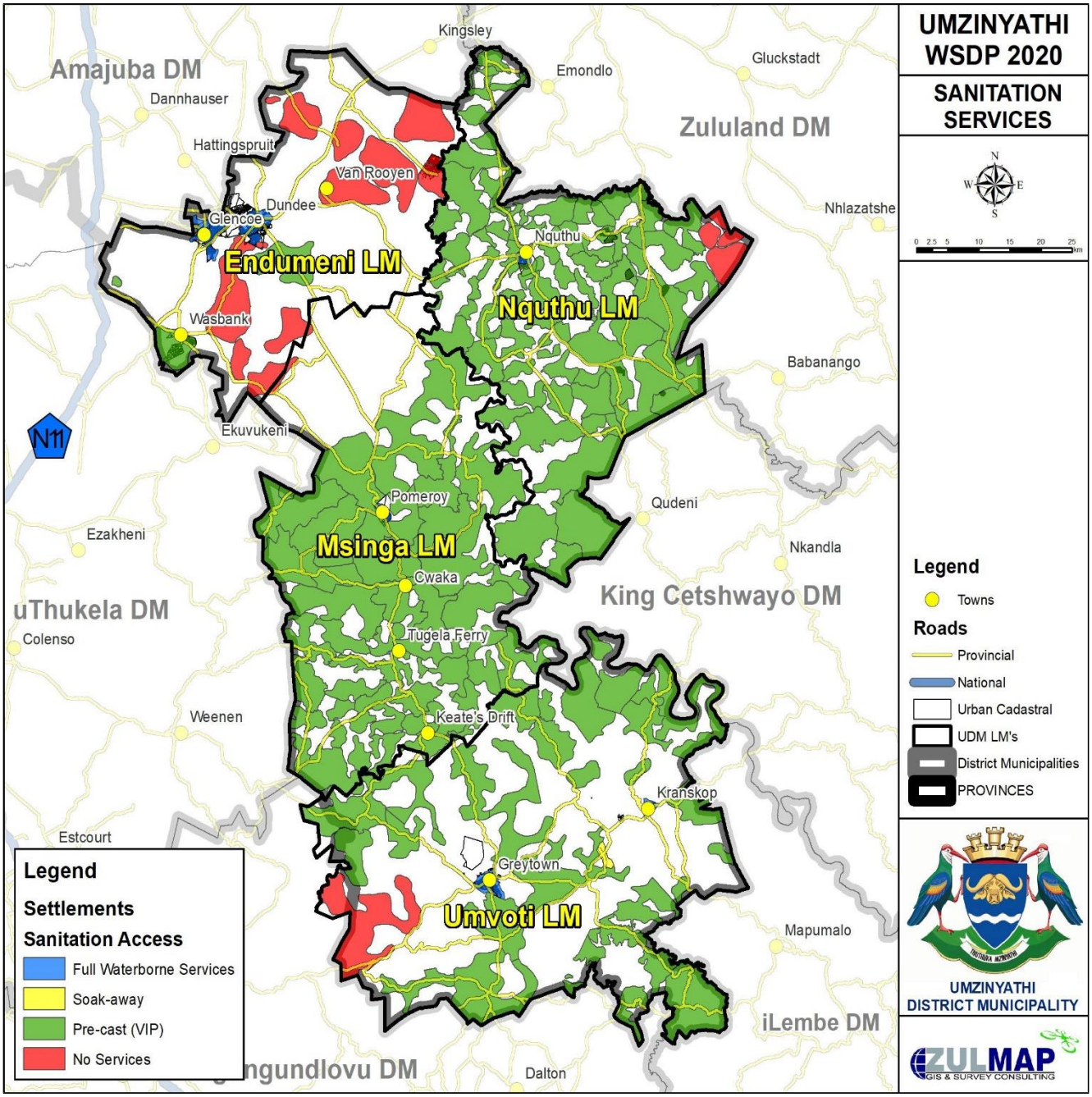
Type of toilet used.



Based on the figures above, the main type of toilet used by the people of Nquthu can be analyzed as follows:

- Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system: 1426 people (4.37%)
- Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank: 308 people (0.94%)
- Chemical toilet: 4478 people (13.73%)
- Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe: 12819 people (39.30%)
- Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe: 6669 people (20.45%)
- Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.): 917 people (2.81%)
- Bucket toilet (collected by municipality): 57 people (0.17%)
- Bucket toilet (emptied by household): 2219 people (6.80%)
- Other: 3294 people (10.10%)
- None: 434 people (1.33%)

Based on this analysis, the most common type of toilet used by the people of Nquthu is the pit latrine/toilet without a ventilation pipe, accounting for approximately 20.45% of the population. It is followed by pit latrine/toilet with a ventilation pipe (39.30%) and chemical toilets (13.73%). The usage of flush toilets connected to public sewerage systems or septic tanks is relatively low, accounting for only 4.37% and 0.94% respectively. Additionally, there are significant numbers of people using ecological toilets, bucket toilets (emptied by the household), and other types of toilets. A small percentage of the population (1.33%) does not have access to any toilet facilities.


UMZINYATHI WSDP 2020
SANITATION SERVICES
Kingsley
Amajuba DM
Dannhauser
Emondlo
Gluckstadt
Zululand DM
Hattingspruit
Van Rooyen
Dundee
Glencoe
Nhlazatshe
Nquthu
Endumeni LM
Nquthu LM
Wasbank
Babanango
N11
Ekuvukeni
Pomeroy
Qudeni
Ezakheni
Msinga LM
Nkandla
Cwaka
King Cetshwayo DM
uThukela DM
Colenso
Tugela Ferry
Weenen
Keate's Drift
Kranskop
Estcourt
Greytown
Umvoti LM
Mapumalo
iLembe DM
ngundlovu DM
Dalton
Legend
Settlements
Sanitation Access
Full Waterborne Services
Soak-away
Pre-cast (VIP)
No Services
Legend
Towns
Roads
Provincial
National
Urban Cadastral
UDM LM's
District Municipalities
PROVINCES
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
ZULMAP
GIS & SURVEY CONSULTING

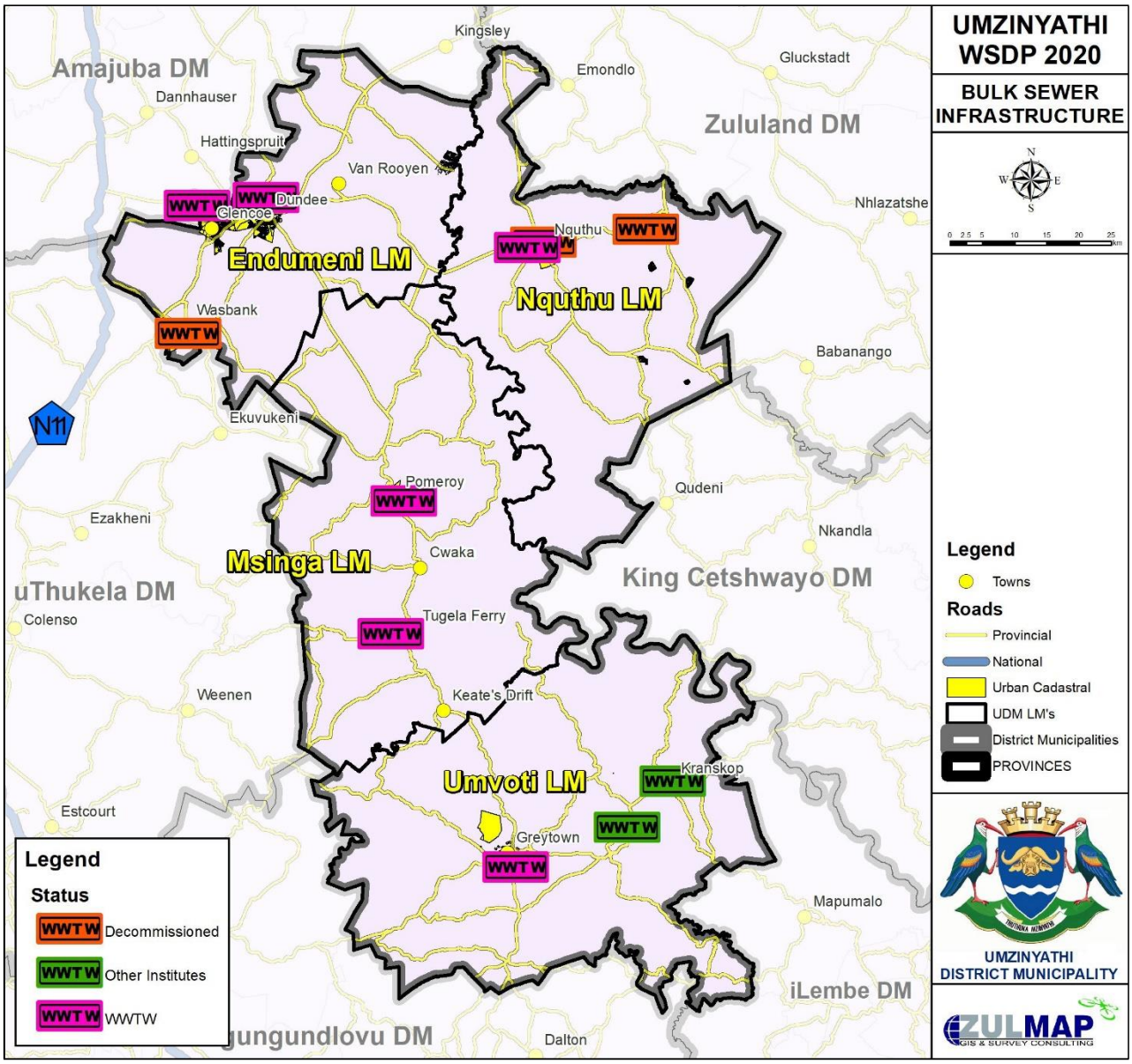
C.5.1.17 Sanitation backlog

Although Nquthu does have a sanitation backlog, it is less severe than the water backlog. But there is a huge backlog in terms of flush toilet system, mainly due to lack of sewerage infrastructure and water scarcity. In actual fact, the increasing shortage of water requires that an alternative and sustainable sanitation model be investigated for long term purposes because the water guzzling flush toilets will unavoidably put more pressure on the already scarce water supply.

(Insert chart and analysis)

C.5.1.18 Sanitation infrastructure (Bulk sewer)

The map in the following page shows bulk sewer infrastructure which actually limited to Nquthu Town and surroundings. This infrastructure will obviously have to be upgraded in future especially because there is a big residential development project that is underway that will put even more pressure on the existing infrastructure.


UMZINYATHI WSDP 2020
BULK SEWER INFRASTRUCTURE
Kingsley
Amajuba DM
Dannhauser
Emondlo
Gluckstadt
Zululand DM
Hattingspruit
Van Rooyen
Dundee
Glencoe
Nhlazatshe
Nquthu
Endumeni LM
Nquthu LM
Wasbank
Babanango
N11
Ekuvukeni
Pomeroy
Qudeni
Ezakheni
Nkandla
Msinga LM
Cwaka
uThukela DM
King Cetshwayo DM
Colenso
Tugela Ferry
Weenen
Keate's Drift
Umvoti LM
Kranskop
Estcourt
Greytown
Mapumalo
iLembe DM
Dalton
Legend
Towns
Roads
Provincial
National
Urban Cadastral
UDM LM's
District Municipalities
PROVINCES
Legend
Status
Decommissioned
Other Institutes
WWTW
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
ZULMAP

C.5.1.19 Planned sanitation projects

There are no sanitation projects planned for Nquthu in the 2023/24 financial year except for the continuous maintenance of the existing bulk sewer infrastructures.

C.5.2 Solid waste management

The last few years have seen South Africa taking significant steps towards improved waste management at a policy, legislation and planning level; most significantly with the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 (hereafter Waste Act), the revised National Waste Management Strategy GN 344 of 2011 (NWMS) and a number of guidelines which have been published. In terms of Schedule 5B of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) (the Constitution) waste management is a local government competency that must be executed to protect human and environmental health. Hence it is largely at the local authority level where waste policies and plans are physically implemented and hence it is vital that waste planning at this level receives the attention it deserves.

The municipality's IWMP describe waste as follows:

"any substance; whether or not that substance can be reduced, re-used, recycled and recovered;

a) that is surplus, unwanted, rejected, discarded, abandoned or disposed of;
b) which the generator has no further use of for the purposes of production;
c) that must be treated or disposed of; or
d) that is identified as a waste by the Minister by notice in the Gazette, and includes waste generated by the mining, medical or other sector, but
i. a by-product is not considered waste; and
ii. any portion of waste, once re-used, recycled and recovered, ceases to be waste.

A ''by-product'' is defined as a substance that is produced as part of a process that is primarily intended to produce another substance or product and that has the characteristics of an equivalent virgin product or material."

C.5.2.1 Municipal responsibility

Local governments are required to ensure the universal and sustainable delivery of services, subject to national and provincial regulation. In particular, they are required to maintain separate financial statements, including a balance sheet of the services provided.

The Constitution of South Africa and other legislation mandates refuse removal by municipalities in their areas of jurisdiction. The sub-function of solid waste management includes refuse removal, solid waste disposal and landfill, street cleaning and recycling. The National Domestic Waste Collection Standard requires municipalities to provide a weekly collection service to households. Two other key responsibilities include:

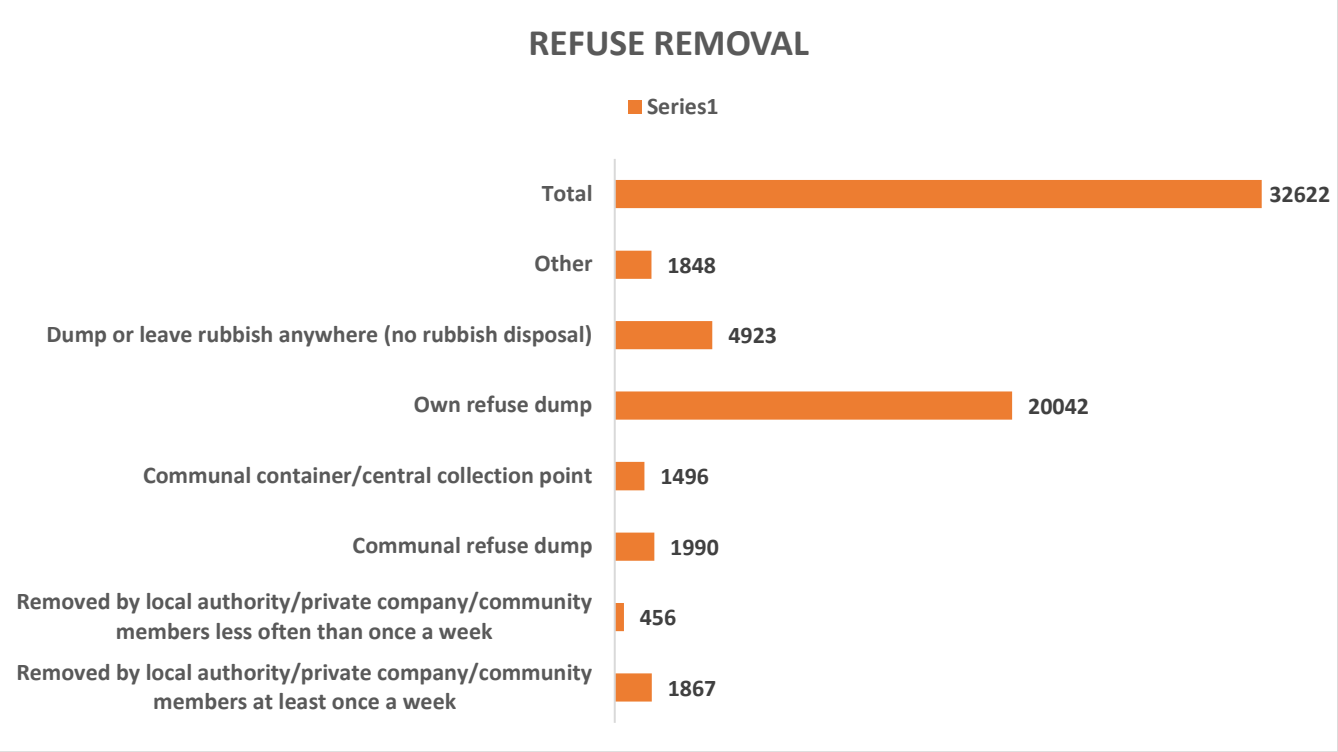
Waste Management Officer

The Waste Act requires that all local municipalities appoint a waste management officer from its administration who is responsible for co-ordinating waste management in the municipality.

IWMP

All municipalities must submit an IWMP to the MEC for approval. The municipality is also responsible for incorporating the IWMP into its IDP. Annual performance reports must be prepared in term of section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) and must contain information on the implement of the municipal IWMP.

C.5.2.2 Waste management status (refuse collection practices and backlog)



Based on the provided statistics from the 2016 Community Survey by Stats SA (detailing current refuse collection practices and by implication, backlog), the refuse collection patterns in Nquthu can be analyzed as follows:

- **Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week 1,867 (5.7%):** This indicates that a significant portion of the population in Nquthu (1,867 out of 32,622) had their refuse collected by either the local authority, private company, or community members at least once a week. This pattern suggests a relatively organized and regular refuse collection system for a portion of the residents.
- **Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week 456 (1.4%):** A smaller number of households (456 out of 32,622) had their refuse collected less often than once a week. This implies that the collection frequency for this group was not as regular, which might lead to potential issues related to waste accumulation and hygiene.
- **Communal refuse dump 1,990 (6.1%):** The presence of communal refuse dumps suggests that a considerable number of residents (1,990 out of 32,622) dispose of their waste collectively at designated dumping areas. This pattern indicates a shared approach to waste management within the community.
- **Communal container/central collection point 1,496 (4.6%):** The availability of communal containers or central collection points for waste disposal indicates that a portion of the population (1,496 out of 32,622) utilizes these facilities to deposit their refuse. This suggests a more organized and structured waste collection system for these individuals.
- **Own refuse dump 20,042 (61.4%):** A significant proportion of residents (20,042 out of 32,622) reported having their own refuse dumps. This indicates a decentralized approach to waste disposal, where individuals manage

their waste independently. This pattern could potentially lead to issues related to improper waste management and environmental pollution if not regulated properly.

- **Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal) 4,923 (15.1%):** A considerable number of residents (4,923 out of 32,622) reported dumping or leaving rubbish anywhere, indicating a lack of proper waste disposal facilities or a disregard for waste management practices. This behavior can have severe implications for public health, the environment, and overall cleanliness in the area.
- **Other1,848 (5.7%):** The category "Other" might include different waste management practices or situations not specified in the given options. Further information is needed to understand the specific circumstances captured by this category.

Implications of the observations made above:

- The presence of regular refuse collection by local authorities or private companies for a portion of the population is a positive aspect, ensuring proper waste management and maintaining cleanliness.
- The high number of communal refuse dumps suggests a shared responsibility for waste disposal, which can be an efficient way to manage waste if properly regulated.
- The large number of residents with their own refuse dumps indicates the need for effective waste management regulations and infrastructure to prevent environmental pollution and health hazards.
- The significant number of individuals dumping or leaving rubbish anywhere highlights the need for awareness campaigns, education, and the provision of adequate waste disposal facilities to promote responsible waste management practices and prevent environmental degradation.
- It's important to note that the analysis is based on the provided figures from the 2016 Community Survey, and there might have been changes or developments in refuse collection patterns in Nquthu since then.

C.5.2.3 Municipal capacity

The Waste Management section is located in the Technical Services Department within the municipality and is headed by the Waste Management Manager, Waste Management Officer, Waste Management Supervisor and a compliment of over 50 field workers. Most waste management employees take their leave in December every year so temporal employees are always recruited to fill that gap. In terms of refuse collections, the municipality have 2 compactor trucks which are used for collection and disposal at the landfill site. The Department also supplied the equipment for use in the Landfill site. In the main, the municipality has two waste facilities, namely the Buy Back Centre which is used to collect, package and store recyclable waste and the Landfill site where all waste is disposed.

C.5.2.4 Landfill site

The municipality has a licensed landfill site located near Nondweni in Ward 6. This site is approved and licensed (as previously mentioned above) by the Department Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) and is audited on an annual basis. The municipality recently received an equipment to assist with waste management in the landfill site from DFFE. There is currently no weighbridge at the landfill site which means the waste disposed by compactor truck cannot be accurately measured, only the normal truck capacity is relied on. EDTEA has raised a number of concerns regarding environmental compliance matters on the site and a Landfill Site Steering Committee was comprising municipal officials and DFFE and EDTEA officials has been formed to attend to all the issues until they are resolved.



C.5.2.5 Recycling program (Buy Back Centre)

The municipality has a Buy Back Centre which is a hub which buys all recyclable material from communities. This centre is central in to the municipality's endeavour to create job and/or income opportunities through refuse collection and selling while at the same time contributing in reducing waste accumulation and mitigating environmental contamination. The Buy Back Centre has created several jobs and economic opportunities.

Waste collection process for recycling

Recycling in Nquthu is managed and driven by the Buy Back Centre which is funded by the municipality. The Nquthu Buy Back Centre follows a waste collection process to gather recyclable materials and divert them from the landfill site. Here are the key points about the waste collection process:

- **Waste Collection Sources:** The Nquthu Buy Back Centre collects waste from various sources, including:
  (i) Wards: Waste is collected from all 19 wards in the area.

(ii) Schools: Waste collection extends to schools within the region.
(iii) Landfill Site: Waste is gathered from the landfill site itself.
(iv) Waste Ambassadors: Waste ambassadors have started their ward duties in June to aid in waste collection.

- **Waste Pickers:** The facility employs waste pickers who collect waste using their own means of transportation or utilize the center's trollies.
- **Additional Collection Points:** Apart from the aforementioned sources, the Nquthu Buy Back Centre also collects waste from the following locations: a. Browns Store: Waste is gathered from Browns store. b. Hospital: Waste collection takes place at the hospital. c. Nquthu Shopping Centre: Some shops at the Nquthu Shopping Centre, specifically the plaza, contribute to waste collection through the waste collector.
- **Major Waste Sources:** Among the mentioned sources, Nondweni and schools are identified as the biggest contributors to the waste received by the Nquthu Buy Back Centre.

By actively collecting waste from these various sources, the Nquthu Buy Back Centre aims to promote recycling and reduce the amount of waste sent to the landfill. In the 2021/22 financial year, the municipality diverted over 400 tons of recyclable waste from the landfill site and this waste was sold to recycling customers.

Transfer stations

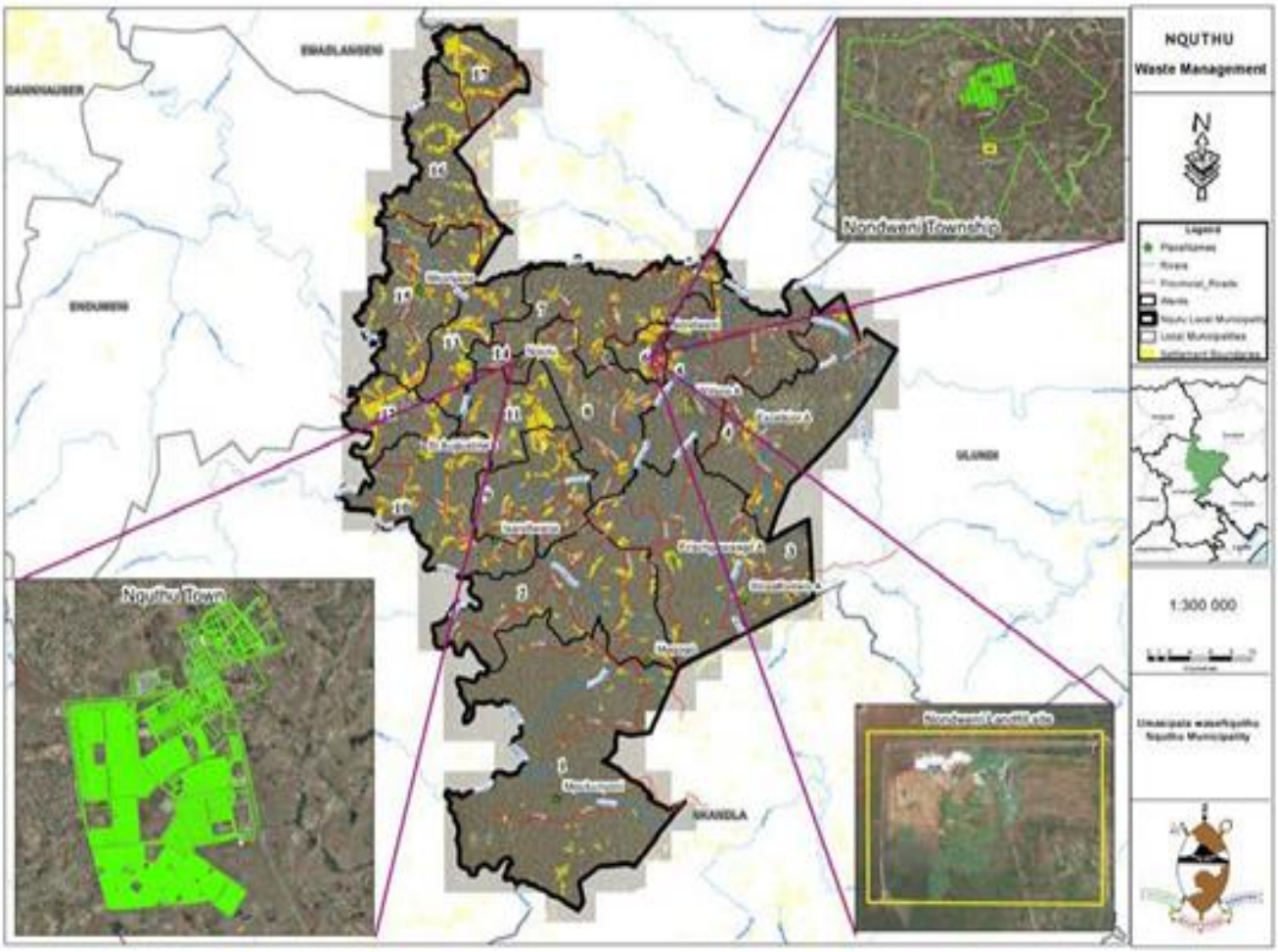
The municipality does not have a formalized waste transfer stations that are utilized to sort waste according to different types. However, there are waste ambassadors in all wards and they sort the waste before it is transported to the Buy Back Centre. Further to that, waste pickers also sort the waste before they sell it to the Buy Back Centre. Therefore, while there is no formalized transfer stations, every waste pick up point in all wards perform the functions that are ordinarily performed by the transfer station in a sense that waste is sorted into different waste types and transported to the Buy Back Centre for weighing, packaging and storage.

Storage

All recyclable waste that has been received, weighed, and packaged is then stored by the Buy Back Centre until they accumulate figures that can be sold. The Buy Back Centre’s volumes has increased and there have been a challenge in the recent past which resulted in packaged waste being exposed to the sun and rain resulting is reduced prices. The municipality is currently expanding the Buy Back Centre in order to improve its storage capacity to store recycled waste away from extreme weather conditions.

C.5.2.6 Status of the Integrate Waste Management Plan (IWMP) and its implementation

In terms of Section 11(4)(a) of the Waste Act, all provincial and local authorities are required to compile an IWMP, submit it to the MEC for approval, and include it in the local authority’s IDP. The IWMP was first adopted in 2015 and was partly reviewed in the 2021/22 financial year. The municipality will further review it in the 2023/24 financial year so that new 2022 Census figures can be considered and also address other gaps that have been identified.



The IWMP contains details on the following aspects:

- A Situation Analysis including, amongst other things, an analysis of waste types, a description of services, and an indication of the number of persons not receiving waste collection services.
- An indication of how the municipality intends to give effect to, amongst others, the objectives of the NEMWA, to provide for implementation of waste minimization and recycling, and best environmental practice.
- Setting out of priorities and objectives for waste management.
- Establishing targets for collection, minimization, re-use and recycling.
- Setting the approach for the planning of new facilities.
- Indicating financial resources required for giving effect to the plan.
- Describing how the municipality will give effect to the plan.

C.5.2.7 SAWIS reporting

The municipality is submitting SAWIS reports every quarter as required by law. However, there is still room for improvement in terms of increasing the types of data categories that is collected and also cleaning and improving the quality and credibility of such data.

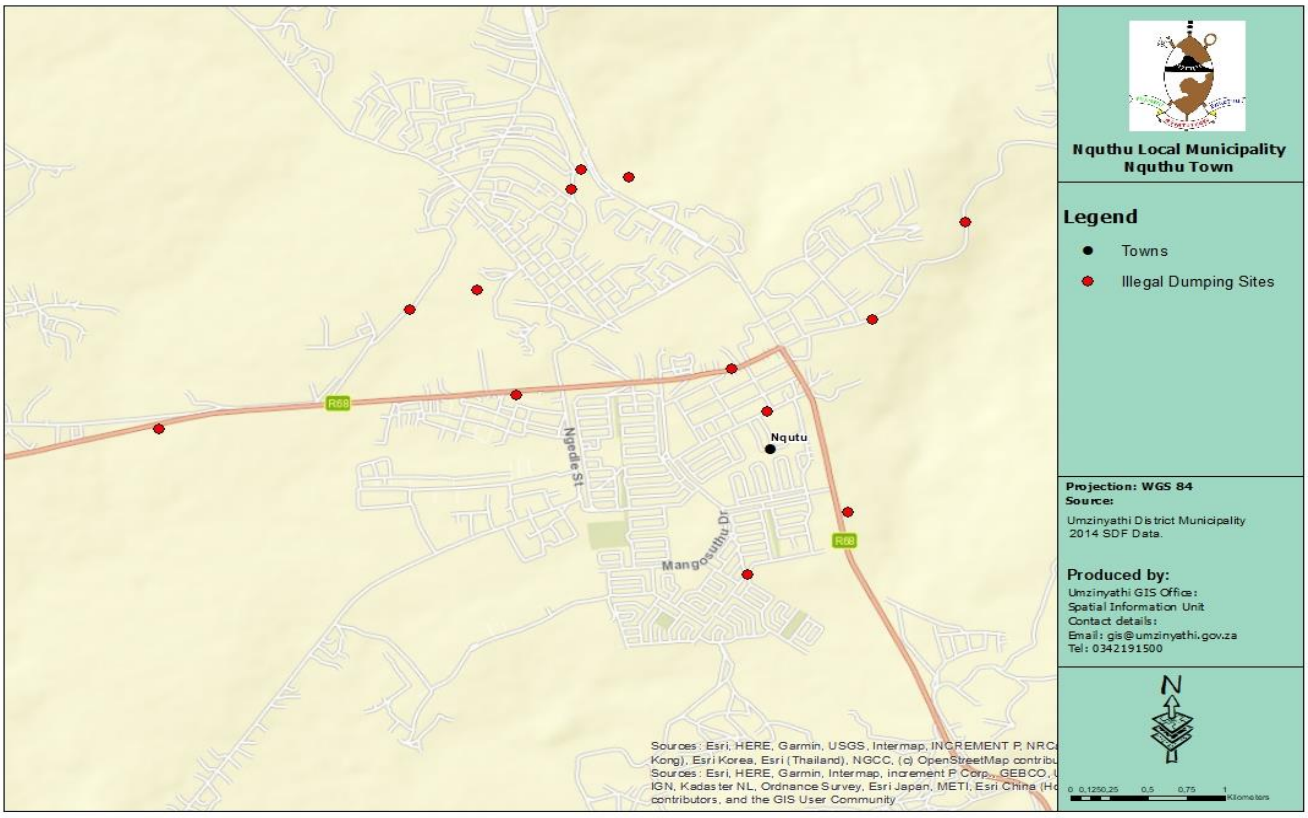
C.5.2.8 Illegal dumping

Nquthu is seriously struggling with the challenge of illegal dumping which may escalate into a environmental disatser if not addressed. The municipality does conduct awareness campaigns which among other things seeks to persuade communities and warn them about the dangers of illegal dumping. Some community members also report these hotspots since illegal dumping possess a serious danger to livestock (especially cows which swallow disposable nappies) and also children which are prone to collecting things or playing at these illegal dumping places. The municipality currently does not have adequate capacity to spread skip bins to all wards or illegal dumping hotspots and there is not capacity to enforce municipal by-laws dealing with waste management which regulate illegal dumping.

The maps below show illegal dumping hotspots that have been identified by the municipality and is focusing attention on with an aim of finding a permanent solution:

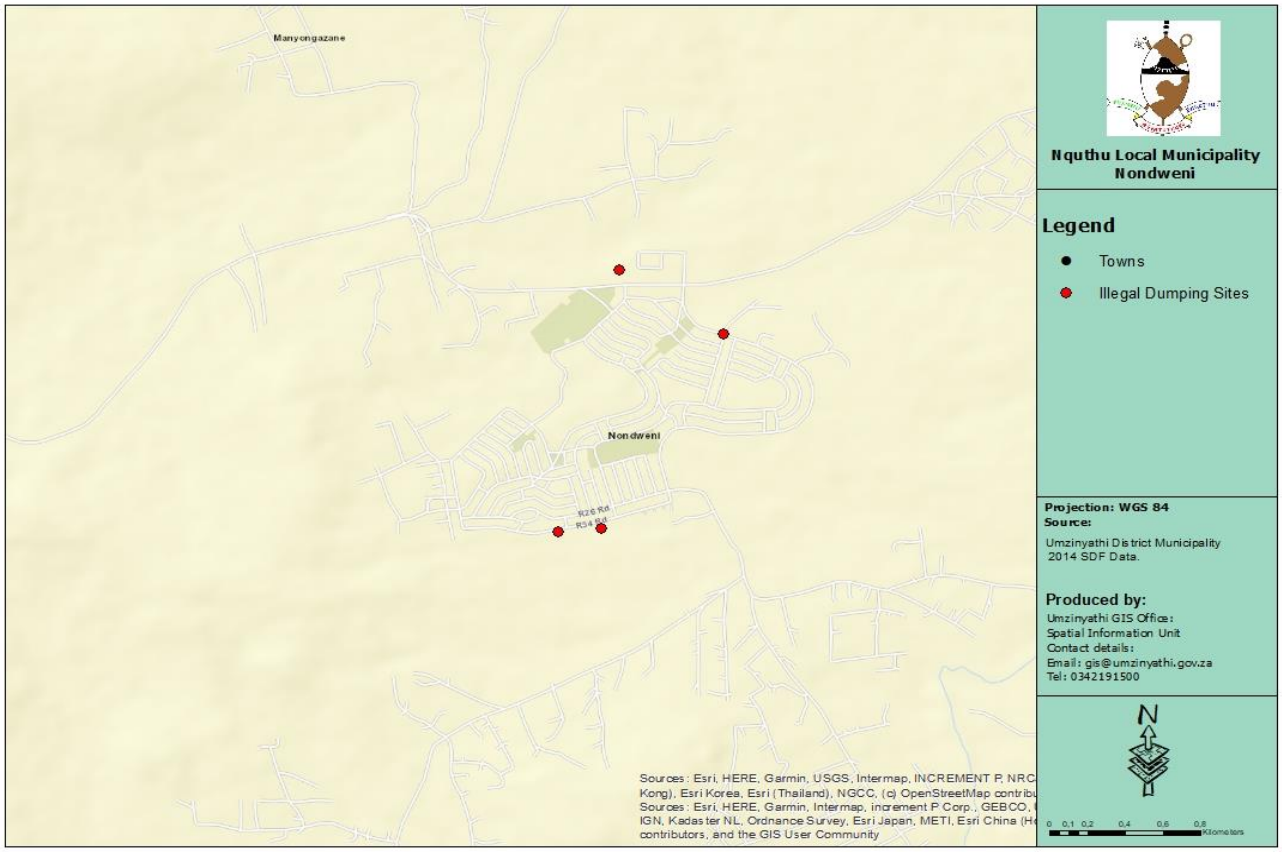
Nquthu Town

Naturally, Nquthu Town is the most densely populated place in Nquthu and the most economically active since it is the economic hub of Nquthu, and therefore generate most waste. Since Nquthu Town is located in Ward 9 which is a small ward, the municipality will do anything in its power to enforce municipal by-laws and additional enforcement personnel is being recruited specifically to enforce municipal by-laws.



Nondweni

Nondweni is the second most densely populated area in Nquthu and, likewise; it is also the second area which generate waste and have most illegal dumping sites.



C.5.2.9 Waste management priorities

The municipality's most important priorities are to expand refuse collection other areas which generates more waste, improve its recycling programme also combat illegal dumping and to comply with the license conditions of the Landfill Site. Financial resource availability is a serious curdle to overcome since most of these priorities require funding to implement. The municipality is currently expanding the Buy Back Centre and is hoping that with the continued support of departments like DFFE and EDTEA and commitment of the part of the municipality all the priorities will be implemented successfully.

C.5.3 Transport



The South African National Land Transport Act of 2009 provides legal framework for coordinated land transport systems across all spheres of government, but specifically assigns responsibilities to various authorities. Municipalities are also expected to develop and implement integrated transport plans that prioritize efficient use of resources, provide equitable access to basic services, minimize environmental harm, and support economic development objectives. Emphasizes is put on multi-level cooperation among government agencies, citizens, businesses, and other relevant actors to deliver safe, inclusive, and environmentally sound transportation systems that meet evolving societal needs. Local municipalities are expected to lead these efforts in concert with higher tiers of government and relevant stakeholders.

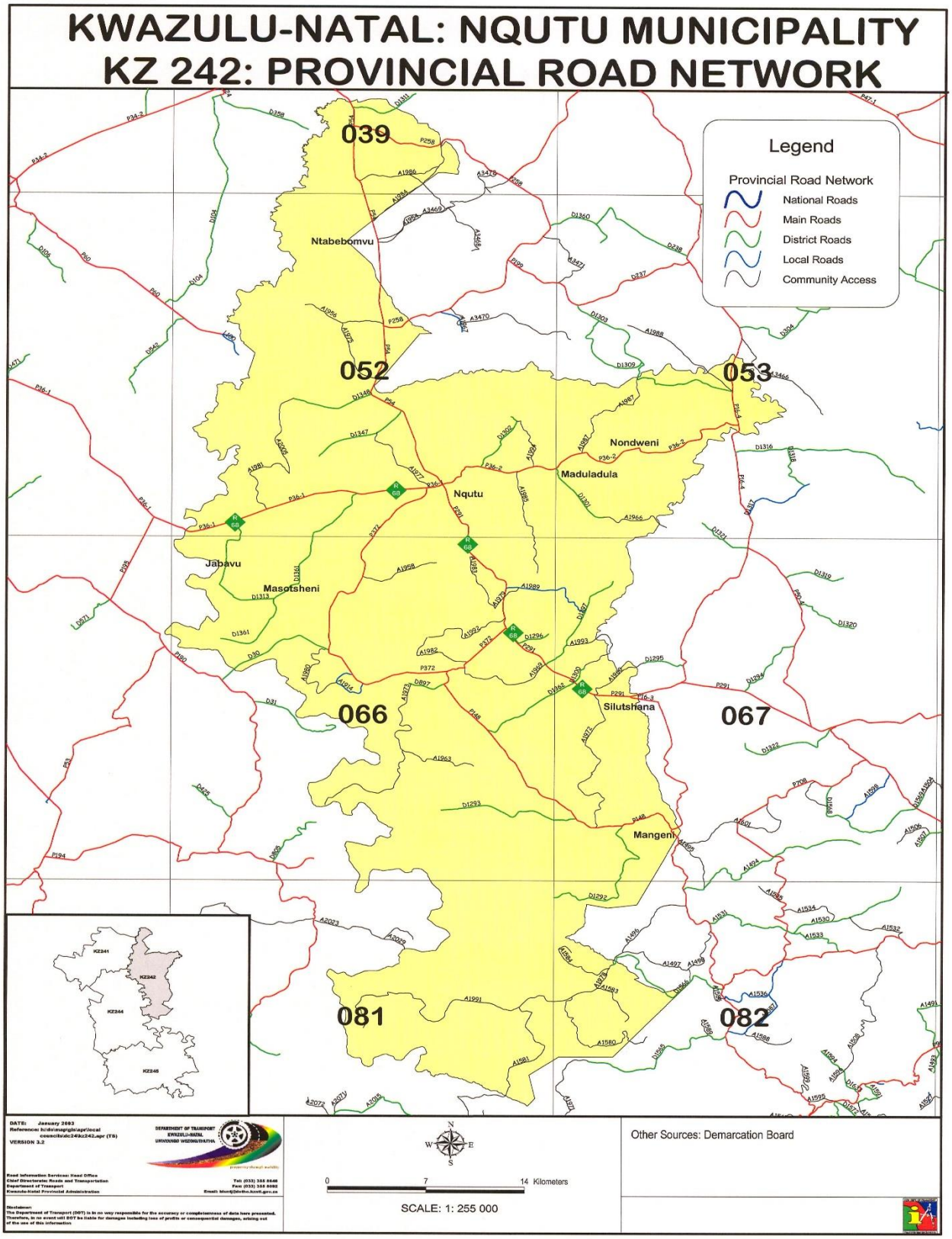
C.5.3.1 Transport infrastructure and modes of transport

Transport infrastructure refers to systems used for moving goods and people from one location to another. It includes various types of infrastructure, such as roads, highways, bridges, tunnels, ports, harbors, airports, waterways, pipelines, mass transit networks (such as buses and trains), intermodal terminals, and bike paths. The development of efficient and effective transport infrastructure plays a crucial role in fostering economic growth and enhancing connectivity within communities and between regions. By connecting people and businesses to essential services, markets, employment opportunities, and social interactions, transport infrastructure helps drive urbanization and contributes to global trade and commerce. In the case of Nquthu, such infrastructure excludes railway lines or trains, airstrips and bike and also ports. Nquthu is an inland rural municipality where the most dominant mode of transport is the taxi industry.

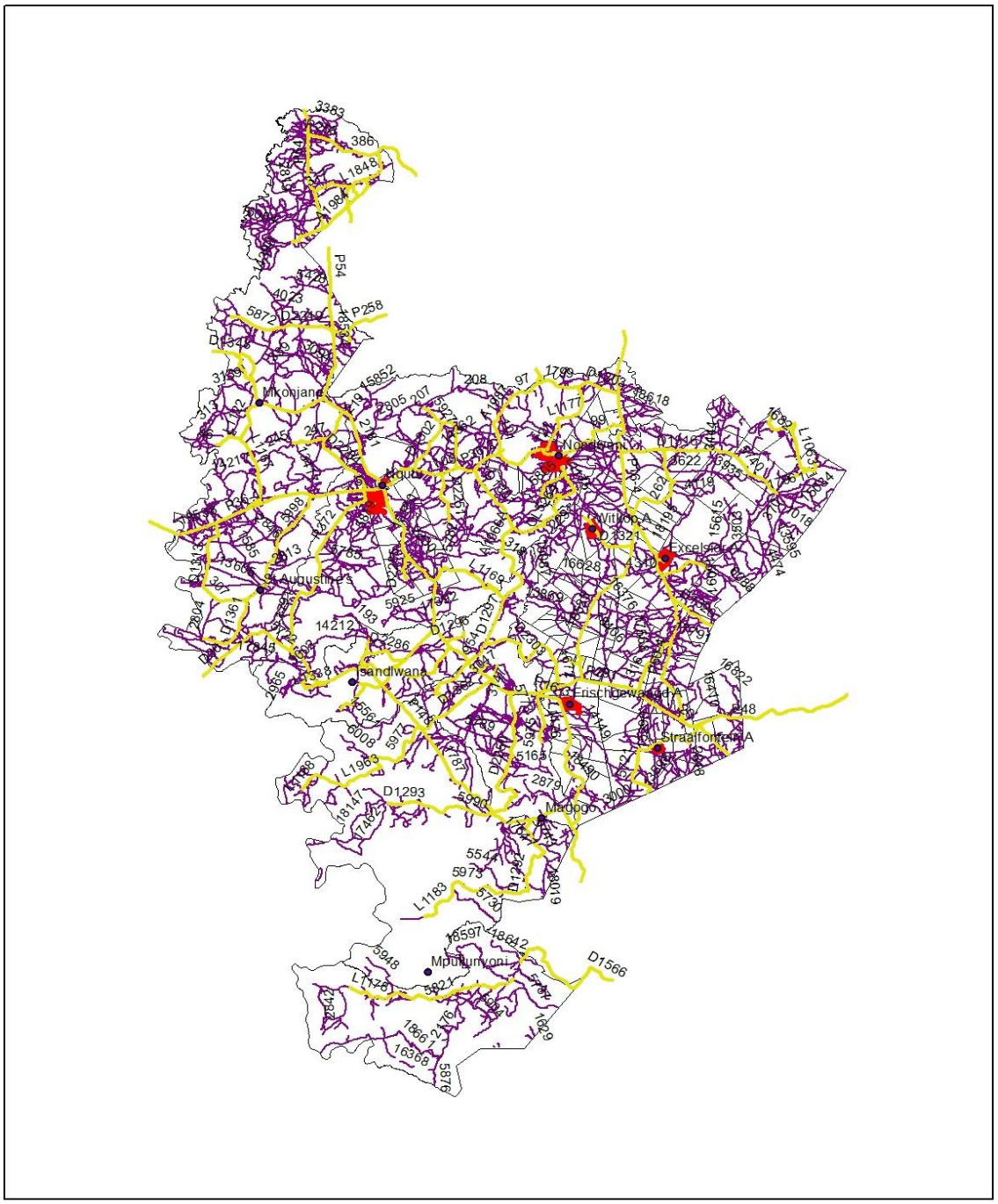
C.5.3.1.1 Road network

Nquthu is strongly linked to the surrounding town of Dundee, Melmoth, Vryheid and Newcastle. Dundee is linked to Nquthu via a tarred road R68, and provides most of the administrative and institutional needs. It serves as the commercial core for Nquthu residents particularly those in the southern portion of the Municipality. The main transportation route through Nquthu Local Municipality is R68 linking Ulundi and Newcastle/Dundee. Other important roads in the area are the R33 passing through the northern part of the Municipality, the road passing east of Nondweni linking Vryheid with the R68 and the gravel road linking Nquthu with Kranskop road. Due to these routes passing through the Municipality, Nquthu is fairly accessible, with the route from Dundee to Melmoth being the shortest route from Newcastle/Ladysmith and Ulundi and the KwaZulu Natal north coast.

The following pages shows a network of roads in Nquthu, with first DOT map focusing on provincial and district roads while the send municipal map is focusing more on small municipal/access roads, but there are new roads that have not yet been captured in their map. To make up for this shortcoming, data about a number of roads and areas that are not well covered by roads have been collected through ward based planning in order to identify communities that still have a transportation challenge that arises from lack or usable roads. This information is covered in the ranks and taxi/bus routes section below. ***The condition and maintenance of roads is discussed in item C.5.3.2.***


KWAZULU-NATAL: NQUTU MUNICIPALITY
KZ 242: PROVINCIAL ROAD NETWORK
Legend
Provincial Road Network
National Roads
Main Roads
District Roads
Local Roads
Community Access
039
052
053
066
067
081
082
Ntabebomvu
Nondweni
Maduladula
Nqutu
Jabavu
Masotsheni
Silutshana
Mangeni
KZ241
KZ242
KZ244
KZ245
DATE: January 2003
VERSION 3.2
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT
KWAZULU-NATAL
Other Sources: Demarcation Board
0 7 14 Kilometers
SCALE: 1: 255 000

NQUTHU ROADS



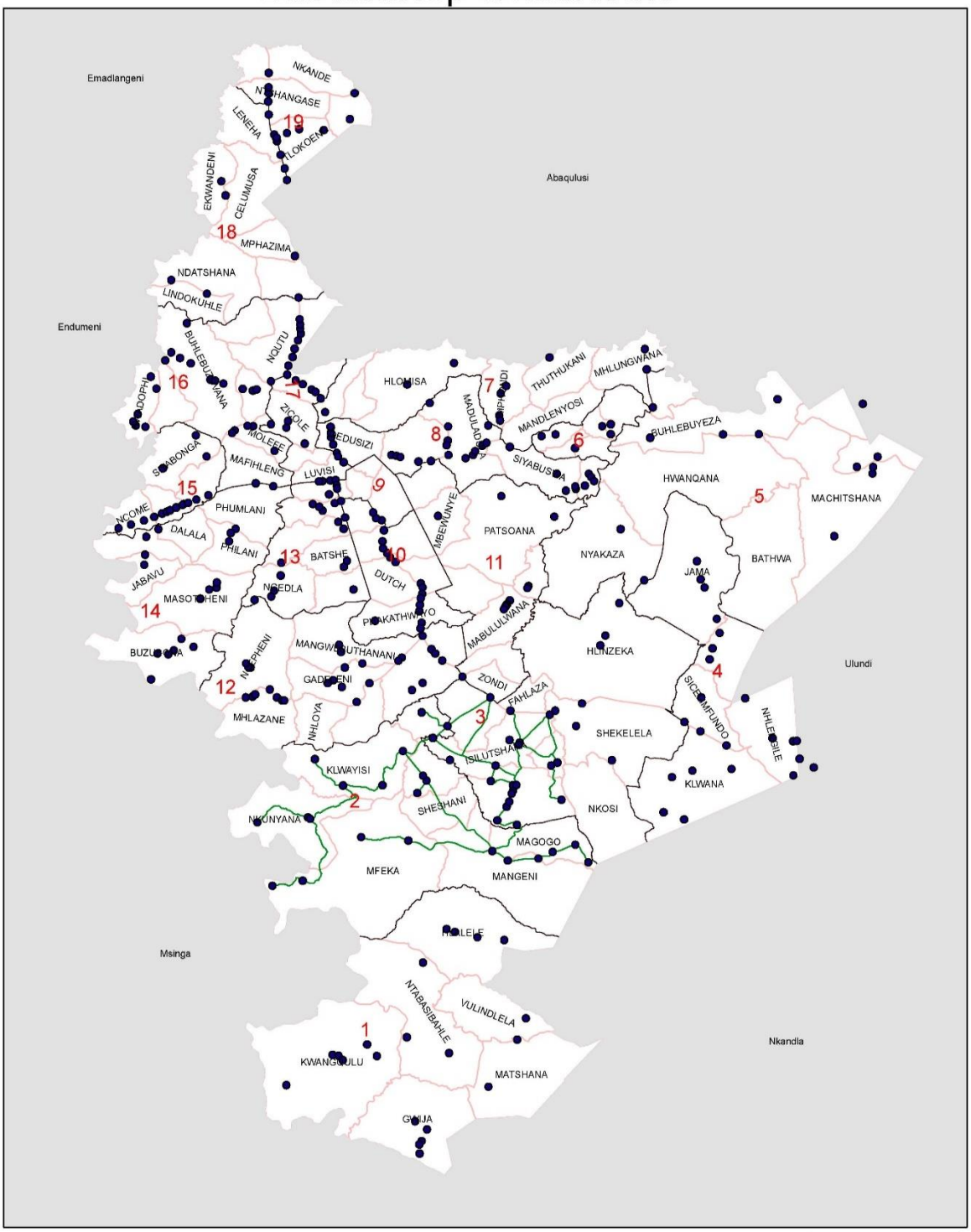
C.5.3.1.2 Bus/taxi routes and stops

First and foremost, and purposes of context, it must be noted that buses routes are quite limited in Nquthu because the only route used by buses is between Nquthu Town and Mondlo which falls under Abaqulusi Local Municipality, the rest of Nquthu is serviced by minibus operators. Nquthu has five taxi ranks of which four are well established and one is an informal rank. This taxi rank connects and distributes to different places of the area. This has made good connectivity from Nquthu to various neighbouring town. The Nquthu Municipality is slowly improving its infrastructure, due to its high volume of rural area which is scattered in the mountainous areas, it is difficult to undertake all infrastructure projects and be completed at a given timeframe.

The table below and the map in the following page show existing bus/taxi stops and taxi routes. Please note that routes are sometimes defined in broad terms and aligned to main roads, so a even an area without a visible routes in the map is covered by the Taxi Association operating in that zone. A study was conducted by the municipality's GIS unit in 2019 and it was discovered that there is bus/taxi route network of 274.40 KM of road covered by taxis in Nquthu and a total of 336 bus/taxi stops that are detailed per ward in the table below.

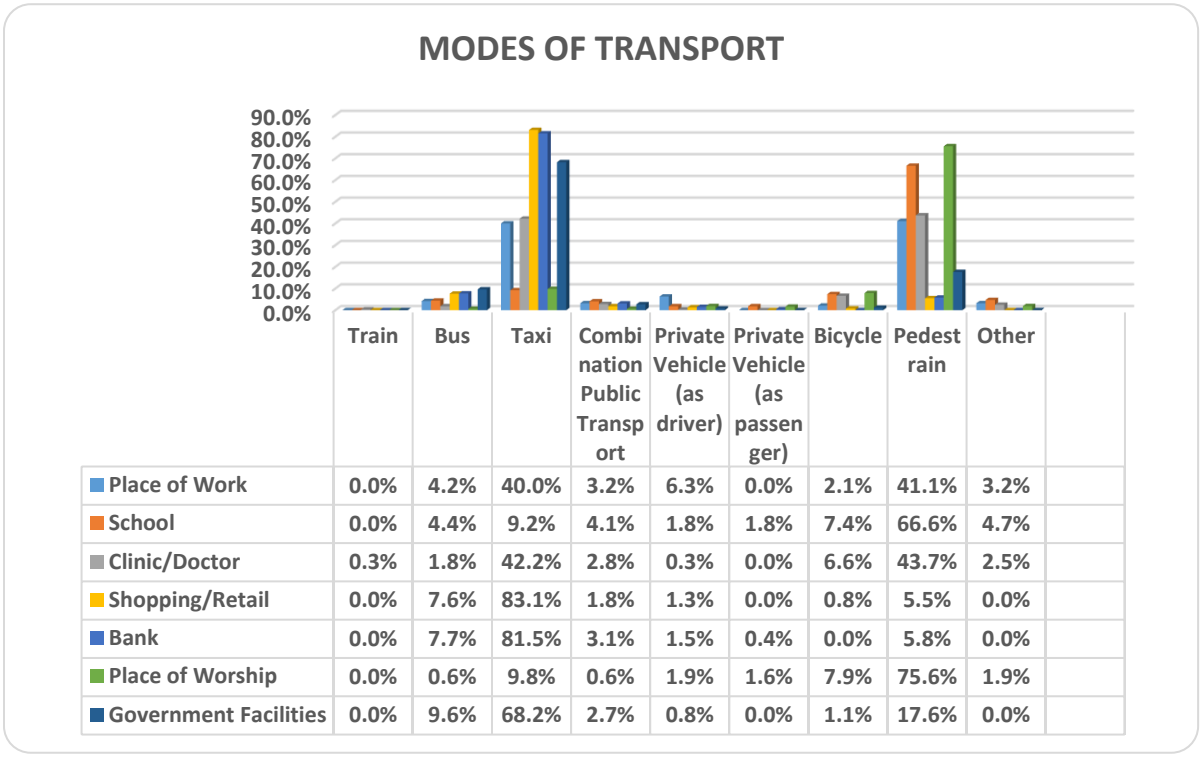
(INSET TABLE)

BusTaxistop &TaxiRoute



C.5.3.1.3 Modes of transport

Transport mode The public transport of Nquthu is dominated by the taxi industry which is mainly made up of 15 seater mini buses and few 22 seater mini buses. These taxis are categorized into many routes, local and away, which makes it easier for travellers to reach their destinations. This kind of transport is meant for passengers and their light luggage, larger loads like building material and other heavy goods are transported through pickups/bakkies which deals specifically with heavy or bulky loads which cannot be transported by taxis. The taxi industry in Nquthu is fairly stable and free form violence, which is a good thing. The Nquthu Socio-Economic and Housing Survey conducted in 2018 shows that transport mode usage is as follows:



	Train	Bus	Taxi	Combination Public Transport	Private Vehicle (as driver)	Private Vehicle (as passenger)	Bicycle	Pedestrain	Other
Place of Work	0.0%	4.2%	40.0%	3.2%	6.3%	0.0%	2.1%	41.1%	3.2%
School	0.0%	4.4%	9.2%	4.1%	1.8%	1.8%	7.4%	66.6%	4.7%
Clinic/Doctor	0.3%	1.8%	42.2%	2.8%	0.3%	0.0%	6.6%	43.7%	2.5%
Shopping/Retail	0.0%	7.6%	83.1%	1.8%	1.3%	0.0%	0.8%	5.5%	0.0%
Bank	0.0%	7.7%	81.5%	3.1%	1.5%	0.4%	0.0%	5.8%	0.0%
Place of Worship	0.0%	0.6%	9.8%	0.6%	1.9%	1.6%	7.9%	75.6%	1.9%
Government Facilities	0.0%	9.6%	68.2%	2.7%	0.8%	0.0%	1.1%	17.6%	0.0%

The chart shows the percentage distribution of the mode of transport used by people in Nquthu for various purposes such as work, school, clinic/doctor, shopping/retail, bank, place of worship, and government facilities.

The dominant mode of transport in Nquthu is taxis, which are used by 40% of people to travel to work, 9.2% to go to school, 42.2% to visit clinics/doctors, 83.1% for shopping/retail, 81.5% for banking, 9.8% for place of worship, and 68.2% for government facilities. Pedestrianism is also very prevalent, with 41.1% of people walking to work, 66.6% walking to school, 43.7% walking to clinics/doctors, 5.5% walking to shopping/retail, 5.8% walking to banks, 75.6% walking to place of worship, and 17.6% walking to government facilities.

Bicycles are used by a relatively small percentage of people, with the highest usage being for visiting clinics/doctors (6.6%) and place of worship (7.9%). Private vehicles are not a popular mode of transport, with only a small percentage of people using them as drivers or passengers.

Overall, the data suggests that the majority of people in Nquthu rely on taxis and walking as their primary modes of transportation. The high usage of taxis for various purposes suggests that there is a need for efficient and reliable public transport systems in Nquthu. The relatively low usage of private vehicles also suggests that car ownership may not be prevalent in the area. The high percentage of pedestrianism, particularly for accessing government facilities and place of worship, highlights the need for well-designed and safe pedestrian infrastructure.

C.5.3.2 Municipal responsibility

Municipal responsibility in road construction is limited to the following aspects:

- Development of the Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP).
- Construction and maintenance of access roads.

However, the municipality and sector departments responsible for national, provincial and district roads need to work together to improve the conditions of roads to improve transportation and road safety.

C.5.3.2.1 Status of repairs

Generally, most roads are in a state of disrepair due to insufficient capacity, and possibly poor planning, by the municipality and other government departments responsible for road maintenance. Bitumen roads are riddled with the problem of potholes and gravel roads get severely eroded by heavy rains and take considerably time to repair. Despite the efforts put by government at all levels to improve the status of repairs or our roads, conditions of roads remain in a bad shape and new creative ways to approach this problem need to find a working and permanent solution to this challenge.

C.5.3.2.2 Road maintenance

DOT is responsible for the construction and maintenance of district and provincial roads within Nquthu Municipality. DOT plans and projects that are underway are listed in detail in the Financial Plan of this IDP. The municipality has a Road and Sormwater Maintenance Plan that is reviewed annually to align with available capacity and determine maintenance priorities. This plan is attached as annexure to the IDP. Nquthu Town The municipality through its Technical Services department does conduct maintenance work in all roads of Nquthu Town, especially with regard to fixing potholes, storm-water cleaning/unblocking, fixing faulty traffic signals and keeping pavements in a good state. The municipality has the following equipment/plant that it depends on as the backbone of its access roads maintenance and the municipality has added its road maintenance equipment to increase its capacity.

The municipality has the following equipment:

- Two graders: used to blade gravel roads to keep them in a usable state.
- Five tipper trucks: used to transport gravel used to maintain roads.
- One compactor roll: used to compact the roads that has been bladed.
- One excavator: used to do heavy duty digging or removing big rocks.
- Low-bed truck: used to transport all the plant to working sites.
- Tow water tankers: used to ensure proper compacting of roads.

All the plant mentioned above is used by the municipality to continuously maintain all the roads that are under the control of the municipality in all wards. The Technical Services department has a maintenance plan that informs how this plant is deployed to different wards to keep roads in a usable state. The municipality is not a

transport authority as that is the function of the provincial government. However, the municipality is responsible for the construction and maintenance of access roads within its area of jurisdiction and also conducts road maintenance in Nquthu Town. Furthermore, the municipality works hand in hand with the Department of Transport in identifying road infrastructure gaps and planning through IGR structures.

C.5.3.2.3 Other transportation infrastructure (taxi ranks)

Taxi ranks are an essential part of the public transportation system in South Africa. They are designated areas where minibus taxis, which are the most popular form of public transport in the country, stop to pick up and drop off passengers. Furthermore, taxi ranks are often hubs for informal economic activities, such as street vendors selling food, drinks, and other goods. These activities provide income for many people and contribute to the vibrancy of the surrounding area. The municipality is responsible for the construction and maintenance of taxi ranks, especially because the municipality has market stalls for informal traders at two of its main taxi ranks and has ensure the maintenance of ablution facilities.

Nquthu Long distance taxi rank



Long distance taxi rank is positioned next to the Nquthu Plaza which is the main retail hub of Nquthu and is viewed by many as a one stop shopping complex. This makes it easier for community members to ferry their shopping

luggage. While this is primarily a long-distance rank, it also serves as a rank whereby taxis from Nquthu Plaza wait to ferry passengers from because of its proximity to the plaza. This rank has the following infrastructure/facilities:

- Passenger and vehicle shelters;
- Fencing and gates;
- Ablution facilities;
- Parking;
- Market/retail stalls, and
- A private clinic.

Nquthu Town Rank



Local destination taxi rank is also conveniently located nearby government departments and another smaller shopping complex and it is also easily accessible. The other side of this rank is used for accommodating buses which are actually very few as Nquthu is dominated by taxis. There are the following facilities in this rank:

- Passenger shelters;
- Ablution facilities, and
- Market/retail stalls.

The Nquthu local taxi rank is going to be upgraded and remodeled in this financial year in order to improve access, congestion management and upscale the economic activity in and around this rank. The two figures below show both main taxi ranks located in Nquthu Town. Other more active and sheltered ranks are Nondweni rank and Nkande rank located in Ward 6 and Ward 19, respectively.

C.5.3.2.4 By-laws and traffic management

The municipality develop and enforce by-laws to regulate traffic in Nquthu Town and also enforce all traffic laws within all areas where the municipality has a responsibility in terms of the agreement the municipality has with RTI. The municipality has a dedicated traffic section which enforce traffic laws and by-laws and also enforce other municipal by-laws in Nquthu Town.

C.5.3.2.5 Animal pound

In the not-too-distant past, Nquthu Town was struggling with managing stray and accompanied animals which were roaming free and causing serious traffic disturbances. An animal pound was constructed and is in operation. A service provider was appointed to capture and pound stary animals despite fierce community resistance that was experienced when animals were pounded at the beginning. However, capturing horses remains a serious challenge since they are agile and very difficult to capture.

C.5.3.3 Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP)

The municipality has developed the ILTP internally due to the lack of financial resources. This plan will be further developed and reviewed annually with the support of the Department of Transport and other relevant role-players. This plan was duly approved by Council and will be continuously improved as the municipality puts more effort in improving transportation in Nquthu.

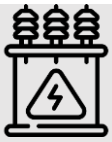
C.5.3.4 Road construction projects

C.5.3.5 Transport SWOT analysis

The LITP identifies the following strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats it is important for these to be captured in the IDP.

PUBLIC TRANSPORT	
Strength	**Weakness**
• Existing minibus taxi transport within towns and between neighbouring towns. • Lack of/minimal violence in the taxi industry. • Existing transport infrastructure in Nquthu Town.	• Limited services during off-peak hours which leave passengers stranded and vulnerable. • Ablution facilities not adequately hygienic. • Shelters not adequate at local destination rank. • Local roads in a poor state of health which affect the taxi business and also limit accessibility to some areas. • Inadequate (if any) public transport user relations management.
Opportunity	**Threat**
• Improve shelters at taxi ranks. • More hygienic ablution facilities. • Efficient waste collection at taxi ranks. • Provision of limited number of taxis during off-pick hours. • Investing more in road construction and maintenance. • Proper public transport user complains management system.	• Commuters limited purchase power. • Affordability of public transport. • Taxi violence.
LEARNER TRANSPORT	
Strength	**Weakness**
• An existing service is being provided to some schools.	• Little information available about the learner transport services. • Some deserving schools not catered for.
Opportunity	**Threat**
• A formalised transport system for learners. • Making application information for learner transport more accessible.	• Potential resistance from existing operators. • Conditions attached to qualify learner transport subsidy.

C.5.4 Energy



Grid electricity is the most dominant form of energy in Nquthu for all energy uses including, but not limited to, lighting, cooking, heating and powering of domestic appliances and devices. Therefore, this section will focus more on grid electricity while also briefly discussing other forms of energy.

C.5.4.1 Electricity provider

The municipality is responsible for the electricity in Ward 9/Nquthu Town and is a licensed electricity provider for this ward. The municipality buys electricity in bulk from Eskom which is the power utility responsible for generation and bulk powerlines, and the municipality distributes it to all connected households through the municipality infrastructure. The municipality is also responsible for the maintenance of electricity infrastructure in Ward 9. All areas outside of Ward 9 are the responsibility of Eskom, working in partnership with the municipality regarding the identification of electricity needs and determination of electricity projects. The maintenance of infrastructure in these areas is the responsibility of Eskom.

C.5.4.2 Electricity Plan

The municipality developed and approved an Electricity Master Plan that will be reviewed annually and serve the following purposes:

- Annually assess the municipality's electricity grid connection levels especially with regards to backlogs and need analysis and make projections in this regard;
- Determine the municipality's electricity projects, and
- Determine electricity infrastructure operations and maintenance needs.

This plan shall be reviewed annually to ensure that it is always up to date and respond properly to electricity needs. Furthermore, this plan shall be improved on an annual basis to ensure that it covers all technical factors as is practically possible. The Electricity Master Plan is attached as an annexure.

C.5.4.3 Electricity operations and maintenance plan

The Operations and Maintenance Plan is in place but limited only applicable to Ward 9 which is the municipal licensed area. All other wards in the municipality are Eskom areas and reticulation and maintenance of electricity in those areas is the responsibility of Eskom. When the consulting engineer was appointed to help the municipality to deal with electricity losses, all operations and maintenance requirements were identified and the municipality is attending to those matters, subject to available budget. The municipality has set aside a budget of R 3 263 280 for operations and maintenance of electricity infrastructure and this amount exclude operational costs like vehicles, fuel and labour.

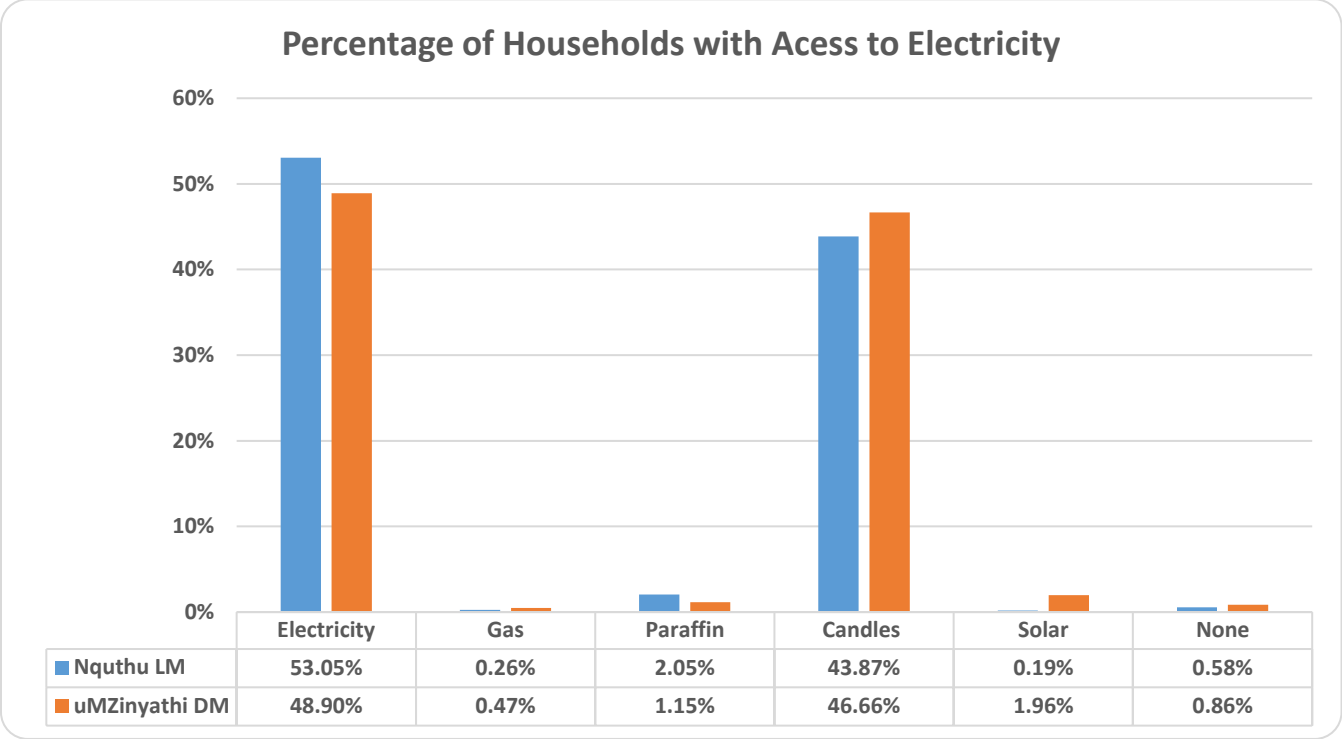
C.5.4.4 Municipal electricity capacity

The electricity unit is one of the most under resourced in the municipality in terms of personnel. However, the municipality has added few more positions in this unit, including a manager, but these positions are yet to be filled. Moreover, a study that was conducted found that the existing personnel do not have the requisite skills to perform their functions optimally. As a response to that finding, the municipality has prioritized all electricity personnel for training through the municipality's Worker Skills Programme (WSP). In terms of tools and equipment, the

municipality would require just over R 17 million which is currently not available. To improve municipal capacity a position of Electricity Manager has been created and will be filled in 2023/24 financial year to enhance electricity planning, operations and maintenance and also address prevalent electricity losses.

C.5.4.5 Electricity access and backlog levels

Nquthu has made serious strides when it comes to connecting households to the grid. The chart below shows officials figures, although there have been a number of electrification projects since these figures and, despite growing number of households; the electricity backlog is declining rapidly through a continuous "in-fills" programme. The chart shows electricity access levels and energy sources as per the 2016 Community Survey:

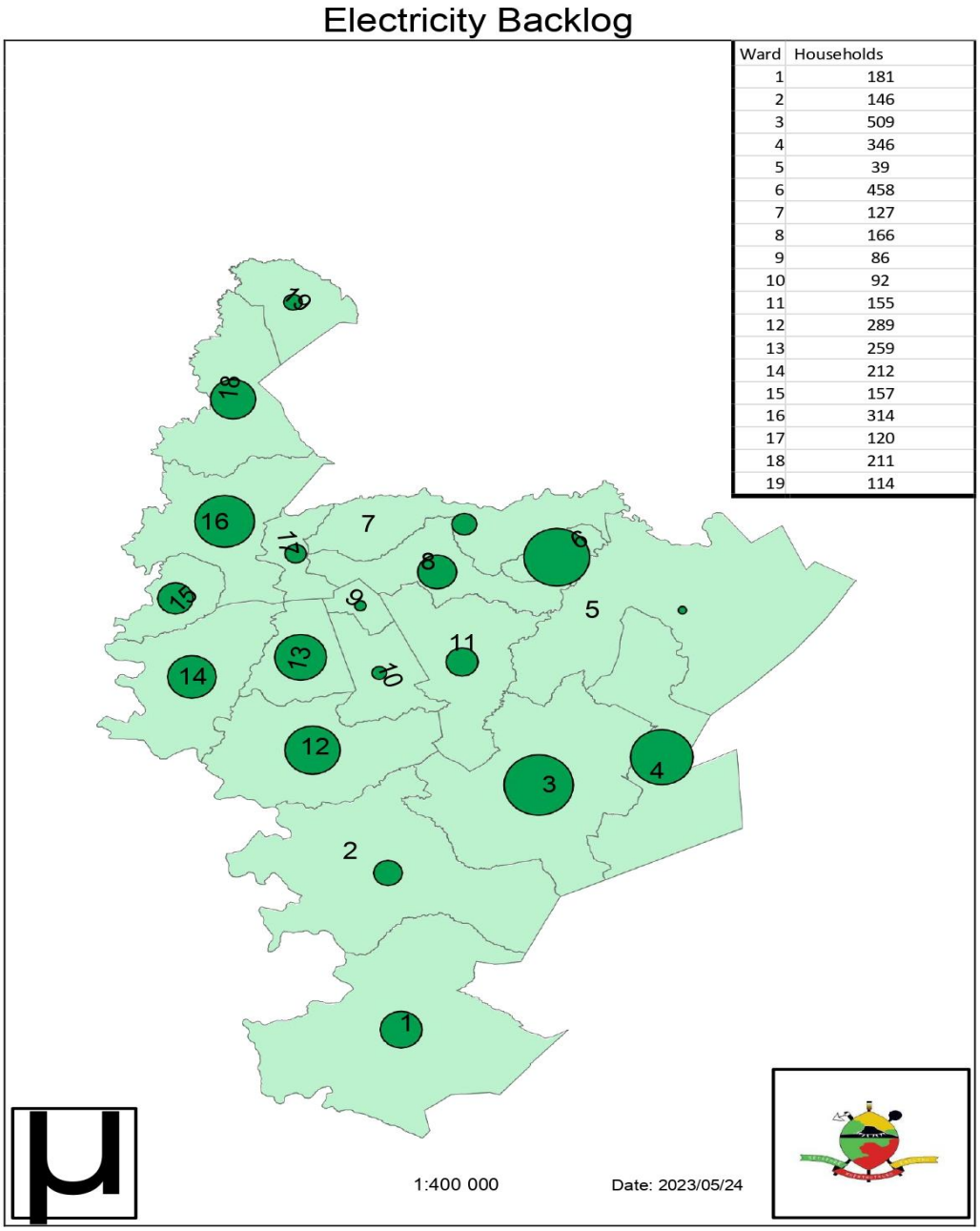


	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar	None
Nquthu LM	53.05%	0.26%	2.05%	43.87%	0.19%	0.58%
uMZinyathi DM	48.90%	0.47%	1.15%	46.66%	1.96%	0.86%

The figures above are 2026 Community Survey figures and must be read within the context of assessment of the progress that have been made since then. The number of households grows every year and every year there is an electrification project targeting areas without electricity of infills projects which target every ward to address new households. Item C.5.4.5.1 below deals with updated electricity backlog per ward there is a clear indication that Nquthu is rapidly moving towards universal electricity grid connection status.

C.5.4.5.1 Percentage of households without electricity

Despite official Stats SA figure, the municipality also actively gathers data of all households without electricity through Ward Committees. The percentage of households without electricity has been calculated for each ward by dividing the number of households without electricity by the total number of households in that ward. Households are connected every year, but electricity backlog is a moving target due to new increasing number of new households. Hopefully, at some point in future the municipality will achieve the universal grid connection status. The table below shows the percentage of households without electricity for each ward:



Ward	Households
1	181
2	146
3	509
4	346
5	39
6	458
7	127
8	166
9	86
10	92
11	155
12	289
13	259
14	212
15	157
16	314
17	120
18	211
19	114

WARD NAME	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	NUMBER HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT ELECTRICITY	PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT ELECTRICITY
WARD1	1021	181	17.70%
WARD2	963	146	15.20%
WARD3	2143	509	23.80%
WARD4	2089	346	16.60%
WARD5	1979	39	2.00%
WARD6	2389	458	19.20%
WARD7	1478	127	8.60%
WARD8	2377	166	7.00%
WARD9	3335	86	2.60%
WARD10	1105	92	8.30%
WARD11	1118	115	10.30%
WARD12	2110	289	13.70%
WARD13	2124	259	12.20%
WARD14	1885	212	11.20%
WARD15	1687	157	9.30%
WARD16	2413	314	13.00%
WARD17	2142	120	5.60%
WARD18	1186	211	17.80%
WARD19	1437	114	7.90%
NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY	**34 981**	**3 941**	**11.20%**

C.5.4.5.2 Measures to address electricity backlog going forward

To connect remaining households to the grid and deal with the backlog, the municipality will implement the following measures:

- **Prioritizing Wards:** The wards with a higher percentage of households without electricity require immediate attention and allocation of resources. Based on the above table, wards 3, 6, and 1 have the highest percentage of households without electricity, at 23.8%, 19.2%, and 17.7%, respectively.
- **Tracking Progress:** It is important to track the progress of providing electricity to households in each ward regularly. This will help in identifying the areas that require more attention and the success of the efforts made so far. The data can be updated regularly and visualized using graphs and charts to monitor progress and identify trends and inform municipal planning.
- **Communication and Collaboration:** The information in the table can be shared with relevant stakeholders such as local authorities, utility companies, and NGOs to collaborate and allocate resources efficiently to provide electricity to households in the identified wards.

In summary, the data provided can be used to prioritize the allocation of resources and efforts to provide electricity to households in wards with a higher percentage of households without electricity. Tracking progress and collaborating with relevant stakeholders can help ensure the success of these efforts.

C.5.4.6 Electricity infrastructure

Electricity infrastructure in Nquthu is divided to municipal infrastructure (Nquthu Town) and Eskom infrastructure which constitutes the majority of electricity infrastructure in Nquthu since Eskom is responsible for 16 out of seventeen wards in Nquthu. The municipality has a serious challenge of ageing infrastructure that requires an upgrade. The municipality appointed a service provider who did an extensive technical assessment of this infrastructure and made necessary recommendations in this regard. The purpose was to identify upgrades that are required and also to determine the causes of electricity losses. The recommendations are already being implemented, subject to available financial resources. The map in the following page shows electricity infrastructure in Nquthu.

C.5.4.6.1 Municipal electricity infrastructure

Municipal electricity infrastructure includes, substations, transformers, power lines, streetlights and meters. Maintaining municipal electricity infrastructure is essential to ensure the reliable and safe delivery of electricity to customers. As infrastructure ages, it may become less efficient, less reliable, and more prone to failures that can disrupt service or cause safety hazards. Regular maintenance, repair, and replacement of ageing infrastructure are therefore necessary to ensure that the electricity grid continues to operate effectively and safely.

In South Africa, municipalities with electricity licenses are required to comply with various laws and regulations to ensure the reliable and safe delivery of electricity to customers. The Electricity Regulation Act of 2006, for example, sets out the legal framework for the regulation of the electricity supply industry, including the licensing of electricity distributors and the regulation of tariffs and pricing. The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for regulating the electricity sector and ensuring compliance with these laws and regulations. As mentioned before, the municipality holds an electricity license for Ward 9 (Nquthu Town).

Municipalities are required, in cases where they hold electricity licenses and responsible for electricity distribution, to establish systems for the provision of electricity services and to maintain infrastructure in a sustainable manner. Municipalities must also ensure that their electricity infrastructure is adequately funded and that they have the necessary technical and financial resources to maintain and operate the infrastructure effectively.

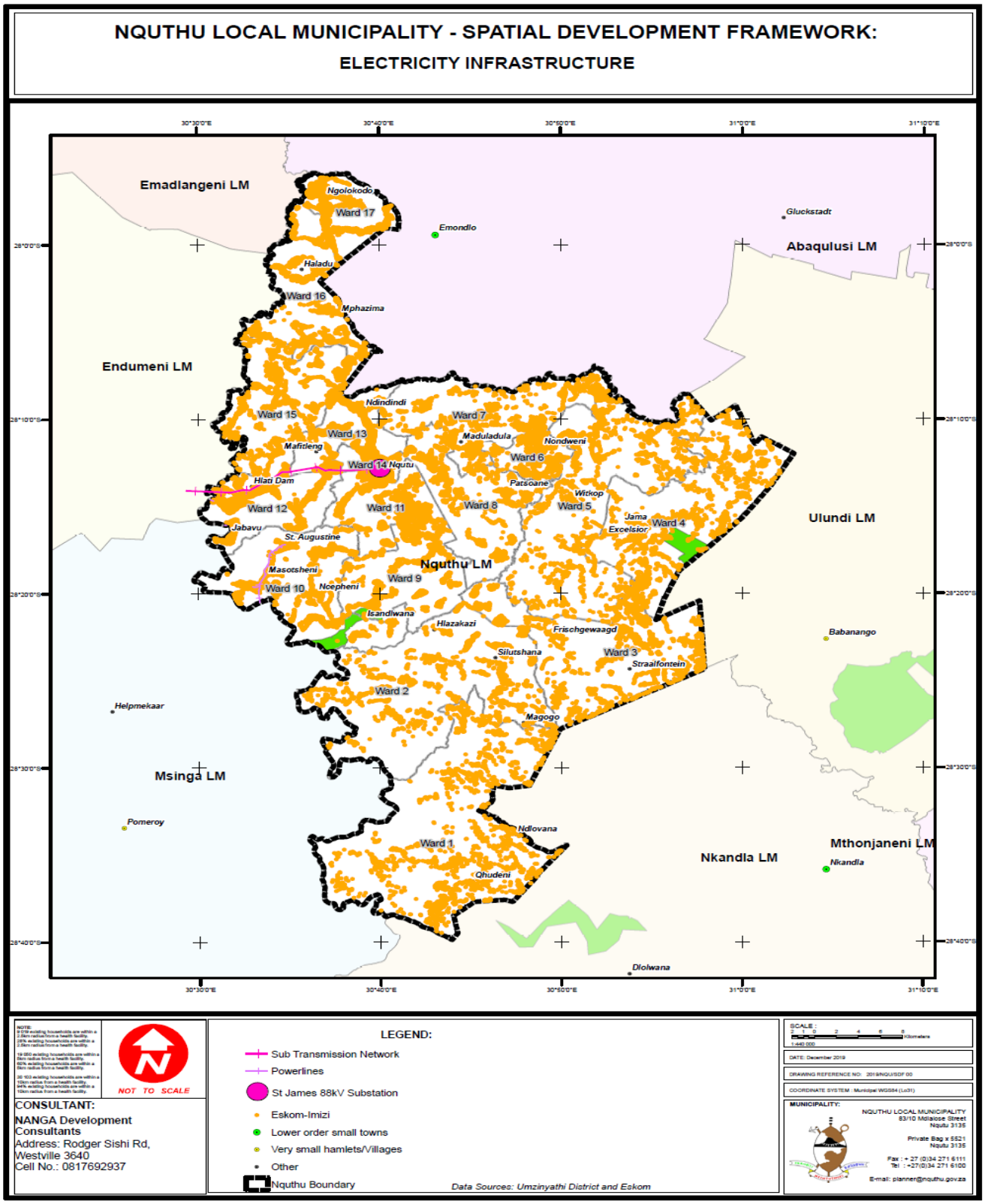
Poorly maintained electricity infrastructure may result in the following consequences:

- **Increased risk of electrical accidents:** Failure to maintain ageing infrastructure can lead to electrical faults and accidents, such as electrocutions, fires, and explosions, that can result in injury or death to customers or employees.
- **Power outages and disruptions:** Ageing infrastructure is more prone to faults and breakdowns that can cause power outages and disruptions to the electricity supply, resulting in inconvenience, economic losses, and potential safety hazards.
- **Reduced quality of electricity supply:** Ageing infrastructure can also result in voltage fluctuations and poor power quality that can damage equipment and appliances, reduce productivity, and lead to increased electricity consumption.
- **Increased operational costs:** Failure to maintain ageing infrastructure can result in higher operating costs due to increased maintenance and repair expenses, higher energy losses, and decreased efficiency of the electricity supply network.

Nquthu Town: Electrical Layout



C.5.4.6.1 Eskom electricity infrastructure



C.5.4.7 Electricity losses

Electricity losses remain a serious challenge although they have been reduced in the previous years. The audited electricity losses for 2020/21 financial year were 27.5% and 25% the following year which is still higher than the prescribed norm of 10% or less. The municipality continues to implement the recommendations of the electricity losses report compiled by an expert who was appointed to investigate electricity losses. LED streetlights were also installed to attain energy efficiency and reduce the municipality's own electricity bill.

C.5.4.8 Load shedding challenge

Load shedding is a national crisis which affect every household, public institutions, and all sectors of the economy. The municipality is also affected in revenue that it collects from electricity sales and also the resultant underperformance of local businesses which buy services and pay rates to the municipality. Fortunately, the municipality is not required to curtail power since that is regulated by Eskom by cutting power to the municipality's electricity substation as per the set schedule. However, the municipality uses its Communications Unit to disseminate power cuts/ loadshedding schedule to communities.

C.5.4.9 Electricity projects and implementation of Schedule 5 funding

The municipality prioritized Ward 1 areas which was the only ward without electricity infrastructure and a high electricity backlog and also conducting infills in other wards for new households. Every year lists of unconnected households are compiled in every ward to identify the backlog and make necessary plans to connect those households using INEP grant.

C.5.4.10 Electricity needs and priorities

The municipality's electricity needs and priorities can be summarized as follows:

- Addressing the municipality's ageing electricity infrastructure which is responsible for some of the electricity losses.
- Upgrading the municipality's substation capacity to be able to carry the load of new connections that were made to new housing project in the municipal licensed area and also carry the load that will of the new commercial and residential development in Ward 9 that is part of Nquthu Town expansion.
- Closely monitoring new households so that they can be part of infills plans to eradicate the electricity backlog.

C.5.4.11 Coordinating with other departments

Eskom makes a presentation to the district alignment sessions organized by KZN COGTA whereby it presents all plans within the district. Moreover, Eskom and Nquthu LM hold bilateral meetings to specifically engage and agree on all electrification needs and priority projects. The municipality has a good working relationship with Eskom. But there is a room for improvement especially with regard to how Eskom its INEP portion which, in principle, belongs to the municipality.

C.5.5 Public facilities

The is an Annexure dealing specifically with public facilities but this section highlight issues relating to animal pound and cemeteries.

C.5.5.1 Animal pound

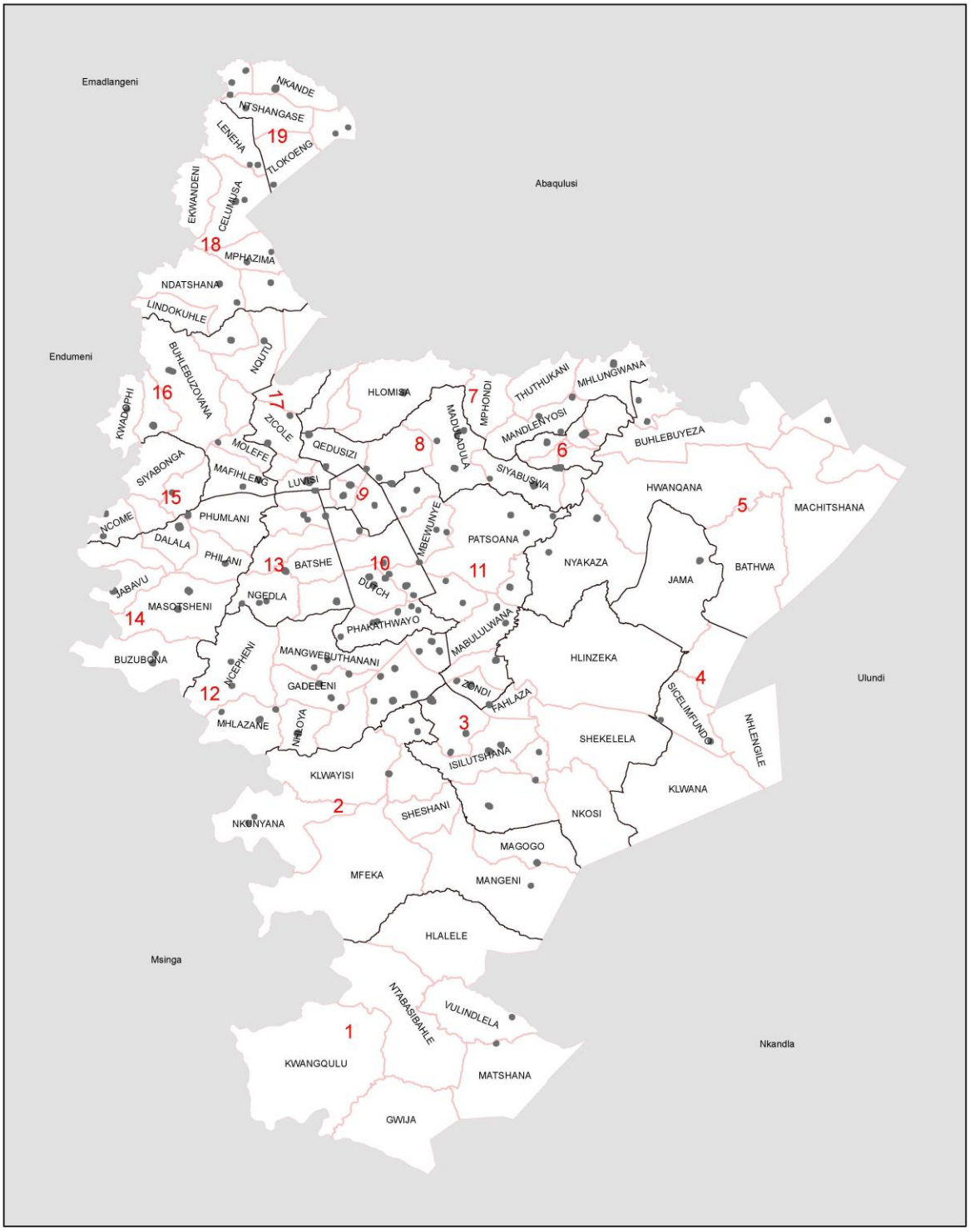
In the past, Nquthu has had a serious problem of stray animals obstructing traffic and causing problems in the road and Nquthu Town. To address this challenge, an animal pound was constructed to safely keep pounded animals. There are by-laws regulating animal pounding and stray animals are pounded and fines are imposed to owners. Initially, there was a serious push back by members of the community but that misunderstanding was eventually resolved. This has made a huge improvement although there is still room for improvement. Where necessary or if there is resistance, the municipality's Traffic Unit intervenes to enforce pounding by-laws, but the service provider is utilized to physically capture stray animals on the road.

C.5.5.2 Cemeteries

The municipality does have an authorized cemetery site in Ward 09 on the outskirts on Nquthu Town but this cemetery is running out of space due to a rocky surface that is quite difficult to excavate for burial purposes. In this regard, burial space for households who are using this cemetery will run out if the municipality does not find alternative land for this purpose. However, in almost all wards/areas in Ingonyama Trust land there is land specifically allocated for burial, so burial is actually not a challenge for the largest part of Nquthu. But there are indeed challenges in that most such places are not fenced and some are located in potential flood areas or in areas that are vulnerable to soil erosion. But be that as it may, there is no ward with no access to burial space. The table shows the levels of access to cemeteries in terms of CSIR norms of 25km.

		CEMETERIES STATUS		
ID	WARD NUMBER	IN USE	NOT IN USE	TOTAL PER WARD
1	Ward 1	3	0	3
2	Ward 2	11	0	11
3	Ward 3	6	0	6
4	Ward 4	2	0	2
5	Ward 5	4	0	4
6	Ward 6	4	0	4
7	Ward 7	10	0	10
8	Ward 8	15	0	15
9	Ward 9	28	0	28
10	Ward 10	13	0	13
11	Ward 11	7	2	9
12	Ward 12	5	1	6
13	Ward 13	6	0	6
14	Ward 14	2	1	3
15	Ward 15	6	0	6
16	Ward 16	10	0	10
17	Ward 17	2	5	7
TOTAL NUMBER OF CEMETRIES		134	9	143

Cemeteries



LMsExclNTU
Wards
VD_withVS_InfoV4

N
W
E
S

1:250 000

C.5.6 Human settlement

Human settlement development in the context of a rural municipality refers to the planned and sustainable growth of housing and infrastructure to meet the housing needs of the rural population. It involves various aspects, including the construction of new houses, upgrading of existing housing, provision of basic services, and the overall improvement of living conditions for rural residents.

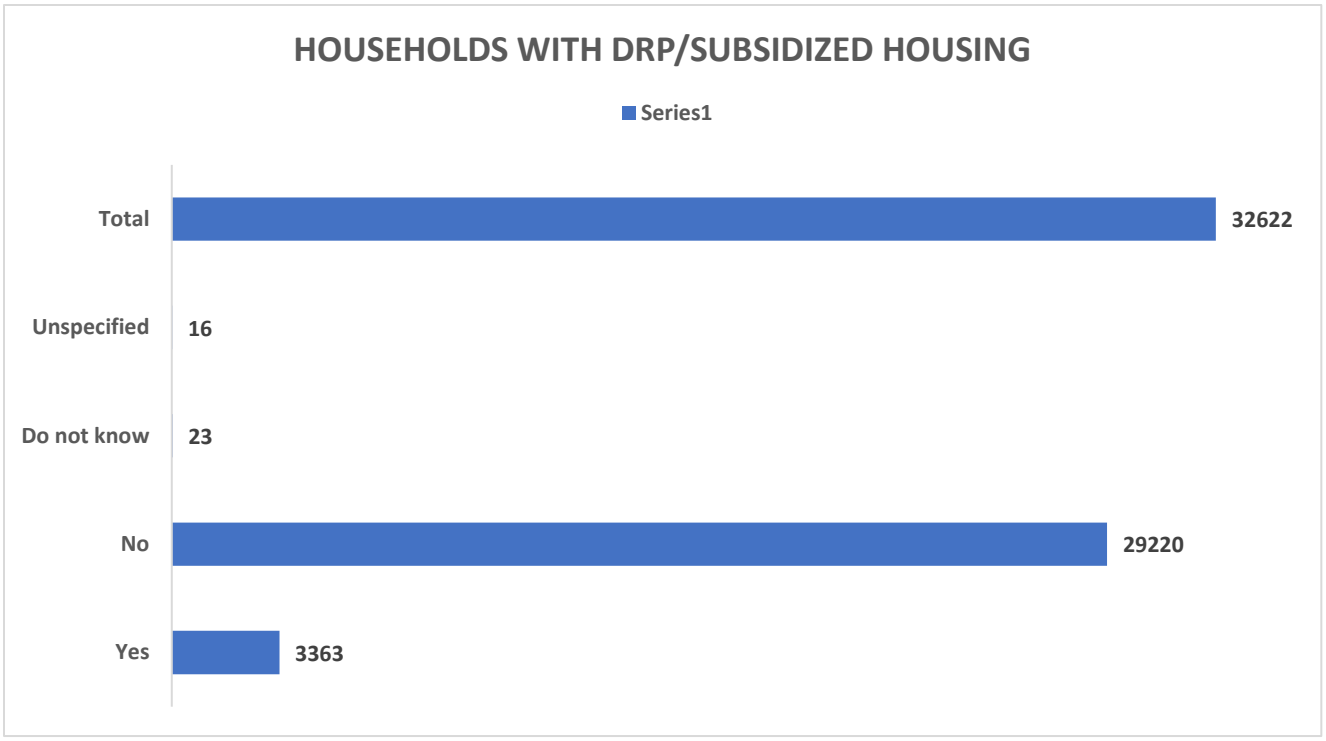
Here are some key considerations in human settlement development in a rural municipality:

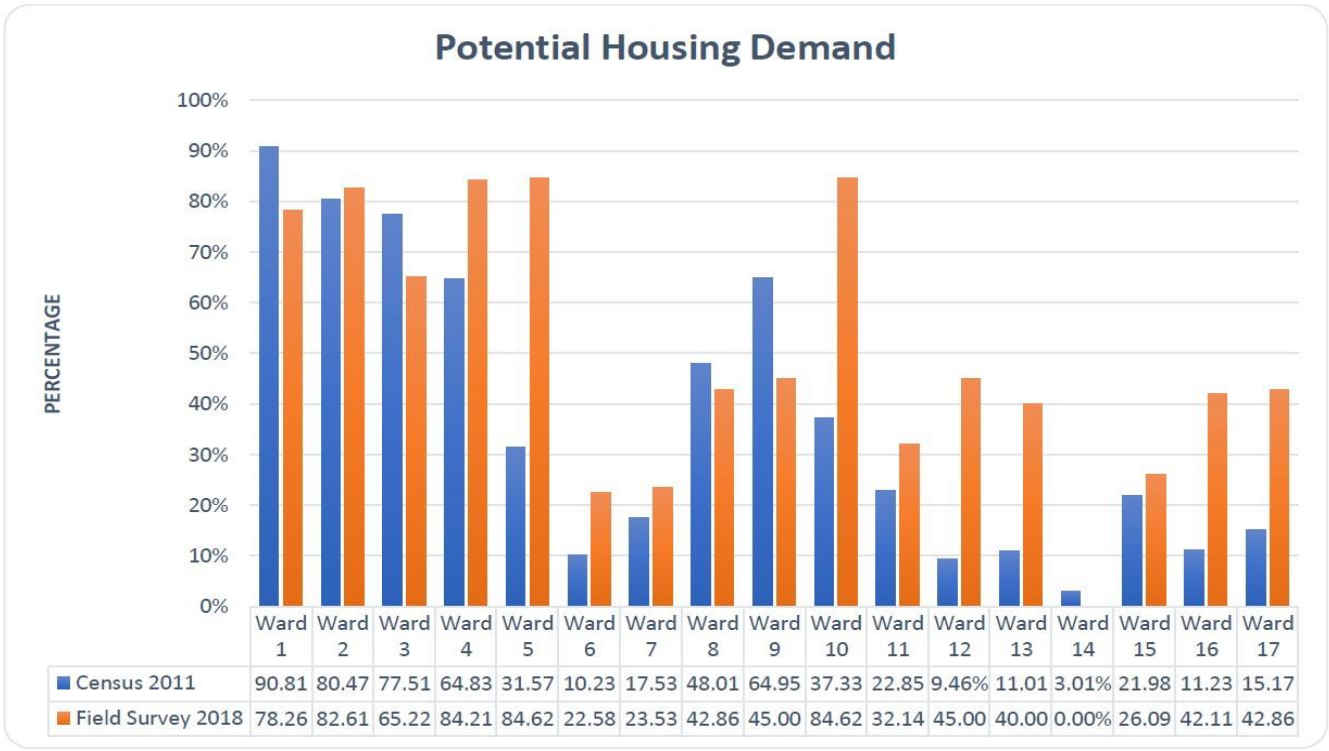
- **Housing Availability:** The municipality should assess the housing needs and demands of the rural population. This includes understanding the number of households, their income levels, and the types of housing required (e.g., single-family homes, multi-family units, or mixed-use developments). Based on this assessment, strategies can be developed to increase housing supply through the construction of new homes or the renovation of existing structures.
- **Land Use Planning:** Appropriate land use planning is crucial to ensure the sustainable and efficient development of rural settlements. This involves identifying suitable areas for housing development, considering factors such as access to basic services, transportation, and proximity to employment opportunities. Zoning regulations and land use policies should be in place to guide the allocation of land for housing purposes while preserving agricultural or natural areas.
- **Basic Services and Infrastructure:** Adequate provision of basic services is essential for the development of rural housing. This includes access to clean water, sanitation systems, electricity, and other utilities. The municipality should invest in developing and maintaining infrastructure networks to ensure that housing developments are connected to these services. Road infrastructure is also important for accessibility and connectivity between rural settlements and urban centers.
- **Social Infrastructure:** Apart from housing and basic services, the development of social infrastructure plays a significant role in rural settlement development. This includes the establishment of schools, healthcare facilities, community centers, and recreational spaces to meet the social and educational needs of rural residents. Providing access to social infrastructure contributes to the overall well-being and quality of life of the rural population.
- **Sustainable Development Practices:** Rural settlement development should incorporate sustainable practices to minimize environmental impact and ensure long-term viability. This includes promoting energy-efficient housing, using eco-friendly construction materials, implementing waste management systems, and preserving natural habitats. Integrating sustainable practices in development plans helps create environmentally conscious and resilient rural communities.

C.5.6.1 Settlement patterns

Current settlement patterns Nquthu is composed largely of rural areas whereby people use land communally and own it collectively through Ingonyama Trust. The Housing Sector Plan summarizes the settlement patterns of Nquthu as *follows "Nquthu is a rural municipality with people's homes built along the road. This linear pattern makes it easier for provision of water and other bulk infrastructure services. The residents have enough space to build or further subdivide the land for their sons and grandchildren. However, there are other residents who still have homes built on the hilltop, which might be difficult for the contractor to move his material during construction."*

C.5.6.2 Housing backlog





	Ward 1	Ward 2	Ward 3	Ward 4	Ward 5	Ward 6	Ward 7	Ward 8	Ward 9	Ward 10	Ward 11	Ward 12	Ward 13	Ward 14	Ward 15	Ward 16	Ward 17
Census 2011	90.81	80.47	77.51	64.83	31.57	10.23	17.53	48.01	64.95	37.33	22.85	9.46%	11.01	3.01%	21.98	11.23	15.17
Field Survey 2018	78.26	82.61	65.22	84.21	84.62	22.58	23.53	42.86	45.00	84.62	32.14	45.00	40.00	0.00%	26.09	42.11	42.86

The number of households with RDP housing in Nquthu is approximately 10.30% in terms of the 2016 CS figures, which means 89.70% are not RDP housing beneficiaries. However, this 89.70% does not necessarily translate to a backlog because not every household qualify for RDP housing, so the backlog determination must only consider households that qualify in terms of their income and/or other set qualifying criteria. It's important to note that the "Do not know" and "Unspecified" categories could affect the accuracy of this estimation, as they may contain households that do have a backlog but are uncertain or have not provided information.

The municipality appointed a professional service provider to conduct a Socio-Economic Survey in 2018 and determining a housing backlog was part of the objectives of this survey. The numbers from this survey suggest that the backlog at that was estimated at 41, 88%. After the results of the Census 2022 report are released a more updated data will be available.

C.5.6.3 Housing Sector Plan

The municipality is classified as the housing developer for human settlements and it has adopted a Housing Sector Plan in 2012 (and it was reviewed in 2020) which form the basis upon which the municipality plans and execute all its housing projects. The Housing Social Survey was conducted to inform the review of the Housing Sector Plan to be aligned to the KZN Master Spatial Plan as recommended by successive MEC IDP Assessment letters and also update housing backlog figures and update all statistical figures. As mentioned above, the Housing Sector Plan was reviewed and approved by Council back in 2020.

C.5.6.4 The municipality as a Housing Developer

The municipality is a designated Housing Developer and has a responsibility in terms of the delivery of housing in Nquthu and has developed a Housing Sector Plan as previously mentioned. In this role, the municipality works hand in hand with the Department of Human Settlement which provides guidance and funds all the projects.

C.5.6.5 Bulk infrastructure

While not all types of infrastructure are a direct responsibility or function of the municipality in terms of funding and implementation, it is the municipality that has a spatial planning responsibility within its area of jurisdiction. Through integrated planning and intergovernmental systems and structures; the municipality play a key role in identifying bulk infrastructure needs together with relevant authorities like sector departments, district municipality, power utility Eskom and other relevant stakeholders. While the SDF identify nodes where development should necessarily be directed at, most development focus on existing settlements due to the current settlement patterns that are discussed in this section above. Therefore, bulk infrastructure that is developed by the district and Eskom focus mostly on servicing existing infrastructure backlog. The only bulk infrastructure that is being developed at the moment is electricity lines, sewer bulk lines, water lines and roads on the Nquthu Residential Development project whereby residential and commercial sites will be sold to the public once the project is finalized.

C.5.6.6 Housing projects

The Department of Human Settlements has provided to the municipality a detailed status of housing projects that are under implementation or has been completed and those that are at feasibility or planning stages.

Planning stage

Project Name	Units	Ward	Total Budget	Percentage
Nquthu Ward 2&3 RHP	3000	Nquthu (Ward 2 & 3)	R11 193 360,00	Stage 1 planning is 45%
Isandlwana RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 9 & 10)	R3 086 740,00	Stage 1 planning
Ndatshana RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 15 & 16)	R3 086 740,00	Stage 1 planning

Feasibility stage

Project Name	Units	Ward	Total Budget	Percentage
Esikhaleni/Thokoza RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 10)	R3 086 740,00	Project approval processes on going
Mtshongweni RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 13)	R3 086 740,00	Project approval processes on going
Mshesheleng/Mafihleng RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 14)	R3 086 740,00	Project approval processes on going
Ndindindi/Nhlalakahle RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 7)	R3 086 740,00	Project approval processes on going
Luvisi Phase 2 HP	2000	Nquthu (Ward 17)	R6 173 480,00	To be tabled for project approval

Construction/completion state

NQUTHU PHASE 2 HOUSING PROJECT

PROJECT DETAILS

Project Name : Nquthu Phase 2 Housing Project
Project Type : IRDP
Project No. : K19970131
Ward : 14
Implementing Agent : Sarkum Housing
Project Yield : 1223
No. of Beneficiaries : 1196
No. of Units Completed : 1196
Project Value : R 115 327 570.60
Project Expenditure : R110 748 159.51

- The project was approved as a Project Linked subsidy by the MEC for Housing in 1997.
- Sarkum Housing (Pty) Ltd was appointed as the developer and after the P1 and P2 was blocked due to the conflict between the Development Committee and Sarkum Housing, the project was ceded to the Nquthu Municipality as the developer and Sarkum Housing as the Implementing agent.
- The status stand at 1196 Foundation, 1196 Wall plate and 1196 Completions.
- The project was closed at 1196 due to missing beneficiaries.
- New contract has been reinstated for the purpose of registering title deeds.

JAMA RURAL HOUSING PROJECT – PHASE 1

PROJECT DETAILS

Project Name	: Jama Rural Housing Project - Phase 1
Project Type	: Rural
Project No.	: K16030013
Ward	: 3,4 & 5
Implementing Agent	: Shaka Holdings
Project Yield	: 1000
Phase 1	: 300
Duration	: 18 months
Total Project Value	**: R 47 791 365,00**
Total Expenditure	**: R 0,00**
Balance	**: R 47 791 365,00**

- MEC for Human Settlements approved funding for the project on the 6th December 2022
- Tripartite Agreement was concluded on the 15th January 2023.
- The project is budgeted for in the 2023/2024 Financial year.
- The project commenced in 1 April 2023.
- Beneficiary Administration and NHBRC Enrollment underway

UMZINYATHI OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE: NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DETAILS

Project Name	: OSS/Disaster for 96 beneficiaries at Nquthu Municipality
Project Type	: Emergency Program
Project No.	: K14020017/47
Wards	: 2,3,4,5,7,8,9,15,16 and 17
Implementing Agent	: Brocon Miands JV
Project Yield	: 96
Approved Beneficiaries	: 96
Project Value	: R10 650 312,00
Project Expenditure	: R 10 650 312,00
No. of Units Completed	: 96

- The project commenced in May 2020.
- The status stand at 96 Foundations, 96 Wall plates and 96 units completed to date.
- The project has been completed.

C.6 Local economic development and social development

The importance of local economic development and social development in a municipality lies in their ability to foster economic growth, improve living standards, reduce inequality, and create a sustainable and inclusive community. By investing in these areas, municipalities can enhance the overall well-being and prosperity of their residents, leading to a more vibrant and resilient local economy.

C.6.1 LED capacity and functionality

For the municipality to achieve its local economic development objectives, it must build internal capacity in terms of human capital, policies and strategies, and LED or other relevant forums.

C.6.1.1 LED Strategy

Adoption

The LED Strategy was originally adopted in 2014 and is being reviewed in phases. It has been reviewed at the end of 2021/22 financial year to align with current developments and the National LED Framework but will be further reviewed after the publication Census results by Stats SA to ensure that all the plans are properly informed by correct population figures and prevailing socio-economic conditions. The LED Strategy is older than five (5) years and has been reviewed and will be further refined in the following financial year. Therefore, the LED will be reviewed in two phases to ensure that it is realistic, respond to the economic situation of Nquthu and implementable.

LED Strategy implementation plan

The existence of the LED Strategy would not add value and address the economic challenges of Nquthu if is not properly implemented. In this regard, the LED Strategy implementation plan has been reviewed to align with existing plans, programmes as well as available budget.

MEC comments

The MEC has consistently raised a number of issues regarding the gaps that needed to be closed in the LED Strategy. One of the main points the MEC raised was the fact that the LED Strategy was over five years and therefore outdated and not aligned to the current government policy direction, priorities and programmes. Maximum effort has been put into addressing all the issues raised by the MEC on LED Strategy to ensure that it meets set standards and is effective as a blueprint for economic development in Nquthu.

C.6.1.2 LED unit capacity

Staffing

The municipality's LED unit is located within the department of Planning, Local Economic Development and Housing. To ensure effective implementation of LED programmes, this unit is staffed by a team of four (4) suitably qualified personnel who consist of an LED Manager, LED Practitioner, Projects Management Officer, Tourism Practitioner and SMME Officer who was appointed two years back to further enhance the capacity of the LED unit. However, the LED Manager did vacate his position at the beginning of 2023 but the position will be advertised at the beginning of the 2023/24 financial year.

LED related policies

BY-LAW/POLICY	OBJECTIVES
Informal Economy Policy	• Promote co-operation between all departments of the municipality; between private sector and public sector and between informal economy actors and local government officials; • Develop guiding principles that can be applied in supporting and developing the informal economy, and • Create support mechanisms or an enabling environment for the informal economy since the existing by-laws mainly
Informal Traders Policy	This policy is meant to regulate the informal trading by prescribing the rights and responsibilities of informal traders.
Investor Policy	To facilitate an enabling environment for investment by eliminating unnecessary red tape and providing incentives to

C.6.1.3 Existence and functioning of LED forums

LED forums

There is are established different LED forums in Nquthu as they are listed below. The formation of these forums were facilitated by the municipality but they operate autonomously from the municipality, however; the municipality does support and work together in the course of promoting local economic development in Nquthu.

- *Nquthu Business Chamber (needs resuscitation)*
- *Informal Traders Association (functional)*
- *Community Tourism Board (functional)*
- *Arts and Culture Association (functional)*
- *Small Business Association (functional*)

Functionality

All these forums as listed above are fully functional and active although there is ample room for improvement especially with regard to research and information management or dissemination.

District LED related forums

There a District LED Forum and Nquthu has been participating fully but there has been some lack of proper functioning in the recent past, which has to be addressed.

C.6.2 Policy / Regulatory environment and Alignment

Local economic development is regulated and supported by national and provincial legislative or policy provisions that municipalities must align with to ensure that the local economies grow and contribute to the economy of the country to address the critical challenges of unemployment and poverty. *(Refer to the table in the following page)*

National:

- *National Framework for Local Economic Development in South Africa (2018)*
- *National Development Plan*
- *New Growth Path*
- *National Tourism Sector Strategy, 2011.*
- *Regional Industrial Development Strategy*
- *Industrial Policy Action Plan*
- *Micro-Economic Reform Strategy*
- *Micro-Economic Reform Strategy*
- *Economic Strategy for South Africa*
- *Khawuleza*

Provincial:

- *Provincial Growth and Development Strategy*
- *Kwazulu-Natal Industrial Development Strategy (IDS)*
- *KZN Investment Strategy*
- *KZN Export Strategy*
- *KZN Small Enterprise Development Strategy*
- *KZN Tourism Master Plan, 2013*
- *Radical Agrarian Socio-Economic Transformation (RASET)*
- *Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy 2016 (PSEDS)*

District:

- *Umzinyathi Integrated Development Plan (IDP)*
- *District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP)*
- *Umzinyathi Spatial Development Framework*
- *Umzinyathi District Investment Promotion and Facilitation Strategy*
- *Agri-Parks Master Plan*
- *Umzinyathi District Rural Development Plan (DRDP)*
- *Environmental Management Framework (EMF)2016*

C.6.3 Summary of the key sectors and their performance

The local economy of Nquthu is dominated by the tertiary sector with general government services, trade (retail), transport, catering and accommodation and personal services being the most active sectors.

Dominant Sectors:

- The dominant sector in the municipality/region is the Tertiary Sector, which includes a wide range of activities such as trade, catering and accommodation, transport, communication, and various services.

Peripheral Sectors:

- The secondary sector, comprising manufacturing, electricity, water, and gas, as well as construction, is considered peripheral as it contributes a smaller percentage to the overall economic output.

Current State of Sector Performance:

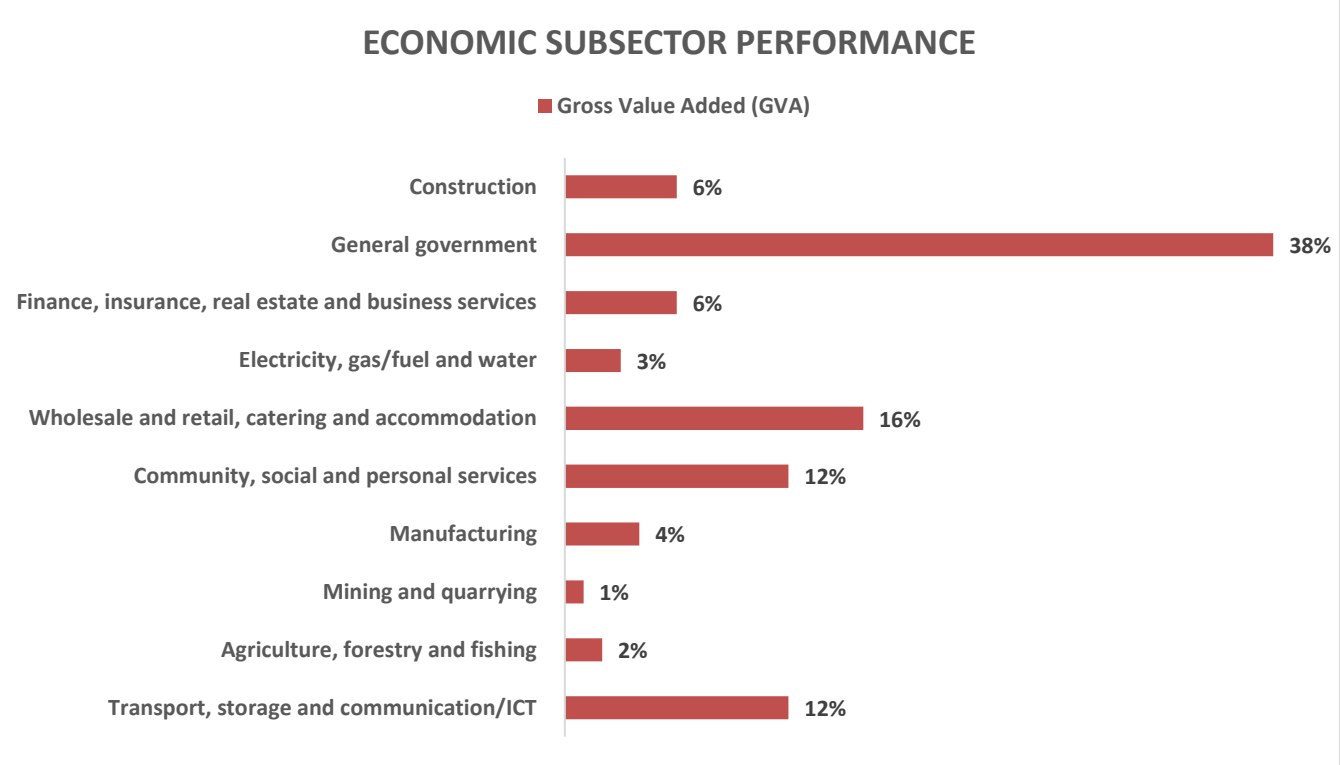
- The Tertiary Sector holds the highest contribution to the economy, indicating its significant role in generating income and employment opportunities.

- The Secondary Sector contributes a smaller percentage but still plays a notable role in the region's economic activities.
- The Primary Sector has the smallest contribution, suggesting limited reliance on agriculture, forestry, fishing, and mining activities.

SECTOR	SUBSECTOR
Tertiary sector (84%)	• Trade • Catering and accommodation • Transport • Storage • Communication • Finance and insurance • Real estate • Business Services • General government services • Personal services
Secondary sector (14%)	• Manufacturing • Electricity water and gas • Construction
Primary sector (3%)	• Agriculture • Forestry • Fishing • Mining and quarrying

C.6.3 Subsector analysis and recommendations

Nquthu is primarily a consumerist economy with a very little (almost nil) contribution in terms of producing for the local or district consumption or participating in the provincial, national or even export markets. The economy of Nquthu is largely confined to government sector (which merely provide public services and not production), retail sector which is dominated by big chain stores and emigrant entrepreneurs and little services sector and a vibrant but disorganized informal sector. A brief analysis of each sub-sectors is made in the following page.



Based on the provided Gross Value Added (GVA) percentages, the following analysis can be made regarding economic subsectors in Nquthu:

(a) General Government (38% GVA)

- This subsector has the highest GVA contribution, indicating a significant presence of government-related activities in Nquthu.
- The high GVA in this sector suggests a large public sector presence, which could potentially provide employment opportunities for the local population.

Recommendations:

- **Training and Skills Development:** Invest in training and skills development programs to enhance the production capacity of Nquthu. Focus on equipping local businesses and emerging producers with the necessary skills to meet the demands of government procurement budgets. This can include training in areas such as furniture production, textile products, fresh produce, and other goods and services that have potential for local production.
- **Support for Local Producers:** Government should actively seek out and support emerging local producers. Encourage partnerships between government departments and local businesses to foster growth and formalization. Provide mentorship, access to resources, and financial support to help local producers establish and expand their operations.
- **Local Procurement:** Implement procurement strategies that prioritize local businesses and producers. Consider setting quotas or preferences for local sourcing in government contracts. This can create a market for local products and services, stimulating economic growth and job creation within the municipality.

- **Effective Implementation of EPWP:** Enhance the planning and implementation of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Ensure that the program offers a diverse range of opportunities beyond waste picking and related activities.
- **Collaboration and Coordination:** Foster collaboration between government departments, the municipality, and other stakeholders to align efforts and maximize the impact of development initiatives. Coordinate resources, expertise, and strategies to create a unified approach towards economic transformation and growth.
- **Monitoring and Evaluation:** Implement robust monitoring and evaluation systems to assess the effectiveness and impact of government programs and initiatives. Regularly review and adjust strategies based on feedback and data to ensure continuous improvement and optimal outcomes.

(b) Wholesale and Retail, Catering and Accommodation (16% GVA)

- This subsector has a notable contribution to the economy, indicating the presence of various businesses involved in trading and providing catering/accommodation services.
- The wholesale and retail sector can provide employment opportunities, particularly in small businesses and informal trade.
- Catering and accommodation services can also contribute to the tourism industry in the region.

Recommendations:

- **Support Local Entrepreneurs:** Encourage and support local entrepreneurs to establish and run wholesalers and semi-wholesalers. Provide training, mentorship, and access to financing to help local entrepreneurs enter and thrive in this sector. This can contribute to local economic growth and create opportunities for wealth generation within the community.
- **Enhance Tourism Potential:** Develop and promote the rich heritage and historical significance of Nquthu to attract tourists. Invest in infrastructure, signage, and marketing efforts that highlight the battles of Isandlwana and Blood River. Consider commissioning stage plays, television dramas, or movies to tell the stories of these battles, creating additional attractions and entertainment options for visitors.
- **Tourism and Accommodation Development:** Explore opportunities to expand the accommodation sector by encouraging the establishment of more hotels, guesthouses, and bed and breakfast (BnB) facilities. Provide support and incentives for entrepreneurs interested in starting accommodation businesses. Collaborate with tourism agencies and organizations to promote Nquthu as a tourist destination and enhance local tourism offerings.
- **Training and Skill Development:** Provide training and skill development programs for those working in the catering and hospitality industry. Focus on improving service quality, hygiene standards, and culinary skills to enhance the overall experience for visitors. This can create employment opportunities and improve the competitiveness of local catering and accommodation establishments.
- **Collaboration and Partnerships:** Foster collaboration between local businesses, tourism authorities, and community organizations to coordinate efforts and maximize the impact of development initiatives. Work together to create tourism packages, events, and promotional activities that showcase the unique offerings of Nquthu.

(c) Community, Social, and Personal Services (12% GVA)

- This subsector includes activities such as healthcare, education, and social assistance.

- The relatively high GVA suggests a significant presence of services catering to the needs of the community.
- The demand for these services can potentially create employment opportunities for the local population.

Recommendations:

- **Diversify Accommodation Options:** Encourage the development of a diverse range of accommodation options beyond the existing two-star hotel and BnBs. Explore the potential for establishing higher-end lodges and boutique hotels to cater to different market segments. Enhance the marketing and promotion of existing accommodation establishments to attract more visitors to the area.
- **Upgrading Personal Services:** Support the improvement and upscaling of personal services such as salons. Provide training and professional development opportunities to enhance the quality and range of services offered. Encourage entrepreneurs in this sector to adopt upmarket strategies, focusing on creating unique experiences and targeting niche markets.
- **Establish Niche Lifestyle Services:** Identify opportunities to establish niche lifestyle services in Nquthu. This could include spa services, wedding/event venues, gymnasiums, and other services that cater to the preferences and demands of the local community and potential visitors. Conduct market research to assess the feasibility and demand for these services and provide support to entrepreneurs interested in entering these markets.
- **Marketing and Promotion:** Develop comprehensive marketing and promotion strategies to showcase the unique lifestyle services available in Nquthu. Utilize online platforms, social media, and partnerships with tourism agencies to increase visibility and attract customers from both local and external markets. Collaborate with local organizations and event planners to host events that highlight the lifestyle services and amenities available in the area.
- **Training and Skills Development:** Offer training and skills development programs to enhance the professionalism and quality of service providers in the sector. Provide workshops on customer service, hospitality management, event planning, and other relevant areas to improve the overall service delivery and customer satisfaction.
- **Support Entrepreneurship:** Facilitate access to financing, mentorship, and business development resources for entrepreneurs interested in establishing lifestyle service businesses. Collaborate with local organizations and financial institutions to create tailored support programs that cater to the specific needs of these businesses.
- **Collaboration and Networking:** Encourage collaboration and networking among service providers in the community, social, and personal services sector. Establish platforms for knowledge sharing, collaboration on events and promotions, and joint marketing efforts. This can foster a supportive and vibrant ecosystem that benefits all stakeholders.

(d) Transport, Storage, and Communication/ICT (12% GVA)

- This subsector includes transportation services, storage facilities, and communication/ICT-related activities.
- While the GVA contribution is moderate, these sectors can still provide employment opportunities, particularly in transportation services and storage facilities.

- Enhancing communication and ICT infrastructure can potentially boost economic activities and create job prospects.

Recommendations:

- **Enhance Transport Infrastructure:** Improve the planning and infrastructure for transport in Nquthu to accommodate big trucks. Address the poor planning issues and explore potential solutions to make the town more accessible for large delivery trucks. This could involve establishing warehousing facilities on the outskirts of Nquthu Town to facilitate efficient and controlled delivery of goods with medium-sized trucks into the town. This would not only benefit the transport sector but also stimulate other economic activities.
- **Foster ICT Development:** Focus on developing the ICT sector in Nquthu by promoting local entrepreneurship and innovation. Provide access to ICT-related training and expertise guidance to the local youth to enhance their skills in areas such as application development, software programming, and digital services. Encourage the creation of locally developed applications that address community needs, such as digital proof of address, reporting services, and access to emergency services. This can open up opportunities for the local community to utilize ICT for various purposes, including communication, education, remote work, and transactions.
- **Promote Digital Payment Systems:** Increase awareness and adoption of digital payment systems within the community, particularly among informal sector businesses. Educate and incentivize local businesses to accept digital transactions through speed point services or other affordable and accessible means. Collaborate with financial institutions and local businesses to overcome barriers to digital payment adoption, such as ensuring availability of affordable and suitable products in local shops.
- **Improve Network Infrastructure:** Work towards improving the network infrastructure in Nquthu to provide faster and more reliable internet connectivity. Collaborate with service providers and government agencies to address network limitations and invest in infrastructure upgrades. This will enhance the usability and effectiveness of ICT services, benefiting both businesses and the local community.
- **Promote E-commerce and Online Services:** Encourage the adoption of e-commerce platforms and online services by local businesses, especially craft makers who can advertise and sell their craftwork online. Provide training and support to help businesses establish an online presence, promote their products or services, and engage with customers digitally. Foster partnerships with existing e-commerce platforms or create local platforms tailored to the needs and preferences of the community.

(e) Manufacturing (4% GVA)

- The manufacturing sector has a relatively smaller contribution to the overall GVA in Nquthu.
- However, it still plays a role in providing employment and contributing to the local economy.
- Promoting and supporting local manufacturing enterprises can help stimulate economic growth and job creation.

Recommendations:

- **Promote Entrepreneurship and Skills Development:** Encourage entrepreneurship in the manufacturing sector by providing support and resources to aspiring local manufacturers. This can include access to affordable machinery, training programs, and business development support. Focus on promoting light manufacturing activities that require readily available and affordable machinery and do not necessarily require sophisticated skills. Identify specific areas of manufacturing potential in Nquthu, such as

shoemaking, textile production, furniture making, fencing material, roofing material, and aluminium doors and windows production.

- **Establish Manufacturing Hubs or Industrial Parks:** Create dedicated spaces or industrial parks specifically designed for manufacturing activities. These hubs can provide shared infrastructure, resources, and facilities that are essential for manufacturing operations. By clustering manufacturers in a central location, it can foster collaboration, knowledge sharing, and economies of scale. Additionally, these hubs can attract investment and provide a platform for marketing and showcasing locally produced goods.
- **Facilitate Access to Finance and Markets:** Support local manufacturers in accessing financing options and exploring market opportunities. Collaborate with financial institutions to provide tailored financing options for manufacturing businesses, such as loans, grants, or investment programs. Additionally, facilitate linkages between manufacturers and potential buyers or distributors to expand their market reach beyond the local area.
- **Foster Partnerships and Collaboration:** Encourage partnerships and collaboration between local manufacturers and other stakeholders in the value chain. This can involve establishing connections with suppliers of raw materials, designers, retailers, or export agencies. Collaborative efforts can enhance the competitiveness of local manufacturers, improve product quality, and facilitate access to wider markets.
- **Promote Local and Regional Branding:** Highlight the unique features and qualities of locally manufactured products to differentiate them in the market. Develop a branding strategy that emphasizes the origin and craftsmanship of Nquthu's manufactured goods. This can include labeling, certifications, or designations that promote the value and authenticity of locally produced items.
- **Support Research and Development:** Encourage innovation and product development within the manufacturing sector. Invest in research and development activities that can lead to the improvement of existing products or the creation of new products. Support local manufacturers in adopting new technologies and manufacturing processes to enhance productivity and competitiveness.

(f) Construction (6% GVA)

- The construction sector has a moderate GVA contribution, suggesting some level of infrastructure development and construction activities in the region.
- This sector has the potential to generate employment opportunities, particularly for skilled and unskilled labor.

Recommendations:

- **Contractor Development Programs:** Strengthen and expand the municipality's subcontracting programs to further develop emerging contractors. These programs should focus on providing training, mentorship, and capacity-building initiatives to enhance the skills and capabilities of local contractors. Emphasis should be placed on helping contractors attain the requisite grades to qualify for larger projects.
- **Infrastructure Development Projects:** Prioritize the implementation of extensive infrastructure development projects in Nquthu. Identify key areas that require infrastructure improvements, such as roads, bridges, schools, healthcare facilities, water supply systems, and public amenities. These projects will create a demand for construction services and stimulate the growth of the sector.
- **Public-Private Partnerships:** Foster collaborations between the public and private sectors to undertake infrastructure projects. Encourage private investors, construction companies, and development agencies to partner with the municipality to fund and execute construction projects. Public-private partnerships

can bring in additional expertise, resources, and funding to accelerate infrastructure development in Nquthu.

- **Access to Financing:** Facilitate access to financing options for local construction companies. Collaborate with financial institutions to develop specialized loan programs or investment opportunities tailored to the needs of construction firms. This will enable contractors to acquire the necessary equipment, hire skilled labor, and undertake larger projects.
- **Skills Development and Training:** Invest in skills development and training programs for individuals interested in the construction industry. Offer vocational training, apprenticeships, and certification programs to enhance the technical skills and knowledge of the local workforce. This will create a pool of skilled workers to support the growth of the construction sector.
- **Regulatory Framework and Procurement Practices:** Ensure a transparent and streamlined regulatory framework for construction projects. Implement fair and efficient procurement practices that encourage local contractors' participation and competitiveness. Simplify administrative processes, reduce bureaucratic hurdles, and promote a level playing field for all contractors.
- **Marketing and Promotion:** Develop marketing strategies to promote Nquthu as an attractive destination for construction projects. Highlight the region's potential, investment opportunities, and the benefits of working with local contractors. Participate in relevant industry exhibitions, trade fairs, and conferences to showcase the capabilities and expertise of Nquthu's construction sector.

(g) Finance, Insurance, Real Estate, and Business Services (6% GVA)

- This subsector encompasses various financial services, insurance, real estate, and business-related activities.
- While the GVA contribution is moderate, these services can contribute to economic growth and employment creation through financial intermediation and support to businesses.

Recommendations:

- **Financial Inclusion:** Promote financial inclusion by expanding access to formal financial services in the region. Encourage established banks and financial institutions to establish branches or mobile banking services in underserved areas to provide convenient and affordable banking services. This will reduce the reliance on informal loan sharks and increase financial literacy among the local population.
- **Distribution of Social Grants:** Address the challenges associated with distributing social grants by improving accessibility. Explore options to bring post office services and ATMs closer to the communities outside of Nquthu Town. This will reduce the travel costs and inconvenience for grant recipients, allowing them to access their funds more easily.
- **Real Estate Development:** Stimulate real estate development in Nquthu by incentivizing private investment and supporting the development of residential and commercial properties. Promote the ongoing services sites municipal projects, where residential and commercial sites will be sold to the public. This will encourage the growth of the real estate market, attract businesses, and create employment opportunities.
- **Business Support Services:** Foster the growth of business support services in Nquthu to assist local businesses with their operations and growth. Provide training, mentorship, and advisory services to entrepreneurs and small businesses, focusing on areas such as business planning, financial management,

marketing, and accessing funding. Encourage the establishment of business development centers or incubators to provide a conducive environment for business growth.

- **Marketing and Promotion:** Promote Nquthu as an attractive destination for real estate investments, business services, and financial activities. Highlight the region's potential, available commercial spaces, and investment opportunities to attract investors and businesses. Participate in relevant trade shows, conferences, and business forums to showcase the advantages of operating in Nquthu.

(h) Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing (2% GVA) and Mining and Quarrying (1% GVA):

- These primary sectors have relatively low GVA contributions in Nquthu.
- However, they can still provide employment opportunities, particularly in agricultural activities and small-scale mining/quarrying operations.

Recommendations:

- **Agricultural Extension Services:** Establish and strengthen agricultural extension services to provide farmers with access to valuable information, resources, and training. Promote modern farming techniques, sustainable practices, and crop diversification. Provide farmers with knowledge about market demand, value chains, and best practices for commercial agriculture.
- **Market Development:** Train local farmers on the value chains for agricultural products. Support the establishment of organized auctions or farmer cooperatives where farmers can sell their produce at fair prices. Encourage partnerships with local businesses, restaurants, and hotels to promote the use of locally sourced agricultural products.
- **Agro-processing Facilities:** Invest in the development of agro-processing facilities in the region. This will enable farmers to add value to their products and access higher-value markets. Establish facilities for processing, packaging, and storing agricultural products, such as fruits, vegetables, and grains. This will contribute to job creation and increase the income potential for farmers.
- **Infrastructure Improvement:** Address the infrastructure gaps in the agricultural sector. Invest in the construction and maintenance of irrigation systems, fencing, and storage facilities. Improve access to water resources, especially for irrigation purposes. Develop partnerships with relevant stakeholders to ensure the availability of necessary infrastructure for commercial agriculture.
- **Training and Capacity Building:** Provide comprehensive training programs to farmers on modern farming techniques, agribusiness management, and value addition. Collaborate with agricultural institutions, research organizations, and experienced farmers to deliver practical and tailored training programs. Focus on improving skills related to crop selection, pest and disease management, post-harvest handling, and marketing strategies.
- **Study and Development of Fishing Industry:** Conduct a comprehensive study to assess the potential for developing a viable fishing industry in the region. Evaluate the suitability of local water bodies, such as Umzinyathi and Blood River, for fishing activities. Explore the possibilities of fish farming in ponds as an alternative to traditional fishing. Identify the infrastructure, training, and market requirements for the establishment of a sustainable fishing industry.

C.6.4 Strategic goals / objectives for LED

The LED Strategy has put in place different economic development strategies with each strategy broken down into different programmes and also outlines a clear implementation plan to implement this strategy.

Economic development strategies are outlined below without intent to imply priority:

Strategy 1: Unleash and diversify the agriculture sector

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
1. Unleash and diversify Agriculture Sector	1) Promote other farming practices; 2) Promote agro-processing; 3) Improve water supply; 4) Facilitate training / skills capacity to farmers; 5) Facilitate farming facilities; 6) Strengthen farmers associations

Strategy 2: Develop and support the tourism sector

Strategy	**Strategic Programmes**
2. Develop & Support the Tourism Sector	1) Undertake road names & improve tourism signage; 2) Improve road conditions to tourism products; 3) Packaging of the Tourism Products; 4) Marketing and Promotion; 5) Promote Community Based Tourism; 6) Increase Tourism Budget;
	7) Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan

Strategy 3: Develop and support the commercial sector

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
3. Develop and Support the Commercial Sector	1) Unlock land parcels; 2) Improve property rates; 3) Communicate to Investors when there will be interruption of Services

Strategy 4: SMME Development and support to the informal economy

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
4. SMME Development and Support to the Informal Economy	1) Provision of SMME / Informal Traders Infrastructure 2) Facilitation of Business Support 3) Business Retention and Expansion 4) Enhance Local Procurement

Strategy 5: Facilitate investment attraction to Nquthu

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
5. Facilitate Investment Attraction to Nquthu	1) Develop an Investment Attraction Strategy

Strategy 6: Promote young enterprise / entrepreneurs

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
6. Promote Young Enterprise / Entrepreneurs	1) Sector-Specific Youth Catalytic Projects; 2) Nquthu Youth Service programme; 3) Young person to work programme; 4) Youth Entrepreneurship Competition Awards

Strategy 7: Improve the institutional capacity

The organizational structure of the LED unit restructuring process was effected gradually and has been ultimately finalized with the establishment of the SMME Officer. The Project Management Officer is responsible for all agricultural development programmes.

Strategy 8: Improve strategic economic infrastructure

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
8. Promote Education, Skills and Capacity Development	1) Skills training and development; 2) Development of relationships between industry and tertiary / training institutions; 3) Retention of skilled residents

Strategy 9: Promote education, skills and capacity development

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
9. Improve Local Economic Governance	1) Forward planning development frameworks 2) Effective bylaws and other regulations that impacts on business performance; 3) Settlement plans; 4) Review of supply chain management systems;

Strategy 10: Improve local economic governance

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
10. Improve Strategic Economic Infrastructure	1) Water and sanitation; 2) Roads and transportation infrastructure; 3) Electricity; 4) Solid Waste Management;

Strategy 11: Initiate anchor projects

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
11. Initiate Anchor Projects	Undertake Business Plans / Feasibility Studies on the following: ▪ Qhudeni tourism attraction ▪ St Augustine Spring Water Project; ▪ Further Education & Training Centre; ▪ Stones Crushing Plants, and ▪ Commissioning of a drama to narrate the history of Isandlwana and Ncome battles.

All strategies outlined above are meaningless and not worth the paper they are written on unless and until there is a commitment and effort to implement them. In this regard, Strategy 7 need a serious focus and has been partly achieved because the municipality's LED unit has been adequately staffed, what is expected now is to take action by aligning available financial resources with these strategies and ultimately, implement them. And, in the course of implementation, there must be a constant monitoring and evaluation of all the interventions to ensure that the desired impact is made and is permanent.

C.6.5 Ease of Doing Business / Red Tape Reduction

What is Red Tape?

The COGTA Guideline for Reducing Municipal Red Tape defines it as *"Rules, regulations, and/or bureaucratic procedures and processes that are excessively complex and which impose unnecessary delay(s), inaction and/or costs that exceed their benefits, and/or is no longer effective in achieving the purpose for which they were originally created. Red Tape results in undesirable economic, business and/or social impacts or outcomes. Red Tape involves excessive, or unevenly enforced, regulation or rigid conformity to formal rules that is considered redundant or bureaucratic and hinders or prevents effective action or decision-making."*

Addressing and preventing Red Tape

Nquthu is seriously in need of economic growth so that job opportunities can be created and that can only be achieved by growing the number of businesses. In this regard, it is important that regulatory requirements are made to be as cost effective, swift and user friendly as is practically possible without compromising set standards and requirements.

The municipality has put in place the following measures in place to ensure that the municipality attract investors and promote the establishment of new businesses:

- 30-day business license application turn-around time;
- Developing a simplified business process compliance guide for businesses, and
- Have a dedicated business support function within the LED unit.

C.6.6 Potential employment/job creation

Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

EPWP is a poverty mitigating intervention as opposed to being a real/decent job programme due to the fact that it is temporal in nature and salaries are at the bottom of the scale. However, this programme is very important and can have a significant impact in addressing poverty, skills development and infrastructure development if planned and implemented properly. In actual fact, the potential of EPWP has not yet been unleashed and realized. What has prevented EPWP from realizing its potential in the past have been confining it to unproductive practices like cleaning of public facilities or spaces. Further to that, it has become a norm to be viewed only in monetary terms and pay no attention to skills development. The municipality has got a responsibility to turn things around and derive maximum benefit from EPWP by developing innovative ways to plan and implement this programme.

In respect of the above, the LED unit will seek to attain maximum benefit from EPWP by adopting the following approaches:

- Linking agricultural cooperatives to EPWP programmes so that that there can be an incentive for members to put in their labour while they are waiting for their first harvest in order to promote food production, cultivate the culture of working and enable agricultural cooperatives to get off their feet. This approach should be implemented only if it is linked with adequate support and skills development and if it is accompanied by stringent enforcement of discipline to instill good work ethic by members.
- Investigating the possibility of utilizing EPWP model to address service delivery challenges like fixing potholes, paving, landscaping/beautification and other related activities. To ensure the quality of the output, professionals should be hired to train, impart skills and also supervise all the work that is done to ensure that it meet set standards.

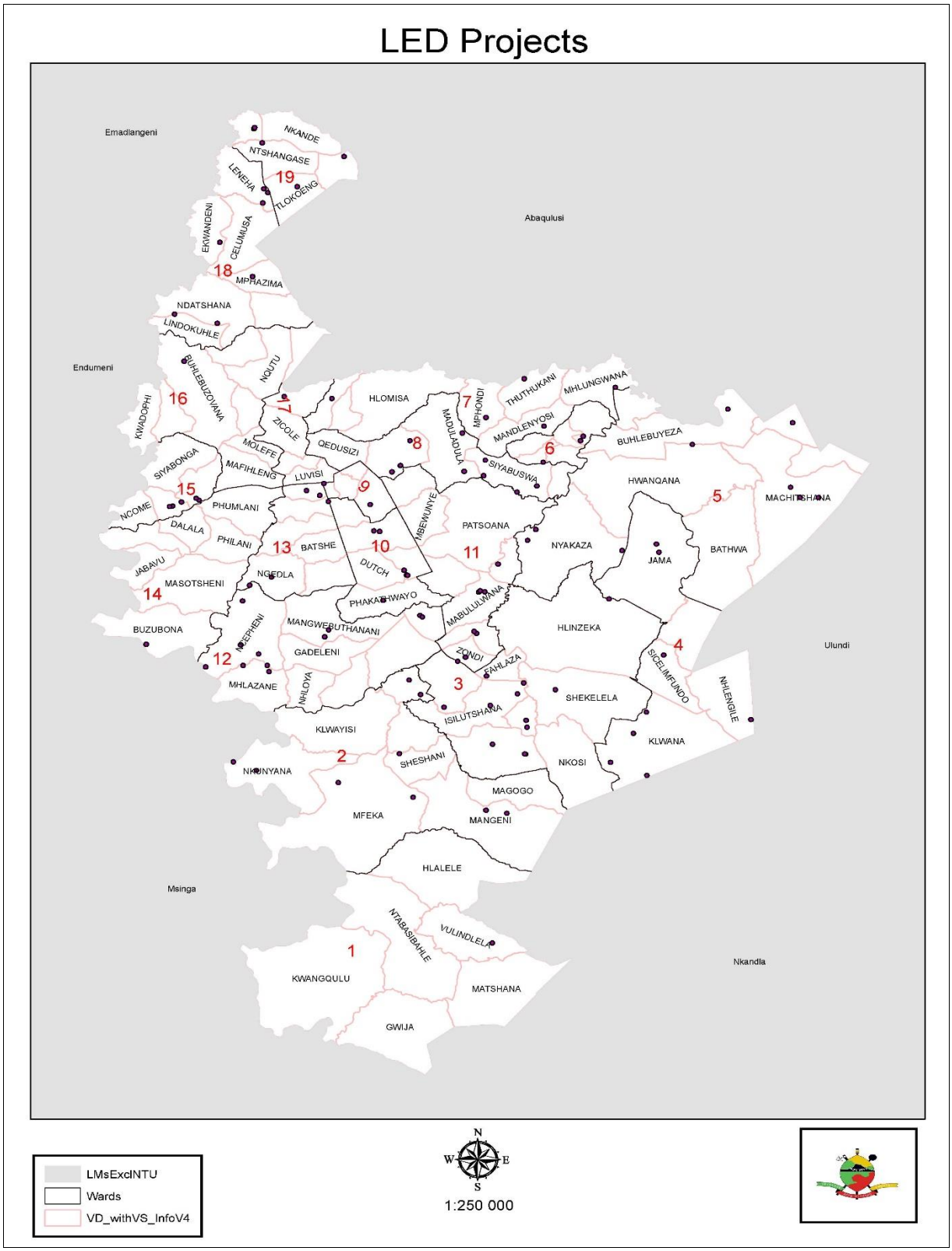
Attracting investment and stimulating SMME growth

The private sector has the biggest employment creation potential, what is required to unleash that potential is to attract investors to establish businesses in Nquthu and also support local SMMEs to grow. Investment is mainly in the retail sector and not enough investment has been made in the tourism and manufacturing sectors.

C.6.7 Location of LED projects

The municipality undertook a study and visited all LED projects to spatially reference them and assess its viability and sustainability. It was then discovered that some project remain active while some have become dysfunctional which means the LED unit will have to improve its monitoring to ensure that the investment made yield required results and economic impact

LED Projects



C.6.8 Funding and Implementation

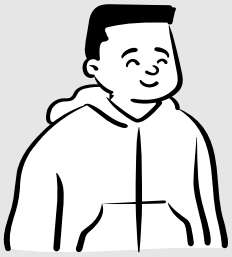
The funding and implementation table is attached as an IDP Annexure and the LED unit will monitor its implementation.

No.	Strategic Goal	Intervention/activities	Programme / Project	Location	Timeframe	Estimated Budget	Budget Availability	Funded / Not Funded	Funder/ Potential Funder	Lead Implementing Agent	Supporting Partners	Status of Project
1	Unleash and diversify the agriculture sector	Invite CEDARA and DARD to workshop local farmers about different farming practices.	Promote other farming practices	All wards	2023/24 onwards	R 500,000.00	N/A	Not funded	DARD, UDM and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Nquthu Municipality	DARD, UDM, Cedara and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Planning stage
2		Distribute reading material about agro-processing and available opprtunities.	Promote agro-processing	Ward 09	2023/24 onwards	not budgeted	no	not funded	Develpment Agency, DARD	Nquthu Municipality and UDM	DARD, UDM, Cedara and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Planning stage
3		Facilitate training for local farmers.	Facilitate training / improve skills capacity to farmers	All wards	2023/24 onwards	not budgeted	none	not funded	DARD, UDM and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Nquthu LM	DARM	planning stage
4		Distribute fencing material to all wards.	Fencing of agricultural crop and grazing fields	All wards	2023/24 onwards	R2,608,695.00	No	Not Funded	DARD, UDM and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Nquthu LM		planning stage
5		Cultivate planting field to local farming cooeratives.	Soil cultivation support	All wards	2023/24 onwards	R86,957.00	No	Not Funded	Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	DARD, UDM, Cedara and Umzinyathi Development Agency	planning stage
6		Formalize Nquthu farming forum.	Strengthen farmers associations	All wards	2023/24 onwards	no budget	none	not funded	DARD	Nquthu LM	DARD,	planning
7	Develop and support the tourism sector	Develop a plan for road naming and tourism signage and table to Strategic Planning Session.	Undertake road names and improve tourism signage	All wards	2023/24 onwards	No budget required yet.	N/A	N/A	UDM, Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	UDM, EDTEA	planning

C.6.9 Youth development



Female youth population: 33 957 (19%)



Male youth population: 30 420 (17%)

OVERALL YOUTH POPULATION: 64 377 (36%)

The future prospect of any nation is solely dependent on its ability to protect and develop its young people and instill in them good values and principles. Young people represent the future of the nation and it is within the upon which leaders, businesspeople, public servants, scientists and other societal role players emerge and move the nation forward. It is for this reason that Nquthu LM has put youth development at the top of its development agenda and has developed a comprehensive and a wide-ranging intervention programmes to ensure that the youth of Nquthu have access to a variety of opportunities that will enable them to develop themselves, pursue their dreams and realize potential.

"Youth development strategies should be adopted at all levels by all spheres of government. Municipalities should ensure institutionalization within their processes, as they are the sphere of government closer to the youth" (6.5.2.(b) of the National Youth Policy: 2020 – 2030)

C.6.9.1 Problem statement

Challenge	Description
Unemployment rate	Unemployment rate in Nquthu is extremely high and the youth is the most affected by such high levels of unemployment. The municipality has an obligation to do anything and everything in its power to address this situation because unemployed, poverty stricken and frustrated youth contribute to social ills like crime, teenage pregnancy, drug and alcohol abuse.
Education and skills development	Of the entire population of Nquthu, 27.29% have primary education; 30.20% have secondary education; 20.46% have matric, and a tiny 3.76% have tertiary education. Almost all people attend school or post school education at a young age, therefore; this low education levels represent a poor education levels in our youth. This also indicate a relatively high drop-out rate and a low pass rate (but the pass rate is improving) at a school level. The low percentage of people with tertiary education represent both lack of access to education and low number of people who qualify for bursaries and/or scholarships and represent inadequate career guidance information at an early stage in the schooling system. There are also no adequate opportunities and programmes as far as skills development is concerned, especially the kind of trade skills that can allow the youth to open their own businesses or provide certain services to the market. This is one of the areas that require serious attention of the municipality with the assistance of other role-players.
Working experience opportunities	In most cases, internships and in-service opportunities are provided by government and, to a lesser extent, by the private sector. Availability of opportunities to attain working experience is very important for the youth because working experience remain one of the central criteria in recruitment, which is a big disadvantage to our youth. In Nquthu it is even more difficult because there are no local industries, which leave most of the

Challenge	Description
	responsibility to provide these opportunities in the hands of government departments and the municipality.
Economic development	The municipality through its LED unit is doing a lot in local economic development, including youth enterprises. However, youth participation in the economy in public sector procurement and also business ownership and control remain very low. Since we have an extremely high unemployment rate, investing more in youth enterprise develop would unlock more job opportunities.
Inadequate exposure and access to information	Access to self-development opportunities is mostly dependent on the availability of information concerning those opportunities. There is no well-coordinated and effective model currently in place to ensure the dissemination of development information to the youth. This is one of the aspects that the municipality needs to address as part of its youth development interventions.
Talent development and opportunities	One critical aspect of youth development is creating a platform to showcase and develop talent so that young people can realize their potential, especially in the field of sports, arts and recreation. The municipality has done serious work in this area but there is still ample room for improvement so that the young people of Nquthu receive maximum support in this area.
Social ills	High unemployment rate, lack of economic opportunities, lack of skills, inadequate platforms or opportunities to nurture and develop talent, and other related factors; have a very negative impact on the social conduct to young people. Young people are frustrated by the redundancy that defines their daily lives and, because of this; negative energy find space in their lives which leads to unhealthy and irresponsible lifestyles and behavior. The most prevalent social ills engulfing the youth of Nquthu are teenage / unplanned pregnancy and/or impregnation, unprotected sexual activities, alcohol and drug abuse, and also crime. The municipality and government departments like DSD do have programmes to address this challenge, however; more needs to be done in this area to scale up and improve the impact of these programmes which in most cases take a form of awareness campaigns.
Social cohesion	Social cohesion is one of the critical elements of nation building. The youth in general do understand and appreciate the importance of social cohesion, but this has to be broadened and deepened so that we build a strong and stable society that is not hindered by issues of race, political affiliation, tribe, rural-urban divide, class or socio-economic status. Moreover; the question of social cohesion should be addressed in relation to access to economic opportunities and redistribution of wealth in order to reduce pervasive inequalities and ensure improved living conditions for the majority. Therefore; youth development, especially with regard to skills development and economic participation, is of paramount importance if we are to achieve social cohesion that is both genuine and sustainable.

C.6.9.1 Proposed youth development interventions

Proposed intervention	Description
Youth development index	The municipality shall establish a voluntary database whereby by all young people shall upload their information to create a personal profile so that they can be accurately identified. This database shall capture per each person the following information; initials

Proposed intervention	Description
	and surname, date of birth, gender, matric status/highest school grade, qualifications, employment status, email address, mobile number, ward and voting station. The municipality will design forms that will enable the municipality to collect important data to assist the municipality to accurately identify young people who require assistance and determine a better approach to assist them. Each ward shall compile its own database and the municipal youth development unit shall use those databases to compile a consolidated municipal database that includes all wards. Young people will participate in this programme on a voluntary basis and the programme will be designed in such a way that it is economical and cost effective. Also, an agreement should be reached with all government departments so that they provide the data of all the young people that have benefited from their programmes.
Economic participation and development	Economic participation and development programmes shall be two fold; (1) the enterprise development aspect and (2), the employment opportunity aspect. These two are related because, in most cases, small businesses create employment opportunities and both result in income to individuals which take the form of either a profit or a salary. The enterprise development part will be implemented in conjunction with the municipality's LED unit which has programmes and a budget for this purpose. The specific role of the youth development unit will be, in this regard, the following, to: • First and foremost, gather information about all enterprise development programmes and/or initiatives from all role-players, including but not limited to; government departments and/or agencies, NGOs and private sector. This information shall then be disseminated to young people so that they can take position themselves to benefit from those programmes. • Lobby the municipality, government departments and private sector to procure some of their products and services from youth owned enterprises. • Work with the municipality's LED unit and all relevant stakeholders to develop programmes that will foster youth economic participation and development. • Identify funding sources for youth start-up (active or aspirant) and compile a comprehensive database of these funding sources, including application andqualification criteria. • Ensure that existing or start-up youth enterprises receive business management training to provide them with basic skills that they require to successfully run their businesses. With regard to employment opportunities, the municipality's youth development unit role shall be the following, to: • Working with the municipality's human resources section to mobilize internships, learnerships, apprecenteship and public works opportunities for the youth in both the public and private sector. • Gather all the information in respect of the above; and also any available job opportunities and disseminate that information to young people so that those who meet the set criteria lodge their applications.
Education and skills development	Education and skills development forms a fundamental foundation of any society to sustain itself politically, socially and economically. Inevitably, the future prospects of any young person and, by extension, of any nation, is primarily dependent on whether young people receive the necessary education and training so that they become productive,

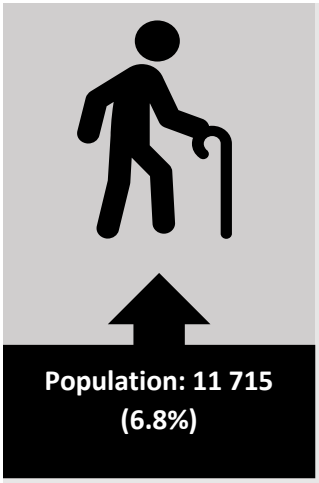
Proposed intervention	Description
	support themselves and their families and; participate and contribute to the economy. In relation to education and skills development, the following initiatives shall be implemented: ○ **Career guidance:** the youth need to be exposed to different career disciplines so that they can make informed choices about academic and/or vocational path they take. In this regard, the municipality shall work with all stakeholders to ensure that information is disseminated to all young people. Different measures shall be undertaken by the municipality to ensure consistent dissemination of information including, but not limited to; (1) distributing career guides produced by SETAs and other organs of government and professional bodies to all secondary schools and libraries and, (2) career guidance workshops or exhibitions. ○ **Bursary opportunity information and financial support:** gathering of all information relating to bursaries and scholarships from either government or the private sector. This information shall then be disseminated to the youth and application assistance workshops shall be conducted to ensure that as many as possible number of young people who meets the qualification criteria do apply. Those who comes from poor families and have not received any educational support, the municipality shall intervene by providing registration assistance to those persons. However, this will depend on whether the government successfully implements no-fee education for the poor or not. ○ **Academic Excellence Awards:** the municipality shall introduce Academic Excellence Awards at a secondary education level whereby annual performance wards shall be conferred to best performing learners per every grade and per every subject. ○ **Skills development initiatives:** in addition to learnerships and other related skills development programmes that are mobilized through the HR section's WSP unit, the municipality organize or fund training for young people every year to provide them with skills that is required by the local economy which include, among others; agriculture, light manufacturing and the services sector. ○ **Former learner mobilization:** almost all schools in Nquthu are grappling with a serious challenge of lack of educational facilities and resources. At the same time, almost all schools in Nquthu have produced learners who has went become successful in life and occupy important positions in a variety of sectors; in business, academia, leadership or in different careers. Similarly, almost all people have a deep connection with the schools that molded them to become successful in life, most are willing and committed to make a meaningful contribution to their former schools to improve the quality of education in those schools. It is for this reason that the municipality shall establish an initiative to mobilize former learners for every school to create a platform for them to contribute in a variety of ways including, but not limited to; resources mobilization, motivational programmes, providing any required expertise or assistance, etc.
Economic development	The municipality through its LED unit is doing a lot in local economic development, including youth enterprises. However, youth participation in the economy in public sector procurement and also business ownership and control remain very low. Since we have an extremely high unemployment rate, investing more in youth enterprise develop would unlock more job opportunities.

Proposed intervention	Description
Inadequate exposure and access to information	Access to self-development opportunities is mostly dependent on the availability of information concerning those opportunities. There is no well-coordinated and effective model currently in place to ensure the dissemination of development information to the youth. This is one of the aspects that the municipality needs to address as part of its youth development interventions.
Talent development and opportunities	One critical aspect of youth development is creating a platform to showcase and develop talent so that young people can realize their potential, especially in the field of sports, arts and recreation. The municipality has done serious work in this area but there is still ample room for improvement so that the young people of Nquthu receive maximum support in this area.
Social ills	High unemployment rate, lack of economic opportunities, lack of skills, inadequate platforms or opportunities to nurture and develop talent, and other related factors; have a very negative impact on the social conduct to young people. Young people are frustrated by the redundancy that defines their daily lives and, because of this; negative energy find space in their lives which leads to unhealthy and irresponsible lifestyles and behavior. The most prevalent social ills engulfing the youth of Nquthu are teenage / unplanned pregnancy and/or impregnation, unprotected sexual activities, alcohol and drug abuse, and also crime. The municipality and government departments like DSD do have programmes to address this challenge, however; more needs to be done in this area to scale up and improve the impact of these programmes which in most cases take a form of awareness campaigns.
Social cohesion	Social cohesion is one of the critical elements of nation building. The youth in general do understand and appreciate the importance of social cohesion, but this has to be broadened and deepened so that we build a strong and stable society that is not hindered by issues of race, political affiliation, tribe, rural-urban divide, class or socio-economic status. Moreover; the question of social cohesion should be addressed in relation to access to economic opportunities and redistribution of wealth in order to reduce pervasive inequalities and ensure improved living conditions for the majority. Therefore; youth development, especially with regard to skills development and economic participation, is of paramount importance if we are to achieve social cohesion that is both genuine and sustainable.

C.6.9.3 Budget

The Youth Office work with other departments and external agencies to coordinate youth programmes in Nquthu and have been allocated a budget of R1.5 million to perform their functions.

C.6.10 Elderly people.



Problem statement: The elderly people are one of the most vulnerable groups in our society and experience several challenges in their daily lives including, but not limited to, the following:

- Poor health and physical fragility due to advance age.
- Potential neglect by their families, especially since there are no old age homes in Nquthu.
- Long distance to health and pension collection facilities.
- Having to utilize their pension money to support their families due to the high unemployment situation.
- Vulnerable to the nonsensical witchcraft-stereotypes accusations or attacks that may be prevalent in some communities.
- Lack of decent housing and inability to build own housing due to poor physical condition and financial resources since most are pensioners.

"All organs of state and officials, employees and representatives of organs of state must respect, protect and promote the rights of older persons contained in this Act" (Section 4(2) of the Older Persons Act 13 of 2006)

IDP Objective: (11.2) To ensure the welfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality.

PROGRAMMES

	Description and rationale	**Planned date**
Senior Citizens Christmas	*The purpose of this programme is to make elderly people feel cared for and valued. Elderly people are transported to a single venue to enjoy Christmas lunch and food vouchers are given to them to enjoy with their families.*	DECEMBER
Mandela Day	*This programme is part of the Mandela Day celebration. The Mayor leads a municipal team of leaders to visit selected persons over 100 years in their home to embrace them with gifts and food vouchers and also hear their challenges and expectations from the municipality and government in general.*	JULY

Budget: R 500 000

Intended development impact: To ensure that the elderly feel valued by the municipality and also feel part of the community activities despite their advanced age.

Representation and advocacy: The municipality established the Senior Citizens Forum to represent the elderly people and advocate for their needs on their behalf. This forum sits every quarter and the municipality cover the travelling costs for forum members.

Enquiries: Speacial Programmes Unit – Email: **www.nquthu.Gov.za** Contact: 034 271 6186

Useful links: *Older Persons Act 13 of 2006 Link:*
Human Rights and Older Persons: South African Human Rights Commission Link:

C.7 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY

Financial management and viability refer to the practices and strategies employed to effectively manage the financial resources the municipality. It involves making informed decisions to ensure the financial sustainability and stability of the municipality.

Financial management includes various activities, such as budgeting, accounting, financial planning, and reporting. These activities are aimed at efficiently allocating resources, tracking revenues and expenditures, and ensuring compliance with financial regulations and standards.

Some key aspects of financial management and viability in a municipality include:

- **Budgeting:** Developing and implementing a comprehensive budget that outlines the projected revenues and planned expenditures for a specific period, typically a fiscal year. This involves estimating revenue sources, setting spending priorities, and aligning them with the goals and needs of the local community.
- **Revenue Management:** Identifying and diversifying revenue sources, such as taxes, fees, grants, and intergovernmental transfers. The municipality needs to assess their revenue streams, maximize collection efforts, and explore opportunities to enhance income generation while balancing the needs of taxpayers and constituents.
- **Expenditure Control:** Implementing mechanisms to control and monitor spending, ensuring that expenditures are within budget limits and comply with applicable regulations. This includes implementing procurement processes, contract management, and expense tracking systems to minimize waste and ensure transparency.
- **Financial Planning:** Developing long-term financial plans that consider the local government's objectives, projected revenue growth, and anticipated expenditures. This allows for effective resource allocation and helps address future challenges, such as infrastructure development, public services expansion, or economic fluctuations.
- **Debt Management:** Managing any debt obligations incurred by the municipality, such as bonds or loans. This involves carefully evaluating borrowing options, monitoring debt service payments, and maintaining a sustainable debt level that does not strain the municipality's financial position.
- **Financial Reporting:** Providing accurate and transparent financial reports to stakeholders, including citizens, elected officials, regulatory bodies, and auditors. Financial statements, budgetary reports, and other disclosures help ensure accountability and facilitate informed decision-making.

By implementing sound financial management practices, a municipality can optimize the use of limited resources, promote fiscal responsibility, and maintain the financial viability necessary to meet the needs of their constituents and deliver essential public services.

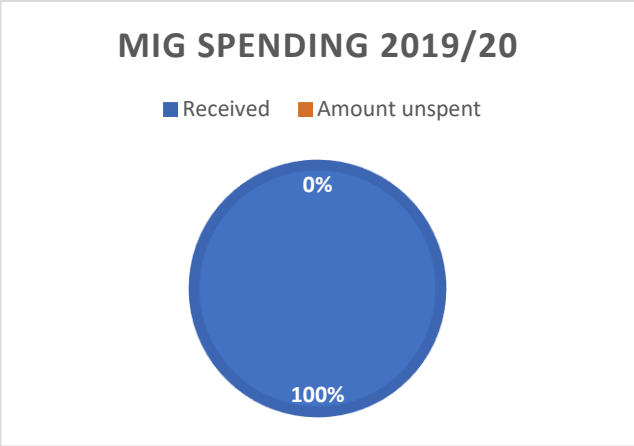
C.7.1 Capital grant funding and expenditure to address service delivery

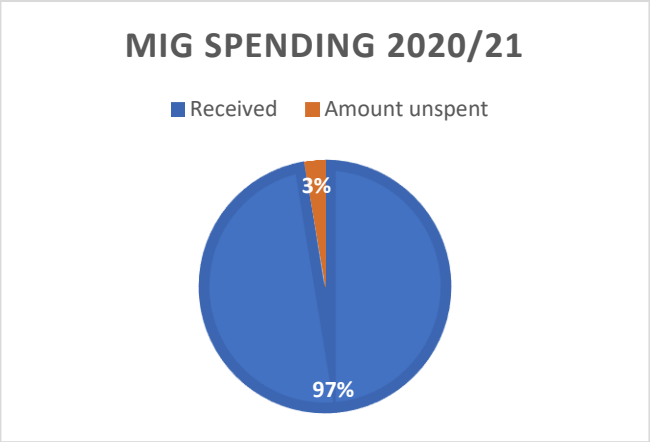
One of the most important functions of local government is infrastructure development that requires different projects to meet different needs arising from the high infrastructure backlog that is prevalent in almost all rural municipalities, of which Nquthu is. Municipalities receive capital funding in the form of MIG and INEP to fund infrastructure projects and electricity. The municipality also fund infrastructure projects from own generated revenue. This item focuses more on capital budget and expenditure in the last three years and also discuss how the municipality perform in spending conditional infrastructure grants which comprise MIG and INEP for which

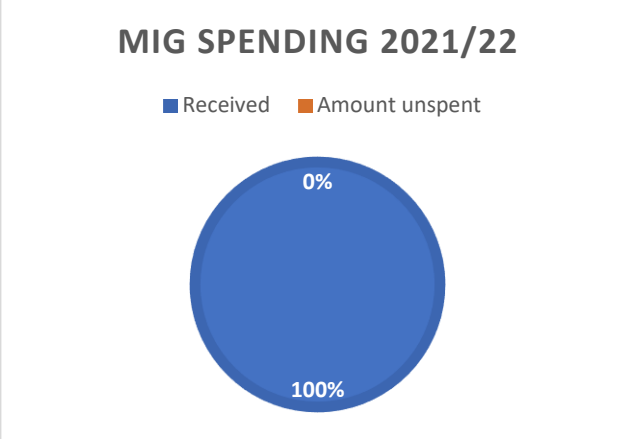
roll-overs are applied for if those grants are not finished. Direct figures from annual financial statements for 2020/21 (2020/21 include 2019/20 figures) and 2021/22 will be used, followed by the analysis of these figures.

C.7.1.1 Capital grants received and performance over a 3-year period

GRANT	2019/2020		2020/2021		2021/2022	
	Received	Amount unspent	Received	Amount unspent	Received	Amount unspent
MIG	R 28 083 292	R 0	R 30 628 000	R 821 760	R 36 806 000	R 0
INEP	R 11 699 927	R 2	R 9 000 000	R 2 358 286	R 24 000 000	R 0
Energy Efficiency	-	-	-	-	R 2000 000	R 0
TOTAL	R 39 783 219	R 2,00	R 39 628 000	R 3 180 046	R 62 806 000	R 0

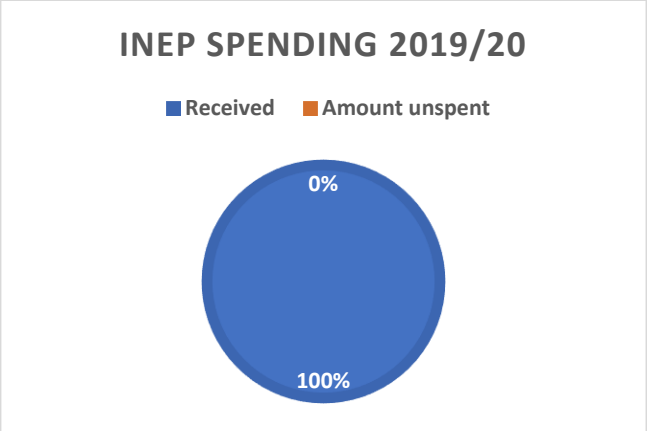


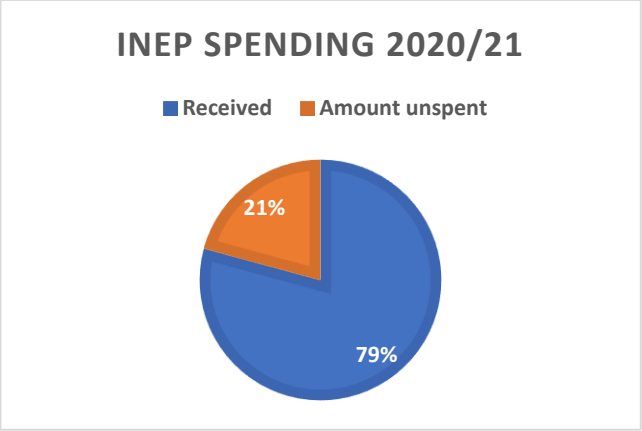


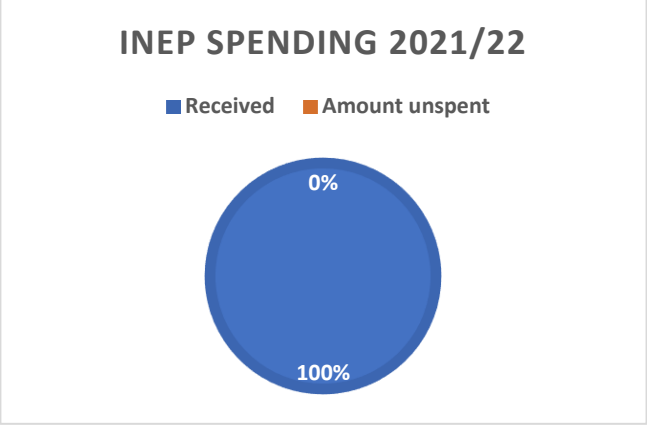


Key observations:

- The figures shows that the municipality has been performing well in spending MIG funding which means the acceleration of infrastructure development, expect for 2020/21 financial year where and amount R 821 760 of was not spent.
- In the 2021/22 financial year the municipality an additional funding from MIG as a result of good performance on spending.
- Municipality is currently(2022/23) experiencing challenges with spending but they being addressed

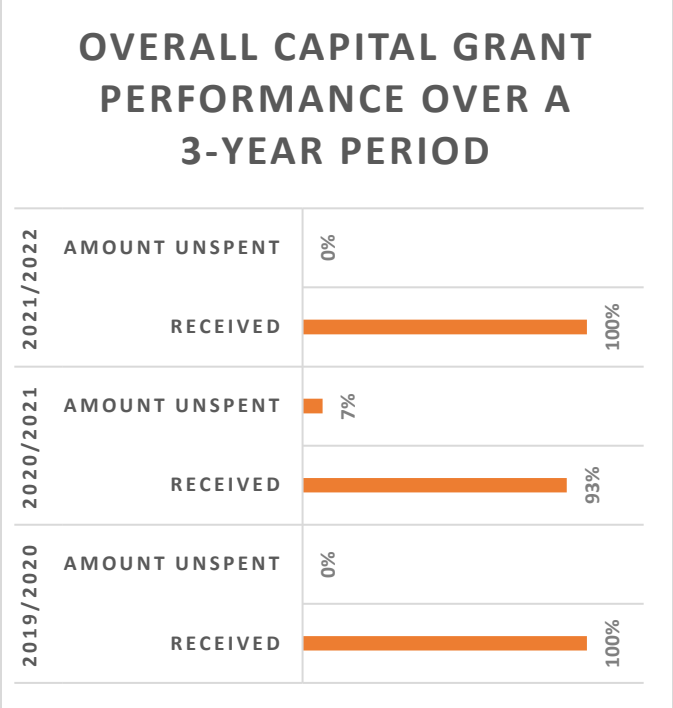






Key observations:

- The municipality is also performing well INEP spending but an amount of R 2 358 286 was not spent in the 2021/22 financial but no funds were withheld as a result.
- In the 2021/22 financial year the municipality performed very well on INEP spending to an extent that an additional funding of R 10 million was allocated to the municipality.



Conclusion:

- While grant spending has been good over a 3-year period, the fluctuating performance must be addressed to ensure consistency.
- The municipality is currently experiencing challenges with MIG spending but there is a plan in place that the municipality is implementing with the support of KZN COGTA.
- It would be unacceptable and an injustice to the people of Nquthu if funds are recalled while there is still serious infrastructure backlogs.
- Given a solid plan that has been put in place, the municipality is confident that poor performance on grant spending will never be a challenge again going forward.

C.7.1.2 Capital expenditure

Rural municipalities are characterized by huge infrastructure backlog and have to invest a lot in infrastructure development. Nquthu is no different and spend a sizeable portion of its budget on capital expenditure. Nquthu always exceeds the set capital to total expenditure norm in order to service its infrastructure backlog as show below.

- In 2020/21 financial year capital expenditure was 20% of the total budget which is 10% above set norm.
- In 2021/22 financial year capital expenditure was a whopping 52% which 42% above set norm.
- For the 2023/24 financial the municipality has budgeted for 28.1% capital expenditure.
- In the current financial year, the municipality is spendinding its overall capital expenditure well behind on conditional grants, especially MIG.

C.7.1.3 Capital grant roll-overs

There were no roll-overs in the previous financial year but in the current year there may be a roll-over due to slow MIG spending However, the municipality has devised a plan and intend completing its grants within the financial year to eliminate a need for a roll-ver.

C.7.1.4 Ring fencing of capital grants

All capital grants are invested and ringfenced and the interest accrued from such investments is utilized only for capital purposes. The Investment Policy prohibit utilizing capital grants for any other purpose, including interest earned, other than spending such grant as per set conditions.

C.7.2 Repairs and maintenance

Repairs and maintenance play a crucial role in the effective functioning and development of a municipality. Here are some key reasons highlighting the importance of repairs and maintenance:

- **Infrastructure Preservation:** Regular repairs and maintenance ensure the longevity and optimal functioning of municipal infrastructure such as roads, bridges, buildings, water supply systems, and public facilities. Timely repairs prevent minor issues from escalating into major problems, reducing the need for costly replacements or extensive repairs in the future. Proper maintenance helps preserve the value and integrity of the municipality's assets.
- **Public Safety:** Well-maintained infrastructure contributes to public safety. Regular inspections, repairs, and maintenance of roads, sidewalks, and public spaces minimize hazards, such as potholes, damaged structures, or malfunctioning streetlights. By addressing potential safety risks promptly, the municipality can prevent accidents, injuries, and other harm to residents and visitors.
- **Cost Savings:** Investing in regular repairs and maintenance can lead to significant cost savings in the long run. Timely repairs help avoid extensive damage or system failures, which would require more expensive repairs or replacements. Routine maintenance also helps identify and address small issues before they become larger and costlier problems. By proactively managing the municipality's assets, repairs and maintenance can prevent unnecessary expenses and ensure efficient resource allocation.
- **Service Continuity:** Municipal services, such as water supply, sewage systems, electricity grids, and transportation networks, need regular repairs and maintenance to function reliably. By promptly addressing issues and conducting preventive maintenance, the municipality can minimize disruptions to

essential services. This ensures that residents, businesses, and institutions can rely on the continued provision of necessary services without significant interruptions.

- **Environmental Sustainability:** Repairs and maintenance can also have positive environmental impacts. For instance, maintaining stormwater drainage systems and sewer lines prevents pollution and the risk of water contamination. Regular maintenance of green spaces and urban trees promotes biodiversity, enhances air quality, and mitigates the urban heat island effect. By implementing sustainable maintenance practices, the municipality can contribute to the overall environmental health of the region.

Unfortunately, repairs and maintenance remains one of the areas where the municipality is not doing well due to a number factors. Huge investment in infrastructure means more funding goes into new infrastructure. The municipality is struggling to reach the 8% norm set for maintenance. However, the municipality does do everything in its power to keep its assets in good shape.

As at 30 June 2022 the value of the municipality's property, plant and equipment stood at R 594 916 585 which means the municipality would need at least over R 40 million which even exceeds the municipality's MIG funding. The municipality is devising better ways to maintain its infrastructure by training and transferring its waste management employees where there is a bloated structure to perform maintenance work. The municipality will also assign one employee per section to monitor the condition of all the assets of that section so that the condition of all municipal assets is continuously monitored to improve maintenance.

C.7.3 Supply chain management

Supply chain management system in a municipality refers to the coordination and control of the flow of goods, services, and information within the local government's operations. It involves the planning, sourcing, procurement, production, storage, transportation, and distribution of resources needed for the municipality to function effectively and efficiently.

The primary goal of a supply chain management system in a municipality is to ensure the availability of necessary resources while minimizing costs and optimizing service delivery to residents. This system typically includes various components such as inventory management, supplier management, logistics, and information technology infrastructure.

C.7.3.1 Supply chain management policy

There is SCM Policy and it was duly reviewed on 31 May 2023 as part of an annual policy review process and this policy is subjected to annual reviews to respond to gaps that are identified during implementation. Provincial Treasury has a capacity building team at the municipality and this team provided guidance and inputs on all financial policies to ensure that they are in line with new regulatory requirements.

The policy review focused on a new provision which arises from new regulatory provisions, in particular specific development goals that seek to promote local procurement and economic transformation by allowing the municipality to identify target categories to give preference to.

C.7.3.2 Functioning of bid committees

All the bid committees as outlined above are fully functional and sit regularly as required and all bid committee members have been trained by both a private institution for an accredited training as well as continuous training conducted by Provincial Treasury. However, there is still ample room for improvement in the overall functioning of bid committees. In most cases, weaknesses in the functioning and/or decisions of bid committees are revealed when there are objections which then uncover procedures or processes that were not followed.

Committee	Functionality
Bid Specification Committee	*Determines the exact requirements, qualities, qualities or specifications of the product or service to be procured to ensure that it shall correctly serve the purpose for which it was procured for.*
Bid Evaluation Committee	*Evaluate all received bids to determine the one that meets or exceeds the set requirements in terms of functionality, price and empowerment requirements in order to determine the highest scorer to be recommended to the bid adjudication committee.*
Bid Adjudication Committee	*Receive recommendations from bid evaluation committee and recommends to the accounting officer to make an appointment having satisfied itself that the bid was correctly evaluated in terms of applicable laws and set criteria and standards.*

C.7.3.3. Objections to bid outcomes.

In the current financial year, there was an objection and that is currently pending, and the municipality is attending to that objection as required. While an objective is in itself not desired, it may have a positive unintended consequence of making the municipality strengthen its processes and controls.

C.7.3.4 Procurement plan and its implementation

On an annual basis, the municipality develops the Procurement Plan based on the budget allocated and set timelines which determine dates in which procurement processes must take place for those budget items. The Procurement Plan is always compiled and meets set standards; the real challenge is implementation. There are weaknesses in the implementation of the procurement plan which can be described as follows:

- Late internal requisition processes which make it impossible to meet prescribed legislative timelines for procurement of goods and services (i.e., non-compliant quotation advertisement dates). Should the municipality decide to insist on the prescribed quotation advertisement timelines, then service delivery is delayed and compromised, and therefor; this weakness has serious implications than perceived because the municipality must now choose between compliance and service delivery.
- Deviating from the Procurement Plan to procure unrelated budget items or items that are not at all budgeted for. This results in irregular and unauthorized expenditure that would have been otherwise avoided.
- And finally, failure to adhere to the Procurement Plan promotes poor planning because deviations become a norm rather than an exception. When officials know they can procure goods or services that they have plan for, the pressure to plan properly disappear!

The municipality is putting measures in places to promote the implementation of the Procurement Plan, including putting procurement plan implementation indicator for every head of department.

C.7.3.5 Challenges

There are SCM challenges that are experienced by the municipality that the municipality is working hard to address, which are:

- Failure by end user departments to fully implement their procurement plans (as mentioned above) by not sticking to their internal requisition timelines which results in non-compliant periods for advertising of quotations resulting in irregular expenditure.
- Lack of a system or technology to detect false declarations by service providers/bidders, especially those in the employment of the state.

C.7.4 Revenue

2022 Audited Annual Financial Statements:

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2022	2021 Restated*
Revenue			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Service charges	24	25 105 306	22 963 473
Housing Development Construction contract	25	1 643 462	2 029 067
Rental of facilities and equipment	26	769 443	840 971
Other income	27	1 377 083	660 401
Interest revenue	28	7 574 464	11 034 135
Total revenue from exchange transactions		**36 469 758**	**37 528 047**
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Taxation revenue			
Property rates	29	45 634 506	28 638 446
Property rates - penalties imposed	29	4 358 151	2 255 611
Licences and Permits	30	1 022 912	968 386
Transfer revenue			
Government grants & subsidies	31	196 747 760	211 435 364
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	32	711 750	671 460
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions		**248 475 079**	**243 969 267**
Total revenue		**284 944 837**	**281 497 314**

2023 Interim Annual Financial Statements (ended 31 March 2023):

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	9 months ended 31 March 2023	30 June 2022 Restated*
Revenue			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Service charges	21	17 755 968	25 105 306
Housing Development Construction contract	22	-	1 643 462
Rental of facilities and equipment	23	600 135	769 443
Other income	24	264 140	1 377 083
Interest revenue	25	6 791 543	7 574 464
Total revenue from exchange transactions		**25 411 786**	**36 469 758**
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Taxation revenue			
Property rates	26	33 223 977	45 634 506
Property rates - penalties imposed	26	1 355 968	4 358 151
Licences and Permits	27	733 140	1 022 912
Transfer revenue			
Government grants & subsidies	28	189 965 403	196 747 760
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	29	690 340	711 750
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions		**225 968 828**	**248 475 079**
Total revenue		**251 380 614**	**284 944 837**

The analysis of the two AFS sets extracts in the previous page shows that the municipality is grant dependent and also shows worrying trends of declining government grants and interest on revenue. Another worrying aspect is a low revenue growth of a mere 1.2% between 2021 and 2022, especially because expenditure grew by 10.5% in the same period. The municipality has is receiving support from Provincial Treasury and a revenue enhancement strategy has been developed and is being implemented.

The municipality does have the revenue protection and enhancement strategy that focuses on how better the municipality can be financially sustainable and avoid being grant-dependent. This is attached for the ease of reference.

Core elements of the revenue raising strategy:

- **Electricity** - the electricity if all the loss causing issues are addressed can improve the revenue of the municipality, there are strategies being investigated by the Technical Department to reduce these losses and will be finalized in the current financial year. Also the electrification of all the houses built by Human Settlement to increase the base. In any case, electricity serves as a useful instrument to address households whose rates are not paid as their electricity is switched off at some point.

- **Property Rates** - there is a huge undeveloped land that the municipality must first develop and install services so that this can be disposed and be rated. There is an ongoing residential development project with 300 sites which is currently underway. These sites include both residential and commercial. After its completion, the municipality will sell these sites to the public which will greatly increase the municipality's revenue in property rates and service charges.
- **Revenue raising services** – the municipality appreciate the importance investing in revenue generating infrastructure or functions. That is why the municipality has invested in the vehicle testing ground offices so that while an important service is rendered to the people, the municipality is generating revenue at the same time.

C.7.5 Debt management

The municipality raise the majority of its revenue from grants. It is therefore very important that municipal services and rates owed to the municipality are paid for. The municipality is having a serious challenge due to the following factors:

- Culture of non-payment of municipal services and rates;
- The municipality consists mainly of rural areas;
- The unemployment rate is very high, and
- High number of indigent consumers.

C.7.5.1 Three-year debtors age analysis per category.

The summary of debtors by customer category below and clearly illustrates the culture of non-payment that need to be attended to.

Rates		
Current (0 -30 days)	281 067	355 648
31 - 60 days	281 597	357 428
61 - 90 days	4 069 287	2 489 178
91 - 120 days	4 004 439	2 429 615
121 - 180	4 399 401	2 405 794
> 180 days	39 069 538	59 156 649
Less: Revenue Reversal	-	(31 227 454)
	52 105 329	35 966 858
Less: Allowance for impairment	(22 558 025)	(22 049 093)
	29 547 304	**13 917 765**
Fines		
Current (0 -30 days)	48 300	53 900
31 - 60 days	108 800	20 600
61 - 90 days	25 000	123 200
91 - 120 days	229 850	53 510
121 - 180 days	37 200	188 300
> 180 days	3 730 232	3 178 881
	4 179 382	3 618 391
Less: Allowance for impairment	(3 767 432)	(3 178 881)
	411 950	**439 510**
Summary of debtors by customer classification- Property rates		
Government	27 590 186	13 948 495
Commercial	1 585 549	869 116
Households	6 212 747	11 095 307
Other	16 716 847	10 035 815
	52 105 329	**35 948 733**

Electricity		
Current (0 -30 days)	1 515 427	1 554 337
31 - 60 days	268 561	657 570
61 - 90 days	181 717	457 001
91 - 120 days	121 790	45 052
121 - 180 days	255 283	43 901
> 180 days	1 086 356	1 215 228
	3 429 134	**3 973 089**
Summary of Debtors by Classification - electricity		
Government	1 227 872	2 077 140
Commercial	2 004 753	1 697 005
Households	126 162	132 771
Other	70 347	65 911
	3 429 134	**3 972 827**
Refuse		
Current (0 -30 days)	168 789	183 232
31 - 60 days	114 718	120 660
61 - 90 days	94 934	109 588
91 - 120 days	83 049	103 685
121 - 180 days	151 158	102 109
> 180 days	5 743 702	7 461 452
	6 356 350	**8 080 726**
Summary of Debtors by Classification - Refuse		
Government	149 630	4 984 311
Commercial	196 489	192 661
Household	4 413 882	2 884 141
Other	1 596 349	19 613
	6 356 350	**8 080 726**
Rental		
Current (0 -30 days)	118 245	114 646
31 - 60 days	50 290	36 263
61 - 90 days	35 071	34 625
91 - 120 days	37 868	28 876
121 - 180	73 410	26 989
> 180 days	1 233 918	1 046 189
	1 548 802	**1 287 588**
Summary of Debtors by Classification - Rentals		
Government	5 876	5 551
Commercial	1 542 804	1 281 799
Household	122	238
	1 548 802	**1 287 588**

C.7.5.2 Debtors age analysis as at 30 March 2023

The page below shows the current situation regarding debt management. The situation remains the same but a debt collector was appointed and the municipality expect better collection going forward

March 2023 Age Analysis

Totals per Service Type	Total Balance	Current Amount	30 Days Amount	60 Days Amount	90 Days Amount	120 Days Amount	150 Days Amount	180+ Days Amount
Advance Payment	(R10 157 333.41)	-R10,157,333.41	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Adv-Pay Reverse	R 3 422.52	R0.00	R 3 422.52	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Clearance Fee	R128.98	R0.73	R0.73	R0.73	R0.73	R0.73	R0.73	R124.60
Desposit: Electricity	R 4 993.00	-R31.72	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 4 993.00	R 0.00	R 31.72
Desposit: Waste	R 2 000.00	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 2 000.00
Electricity Basic	R 393 555.73	R109,448.87	R 31 767.58	R 14 414.61	R 13 782.00	R 12 641.26	R 8 327.06	R 203 174.35
Electricity Metered	R2 676 416.18	R1,444,175.25	R 198 003.49	R 66 572.58	R 42 757.41	R 66 121.29	R 24 336.70	R 834 449.46
IEC Office rental	R 129.65	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 129.65
Market stalls	R1 036 028.03	R19,720.50	R 18 777.70	R 17 912.22	R 17 198.17	R 17 006.93	R 19 988.54	R 925 423.97
OFFICE RENTAL	R 112 405.88	R5,110.44	R 5 080.82	R 5 051.19	R 5 021.57	R 4 991.95	R 4 962.32	R 82 187.59
Plaza Market Stalls	R 213 008.64	R9,443.03	R 8 644.42	R 8 157.57	R 7 678.58	R 7 307.78	R 6 736.23	R 165 041.03
Property Rates	R58 078 727.31	R2,560,228.93	R2 063 686.92	R2 022 320.39	R1 970 718.35	R1 936 945.66	R2 142 648.15	R45 382 178.91
Rent (M001)	R 238 378.49	R8,911.29	R 8 861.28	R 8 811.30	R 8 761.29	R 8 711.28	R 8 661.30	R 185 660.75
Repay: Waste Disposal	R 26 348.44	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 26 348.44
Signs (M001)	R 3 580.03	R337.77	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 3 158.71
Stall rental	R 28 449.75	R3,294.94	R 1 122.76	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 23 507.17
Sundries (VAT)	R 29 712.63	R8,659.76	R 8 659.73	R 6 273.14	R 6 120.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Traffic Fines	R2 426 150.00	R90,720.00	R 110 400.00	R 61 700.00	R 46 100.00	R 84 500.00	R 102 800.00	R1 929 930.00
Traffic Fines (M001)	R2 314 621.78	R0.00	R 200.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R2 314 421.78
Waste Disposal	R6 534 783.42	R179,927.49	R 116 913.08	R 106 801.38	R 96 455.14	R 91 721.49	R 87 994.13	R5 854 970.71
TOTAL	**R63 965 507.05**	**(R5 717 386.13)**	**R2 575 557.74**	**R2 318 163.04**	**R2 214 741.17**	**R2 235 089.30**	**R2 406 603.09**	**R57 932 738.84**

Cash Collected for each Revenue Source via Billing (March 2023)

	Cash collection	Ageing -March 2023	Collection rate per BT	Billed revenue-March 2023
Rates	R -636,040.75	R 58,078,727.31	-1%	R 3,845,922.42
Electricity	R -1,152,393.53	R 3,074,964.91	-37%	R 1,558,463.88
Refuse	R -117,704.94	R 6,563,131.86	-2%	R 172,344.06
Stalls Rental & Traffic fines	R -72,849.58	R 6,018,258.20	-1%	R 55,003.75
Other Rentals	R -	R 387,629.20	0%	R -
Advance payments	R -78,161.06	R -10,157,204.43	0%	R -
S - Unallocated Receipt Journal	R -			
TOTAL CASH RECEIVED (BILLING)	**R -2,057,149.86**	**R 63,965,507.05**		**R 5,631,734.11**

Cash Collected for each Revenue Source via Billing (February 2023)

	Cash collection	Ageing -February 2023	Collection rate per BT	Billed revenue-February 2023
Rates	(R 96 544.46)	R 56,185,041.01	-2%	R 0.00
Electricity	(R 41 409.05)	R 2,692,146.46	-52%	R 54 024.49
Refuse	(R 83 319.46)	R 6,502,505.92	-2%	R 115 452.17
Stalls Rental & Traffic fines	(R1 386 224.53)	R 5,953,322.82	-1%	R1 246 826.03
Other Rentals	(R 682 267.09)	R 379,216.43	0%	R3 845 922.42
Advance payments	(R 113 665.34)	R -11,136,101.75	0%	R 172 344.06
S - Unallocated Receipt Journal	R -			
TOTAL CASH RECEIVED (BILLING)	**R -2,403,429.93**	**R 60,576,130.89**		**R 5,434,569.17**

C.7.6 Three-year annual collection rate

The municipality is struggling with collection and is not able to reach a norm of 95% due to a number of factors including the culture of non-payment, high unemployment rate, dependency rate and poverty levels. However, the municipality appointed a service provider to assist the municipality with collection and receive commission based on the collection amounts achieved. The collection rate over the past three years is shown in the table below and it is clear that the municipality is struggling to achieve the set norm as it has been shown previously that debt is accumulating every year, which is a big concern for the municipality.

ANNUAL COLLECTION RATE OVER THE PAST THREE YEARS		
Financial year	**Collection rate**	**Comments**
2019/20	51%	Collection rate 44% below a set 95% norm.
2020/21	71%	Collection rate 24%% below the set 95% norm.
2021/22	76%	Collection rate 19% below the set 95% norm.

C.7.7 Bad debt provision per year

Provision is made every year for fines and property rates for consumers that the municipality is convinced that their non-payment is due to their financial circumstances.

C.7.8 Debt collection improvement plan

A service provider was appointed to assist the municipality with debt collection on a commission rate basis and this will greatly improve collection and hopefully reinforce the culture of payment among municipal customers.

C.7.9 Data cleansing, write-off, and impairments challenges

The municipality has in the past experienced challenges with duplication of customer bills and a billing challenge that had a negative impact on electricity losses. The municipality is not taking write-off lightly since it is a challenge to establish the circumstances that prevent customers from paying. A customer is only considered form a write-off after it has been established beyond any doubt that he/she cannot pay.

C.7.8 Indigent management

Indigent policy

The municipality has an indigent policy that regulates how the municipality assists its poorest residents. The indigents receive free basic services that are rendered by the municipality, which is electricity (municipal licensed area) and refuse removal. Eskom provides free basic electricity to all areas outside the municipal licensed area and provides a schedule of beneficiaries to the municipality on a monthly basis together with invoices for the municipality to make payments.

Indigent register and number of indigent beneficiaries

The municipality has had challenges in the past in producing a credible indigent register which has resulted in persistent audit findings by Auditor-General regarding this matter. To address this challenge, the municipality has appointed a specific official to drive the process of compiling the indigent register. At present, the municipality's

indigent register has 1 950 people which is obviously far less than potentially qualifying households given the levels of poverty.

Indigent budget

The municipality has budgeted an amount of R 2 763 000 to provide fee basic services to indigent household. Free basic services are mostly FBE and refuse collection which households are grouped and waste is collected from a

Free basic service allocation

The Equitable Share grant formula takes into account current statistics to determine the applicable free basic service component amount for each year. This allocation is meant to, preferably, provide free basic services to qualifying households. However, to the grant dependent nature of the municipality, most of this allocation is used for operational and capital requirements of the municipality. For 2021/22 DORA allocation, free basic service allocation is as outlined in the table below:

Free basic services projections

FBS projections are outlined in the 2023/24 Annual Budget which a simplified version is attached as part of IDP annexures.

Indigent spending in the past three years

Explanation of indigent spending in the past three years are outlined in the 2023/24 Annual Budget which a simplified version is attached as part of IDP annexures.

Budget for people with disabilities

Outlined in the 2022/23 Annual Budget simplified version which is attached as part of IDP annexures contained in the addendum.

C.7.9 Financial ratios

The figures below expresses the position of the municipality in relation to financial ratios that are prescribed to measure the municipality's financial viability and sustainability. These ratios are analyzed in terms of the provisions of MFMA Circular 71 which sets out norms and applicability of these ratios.

Financial ratios as at the end of 31 March 2023

(a) CAPITAL EXPENDITURE TO TOTAL EXPENDITURE

Formular : Total Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure
: 29 868 744/ (204 163 280 + 29 868 744)
: 29 868 744/234 032 024
: 12.76%

(b) IMPAIRMENT OF PPE, IP & IA

Formular : Impairment of (PPE, IP & IA) / Carrying amount (PPE, IP & IA)
: 0 / 638 049 083
: 0%

(c) REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE AS A % OF PPE & IP

Formular : Repairs and Maintenance / Carrying amount (PPE & IP)

: 7 438 238 / 638 049 083

: 1.17%

(d) COLLECTION RATE

Formular : Cash receipt from debtors / Billed Revenue

: 57 807 144 / 52 335 913

: 110.5%

(e) BAD DEBT WRITTEN OFF

Formular : Bad debt written off / Provision for bad debt

: 0 / 46 184 108

: 0%

(f) NET DEBTORS DAYS

Formular : Bad debt written off / Provision for bad debt

: (Gross debtors less bad debts provision) / billed revenue * 365 days

: (62 813 750+11 330 952 – (46 184 108+6 452 018)) / 52 335 913

: 150 days

(g) CASH COVERAGE RATIO

Formular : (Cash and cash equivalents less unspent grant) / Monthly Fixed Expenditure

: 153 575 328 / (204 163 280/9)

: 153 575 328 / 22 684 808

: 7 months

(h) CURRENT RATIO

Formular : Current Assets / Current Liabilities

: 211 273 944 / 83 734 927

: 2.53 : 1

(i) LEVEL OF CASH BACKED RESERVES

Formular : Cash and cash equivalents / Net assets (reserves)

: 176 623 805 / 138 667

: 127 372.6%

(j) NET OPERATING SURPLUS MARGIN

Formular : Operating revenue – operating expenditure / operating revenue *100%

: 251 380 614 – 204 163 280 / 251 380 614 *100%

: 18.8%

(k) EMPLOYEE THRESHHOLD

Formular : (Employee related costs and Councilors remuneration) / Total Expenditure*100

: (66 357 616 + 9 962 879) / 204 163 280 *100%

: 37.4%

C.7.10 Auditor General report and Audit Action Plan

As the municipality entered the 2021/22 financial year, it was confronted with a significant challenge—a consecutive set of disclaimers from the Auditor-General in the previous two financial years. These disclaimers had raised serious concerns about the municipality's financial management and accountability. Reversing this trend and obtaining a more favorable audit opinion became a critical priority for the municipality.

The municipality had received disclaimer audit opinions for both the 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial years, indicating a lack of proper financial records, inadequate internal controls, and an inability to provide sufficient evidence to support financial transactions. These unfavorable opinions not only highlighted shortcomings in financial management but also raised questions about the municipality's transparency and adherence to regulatory requirements.

Recognizing the urgency and gravity of the situation, the municipality dedicated significant efforts towards addressing the issues raised by the Auditor-General. It embarked on a comprehensive plan to improve its financial practices and restore trust and credibility in its financial reporting.

Through concerted efforts and diligent work, the municipality managed to improve its audit outcome in the 2021/22 financial year. The audit opinion progressed from a disclaimer to a qualified opinion, signaling notable progress in addressing the previous deficiencies. This positive shift indicated that the municipality had made substantial improvements in its financial management processes, internal controls, and reporting mechanisms.

To facilitate this turnaround, the municipality developed an Audit Action Plan. This plan served as a roadmap for remedial actions and outlined specific measures to rectify the identified weaknesses. The plan aimed to enhance financial record-keeping, strengthen internal controls, and promote accountability throughout the organization. It was a comprehensive and meticulously designed strategy to address the root causes of the previous disclaimers and to ensure long-term compliance and transparency.

To ensure the effectiveness and adequacy of the Audit Action Plan, the municipality referred it to the internal auditors for thorough testing and evaluation. The internal auditors rigorously assessed the plan, identifying areas that required further refinement and suggesting necessary adjustments. This internal review process aimed to guarantee that the plan was comprehensive, realistic, and aligned with industry best practices and regulatory requirements.

Furthermore, the implementation of the Audit Action Plan was closely monitored by the Audit Committee. The committee, composed of independent experts, played a vital role in overseeing the progress made in executing the plan's objectives. They monitored the implementation, assessed the outcomes, and provided guidance and recommendations to further improve the municipality's financial management practices.

By addressing the challenges highlighted by the Auditor-General and actively working towards remediation, the municipality demonstrated its commitment to responsible financial management and accountability. The shift from consecutive disclaimers to a qualified opinion in the 2021/22 financial year showcased the significant progress achieved. The municipality's ongoing focus on monitoring and continuous improvement ensured that it was on the right path towards achieving higher audit standards, restoring public trust, and strengthening its overall financial governance***. (See Annexure 01: 2021/22 Audit Report and AG Audit Action Plan)***

C.7.11 Financial Viability and Management: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Key challenges

KEY CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency.	• Limited financial resources available to invest in service delivery and infrastructure development. • Grant dependency.

SWOT analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
• Full-time Chief Financial Officer • Staff meet minimum competence requirements • Low staff turnover resulting in adequate institutional memory • Grants and reserves are cash backed • MPRA fully implemented • GRAP compliant • MSCOA implementation • Strong internal controls • Good liquidity ratio • Well-functioning SCM unit	• Qualified audit opinion by the Auditor-General • Funding of unsustainable projects • Irregular expenditure • MSCOA compliance by user departments • Insufficient adherence to procurement plans by user departments • Dwindling financial reserves • Stagnant revenue collection accompanied by increasing spending on non-essential items • Indigent register not in line with the municipality's indigent policy
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Fully implementing revenue enhancement strategy • Clean audit potential • Dealing with irregular expenditure by implementing consequence management measures • Embracing of MSCOA by all user departments • Compiling a credible indigent register	• High number of indigent consumers • Audit opinion: Inadequate consequence management • Culture of non-payment of debt by consumers • Electricity distribution losses • Depletion of financial reserves • Large infrastructure investment not accompanied by adequate investment in repairs and maintenance which may lead to decaying infrastructure in future.

SECTION D: MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

D.1.1 Vision

"To govern with integrity through servant leadership, accountability and responsive governance in order to meet the developmental needs of the people of Nquthu"

Mission

To fight underdevelopment by promoting a culture of self-help and self-reliance in our communities through skills development, infrastructure development, protecting the vulnerable groups, fighting drug abuse, promoting safer communities, building the local economy and working hand-in-hand with AmaKhosi and all other stakeholders.

Core values

We subscribe to the value system inspired by and premised on the principles of Batho Pele and Ubuntu, which are:

- Solidarity
- Freedom
- Unity in diversity
- Accountability
- Responsiveness
- Customer focus
- Innovation
- Efficiency
- Transparency
- Self-help and self-reliance
- Integrity

Spatial vision

"By 2040 the Nquthu Municipality will have changed its spatial and socio-economic landscape through innovative spatial planning principles of justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience and good administration that will position the municipality as a destination of choice for tourism and investment".

D.1.2 Spatial development principles

The development principles for Nquthu Municipality are informed by the SPLUMA principles as set out in the Act and apply to all stakeholders (government and private sector) responsible for the implementation of legislation regulating the use and development of land. The following table illustrates. These principles are detailed in the following page.

SPLUMA PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION TO THE MUNICIPALITY
Spatial justice	Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centers and new economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads and redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure and new economic opportunities.
Spatial sustainability	Protecting environmentally sensitive areas, coherent and reinforcing infrastructure, protecting agriculture potential areas and upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure.
Efficiency	Intensity of development on the periphery of CBD, adjacent major nodes, limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points, new and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas of Nqutu, Nondweni and Ngolokodo
Spatial resilience	Planning of human settlements in such a manner that they are more resilient to climate change impacts.
Good administration	Alignment of programmes with sector departments, facilitating processes which deal with Development Applications from lodgment to decision making by MPTs and Authorized Officers and Appeal process within the legislated timeframes.

D.1.3 Goals, Objectives and strategies

South Africa has set out its long-term plan in the form of the National Development Plan (NDP) which all sectors were involved in developing, including business, faith fraternity, non-governmental sector, political parties, any other sectors, and the general public were afforded an opportunity to make inputs to this plan. To ensure that this plan is given effect to, KZN Province developed a Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) that seeks to ensure the streamlining and realization of NDP goals by giving them a strategic focus. There are also Back to Basics (B2B) programme that have five (5) pillars for local government aimed at getting local government to, in a nutshell, improve governance, financial standing and service delivery. Municipalities are the local sphere of government in direct contact with the people, therefore; they have an obligation to ensure that they play an meaningful role in giving effect to and the attainment of the overall vision of government. In this regard, the goals, objectives and strategies that the municipalities develop must be aligned to national and provincial provisions so that government can speak with one voice. Further to that, government introduced the District Development Model (DDM) that seeks to further bridge the planning and implementation gap between the three spheres of government, DDM is discussed in detail in Section B and C of this IDP. In the following tables outlining the goals, objectives and strategies of the municipality per each national key performance area, an effort has been made to ensure alignment to with NDP, PGDS, B2B and MTSF***. (Please see Annexure 2: Linkage between Municipal Goals and Objectives with B2B, the PGDS, DGDP, One Plan, 6 KZN KPAs and KPA key challenges)***

NATIONAL KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION
GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

KEY CHALLENGES	MUNICPAL GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Insufficient internal capacity to performance of some of the local government functions to desired levels.	1. Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity.	1.1 To improve municipal capability	1.1.1 Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP
			1.1.2 Ensure that appointment for advertised posts are finalized on time.
			1.1.3 Ensuring that critical posts and all budgeted vacant posts are filled
			1.1.4 Implement EAP Policy and plans
			1.1.5 Create and maintain sound labour relations between employer and employees
			1.1.6 Strive to attain demographic equity in municipal workforce.
		1.2 To ensure an effective municipal ICT system	1.2.1 Monitor the ICT systems
		1.3 To ensure effective management of municipal performance	1.3.1 Table performance reports to enable Council to monitor performance
		1.4 To ensure effective fleet management system	1.4.1 Review and Implement Fleet management Plan

NATIONAL KPA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE

KEY CHALEENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources	2. Improved access to Basic services	2.1 Ensure quality of municipal road network and expansion of access road network	2.1.1 To ensure improved quality of municipal road network
			2.1.2 To ensure the expansion of access road network
		2.2 Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection, and energy sustainability	2.2.1 Improved affordability of electricity
			2.2.2 To ensure improved access to electricity
			2.2.3 Improved energy sustainability
		2.3 Improve access to public facilities including community halls, Sport fields, residential developments and ECDs and Taxi Rank	2.3.1 Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls
			2.3.2 Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities
			2.3.3 Expanding access to Sport field facilities
			2.3.4 Improvement of residential development
			2.3.5 Improvement of Nquthu Taxi Rank

NATIONAL KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 1: INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth	3. Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty	3.1 Ensure growing the local economy	3.1.1 Development and Implementation of Local Economic Development Agricultural Strategy
			3.1.2 Promote the formalization of SMMEs
			3.1.3Reduce regulatory redtape to promotre suitable environment for businesses thrive and attract investment
			3.1.4 Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable
			3.1.5Implementation of the emerging contractor development programme
			3.1.6 Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation
		3.2 To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality	3.2.1 Development and implementation of Tourism Strategy
		3.3 Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture development programmes	3.3.1Implementation of Arts, Cultural Affairs and Heritage Programmes
		3.4 To ensure more effective poverty alleviation	3.4.1 Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implementing local, economic development initiatives including capital projects [EPWP, Waste Ambasadors

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			3.4.2 Implementation of LED Mayoral Project Policy
High levels of social inequality	4. Ensure accelerated social development of the people of Nquthu	11.1 Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality	11.1.1Ensure the implementation of all sports development and plans
		11.2 To ensure the welfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality	12.2.1Establish and ensure the functionality of representative forums for the targeted social groups
		11.3 Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu	11.3.1 Providing support to ECD centres
		11.4 Ensuring youth development in Nquthu	11.4.1 Initiating and implementing youth development initiatives

NATIONAL KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
GOAL 3: HUMAN & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Alignment with government departments	4.To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people	4.1 Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP	4.1.1Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines
		4.2 Improved municipal responsiveness	4.2.1 Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time
			4.2.2 Ensure that all ward committees are functional
		4.3 Improved council functionality	4.3.1 Ensure sitting of Council Meetings as per schedule
		4.4 To ensure the the municipality abide with Circular No. 88 of the MFMA	4.4.1 Reporting to Provincial Cogta on Indicators prescribed in Circular No.88
		4.5 To ensure improved communication with communities	4.5.1 Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects
		4.6 To ensure effective risk management	4.6.1 Implement the municipality's risk management policy and strategy
		4.7 Strive to attain a clean audit	4.7.1 Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit Committee sits and reports to Council
		4.8 To ensure effective records management system	4.8.1 Implementation of Records Procedure Manual

NATIONAL KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILILTY
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency	5. Improved and sound Financial management and viability	5.1 To ensure effective expenditure management	5.1.1 Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan
		5.2 Ensure municipal financial sustainability	5.2.1Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability
		5.3 To ensure improved municipal liquidity position	5.3.1 Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio
			5.3.2Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.
			5.3.3 Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability
		5.4 To ensure improved debt management	5.4.1 Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors
			5.4.2 Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			5.4.3 Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure
		5.5 To ensure improved financial management	5.5.1 Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incurred in acceptable standards
			5.5.2 Ensure effective procurement management by adherering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids
			5.5.3 Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%
			5.5.4 Ensure effective and consistent reporting

NATIONAL KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING
GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY
GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.	6. Improve strategic Planning and municipal spatial planning	6.1 To ensure effective land use management and development planning	6.1.1 Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town
		6.2 To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analysing spatially related data through GIS	6.2.1 Implementation of GIS Strategy
		6.3 Ensure compliance with National building Regulations Act and Building Standards and Bylaws	6.3.1 Creating awareness to local community National Building Regulations Act and building standards
Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality Inadequate safety environment	7. Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	7.1 Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters	7.1.1 Improve disaster response time and Alertness to the community
			7.1.2 Implementation of disaster risk reduction
Inadequate waste management	8. Safe municipal environment	8.1 Ensure a secure and safe municipal environment	*8.1.*1 Implementation of municipal safety plan
		8.1 Provision of efficient and effective law enforcement	8.1.1 Maximum enforcement of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws
	9. Sustainable development and environmental management	9.1 Efficient an effective waste management services	9.1.1 Review and Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan
		9.2 Effective environmental management.	9.2.1 Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects.

SECTION E: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

This section outlines the municipality's vision, mission, core values, goals and development priorities over the next four years and the municipality's developmental goals that are aligned to the standard key performance areas. The implementation plan shall be assessed every year to ascertain whether the municipality is make sufficient progress on the priorities set out at the beginning of the Council term. There is a temptation to change development priorities every year with every IDP review, this plan is also a tool to detect that tendency so that the municipality can self-correct. The implementation plan is attached as an annexure to this IDP.

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION																			
PGDP GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT																			
Building capable local government institutions	Insufficient internal capacity to performance of some of the local government functions to desired levels.	Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity	To improve municipal capability	Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP	Number of staff members trained as per WSP		420,000.00	68	126	68	68	68			Internal			Expenditure Report and Trainings Report	Corporate
					No. of councillors trained as per WSP [accumulative]				8									Expenditure Report and Trainings Report	Corporate

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					Number of Ward Committees trained as per WSP		190,000.00		190									Expenditure Report and Trainings Report	Corporate
				Ensure that appointment for advertised posts are finalized on time.	Percentage of vacant posts filled within 3 months	3 months		3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months			Internal			Advert, Appointment letters	Corporate
				Ensuring that critical (Section 54 & 56) posts and all budgeted for vacant and filled.	Number of Section 54 & 56 managers filled and maintained.		0	5	5	5	5	5			Internal			Organogram and List of Vacancies	Corporate
				Provide in-service training to students who have completed their degrees/diplomas	Number of inservice trainees/ interns appointed	5	0	5	N/A	5	0	5			Internal			Appoinement Letters of Inservice Trainees	Corporate
				Implement EAP Policy and plans	Percentage of EAP Plan implemented	N/A	123,596.00		100%	100%	100%	100%						EAP Report	Corporate
				Create and maintain sound labour relations between	Number of Local Labour Forum Meetings conducted	N/A	0	N/A	12	12	12	12						Minutes and attendance Register	Corporate

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
				employer and employees															
			To enhance institutional development.	Strive to attain demographic equity in municipal workforce.	Percentage of Employment Equity Plan achieved			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Employment Equity Plan and Organigram	Corporate
			To ensure an effective municipal ICT system	Monitor the ICT systems	Number of IT Steering Committee meetings conducted	4		4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Attendance Register and Minutes	Corporate
					Annual review of ICT policies			30-Jun-23	30-Jun-24	30-Jun-25	30-Jun-26	30-Jun-27			Internal			Signed Report	Corporate
			To ensure effective management of municipal performance	Implementation of Municipal PMS Policy and Framework	Number of Performance reports tabled to Counci	4		4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Council Resolution	Municipal manager
					Date PMS policy Reviewed and adopted			10-May-23	31-May-24	31-May-25	31-May-26	31-May-27							

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
			To ensure effective fleet management system	Review and Implement Fleet management Plan	To table monthly fleet management reconciliation report to MANCO.			12	12	12	12	12			Internal			Signed Report	Corporate
					Percentage of implementation of Fleet Management Plan			N/A	100%	100%	100%	100%							Corporate
					Keep the fuel bill within the budgeted amount.		4,200,000.00	≤R 3 371 555	≤R 4 200 000	≤R 3 371 555	≤R 3 371 555	≤R 3 371 555			Intenal - Fuel & Oil				Corporate
KPA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT																			
PGDP GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE																			
Sevice delivery	Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources	Improved access to Basic services	Ensure quality of municipal road network and	To ensure improved quality of municipal road network	Percentage of unsurfaced road graded by year end	100%	7,825,996.00	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal - Plant Hire		All	Unsurface Road Maintanance Plan, Report and Job Cards	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
			expansion of access road network		Percentage of potholes fixed as per maintainance plan	100%	229,348.00	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal - 3515		Ward 9	List of reported fixed potholes , Road Maintainance Report and Job Card	Technical
				To ensure the expansion of access road network	Percentage of completion of Gubazi Road	42%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		13		Technical
					Percentage of completion of Ntuzuma road	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		7		
					Percentage of completion of Hanqwana road	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		5		Technical
					Construction of Malanga Road in Ward 02	N/A	5217391	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG - 15727		2	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Philani Road in Ward 14	N/A	1739130	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG-12826		14	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Nsubeni Road in Ward 4	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		4	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					Construction of Ophindo Road in Ward 03	81%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		3	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Nomkhosi Road in Ward 19	70%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		19	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Nkalankala Gravel Road in Ward 10	23%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		10	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Slonjani Road in Ward 16	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		16	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Mbilane Gravel Road in Ward 11	99%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		11	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
			Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection,	Improved affordability of electricity	Number of FBE units (50kw/h) given to consumers	87550		48000	48000	48000	48000	48000			Internal				

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
			and energy sustainability	To ensure improved access to electricity	Percentage of valid customer applications for new electricity connections processed within 14 days			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Schedule for Eskom and municipality	Technical
					Number of new households connected to the grid	301	R9,500,000.00	250	278						Internal				
				Improved energy sustainability	Aproval of Electricity Master Plan	27.5%		30-Jun-23	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal				Technical
					Implementation of Electricity Master Plan				100%	100%	100%	100%							
			To improve access to network connectivity	Sustainable network connectivity	Compilation of the report of areas without network access	1		28-Feb-23	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal			Signed Report and Pictures	Corporate

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
			Improve access to public facilities including community halls, Sport fields, residential developme nt and ECDS	Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls	Percentage of completion of Hlathidam community hall	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Intern al			Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of KLWANA HALL in Ward 03	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		3	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of NHLOPHENI HALL in Ward 5	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		5	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of MAGONGOLOZA HALL in Ward 08	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		8	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of ISANDLWANA HALL in Ward 12	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		12	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					Construction of NKOSI ELFAS HALL in Ward 16	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		16	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of NCOME HALL in Ward 15	N/A	R5,217,391.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		15	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of NHLABAMKHOSI HALLS in Ward 04	N/A	R5,217,391.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		4	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Ndatshana Community Hall Ward 18	N/A	R5,217,391.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		18	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Nyakaza Hall	N/A	R5,217,391.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG			Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					Construction of MBEWUNYE HALL in Ward 11	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		11	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Mphondi Hall in Ward 07	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		7	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Ntanyandlovu Hall in Ward 10	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		10	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Percentage of completion of Ezinkondwandeni community hall in Ward 09	48%	R6,700,000.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Percentage of completion of KwaBiya community hall in Ward 13	70%	R2,408,769.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		13	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					Percentage of completion of Gobinsimbi community hall in Ward 10	100%	R0.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		10	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Percentage of completion of Sizamile community hall in Ward 06	100%	R0.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		6	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Percentage of completion of Traffic Station Ward 09	99%	R0.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Percentage of completion of Fire Station in Ward 09	48%	R0.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
				Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities	Percentage of completion of Msawethu Creche in Ward 15	100%	R3,100,000.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		15	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Bhekukhanya Creche in Ward 06	N/A	R2,299,016.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			Inhouse		6	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					Construction of Mntanyandlovu Creche in Ward 13	N/A	R1,304,348.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		13	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Zwelisha Creche Ward 06	N/A	R1,739,130.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		6	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Construction of Elihlekhaya Creche in Ward 01	N/A	R1,304,348.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		1	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
				Expanding access to Sportfield facilities	Percentage utilisation rate of sports fields	N/A		N/A	100%	100%	100%	100%						Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Progress Report and Completion Certificate
				Improvement of residential development	Construction of Nquthu Residential Phase-1 project (Preparation of land set aside for residentail and commercial purposes)	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Inhouse		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Progress Report and Completion Certificate
					Construction of Nquthu Residential Development phase II (Preparation of land set aside for residentail	61%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Inhouse		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Progress Report and Completion Certificate

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					and commercial purposes)														
				Improvement of Nquthu Taxi Rank	Renovation of Old Nquthu Tazi Rank in Ward 09	N/A	R2,847,826.00	N/A	21%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																			
PGDP GOAL 1: INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH																			
Service delivery	High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth	Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty	Ensure growing the local economy	Development and Implementation of Local Economic Development Agricultual Strategy	Percentage of implementation of LED Strategy	N/A	R184,347.00		100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Pictures and Signed Report	Planning
					Development of Agricultural Strategy			30-Jun-23	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A							
					Percentage of implementation of Agriculrual plan	N/A	R92,173.00		100%	100%	100%	100%							

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
				Promote the formalization of SMMEs	Average time taken to process business registrations	90 Days		90 Days	90 Days	90 Days	90 Days	90 Days			Internal			Cooperative Certificate and Register of processed applications	Plannining
				Reduce regulatory redtape to promotre suitable environment for businesses thrive and attract investment	Average time taken to process business license applications	30 Days		30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days			Internal			Signed Register of Business Licence issued	
				Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable	Number of SMME trainings conducted	2	R0.00	8	N/A	8	8	8			Internal			Attendance Register	Plannining
					Number of capacity building seminars for SMMEs	1	R184,346.00	1	2	2	2	2							

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
				Implementation of the emerging contractor development programme	Percentage of capital projects (exceeding R1 million) utilising sub-contractors.	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Subcontrcactors beneficiary list and Reports and Pictures and Contracts	Plannining
				Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation	Number of youth SMMEs supported	2	R0.00	19	N/A	19	19	19			Internal			Signed Report and Beneficiary list	Plannining
					Report to council on skills/support gaps for youth SMMEs	N/A	R0.00	N/A	30-Dec-23	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A		All	SMMEs database	Plannining
			To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality	Development and implementation of Tourism Strategy	Number of tourism programmes implemented	1	R760,334.00	3	2	3	3	3			Internal			Signed Reports and Pictures	Plannining
					Aproval of Tourism Strategy by Council		R0.00	N/A	30-Jun-24	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A		N/A	Council Resolution	Planning
			Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture developme	Implementation of Arts, Cultural Affairs and Heritage Programmes	Number of Art, Culture and Heritage programmes implemented	7	R82,000.00	7	1	7	7	7			Internal			Signed Reports and Pictures	Plannining

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
			nt programmes																
			To ensure more effective poverty alleviation	Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implemeting local, economic development initiatives including capital projects	Number of jobs created through municipality's local, economic development initiatives including capital projects [	221		221	221	221	221	221	All		Internal			List of beneficiaries	Technical
				Implementation of LED Mayoral Project Policy	Number of LED Mayoral Project/ Poverty Alleviation Programme implemented		R48,852.00	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Signed List of Beneficiaries	Plannining
					Number of beneficiaries benefiting from from Drivers Licence Assistance Projects	46	R357,261.00	46	46	46	46	46			Internal			List of beneficiaries, Report from Driving School	Plannining

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
	High levels of social inequality	Ensure accelerated social development of the people of Nquthu	Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality	Ensure the implementation of all sports developemnt and plans	Implementation of the municipality's sports annual plan	100%	R2,579,132.00	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			List of participants per sport code	Corporate
			To ensure the wellfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality	Establish and ensure the functionality of representative forums for the targeted social groups	Number of Functional representative forums for social sectors Meetings conducted	20		28	28	28	28	28			Internal			Attendance Registers	Corporate
			Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu	Providing support to ECD centres	Number of early childhood development activities conducted	4		4	4	4	4	4			Internal				Municipal manager
			Ensuring youth development in Nquthu	Initiating and implementing youth development initiatives	Number of youth development programmes implemented			6	6	6	6	6			Internal			Signed Report	Municipal manager
			To render library services to communities.	Improve library services accessibility through different programmes	Number of liibrary outreach activities conducted			36	36	36	36	36			N/A				
					Average number of library visits per library	11631		9 333	11631	9333	9333	9333			N/A				

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION																			
PGDP GOAL 3: HUMAN & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT and GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY																			
Putting people first and Good Governance	Inability to reach real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation	To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people	Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP	Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines	Number of IDP Steering Committee conducted	4		4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Attendance Registers	Municipal manager
					Date of approval of Draft IDP 2024/25	30-Mar-23		30 March 2023	30 March 2024	30 March 2025	30 March 2026	30 March 2027			Internal			Council Resolution	Municipal manager
					Date of approval of FinalIDP 2024/25	31-May-23		30 May 2023	30 May 2024	30 May 2025	30 May 2026	30 May 2027			Internal			Council Resolution	Municipal manager
					Date of Strategic Planning conducted	21-24 Feb 2023		28 February 2023	28 February 2024	28 February 2025	28 February 2026	28 February 2027			Internal			Attendance Registers	Municipal manager
					Number of IDP presentations to OSS Stakholders	4		4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Attendance Registers	Municipal manager
					Date of IDP/Budget Consultation	21-Apr-23		30 April 2023	30 April 2024	30 April 2025	30 April 2026	30 April 2027			Internal			Attendance Registers	Municipal manager
			Improved municipal responsiveness	Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time	Percentage of received complaints responded to within 14 day	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Updated Complaints Register	Municipal Manager

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
				Ensure that all ward committees are functional	Percentage of Ward Committee Functionality	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Assessment Report from Cogta	Corporate
			Improved council functionality	Prevent disruption of council meetings to ensure smooth functioning of council	Number of agenda items deferred to the next council meeting	0		0	0	0	0	0			Internal			Attendance Register	Corporate
					Percentage of councillors attending council meetings			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Attendance Checklist	
			To ensure the the municipality abide with Circular No. 88 of the MFMA	Reporting to Provincial Cogta on Indicators prescribed in Circular No.88	Number of Circular No.88 Reports submitted to Provincial Cogta	4		4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Proof of submission Cogta [Email and Report]	Municipal manager

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
			To ensure improved communication with communities	Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects	Number of SOD/ trunings for infrastructure projects	18		18	18	As per planned projects	As per planned projects	As per planned projects						Attendance Register	Municipal manager
					Number of handovers for infrastructure projects			6	17	As per planned projects	As per planned projects	As per planned projects							
			To ensure effective risk management	Implement the municipality's risk management policy and strategy	Percentage of risk action plan implemented			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Updated Risk Action Plan	Municipal manager
					Number of Risk Management Committee Meeting Conducted			4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Attendance Register	Municipal manager
			Strive to attain a clean audit	Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit Committee sits and reports to Council	Number of Audit Committee reports to Council			2	2	2	2	2			Internal			AC Reports	Municipal manager
					Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Updated Action Plan	Municipal manager

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					Number of audit committee meetings			4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Attendance Register	Municipal manager
			To ensure effective records management system	Implementation of Records Procedure Manual	Number of Records Management Awarenesses conducted			1	1	1	1	1			Internal			Attendance Register	Corporate
					Percentage of implementation of Approved File Plan			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Records Procedure Manual Action plan	
KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY																			
PGDP GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY																			
Sound financial management	Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency	Improved and sound Financial management and viability	To ensure effective expenditure management	Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan	Percentage of Procurement Plan implemented			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Procurement Plan Status and Invoices	Budget & Treasury
			Ensure municipal financial sustainability	Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability	Percentage of Level of Cash Backed Reserves			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
			To ensure improved municipal liquidity position	Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio	Current Ratio			2:01	2:01	2:01	2:01	2:01						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
				Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability	Liquidity Ratio			1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
				Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.	Number of months for municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments			3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
			To ensure improved debt management	Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors	Net Debtors Days			30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					Collection Rate			95%	95%	95%	95%	95%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
				Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plants and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)			8%	8%	8%	8%	8%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	All
				Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure			10%	10%	10%	10%	10%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
			To ensure improved financial management	Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incured in acceptable standards	Percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Expenditure Report	Budget & Treasury and Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					Percentage of operating budget spend			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Expenditure Report	Budget & Treasury
					Percentage of irregular expenditure incurred			0%	0%	0%	0%	0%						Expenditure Report	All
					Number of days taken to pay trade creditors			30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
					Number of Budget Steering Committee meetings convened	4		4	4	4	4	4						Attendance Register and Minutes	Budget & Treasury
					Submit 2024/25 Draft Annual Budget to the Council	30-Mar-23		30-Mar-23	30-Mar-24	30-Mar-25	30-Mar-26	30-Mar-27						Council Resolution Budget document	Budget & Treasury
					Submit 2024/25 Annual Budget to the Council	31-May-23		30-May-23	30-May-24	30-May-25	30-May-26	30-May-27						Council Resolution Budget document	Budget & Treasury
				Ensure effective procurement management by adherering a set average	Average length of time from advertisement of a tender to the			3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months						Tender Register	Budget & Treasury

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
				turn-around time for awarding of bids	letter of award														
				Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%	Percentage of elecrity Distribution Loses			10%	10%	10%	10%	10%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Technical
				Ensure effective and consistent reporting	Submission of 2022/23 AFS to AG by 31 August 2023	30-Aug-22		30-Aug-22	30-Aug-23	30-Aug-24	30-Aug-25	30-Aug-26						Acknowledgement letter	Budget & Treasury
					Number of S72 reports tabled to Council			1	1	1	1	1						Council Resolution & S72 Report	Budget & Treasury
					Number of S52 reports tabled to Council			4	4	4	4	4						Council Resolution & S52 Report	Budget & Treasury
KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING																			
			PGDP GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY, GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY and GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY																

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
Service delivery	Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services	Improve strategic Planning and municipal spatial planning	To ensure effective land use management and development planning	Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town	Date of submission of reviewed SDF to council for approval			30-Jun-23	30-Jun-24	30-Jun-25	30-Jun-26	30-Jun-27						Council Resolution	Planning
			To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analyzing spatially related data through GIS	Implementation of GIS Strategy	Percentage of GIS services requests responded to within 30 days	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Signed Register of GIS Request	Planning
					Percentage of implemenation of GIS Action Plan as per strategy	N/A		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						GIS Action Plan and POE	
			Ensure compliance with National building Regulations Act and Building Standards and Bylaws	Creating awareness to local community National Building Regulations Actand building standards	Number of Building Inspections conducted	80		80	80	80	80	80						Signed Inpection Register	Planning
					Number of Building Regulations Act and building standards			4	4	4	4							Register	Planning

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
					awarenesses conducted														
	Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality	Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters	Improve disatser reponse time and Alertness to the community	Percentage (%) of callouts responded to within 1 hoursfor structural fire incidents	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%					All	Incident Report	Corporate
				Implementation disaster risk reduction [Prevention]	Number of Lighning conductors installed		R1,856,383.00		950								All	List of Beneficiaries	Corporate
					Number of Disaster Management Awareness Campaign				60	60	60	60						Attendance Register	Corporate
	Inadequate safety environment	Safe municipal environment	Ensure a secure and safe municipal environment	Implementation of municipal safety plan	Percentage of implementation of Safety Plan	N/A		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Updated Safety Plan and Evidence	Corporate
			To ensure safer local roads	Maximum enforcement of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws	Number of road blocks conducted	40		45	45	45	45	45						Attendance Register	Corporate

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
								YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2020/21																			
	Inadequate waste management	Sustainable development and environmental management	To ensure effective environmental protection	Review and Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan	Number of Tons diverted away from landfil site to Buyers	100		100	100	100	100	100						Signed Automated Weighbridge Report	Technical
					Percentage of scheduled waste collection service users reporting non-collection	N/A			0%	0%	0%	0%							
					Review of Integrated Wasted Management Plan			N/A	30-Jun-24	N/A	N/A	N/A							Technical
					Number of Waste management Campaigns conducted			4	4	4	4	4						Attendance Register and signed report and Pictures	Technical
			Effective environmental management.	Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects.	Number of reports to Council on the implementation of the Ecosystem Based Adaptation Goods and Services (Community-based) project.	N/A		N/A	4	4	4	4					N/A	Council Resolutions	Planning

SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN

F.1.1 Three-year municipal budget and analysis

Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Financial Performance										
Property rates	42,619	28,639	45,635	41,057	38,661	38,661	38,661	52,033	52,507	57,148
Service charges	17,440	23,331	25,465	43,970	30,607	30,607	31,429	36,142	37,692	39,405
Investment revenue	19,191	10,277	6,957	2,979	7,519	7,519	7,519	2,379	2,495	2,612
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	144,567	182,836	161,585	177,042	177,406	177,406	177,406	186,543	195,356	195,356
Other own revenue	6,433	6,154	10,311	6,145	4,039	4,039	4,039	4,906	5,114	5,448
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	230,250	251,237	249,953	271,192	258,231	258,231	259,053	282,002	293,164	299,969
Employee costs	70,246	82,809	88,888	116,779	98,133	98,133	98,133	110,149	128,851	129,185
Remuneration of councillors	12,163	12,014	13,085	19,861	14,164	14,164	14,164	16,899	17,896	18,934
Depreciation and amortisation	22,881	26,216	25,428	23,372	23,372	23,372	23,372	23,890	23,890	23,890
Interest	20	8	0	–	–	–	–	0	0	0
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	29,011	26,710	31,170	55,601	56,459	56,459	56,459	41,318	43,736	43,737
Transfers and subsidies	5,086	9,505	9,053	7,867	8,206	8,206	8,206	1,550	1,550	1,550
Other expenditure	49,858	94,632	108,636	87,205	108,677	108,677	108,677	65,612	48,523	48,524
Total Expenditure	189,265	251,895	276,261	310,685	309,011	309,011	309,011	259,417	264,446	265,820
Surplus/(Deficit)	40,985	(658)	(26,308)	(39,493)	(50,780)	(50,780)	(49,958)	22,585	28,718	34,149
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	39,853	30,628	36,806	44,780	44,780	44,780	44,780	46,675	52,220	52,220
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	80,839	29,970	10,498	5,287	(6,000)	(6,000)	(5,178)	69,260	80,938	86,369
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	80,839	29,970	10,498	5,287	(6,000)	(6,000)	(5,178)	69,260	80,938	86,369
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	154,810	71,603	85,921	44,321	79,790	79,790	79,790	60,277	61,923	65,924
Transfers recognised - capital	132,030	(13,682)	25,775	29,104	29,463	29,463	29,463	31,891	33,227	34,619
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	22,657	82,945	60,146	15,217	50,327	50,327	50,327	28,386	28,696	31,304
Total sources of capital funds	154,687	69,262	85,921	44,321	79,790	79,790	79,790	60,277	61,923	65,924
Financial position										
Total current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,578	12,594	12,539
Total non current assets	398,251	516,903	594,886	568,209	652,882	652,882	652,882	38,599	37,636	44,245
Total current liabilities	135	20	20	223	20	20	20	0	0	0
Total non current liabilities	3,577	2,187	2,800	784	2,800	2,800	2,800	0	–	0
Community wealth/Equity	127	130	134	120	134	134	134	–	–	0
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net cash from (used) investing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net cash from (used) financing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Application of cash and investments	51,157	43,185	54,174	43,937	54,210	54,210	54,210	54,735	52,172	54,508
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	(51,157)	(43,185)	(54,174)	(43,937)	(54,210)	(54,210)	(54,210)	(54,735)	(52,172)	(54,508)
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	285,005	413,449	408,180	623,877	388,560	388,560		(21,678)	(21,678)	(21,678)
Depreciation	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Repairs and Maintenance	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	(55)	(59)	–	739	822	822		739	776	812
Revenue cost of free services provided	–	–	–	2,199	4,420	4,420		2,199	2,306	2,415
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–

Budget analysis:

The provided budget table outlines the financial performance and capital expenditure of the municipality over a three-year period. Here's a breakdown and analysis of the table:

Financial Performance:

- **Property rates:** The revenue from property rates is projected to increase over the three-year period, indicating potential growth in the property market or adjustments in the rate structure.
- **Service charges:** Similar to property rates, service charges are expected to show a gradual increase, suggesting a potential rise in demand for municipal services or adjustments in service tariffs.
- **Investment revenue:** The municipality anticipates a modest increase in investment revenue over the next three years, possibly due to better investment strategies or improved returns on investments.
- **Transfer and subsidies - Operational:** This revenue category remains relatively stable, indicating a consistent level of transfers and subsidies from external sources to support operational activities.
- **Other own revenue:** The municipality expects a slight increase in revenue from other sources, which could include fees, licenses, fines, or rentals.

Total Revenue and Expenditure:

- **Total Revenue:** The total revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) is projected to increase steadily over the three years, indicating overall revenue growth and improved financial performance.
- **Employee costs:** Employee costs are expected to rise over the budget years, possibly due to salary increases, additional staff hiring, or higher benefit expenses.
- **Remuneration of councillors:** The remuneration for councillors shows a gradual increase, reflecting adjustments in their compensation or changes in the number of councillors.
- **Depreciation and amortization:** This expense remains constant over the three years, indicating stable depreciation charges for municipal assets.
- **Inventory consumed and bulk purchases:** The budget shows a slight increase in inventory consumption and bulk purchases, which could be due to increased service demands or adjustments in stock levels.
- **Transfers and subsidies:** This expenditure category remains consistent, suggesting a stable level of support provided to external entities or organizations.
- **Other expenditure:** Other expenses are expected to decrease in the second and third budget years, indicating potential cost-saving measures or improved efficiency in spending.

Surplus/(Deficit):

- The budget shows a surplus in the first and second budget years, which indicates that the municipality anticipates generating more revenue than it will spend.
- The surplus is partly allocated to transfers and subsidies in capital projects, which suggests that the municipality plans to invest in infrastructure or capital-intensive initiatives.
- The surplus/(deficit) after capital transfers & contributions remains unknown as the values are not provided in the table.
- The share of surplus/deficit attributable to associates is not specified in the table.

Capital Expenditure & Funds Sources:

- **Capital expenditure:** The municipality plans to invest in capital projects, with the allocated funds for capital expenditure increasing in each budget year. This suggests a focus on infrastructure development or asset expansion.
- **Transfers recognized - capital:** The table indicates transfers recognized for capital projects, with an increasing trend over the budget years, possibly indicating the acquisition or transfer of capital assets.
- **Borrowing:** The table does not provide information on borrowing amounts or sources.
- **Internally generated funds:** The municipality plans to utilize internally generated funds to support capital expenditure, with the allocated funds increasing over the budget years.

F.1.2 Financial plan implementation

The financial plan for the municipality is based on the following focus areas:

Revenue Generation:

- Focus on optimizing property rates and service charges by ensuring accurate assessment and collection processes.
- Explore opportunities to diversify revenue sources and increase other own revenue, such as through fees, licenses, or rentals.
- Continuously monitor and review investment strategies to maximize investment revenue.

Expenditure Management:

- Implement cost-saving measures and efficiency initiatives to reduce other expenditure while maintaining service quality.
- Monitor employee costs and remuneration to ensure they align with budgeted figures and review opportunities for cost containment.
- Regularly assess inventory consumption and bulk purchases to optimize stock levels and minimize waste.

Capital Expenditure:

- Prioritize capital projects based on their strategic importance and potential return on investment.
- Implement effective project management practices to ensure timely and cost-effective completion of capital projects.

Financial Monitoring and Reporting:

- Establish robust financial monitoring systems to track revenue and expenditure performance regularly.
- Prepare timely and accurate financial reports to provide transparency and enable informed decision-making.
- Conduct periodic financial reviews to evaluate the effectiveness of the financial plan and make adjustments as necessary.

Risk Management:

- Identify and assess financial risks that may impact the implementation of the plan, such as changes in economic conditions or unexpected expenditure.
- Develop risk mitigation strategies and contingency plans to minimize potential disruptions to the municipality's financial stability.

F.1.3 Contingency measures

The economy is not performing well and municipalities need to take this reality into account and prepare for any eventuality. COVID thought us that there is always a need to be prepared to survive economic hardships. The municipality overutilized its financial reserves in the past three years in a drive to accelerate infrastructure development. Going forward, the municipality will have to cut down spending to rebuild its reserves and improve its investment so that it can be in a better position to survive should the economy become worse.

F.1.4 Improving budgeting and spending on repairs and maintenance

Budgeting needs to move away from allocating finances according to how much is available and focus on what is need and what is most cost effective. Secondly, all municipal departments must implement cost containment measures and invest more effort on market research before compiling their budget.

The municipality has huge PPE due to high infrastructure development investment, but low financial resources to properly maintain this PPE. The municipality is investing in staff training to undertake most of the repairs and maintenance work in the most economic and efficient manner.

F.1.5 Cost containment measures

The municipality has put in place a Cost Containment Policy which seeks to guard against wasteful spending. The primary purpose of the policy is to set out cost containment requirements that must be adhered to within the municipality. These requirements are derived from cost containment regulations and circulars that were in the past issued by National Treasury. In the main, the policy requires the following:

- That every department identify expenditure items that can be eliminated without affecting municipal operations.
- Determine the most cost-effective methods to acquire services and goods, e.g. using of transversal contracts to procure certain goods or services, and
- Report on a monthly basis the benefits that have accrued from implementation of cost containment measures within the department (i.e. cost containment implementation report including savings expressed in monetary value).

SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Organizational Performance Management System (OPMS) is one of the most important and indispensable instruments that municipalities must use to set performance targets, monitor, evaluate performance at an organizational and individual level. It is the actual instrument that is used to align the IDP and Budget and also to ensure that they are implemented. The municipality has an OPMS framework in place that is reviewed annually and has been reviewed as part of IDP review.

H.1 How does the municipality's OPMS work?

The IDP Priorities are aligned to the National Key Performance Areas. In terms of the IDP, Organizational objectives are incorporated into the Organizational PMS by developing applicable indicators for measuring of performance and then setting of targets. All is consolidated into an Organizational Scorecard to allow for measuring and reporting of performance at an Organizational/Strategic level. The Organizational Score-card is then unpacked at a departmental level and informs the development of Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP's) to allow for performance reporting at an operational level as is required in terms of the MFMA. Ideally, the SDBIP aligns itself with Powers and Functions, Objectives of the Department aligned to IDP and the allocated budget, relevant indicators and targets. The SDBIP is then cascaded into Section 57 Performance Agreements. All of these performance reports are then amalgamated into the Annual Performance Report that forms a component of the Annual Report as prescribed in the MFMA. Reporting is done quarterly, with supporting evidence being verified and audited.

Apart from the annual review of PMS Framework Policy; the review for the 2023/24 financial year continues to contain the following provisions that were introduced few years back, although there have been challnges in deriving value from such changes, they remain relevant:

- Departmental and individual scorecards is now required to include all the KPIs that relate to important municipal business processes including budgeting, auditing, risk management, procurement plan implementation, cost cutting measures, prevention of irregular expenditure and performance management. The rational is to ensure that all units play their role optimally in these business processes so that operations are better coordinated and implemented, so putting these as KPIs becomes a deterrent for non-performance and an incentive for performance;
- If one department or individual did not meet a set target due to the actions or inactions of another department or individual, the Performance Audit Committee will manage the outcomes of performance assessment is such a way that the department or individual is penalized for that by deducting certain points and transferring them to the other department. This is done to prevent a situation whereby the non-performing department or individual transfers the consequences of non-performance or underperformance to the other departments. Every department or individual shall take full responsibility for its own actions or inactions with regard to performance, and
- The policy now need to take into account the introduction of the new Municipal Staff Regulations that requires every employee's performance to be measured. This is a very important and game changing piece of legislation since previously performance management has been seen as only applying to senior managers and/or an instrument to attain performance rewards.

H.2 OPMS alignment to municipal goals, objectives and strategies

The fundamental reason for performance management is to ensure that the goals and objectives of the IDP are given effect to and achieved. Therefore, the OPMS is aligned to the municipal goals, objectives and strategies as outlined in the IDP by incorporating the departmental and organizational performance indicators that will be utilized to monitor and measure the municipal performance. The detailed OPMS Scorecard in a tabular format is also aligned to the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) which directly informs individual Performance Plans.

H.3 Cascading of performance management to lower levels

The municipality's Corporate Services Department developed a PMS Policy that forms the basis for cascading of performance management to lower levels. From 2019/20 financial year, performance management has been cascaded to middle management levels and it has been cascaded to all employees, although there are still challenges as most employees are not used to performance management. Now, as mentioned above, cascading performance to all employees is no longer an option but a compliance issue. The municipality is now seized with a mamoth task of making this system work.

H.4 Individual Performance Management Systems

The adoption of 2023/24 IDP and Budget Review undertaken in 31 May 2023 informed the preparation of Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan within 28 days after the adoption. The SDBIP will serve as a monitoring tool for the implementation of the IDP and Budget, and then prepare performance agreements for section 54 and 56 managers as required by the 2006 Performance Regulation, which will have to be concluded before the end of June 2024 because the audit will have to be finalized before Council can decide to approve performance bonuses where applicable. All middle managers and section heads are also now required to sign performance agreements and shall also be evaluated in this financial year as the municipality is progressively cascading performance management to lower levels. The municipality will also undertake the quarterly reviews during 2023/24 financial year to monitor performance as per following quarters

- **First quarter:** July- September 2023
- **Second quarter:** October to December 2023
- **Third quarter:** January to March 2024
- **Fourth quarter:** April to June 2024

H.5 OPMS alignment to Back to Basics

Following the national government elections of 2014, the national Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) embarked on a programme called "Back to basics – serving our communities better." The programme acknowledges local government as the primary site for service delivery and the programme seeks to assist local government to enforce its mandate for service delivery.

The programme identified the following as challenges that need to be addressed:

- Collapse of municipal infrastructure services;
- Inadequate and/or slow response to service delivery challenges;

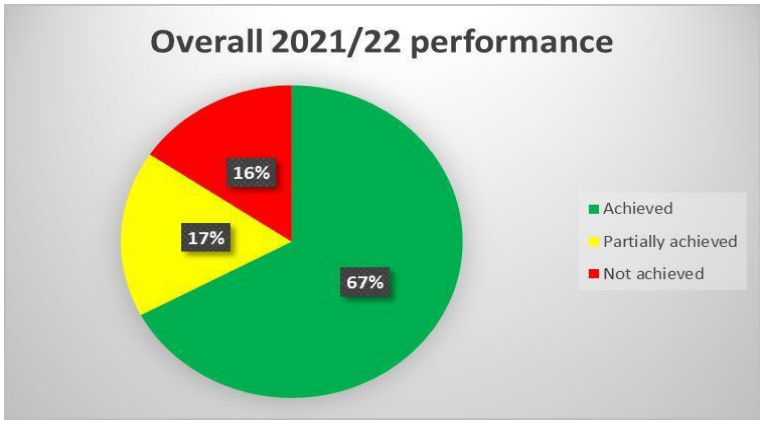
- "Social distance" between the public representative and the communities reflects poor public participation in the processes of local government;
- Financial viability of some municipalities in particular low revenue collection;
- Mismatch and/or lack of skills of the personnel in local government, and
- Breakdown in values and good governance which is manifested by rent seeking and corruption.

To address the challenges above, the back-to-basics programme has identified a set of indicators on which municipalities report against on a continuous basis. These are discussed below and the Nquthu Municipality's response to these is provided.

BACK TO BASICS	ALIGNMENT
Putting People first	• Achieve good and accountable governance and public participation and empowerment • Achieve inclusive economic growth and development
Delivering basic services	• Improved access to basic services
Good Governance	• Achieve good and accountable governance and public participation and empowerment
Sound Financial Management	• Improved and sound financial management and viability
Building Capable Local Government Institutions	• Ensure human capital development and improve institutional capacity

H.6 Municipal performance in the previous year

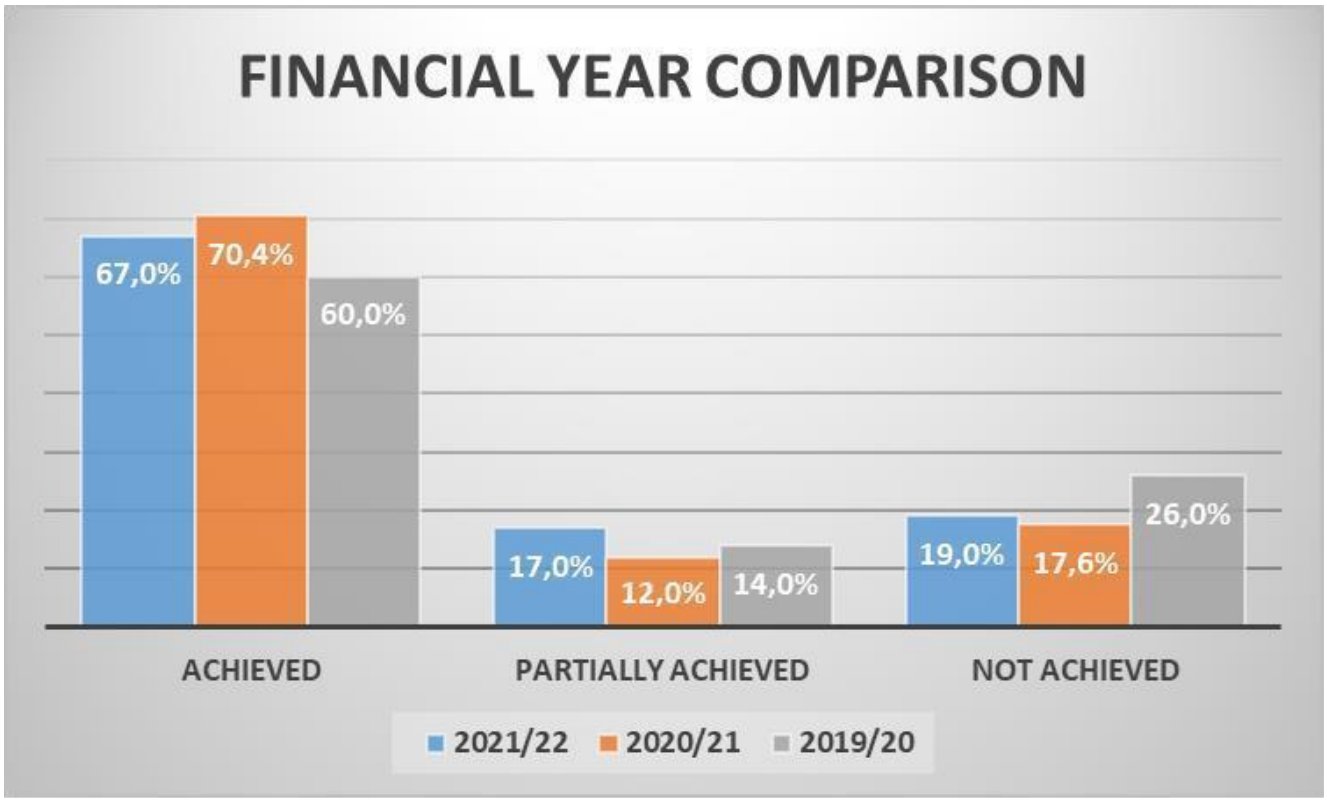
A total of 122 KPIs were set, 67% of them were achieved while 17% were partially achieved and 16% were not achieved. Ideally, the municipality should meet all set targets, but measures are in place to improve performance and are being implemented.



KPA	No. of KPIs	NUMBER OF KPIs ACHIEVED	NUMBER OF KPIs PARTIALLY ACHIEVED	NUMBER OF KPIs NOT ACHIEVED
KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	10	5	2	3
KPA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	35	19	11	5
KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	17	14	0	3
KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	23	19	1	3
KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY	22	13	6	3
KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING	15	12	1	2
TOTAL	**122**	**82**	**21**	**19**

KPA	Achieved
KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	50.0%
KPA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	54.3%
KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	82.4%
KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	82.6%
KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY	59.1%
KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING	80.0%

KPA 04 had most achievement rate while KPA 01 represented the lowest achievement rate. However, it should be noted that most unachieved KPIs in KPA 01 do not directly relate to service delivery but internal institutional matters.



Overall performance suffered in the 2021/22 financial year in relation to the previous financial year. The number of achieved KPIs decreased by 3.4%, the number of partially achieved KPIs increased by 5% and the number of unachieved KPIs increased by 2.6% which represent an overall negative impact on performance, the number of unachieved and partially achieved KPIs remain a challenge.